00064934

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
TOWN HALL, BOMBAY-1.

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 30 January, 2020

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS

OF

EARLY ENGLISH

PART II

MORRIS AND SKEAT

00064934

CONTENTS OF PART II.

PAGE

Preface ix

Introduction xiii

I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.

(A) Reign of William the Conqueror . . . 1

(B) Life of St. Dunstan 19

II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

Psalm viii 23

Psalm xiv (xv) 24

Psalm xvii (xviii) 25

Psalm xxiii (xxiv) 29

Psalm cii (ciii) 29

Psalm ciii (civ) 31

III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG 35

IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

(A) Alysoun 43

(B) A Plea for Pity 44

(C) Parable of the Labourers 46

(D) Spring-time 48

V. ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.

Handlyng Synne: The Tale of Pers the Usurer . 50

VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM. PAGE

De Baptismo 63

VII. CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSUR O WERLD.

The Visit of the Magi, and the Flight into Egypt . 69

VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

(A) From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent 83

(B) Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany 89

IX. DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43 98

Pater-noster, Ave Maria, and Credo 105

X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

Extracts from 'The Pricke of Conscience' . . 107

XI. LAURENCE MINOT.

(A) Edward's Expedition to Brabant . . . 126

(B) The same, continued 131

(C) The Landing of Edward at La Hogue . . 134

XII. WILLIAM OF PALERNE, OR WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF 138

XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

The Deluge 151

The Destruction of Sodom 161

XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

(A) Prologue to the Voiage 164

(B) The Begynnyng of Machomete 168

(C) The Contrees beyonde Cathay 170

XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY. PAGE

Piers the Plowman (Earliest Version, or A-text):
Prologus 176
The same: Passus I 180
The same: part of Passus II 186
The same: part of Passus III 188
The same: Passus V 193

XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.

The Bruce: Extracts from Book VII. . . . 203

XVII. JOHN WYCLIF, AND NICHOLAS HEREFORD.

(A) Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel: cap. i–vi 215
(B) Hereford's Translation of Psalms xiv, xxiii, and cii 231

XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.

(A) Description of Britain 235
(B) The Norman Invasion 243

XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

From 'The Man of Lawes Tale' 249

XX. JOHN GOWER.

Confessio Amantis: The Tale of the Three Coffers. 270
Confessio Amantis: Aeson regains his Youth . . 274

Notes 283

Glossarial Index 347

PREFACE

TO THE PRESENT EDITION.

An intimate and thorough acquaintance with a language is only to be acquired by an attentive study of its literature. Grammars and histories of literature are, at best, but guides, and are not always wholly trustworthy; the statements and principles they contain need verification as well as illustration, and this necessitates a certain amount of familiarity with the literature itself.

In studying the latest periods of the English language there is no lack of materials, and the student has it in his power to correct, by his own reading and observation, any errors of fact that may occur in the text-books he uses.

With the literature of the earlier stages it is far otherwise; the printed editions of old authors are, in many cases, on account of their rarity or price, inaccessible to ordinary readers, who are thus placed completely at the mercy of their guides.

Within the last few years this defect has been in some measure remedied by the Early English Text Society, who have issued many new editions and reprints at a compara-

tively moderate cost; and it may be as well to state here, that the student may find amongst their publications the complete texts from which the extracts quoted in Sections IX, XII, XIII, XV, and XVI are taken; and amongst the publications of the Philological Society the complete text of Hampole's 'Pricke of Conscience' (Sect. X).

The necessarily scanty extracts which occur, even in the best manuals of English literature, are quite inadequate to convey any clear notion of the dialect, grammar, and vocabulary of the writers of the Early English period, and hence it is that most students find their information upon the subject limited to a list of names of persons, places, and dates, and some few uninteresting details, which, even in these days of competitive examinations, are accepted as a knowledge of English literature.

The aim of the present work is to supplement the ordinary text-books, and furnish students with abundant material for making themselves familiar with the older forms of English, and so enabling them to obtain a sounder knowledge of the language as spoken and written at the present day.

The 'Specimens,' which are chronologically arranged, may be considered as *types* of the English spoken during the fourteenth century. Not long previously, the language had undergone many changes, owing to the loss of grammatical inflexions and a simplification of syntactical structure, and was entering upon a new phase in its history, in which we may trace a gradual approximation to its modern representative, the English of the present day.

The extracts have been chosen so as, in most cases, to

present continuous narratives of considerable length, and they embrace a variety of topics, amongst which may be mentioned Biblical translations, religious teaching, proverbs, history, and romance.

No knowledge of the oldest English (Anglo-Saxon) is required before commencing the following pages, as the Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, contain all that is necessary to enable the student to read the most difficult specimens with pleasure and profit. If the language of the earlier Sections seem to be too unfamiliar to the beginner, the later Sections may be read *first*.

In preparing a new edition, several modifications and alterations have been made. Four sections at the beginning of the former edition, containing extracts from the English Version of Genesis and Exodus, the Owl and the Nightingale, the Lay of Havelok the Dane, and the Romance of King Alexander, have now been omitted, as belonging to a period earlier than the fourteenth century, and being more suitable for a volume which shall contain Specimens of the language of the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries. The Section containing an extract from 'Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knyght' has been replaced by a portion of Barbour's 'Bruce'; and the extracts from the 'Cursor Mundi' and Wyclif's Translation of St. Mark's Gospel have been shortened. The Chaucer section, in the former edition, contained 'The Pardoneres Tale' and 'The Prioresse Tale,' from the Harleian MS. In preparing the present edition, advantage has been taken of the recent publications of the Chaucer Society, to produce a new edition of the first part of 'The Man of Lawes

Tale,' in which the various readings have been considered, and the scansion of the lines carefully marked.

The Notes have been carefully revised. Several of the remarks on etymology have been transferred from the Notes to the Glossarial Index for the sake of greater facility of reference; and considerable additions have been made to the Notes themselves.

The Glossarial Index has been entirely rewritten, in order to insert the references to the passages in which the harder words occur. At the same time, the various parts of the verbs have been exactly described, cross-references have been added to account for variations of spelling, and some hints as to the derivations of the words (partly taken from the Notes to the former edition) have been given, in as concise a form as possible. Wherever a form has been quoted as Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Swedish, &c., the spelling of it has been made to agree with that given in the Dictionaries, a list of which is given at p. 347. For this purpose, the use of pocket-dictionaries has often been preferred, with the express object of avoiding the citation of other than sufficiently common words. The result of this labour will, we hope, prove useful, as supplying, within a small compass, a ready means of ascertaining the meanings and modes of use of all such words as are of most common occurrence in the literature of the Fourteenth Century.

INTRODUCTION.

PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

§ 1. *The Alphabet.* The letters employed are the same as those employed now, with two additions, and with some variations in significance. The additional letters are þ and ȝ; the capitals of which are printed Þ and Ȝ. Both of these are of frequent occurrence in early MSS. The former (þ) signifies *th.* In our modern pronunciation, we make a distinction between the initial sounds of *thine* and *thin*, a distinction which in the earliest times possibly did not exist, the *th* in both cases being sounded *soft*, as in *thine*; and it is remarkable that we still preserve this sound in all our oldest and commonest words, such as *thou, the, that, there, then*, and the like[1]. But we often find a distinction made in the fourteenth century. Some scribes used þ at the beginning of *þe, þat* (the, that), and the letters *th* at the beginning of *thin, thikke* (thin, thick). In the fifteenth century, this distinction was less regarded, and the symbol þ was gradually disused.

[1] See Appendix I to 'Gregory's Pastoral Care,' edited for the Early English Text Society by H. Sweet, Esq.

The character ȝ has various powers. At the *beginning* of a word it is to be sounded as *y*, so that *ȝard* is our modern *yard*; in the middle of a word it had a guttural sound, still represented in our *spelling* by *gh*, as in *liȝt* for *light*; at the end of a word it either had the same sound, or stood for *z*. In fact, the character for *z* was commonly made precisely like it, although sparingly employed; yet we find *marchauntȝ* for *marchauntz*, where the *z*, by the way, must necessarily have been sounded as *s*. This use of the character is French, and appears chiefly in French words. In early French MSS. it is very common, and denotes *z* only.

The characters *v* and *u* require particular attention. The latter is freely used to denote *both* the modern sounds, and the reader must be prepared at any moment to treat it as a consonant. Thus the words *haue*, *leue*, *diuerse* are to be read *have*, *leve*, *diverse*; where it will be observed that the symbol appears between two vowels. The former is used sparingly (except when written in place of *f* in Southern MSS.), but sometimes denotes the modern *u*, chiefly at the beginning of a word. The following are some of the commoner examples of it, and may as well be learnt at once; viz. *vce* or *vse* (use), *vtter* (utter), *vp* (up), *vpon* (upon), *vs* (us), *vr* or *vre* (our), *vche* (each), *vuel* (for *uvel*, evil), and the prefixes *vm-* (around), *vn-* (un-), *vnder-* (under-), and *vt-* (out-). It is common to find, even in well-edited editions of old authors, that the *v*'s and *u*'s are altered so as to suit the modern taste; but a very little attention will overcome the difficulty occasioned by the old usage.

The letter *J* is very rare. It is generally denoted by a capital *I*; as in *Iape*, *Ieoperdie*, *Iourney*, for *jape*, *jeopardy*,

journey. The combination *quh* is common in Scotch, and answers to the modern English *wh* and the Anglo-Saxon *hw*; as in *quhy* for *why*, A. S. *hwí*.

§ 2. *Abbreviations.* The most usual marks of contraction employed in early books and MSS. are so few that they may soon be learnt. The commonest are these following, their expansions being denoted throughout this volume by the use of italic letters.

A stroke over a vowel signifies *m* or *n*; as in *sū*, *hī*, *hoūd*, meaning su*m*, hi*m*, hou*n*d.

An upward curl, above the line, signifies *er*; as in *man*$^{\circ}$, *s*$^{\circ}$*ue*, for man*er*, s*er*ue (serve). But if this symbol follows the letter *p*, it means *re*; as in *p*$^{\circ}$*che* for p*re*che. It arose from a roughly written *e*, the letter *r* being *understood*.

A small undotted *i* above the line means *ri*, the letter *r* being *understood*, as before; hence *p*$^{\iota}$*nce*, *c*$^{\iota}$*st*, for p*ri*nce, c*ri*st (Christ).

A roughly written *a* (ω) in like manner stands for *ra*; as in *g*$^{\omega}$*ce*, *p*$^{\omega}$*y*, for g*ra*ce, p*ra*y.

A curl, of a form which arose from a roughly written *v* (for *u*) signifies *ur*; as in *t̃ne*, *õ*, for t*ur*ne, o*ur*.

The reason for the upward curl after *p* being used for *re*, arose from the fact that there was already a way of writing *per*, viz. by drawing a stroke through the tail of the *p*; as in *ꝑil*, for p*er*il. Sometimes this sign stood for *par*; as in *ꝑly* for p*ar*ty.

A similar stroke, but curling, enabled the scribe to abbreviate *pro*. Thus we have *ꝓfite*, *ꝓue*, for p*ro*fite, p*ro*ue.

At the end of a word, the mark ꝯ signifies *es* or *is*;

and the mark ⁹ signifies *us*; as in *word-ꝑ* for word*es* or word*is*, and þ⁹ for þ*us* (thus).

A not very common mark of contraction is ⍝ for *com* or *con*; as in ⍝*fort*, ⍝*seil*, *com*fort, *con*seil.

Other examples of contraction are *q* or *qd* for q*uod* or q*uo*d, i. e. quoth; þᵗ for þ*at*; þᵘ for þ*ou*; and *ihc*, *ihm*, for i*esus*, i*esu*m (Jesus, Jesum), where the *h* came from the Greek H (long *e*), and the *c* from the Greek C (Σ, *s*).

§ 3. *Pronunciation.* On this subject the student may consult 'Early English Pronunciation,' by A. J. Ellis. There is reason to believe that very considerable changes have taken place since the fourteenth century, and that the vowels were at that time pronounced much more like those which are heard in continental languages, as, e. g. in German, than is the case at present.

§ 4. *Punctuation.* As no marks of punctuation occur in the early MSS., the editors are responsible for the various stops introduced into the text; and the reader may, if he pleases, disregard or alter them.

§ 5. *Metre.* The favourite metre in the fourteenth century was that which was made up of riming couplets, each line containing *four* accents. When perfectly regular, it consisted of eight syllables, as,

Of moúth | of chíl | der ánd | soukánd ||
(Sect. II. Ps. viii. 5);

but the first syllable was often omitted, as in the line immediately following, viz.

Máde | þou lóf | in íl | ka lánd ||

Less regular lines admitted additional unaccented syllables. In this metre are written the poems illustrated in Sections II, V, VII, VIII, X, XVI, and XX. The occasional introduction of shorter lines having only *three* accents, especially in the third and sixth lines of a stanza, produced a metre which was well suited for lines of a lyrical cast. See Sections III, IV, and XI for examples of this. Not very dissimilar is the metre in Section VI. The long lines in Robert of Gloucester may be compared with the Common Metre in Hymn-books, as explained in the note at p. 283. The scansion of Section XIX has been carefully marked, and some of the less regular lines are pointed out in the Notes. In Sections XII, XIII, and XV we have examples of Alliterative Metre, which prevailed in the Western part of England during a long period, and was indeed the only metre used in England previously to the eleventh century. Here no rimes are employed at all, but each line is divisible into two sections, as indicated by the inverted full-stop. In lines of the most regular type, three emphatic syllables occur, two in the former, and one in the latter section, which commence with the same letter; as in

& *b*ríddes ful *b*rémely · on þe *b*ówes sínge. (XII. 23.)

Here the three first emphatic or *loud* syllables commence with the letter *b*, whilst the last loud syllable begins with another letter, viz. *s*.

Sometimes the number of loud syllables is increased, as in

þe *s*áuor of þe *s*wéte *s*ésoun · & *s*óng of þe bríddes (*Id.* 29),

in which *three* loud syllables commencing with *s* occur in the first section.

This metre is regulated chiefly by accent and emphasis, the number of syllables being not much regarded [1].

§ 6. EARLY ENGLISH DIALECTS.

From historical testimony, and an examination of the literary records of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we learn that the English speech was represented by three principal dialects [2].

1. The Northern dialect, spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and Ouse formed the southern boundary of this area, while the Penine Chain determined its limits to the west.

2. The Midland dialect, spoken in the counties to the west of the Penine Chain, in the East-Anglian counties, and in the whole of the Midland district. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this region.

3. The Southern dialect, spoken in all the counties south of the Thames; in Somersetshire, Gloucestershire, and portions of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.

There is no doubt that the Midland dialect exercised an influence upon the Southern dialect wherever it happened to be geographically connected with it, just as the Northumbrian acted upon the adjacent Midland dialects; and this enables

[1] Various peculiarities of this metre are discussed, and a complete list given of all extant English poems composed in it since the beginning of the thirteenth century, in an Essay on Alliterative Poetry, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, prefixed to vol. iii. of 'The Percy Folio MS.' ed. Hales and Furnivall.

[2] See Higden's account of these dialects, pp. 240 and 338.

us to understand that admixture of grammatical forms which is to be found in some of our Early English MSS.

§ 7. These dialects[1] are distinguished from each other by the *uniform* employment of certain grammatical inflexions.

A convenient test is to be found in the inflexion of the *plural* number, *present* tense, *indicative* mood.

The Northern dialect employs *-es*, the Midland *-en*, and the Southern *-eth*, as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative[2].

	NORTHERN.	MIDLAND.	SOUTHERN.	
1st pers.	hop-*es*[3],	hop-*en*[4],	hop-*eth*,	we hope.
2nd „	hop-*es*,	hop-*en*,	hop-*eth*,	ye hope.
3rd „	hop-*es*,	hop-*en*,	hop-*eth*,	they hope.

The inflexions of the singular number, though no absolute test of dialect, are of value in enabling us to separate the West-Midland from the East-Midland.

The West-Midland conjugated its verb, in the singular number and present tense, almost like the Northern dialect.

	WEST-MIDLAND.	NORTHERN.
1st pers.	hop*e*,	hop*es*[3].
2nd „	hop*es*,	hop*es*.
3rd „	hop*es*,	hop*es*.

The West-Midland of Shropshire seems to have employed the Southern inflexion *-est* and *-eth*, as well as *-es*, in the 2nd and 3rd persons singular indicative.

[1] The Northern, Midland, and Southern dialects are sometimes designated as Northumbrian, Mercian, and West-Saxon.

[2] The Northern dialect often drops the *s* in the 1st person.

[3] This *-es* occurs also in the 2nd pl. imperative instead of *-eth*.

[4] The *-n* is frequently dropped in all persons.

The East-Midland dialect, like the Southern, conjugated its verb in the sing. pres. indic. as follows:—

1st pers. hope,
2nd „ hope*st*,
3rd „ hope*th*.

Some of the East-Midland dialects geographically connected with the Northern seem to have occasionally employed the inflexion *-es* in the 2nd and 3rd pers. as well as *-est* and *-eth*. It is mostly found in poetical writers, who used it for the sake of obtaining an extra syllable riming with nouns plur. and adverbs in *-es*.

The West-Midland is further distinguished from the East-Midland dialect in employing the inflexion *-es* for *-est* in the 2nd pers. sing. preterite of regular verbs.

§ 8. The following differences between the *Northern* and *Southern* dialects are worth noticing.

I. GRAMMATICAL DIFFERENCES.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
1. *-es* in all persons of the pl. pres. indic. and	*-eth* in the same.
2. *-es* in all persons of the sing. pres. indic.	*-e*, *-est*, *-eth* (*-th*) in the same.
3. No inflexion of *person* in the sing. or pl. of the preterite indic. of regular verbs in *-ed*; as 1st *loved*, 2nd *loved*, 3rd *loved* (sing. and plural).	Retention of the inflexions *-ede*, *-edest*, *-ede*, sing.; as 1st *lovede*, 2nd *lovedest*, 3rd *lovede*; *-en* (pl.), as 1st, 2nd, 3rd *loveden*.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
4. Dropping of final *e* in strong or irregular verbs, as *spak*, spakest; *segh*, sawest.	2nd person of strong verbs ends in *-e*, as *spek-e*, spakest; *seȝ-e*, sawest.
5. Infinitives drop the final *-en* (*-e*), as *sing*, to sing.	Infinitives retain the final *-en* or *-e*, as *sing-en*, *sing-e*, to sing.
6. *At* for *to*, as sign of the infinitive; e.g. *at fight*, to fight.	*At* as a sign of the infinitive is wholly unknown in this dialect.
7. *Sal*, *suld*, shall, should.	*Schal*, *scholde* (*schulde*).
8. Present or imperfect participles end in *-and* (or *-ande*).	Present or imperfect participles end in *-inde* (*-ing*).
9. Omission of the prefix *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e.g. *broken*.	Retention of *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e. g. *y-broke*, *y-broken* (*i-broke*, *i-broken*).
10. The final *-en* in past participles is never dropped.	The final *-en* is often represented by *-e*, e. g. *y-broke* = *y-broken*; *i-fare* = *i-faren* (gone).
11. No infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*.	Numerous infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, or *-y*, as *hatie*, *lovie*, *ponky*, &c.
12. No plurals in *-en*, except *eghen*, *hosen*, *oxen*, *schoon*.	A large number of nouns form their plurals in *-en*.
13. The plurals *childer*, *brether*, *kuy* (*ky*), *hend*.	*Children*, *brethren* (*brothren*), *ken* (*kun*), *honden* (*honde*).
14. The genitive of nouns feminine in *-es*.	The genitive of nouns feminine in *-e*.
15. No genitive plural in *-ene*.	Genitive plural in *-ene* retained as late as A.D. 1387.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
16. Adjectives drop all inflexions of number and case, except *aller*, *alther*, *alder*, of all; *bather*, of both.	Adjectives retain many inflexions of number and case.
17. Definite article uninflected: *þat* a demonstrative adjective.	Definite article inflected: *þat* (*þet*) the *neuter* of the definite article, and not a demonstrative adjective.
18. *þer*, *þir* (these).	*þise*, *þes*.
19. *Ic*, *ik*, *I*.	*Ich* (*uch*).
20. *Sco*, *sho* (she).	*Heo* (*hi*, *hue*, *ho*).
21. *Thai*, *thair* (*thar*), *thaim* (*tham*) = they, their, them.	*Hii* (*hi*, *heo*, *hue*), *here* (*hire*, *heore*), *hem* (*heom*, *huem*).
22. *Urs*, *ȝoures* (*yhoures*), *hirs*, *thairs* = ours, yours, hers, theirs.	*Ure*, *eowere* (*ȝoure*), *hire*, *here* (*heore*).
23. Absence of the pronouns *ha*, or *a* = he; *hine* = him (acc.); *wan* = whom, which (acc.); *his* (*hise*, *is*) = them; *his* (*is*) = her.	Use of the pronouns *ha* (*a*), *hine*, *wan*, *his* (*hise*, *is*), *his* (*is*).
24. Use of *hethen* = hence; *thethen* = thence; *whethen* = whence.	Unknown in Southern dialect.
25. *Sum* = as.	Unknown in Southern dialect.
26. *At* = to; *fra* = from; *til* = to.	Unknown in Southern dialect.
27. Conj. *at* = that.	Unknown in Southern dialect.

§ 9. II. ORTHOGRAPHICAL DIFFERENCES.

	NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
1.	*ā*; as in *ban* (bone), *laf* (loaf).	*ō*; as in *bon*, *lof*, *loof*.
2.	*i*; as in *kin*, *hil* (hill), *pit*.	*u*; as in *kun*[1], *hul*, *put*.
3.	*k*; as in *bink*; so	*ch*; as in *bench*; so
	cloke (clutch),	*clouche*.
	kirke (church),	*chirche*.
	croke (cross),	*crouche*.
	rike (kingdom),	*riche*.
	skrike (screech, shriek),	*schriche* (*schirche*).
	sek (sack).	*zech* (*sech*).
	sk; as in *aske* (to ask).	*ss*; as in *esse* (to ask).
4.	Absence of compound vowels.	Use of the compound vowels *ea*, *eo* (*ie*, *ue*)[2].
5.	*qu* (*qw*); as in *quat* (what).	*hw* (*wh*); as in *hwat*.
6.	*f*; as in *fel* (fell), *fa* (foe).	*v*; as in *vel*, *vo*[3].

[1] The Kentish dialect substitutes *e* for *u*, as *ken* (kin), *bel* (hill), *pet* (pit).

[2] The Southern dialect of Kent seems to have pronounced *ea* as *yea*, as we find *east*, *eald* (old), written *yeast*, *yeald*.

[3] The Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, like the modern provincial dialects of the South of England, has z for *s*, as *zinge*, to sing; *zay*, say; *zede*, said.

OUTLINE OF GRAMMATICAL FORMS.

§ 10. SUBSTANTIVES.

I. Formation of Plural:—

1. The suffix *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*) is for the most part the ordinary plural, especially in the Northern dialects.

-us is a West-Midland variety of *-es*.

Romance words form their plurals in *s* (or *z*).

In the middle of the fourteenth century, words ending in a liquid—mostly words of more than one syllable—take *-s* as the plural inflexion.

2. In the Northumbrian dialect no plurals in *-en* (*-n*) are met with, except *eghen*, *oxen*, *hosen*, *shoon*, and *fan* (foes). In the Southern dialect *-en* is very common side by side with *-es*.

The suffix *-en* (*-n*) represents (1) the oldest English *-an* (*-n*), as *aschen*, *ben* (bees), *chirchen*, *eyen*, *sterren*, *ton* (toes); &c.; (2) *-u*, as *heveden* (heads), *tren*, *sustren*, *dozter*, *brethren*, &c.; (3) *-a*, as *honden*, *benen*, &c.; (4) *-y*, as *ken*, *kin* (= *cý*, pl. of *cú*, cow).

3. *-e* sometimes occurs (1) for *-en*, as *myle*, *mouþe*, *bene*, *blosme*, &c.; (2) for *-u*, as *brethre*, *childre*, &c.

4. For *childre*, *brethre*, we find *childer* and *brether* in the Northern dialect: *dezter* = *dehtren* = *dohtru*, daughters.

5. Plurals formed by vowel change:—*men*, *fet*, *teþ*, *ges*, *ky* (*kie*); modern English, men, feet, teeth, geese, cows, &c.

6. Some few old neuters are flexionless in the plural, as *hors*, *schep*, *der*, *folk*, *swin*, *þing*, *zer* (years), *hous*, *pund*, &c.

II. **Case-endings.** The genitive case singular is commonly *-es* (*-is*, *-ys*, *-us*). *Father*, *brother*, *moder*, *daughter* are found without the genitive sign, as in the oldest English.

In the Southern dialect (as in Robert of Gloucester) we find many feminine substantives forming the genitive in *-e*, as '*quene* fader,' '*empresse* sone,' &c.

The genitive plural is *-es* (*-s*), but the old genitive suffix *-ene* (oldest English *-ena*) of the *n* declension is often met with in the Southern dialect, as *clerkene*, of clerks; *kyngene*, of kings; *childrene*, of children.

The dative suffix (singular and plural) is sometimes denoted by a final *-e*, but for the most part the nominative and dative have the same form.

§ 11. ADJECTIVES.

There are two forms of the adjective, (1) Definite (or Weak), (2) Indefinite (or Strong).

The definite form is denoted by a final *e*, as 'the *gode* man.' The plural is also denoted by a final *e*, as '*gode* frendes.' This *e* is often dropt towards the end of the fourteenth century. In Chaucer it disappears in words of more than one syllable, as '*mortal* batailles.'

The vocative case is denoted by the final *e*, as '3e *3onge* men,' 'O *stronge* God.'

The Norman-French plural *-es* (*-s*) is not uncommon, mostly when the adjective follows the noun it qualifies, as 'wateres *principales*,' 'cosins *germains*,' &c.

A few instances of the genitive singular in *-es* occurs in *alles*, *nones*, when united to *kyn*; as *alleskynnes* = of every kind, *noskynnes* = of no kind.

In the Northern dialect the genitive-ending is dropped; hence the following forms, *nakin*, *alkin*, *sumkin*, *whatkin*, &c. This *-kyn* once belonged to the following noun as suffix, not to the adjective.

The genitive plural suffix *-re* (= *-ra*) occurs in (1) *alre, aller, alder, alther*, genitive plural of *al*, (2) *beire*, genitive plural of *bo* = both.

Comparison. The comparative is formed by adding *-ere, -er* to the positive. In some writers of the earlier part of the fourteenth century we find *-or, -ur* for *-er*.

The superlative ends in *-este, -est*; sometimes in *-ost*.

Adjectives and adverbs in *-lich* form their comparative and superlative in *-loker* (*-laker, -luker*), though *-lyer* is more common towards the end of the fourteenth century.

Eldre, lengre, strengre have vowel-change as well as the inflexions of comparison: *older, longer, stronger*, are also found (as in Chaucer).

Bet, leng, streng, are mostly used adverbially.

Irregular Comparisons:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
god,	betre, betur, better, bet,	best.
bad,	badder (Chaucer).	
vuel, uvel, yvel,	wers, wors, werse, worse, werre, war,	werst, worst.
muchel, mochel, much,	mare, more, mor, mo, ma,	mest, most.
lutel, lytel, litel, lyte,	lasse, lesse, les,	lest, leest.

Shortened forms of the comparative and superlative are—*fer* (*ferre*) = farther; *ner* (*nerre*) = nearer; *nest, next* = nearest; *herre*, higher; *hest, hext* = highest.

More and *most* make their appearance in the formation of comparison, as *mest gentyl* (Robert of Gloucester), *more hy* (Robert of Brunne).

§ 12. PRONOUNS.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
Nom.	Ic, ik, ich, uch,	we.
Gen.	min (*rare*),	ure, ur, our.
Dat. Acc.	me,	us, ous.
Nom.	þu, þou,	ȝe, ye, yhe.
Gen.	þin,	ȝure, your, yhour, ower.
Dat. Acc.	þe,	you, yhou, ȝow, ow, ou.

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
Nom.	he, ha, a,	hi, ho, hue; scho, sco, sche,	hit, it.
Gen.	his,	hire, hir,	his, hit.
Dat.	him,	hire, hir,	him, hit, it.
Acc.	hine, him,	hire, hir; is, hise, his,	hit, it.

PLURAL.

Masc. Fem. and Neut.

Nom. hi, hii, heo, hue; þei, þai.
Gen. here, hare, hire, heore, hor, her, hir.
Dat. hem, ham, hom, heom, huem; þaim, þam, þeim, þem.
Acc. hi, hem, ham, hom, huem; þam, þeim, þem; hise, his, is.

Uch, *ich* (I), are Southern forms; *ich*, Midland; *ic*, *ik*, Northern. *I* is used in the Southern dialect before *n*, as *I nere* = *I ne were*, I were not.

Ha (he); *his*, *is* (her, them) are peculiar to the Southern dialect.

Sco, *scho*, *þai*, *þaim*, *þam* are Northern forms; *sche*, *þei* are Midland varieties.

Ho, hit (gen.) are West-Midland forms.

Hine is only found in the Southern dialect.

The pronouns are often agglutinated to the verbs, as *Ichot* = *Ich wot*, I know; *Icholle* = *Ich wolle*, I will; *nuly* = *ne* + *wule* + *i*, I will not, &c.

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

Self is added (1) to the personal pronouns in the nominative—*þou self*; (2) after the dative, as *Ich me self, þou þe self, he him self.* But the genitive form often replaces the dative, as *I mi self, þou þi self, we ure self*, &c.

Chaucer uses the lengthened form *seluen*, as *I myseluen.*

His self rarely occurs in Old English.

Self when used as a demonstrative = same, very.

ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

Min, þin, his, hire (*hir*), *our* (*ure*), *ȝure* (*yhour, your*), *her* (*hir, here, hare, hor*), or *þair, þeir.*

Min and *þin* are mostly shortened to *mi* and *þi.* The longer forms remain (1) before vowels and *h*, (2) when used after a noun, as *handes mine*, (3) in the plural and oblique cases.

Hise is often used as the plural of *his.*

In addition to the ordinary possessives we find forms (1) in *-s*, especially in the Northern dialect; as *urs, ȝoures, þairs*, &c.; (2) in *-n*, as *ouren, youren, haren*, &c.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Þe (Definite Article).—The definite article *þe* is used without inflexion in all cases, singular and plural.

In the Southern dialect we often find *þane, þen* (acc. sing.).

The plural *þa, þo* is also in use in the fourteenth century; *þo* often signifies *those.*

The article is often agglutinated to substantives, as *þopynioun,* the opinion; *þeir,* the air.

The ton and *the toþer,* = '*thet* on' and '*thet* oþer,' contain the old neuter (*thæt*) of the definite article.

2. **This.**—*This* is properly a neuter form: the masculine *þes,* feminine *þues* (*þeos*), are rarely met with.

The accusative *þesne, þisne* (*þerne,* Kentish) is sometimes found in the Southern dialect.

This has for its plural *thes, these, thuse, thise, this.*

3. **Compounds of -like** (O. E. *líc*).—(1) *ilk, ylk* = same; (2) *thylke, thulke* = the-like, such; (3) *swilk, swuch, swich* = so-like, such.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Masculine and Feminine.

Nom. who, wo, wha, ho, hua, qua.
Gen. whos, wos, quas, huas.
Dat. } whom, wham, wom, quam, huam, wam.
Acc. }

Neuter.

Nom. and Acc. what, wat, huet, quat.
Gen. and Dat. like the Masculine.

Wheþer, queþer = which of two.
Whilk, wuch, wich, woch = which.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

That is the ordinary relative. The genitive, dative, and accusative of *who* are used as relatives. *The who* and *the which* are common towards the end of the fourteenth century.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Sum, som* = some; plural *some, sume, summe, somme. Som . . . som* = one . . . other.

2. *Ouht, oȝt* = ought, aught; *nouȝt, noȝt, nouht, naut* = nought, naught. *Ouht* = *a wiht*; *a* is a particle denoting *any*; cf. O. E. *á* = ever, *aye*; *wiht* = creature, thing.

3. *Man, men, me* = one (like Germ. *man*); as *me seith* = one saith.

4. *Wha, who, who-so* = one, any one; *whaswa, who-so* = whosoever; *eiþer, ayþer, ouþer, owþer, oþer* = either; *neiþer, nouþer, noþer* = neither[1].

5. *Ech, uch, ich, ilk* = each; *ever-ilk, everech, everich* = every.

§ 13. VERBS.

I. REGULAR, OR WEAK VERBS.

Weak verbs form their preterite tense by adding *-ede* (*-de, -te*) to the verb. The passive particle ends in *-ed* (*-d, -t*). The final *e* sometimes drops off in the preterite, leaving the suffix *-ed* as the tense-sign.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

Sing.		Plural.
1. lovie,	love,	lovieth, loveth; loven, love[2].
2. lovest,	loves,	lovieth, loveth; loven, loves.
3. loveth,	loves,	lovieth, loveth; loven, love; loves.

PRETERITE.

1. lovede,	loved,	loveden, lovede; loved.
2. lovedest,	loved,	loveden, lovede; loved.
3. lovede,	loved,	loveden, lovede; loved.

[1] The conjunctions *or* and *nor* are contracted from *oþer* and *noþer*,

[2] See remarks on the Dialects, p. xix.

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.

Sing. lovie, love.
Plur. lovien, loven, love.

PRETERITE.

Sing. lovede, loved.
Plur. loveden, lovede, loved.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. love.
Plur. { lovieth, loveth; loves.
love, lovie (followed by the pronoun).

Simple Infinitive.

lovien, lovie, loven, love.

Gerundial (or Dative) Infinitive.

to lovièné, lovie, lovene, loven, love.

Present Participle.

lovinde, loving; lovende; lovande, lovand.

Passive Participle.

iloved; loved.

The simple infinitive occurs after auxiliary verbs without the preposition *to*. It may be used as the subject or object of a verb.

The gerundial infinitive is the dative of the simple infinitive, and always has *to* before it. It is equivalent to Latin supines and gerunds. The gerundial infinitive is used in English where *ut* with the subjunctive is employed in Latin.

On the Formation of the Preterite of Weak Verbs.

Properly speaking, the preterite is formed only by the suffix *-de, e* in *-ede* being the connecting vowel which joins the tense-suffix to the base.

1. In verbs with a long radical vowel this connecting vowel disappears, and *-de* only is added to the base, as in the following:—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PAST PART.
dele,	del-de,	deled, deld.
deme,	dem-de,	dem-d.
lede,	led-de, lad-de,	led, lad, &c.

2. When the base ends in *ld, nd, rt, st, ht, tt*, &c., then *-de* or *-te* represents *d-de* or *t-te*, as in the following:—

INFINITIVE.	PRETERITE.	PLURAL.
bulden,	bulde,	ibuld.
sende,	sende,	isende.
resten,	reste,	irest, &c.

t often replaces *d* in the fourteenth century, as in—

sende,	sent(e),	sent.
wende,	went(e),	went.

(*a*) The suffix *-d* is changed to *-t* after a sharp mute (*p, f, ch, ss, t*, &c.).

(*b*) *ch* becomes ȝ (*gh*) before *t*.

(*c*) *nch* becomes *yn* or *in* (rarely *ng*) before *t*.

(*d*) The *g* of *ng* becomes *i* or *y* before *d* or *t*.

Examples:—

(*a*)	kepen,	kepte,	ikept.
	lefen,	lefte,	ileft, &c.
(*b*)	cacchen,	cauȝte,	icauȝt.
	techen,	tauȝte,	itauȝt, &c.
(*c*)	drenchen,	dreynte,	idreynt, &c.
(*d*)	mengen,	meynte,	imeynt, &c.

II. IRREGULAR, OR STRONG VERBS.

1. Strong verbs differ from weak ones in not *adding* any tense-suffix, the preterite being formed by vowel-change. The passive participle of strong verbs ends in *-en* (and by loss of *n*, *-e*), as

PRES.	PRET.	PAST PART.
holde,	heold, held,	iholden, iholde.

2. Many verbs have a distinct vowel-change for the preterite plural, identical with the vowel of the passive participle, as

PRES.	PRET. SING.	PRET. PLUR.	PAST PART.
binde,	band (bond),	bunden,	ibunden.
write,	wrat (wrot),	writen,	iwriten.

The 2nd person singular of these verbs has also this vowel-change, as *thou bunde*, &c.

3. The 1st and 3rd person of strong verbs have no personal suffixes. That of the 2nd person was originally *-e*, but *-est* often replaces it in words of the fourteenth century.

Hence the conjugation of the preterite is as follows:—

	SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
1.	heold, held (I held),	heold-en, held-en (we held).
2.	heolde, helde (thou heldest),	heold-en, held-en (ye held).
3.	heold, held (he held),	heold-en, held-en (they held).

4. Both strong and weak verbs (when the stem ends in *-t*, *-d*, *-nd*, *-s*) have in the 3rd person singular present indicative *-t* for *-teþ* or *-deþ*, as *halt* = holdeþ, *rit* = rideþ, *sent* = sendeþ, *rist* = riseþ.

5. The 2nd and 3rd person-endings are often shortened, as *lixt* = liȝest (tellest lies); *telþ* = telleþ.

6. The present or active participles of all verbs end in (1) *-inde, -ing* (Southern dialect); (2) *-ende, -end* (Midland dialect); (3) *-ande, -and* (Northern dialect, and Midland dialect with Northern tendencies).

7. Passive Participles in the Southern and Midland dialects take the prefix *i* or *y*, as *i-kept, y-ronnen.*

All preterites formed by vowel-change, and anomalous forms occurring in the text, will be found in the Glossary.

§ 14. ADVERBS.

I. COMPARISON.

Adverbs are compared by the suffixes *-er* (positive) and *-est* (superlative). *Bet, leng, streng, ma* (*mo*) are shortened forms of the comparative *betre, lengre, strengre, mare* (*more*).

II. ADVERBIAL PREFIXES.

A (before a consonant), *an* (before a vowel) = on, in; as in *anihte* (by night), *aȝer* (yearly), *an-ende* (lastly), *anon* (in one, at once), *anunder* (under), *on-rounde, in-idel* (in vain).

Umbe (about); as in *umbe-stunde* (at intervals), *umqwile* (whilom, formerly).

Bi, be (by); as in *besides, bilife* (quickly).

To; as in *to-daie, to-gedere,* &c.

For; as in *forsoothe* (forsooth).

At; as in *at erst* (at first), *ate* or *atte laste* (lastly), *atten ende* (lastly); where *atte* = *at þe, atten* = *at þen.*

Occasionally we find *a* equivalent to the oldest English *of*, as *of buve*, above; *of newe*, newly; *adown* = *of dune*, downwards.

III. TERMINATIONS.

1. Adverbs that now end in *-ly* formerly ended in *-liche.* (The adjectival affix singular is *-lich.*)

2. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding a final *-e*, as *soth, sooth,* true; *sothe, soothe,* truly [1].

3. Many adverbs are cases of nouns, adjectives, &c., e. g. *-es* (genitive); *alles,* altogether, of necessity, needs; *ayenes,* against; *amiddes,* amidst; *amonges,* amongst; *bisides,* besides; *deathes,* at death, dead; *dayes,* by day; *lives,* alive; *nedes,* of necessity; *newes,* anew; *nihtes,* by night; *togederes,* together. *Enes, ones,* once; *neodes,* needs; *twies,* twice; *hennes,* hence; *thries,* thrice,—are later forms for *en-e, henn-e* (*hennen, heonan*), *neod-e, twie* (*twien,* A. S. *twiwá*), *thrie* (*thrien,* A. S. *þrýwa*). Also *-um* (dative), as *whilom, seldum,* &c.

4. Other endings are *-linge,* as *allinge,* altogether; *hedlinge,* headlong; *grovlinge,* on the face, prone; *flatlinge,* flatly.

5. *-en* (*-e*), *abouten,* about; *befor-en, befor-n,* before; *buven, buve,* above; *binnen, binne,* within; *with-outen,* without.

-der, motion to; as in *hider, thider, whider,* hither, thither, whither.

-en (*-e*), motion from; *hennen, henne,* hence; *thennen, thenne,* thence; *whennen, whenne,* whence, which gave rise to the later forms with genitive affix *-es,* as *hennes, thennes, whennes.*

Dialectical varieties:—

1. The Scandinavian forms *hethen,* hence; *quethen* (*whethen*), whence; *thethen,* thence; *sum,* as—are not used in the Southern dialect.

[1] The loss of the final *-e* explains the modern use of *adjectives* for adverbs, as *right* = rightly; *long* = a long (time).

2. The Northern dialect prefers the prefix *on-* (*o-*) to *a-*, as *on-slepe*, asleep; *o-bak*, aback; *on-rounde*, around.

3. In the West-Midland dialect we find *in-* as an adverbial prefix, as *in-blande*, *in-lyche*, alike; *in-mydde*, amidst; *in-monge*, amongst. Chaucer uses *in-fere*, together.

4. The Southern affix *-linge* becomes *-linges* (Sc. *-lins*) in the Northern dialect, as *grovelinges*, on the face, prone; *handlinges*, hand to hand; *hedlinges*, headlong.

5. The Northern dialect employs *-gate* (way) as a suffix, as *al-gate*, always; *how-gate*, how-so; *thus-gate*, thus wise; *swa-gate*, so-wise, in such a manner.

6. *In-with*, within; *ut-with*, without; *forwit*, before—are peculiar to the Northern dialect.

§ 15. PREPOSITIONS.

The Northern dialect employs *fra* for the Southern *fram* (*vram*), Midland *fro*, from; *at*, *til*, before the infinitive, for the Southern *to*; *amel*, *emel*, for the Southern *amiddes*, amid. *Mide*, *mid*, with, and *toppe* (= *at-oppe*; *oppe* = *uppe* = up; cf. O.E. *at-above*) above, are unknown to the Northern dialect.

§ 16. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. *If* takes a negative form in the West-Midland dialect, as *nif* = if not.

2. *No-but* occurs in the Midland dialect for *only*.

3. *Warn*, *warne* = unless; *thofquether* = *thohquether*, nevertheless—are unknown to the Southern dialect.

4. *Ac*, but, is not found in the Northern dialect.

I.

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE.

A.D. 1298.

ROBERT of Gloucester, a monk of the abbey of Gloucester, who lived in the reign of Edward I, wrote a rhymed Chronicle of England from the Siege of Troy to the death of Henry III (1272).

The contemporary MS. in the British Museum has furnished the present specimen of the chronicler's language, which represents the Southern dialect of Gloucester. Robert of Gloucester is supposed to have been also the author of a metrical version of the Lives of the Saints. A few of these Lives (including the Life of St. Dunstan) have been printed in 'Early English Poems,' edited for the Philological Society by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1862.

The letters printed in italics are denoted in the MS. only by marks of abbreviation. E.g. the *er* in 'maist*er*s' in l. 7 is denoted by an upward curl; see the Introduction. The raised full-stops shew where the metrical pauses occur in each line; they are written like ordinary full-stops in the MS.

(A) *Reign of William the Conqueror.*

From Cotton MS. Caligula A. xi. leaves 107–114.

MVCHE aþ þe sorwe ibe · ofte in Engelonde,
As ȝe mowe her & er · ihure & vnderstonde,
Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe · & þat men þat lond nome.
Verst, as ȝe abbeþ ihurd · þe emp*er*ours of Rome,

Supþe Saxons & Englisse · mid batayles stronge,
& supþe hii of Denemarch · þat hulde it al so longe;
Atte laste hii of Normandie · þat maisters beþ 3ut here,
Wonne hit & holdeþ 3ut · icholle telle in wuch manere.
Þo Willam bastard hurde telle · of Haraldes suikelhede,
Hou he adde ymad him king · & mid such falshede,
Vor þat lond him was bitake · as he wel [hit] wuste,
To wite hit to him wel · & he wel to him truste.
As þe hende he dude verst · & messagers him sende,
Þat he vnderstode him bet · is dede vor to amende,
& þo3te on þe grete oþ · þat he him adde er ydo,
To wite him wel Engelond · & to spousi is do3ter also;
& hulde him þer-of vorewarde · as he bihet ek þe kinge,
& bote he dude bi-time he wolde · sende him oþer tidinge,
& seche him out ar tuelf monþe · & is ri3tes winne,
Þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engelond · an herne to wite him inne.
Harald him sende word · 'þat folie it was to truste
To such oþ, as was ido · mid strengþe, as he wel wuste;
Vor 3if a maide treuþe ipli3t · to do an fole dede
Al one priueliche · wiþoute hire frendes rede,
Þulke vorewarde were uor no3t · & watloker it a3te her,
Þat ich suor an oþ, þat was · [þo][1] al in þi poer,
Wiþ-owte conseil of al þe lond · of þing þat min no3t nas.
Þer-uore nede oþ isuore · nede ibroke was.
& 3if þou me wolt seche in Engelond · ne be þou no3t so sturne,
Siker þou be, þou ne ssalt me · finde in none hurne.'
Þo Willam hurde þat he wolde · susteini is tricherie,
He let of-sende is kni3tes · of al Normandie,
To conseili him in þis cas · & to helpe him in such nede;

[1] Supplied from Hearne's edition.

& he gan of hor porchas · largeliche hom bede,
As hii founde suþþe in Engelond · þo it iwonne was,
Þe bet*er*e was toward him · hor h*er*te uor þis cas.
Þe duc Willam is wille · among hom alle sede,
Þ*at* four þinges him made mest · bi-ginne þulke dede.
Þat Godwine, Haraldes fad*er* · to deþe let do
So villiche Alfred, is cosin · & is felawes al-so,
& uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke · þ*at* he suor mid is riȝt hond,
Þat he wolde to is biofþe · witie Engelond,
& uor Seint Edward him ȝef · Engelond al-so,
& vor he was next of is blod · & best wurþe þ*er*-to,
& uor Harald nadde no riȝt · bote in falshede.
Þes þinges him made mest · biginne þulke dede.
& uor he wolde þat alle men · iseye is trewehede,
To þe pope Alisandre he sende · in such cas him to rede.
Haraldes falshede · þo þe pope ysey þere,
& p*ar*auntre me him tolde · more þan soþ were.
Þe pope asoilede & blessede · Willam, & alle his
Þat into þis bataile · mid him ssolde iwis,
& halwede is ban*er* · þat me at-uore him bere.
Þo was he & alle his · gladdore þan hii er were.
So þat þis duc adde · aȝen heruest al ȝare
His barons & kniȝtes · mid him uorto fare.
To þe hauene of Sein Walri · þe duc wende þo
Mid þe men þat he adde · & abide mo.
Aft*er* heruest þo hor ssipes · & hii al preste were,
& [wynd][1] hom com aft*er* wille · hor seiles hii gonne arere,
& hiderward in þe se · wel glad þen wei nome,
So þat bi-side Hastinge · to Engelond hii come ;
Hom þoȝte þo hii come alond · þ*at* al was in hor hond.

[1] Supplied from Hearne's edition.

As sone as þe duc Willam · is fot sette alond,
On of is kniȝtes gradde · 'hold vaste Willam nou
Engelond, uor þer nis · no king bote þou,
Vor siker þou be, Engelond · is nou þin, iwis.'
Þe duc Willam anon · uor-bed alle his,
Þat non nere so wod to robby · ne no maner harm do þere,
Vpe þe lond, þat is[1] was · bote hom þat aȝen him were.
Al an fourtene niȝt · hii bileuede þer aboute,
& conseilede of batayle · & ordeinede hor route.
King Harald sat glad ynou · at Euerwik atte mete,
So þat þer com a messager · ar he adde iȝete,
& sede, þat duc Willam · to Hastinges was icome,
& is baner adde arerd · & þe contreie al inome.
Harald anon, mid grete herte · corageus ynou,
As he of nomon ne tolde · þuderward uaste he drou.
He ne let noȝt clupie al is folc · so willesfol he was,
& al for in þe oþer bataile · him vel so vair cas.
Þo duc Willam wuste · þat he was icome so nei,
A monek he sende him in message · & dude as þe sley,
Þat lond, þat him was iȝiue · þat he ssolde him vp-ȝelde,
Oþer come, & dereyni þe riȝte · mid suerd in þe velde.
ȝif he sede, þat he nadde · none riȝte þer-to,
Þat vpe þe popes lokinge · of Rome he ssolde it do,
& he wolde þer-to stonde · al[2] wiþoute fiȝte,
Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf · & wer he adde þer-to riȝte.
Harald sende him word aȝen · þat he nolde him take no lond,
Ne no lokinge of Rome · bote suerd & riȝt hond.
Þo hit oþer ne miȝte be · eiþer in is side
Conseilede & ȝarkede hom · bataile uor to abide.
Þe Englisse al þe niȝt bi-uore · uaste bigonne to singe,
& spende al þe niȝt in glotonie · & in drinkinge.

[1] MS. 'it'; Hearne has 'hys.'
[2] After 'al' Hearne inserts 'clene.'

Þe Normans ne dude noȝt so · ac criede on God uaste,
& ssriue hom, ech aft*er* oþ*er* · þe wule þe niȝt ylaste,
& amorwe hom let hoseli · mid milde herte ynou.
& suþþe þe duc wiþ is ost · toward þe bataile drou,
An stou*n*de he gan abide · & is kniȝtes rede:—
'ȝe kniȝtes,' he sede, 'þ*at* beþ · of so noble dede,
Þ*at* nere neu*er*e ou*er*come · ne ȝour*e* elderne naþemo,
Vnder-stondeþ of þe kynge[1] of Fr*a*nce · þ*at* ȝour*e* elderne dude so wo,
Hou mi fad*er* in Paris · amidde is kinedom,
Mid prowesse of ȝour*e* fad*er*es · mid strengþe him ou*er*com.
Vnderstondeþ hou ȝoure elderne · þe king nome also,
& held him uorte he adde amended · þ*at* he adde misdo,
& Richard, þ*at* was þo a child · iȝolde Normandie,
Þat was duc herbiuore · & þ*at* to such maistrie,
Þ*at* at eche p*ar*leme*n*t · þat he in France were,
Þat he were igurd wiþ suerd · þe wule he were þere,
Ne þ*at* þe king of France · ne his so hardi nere,
Ne non atte p*ar*leme*n*t · þ*at* knif ne suerd bere.
Vnder-stondeþ ek þe dedes · þ*at* þulke Richard dude al-so,
Þat he ne ou*er*com noȝt kinges alone · ac wel more þ*er*-to,
Ac he ou*er*com þe deuel · & adoun him caste,
To-gadere as hii wrastlede · & bond is honden vaste
Bihinde at is rugge · of such prowesse ȝe þenche,
Ne ssame ȝe noȝt þ*at* Harald · þ*at* eu*er*e was of luþ*er* wrenche,
& bi-uore ȝou was uorsuore · þ*at* he wolde mid is taile
Turne is wombe toward vs · & is face in bataile,
Vnderstondeþ þe suikedom · þ*at* is fad*er* & he wroȝte,
& hii þ*at* mid him he*r*e beþ · þo hii to deþe broȝte
So villiche Alfred mi cosin · & my kunesmen al-so.

[1] So in Hearne; the MS. has 'kuȝde.'

Hou miȝte in eny wise · more ssame be ido?
Monie, þat dude þulke dede · ȝe mowe her [to day][1] ise.
Hou longe ssolle hor luþer heued · aboue hor ssoldren be?
Adraweþ ȝoure suerdes · & loke wo may do best,
Þat me ise ȝoure prowesse · fram est to þe west,
Vor to awreke þat gentil blod · þat so villiche was inome
Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel · vr time is nou icome.'
Þe duc nadde noȝt al ised · þat mid ernest gret
His folc quicliche[2] · to þe bataile sscet.
A suein, þat het Taylefer · smot uorþ bi-uore þer,
& slou anon an Engliss mon · þat á baner ber,
& ef-sone anoþer baneur · & þe þridde almest also,
Ac him-sulf[3] he was aslawe · ar þe dede were ydo.
Þe uerst ende of is ost biuore · Harald mid such ginne
So þikke[4] sette, þat nomon · ne miȝte come wiþinne,
Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore · þat archers ne dude hom noȝt,
So þat Normans were · nei to grounde ibroȝt.
Willam biþoȝte an quointise · & bi-gan to fle uasté,
& is folc uorþ mid him · as hii were agaste,
& flowe ouer an longe dale · & so vp anhey.
Þe Engliss ost was prout ynou · þo he þis isey,
& bigonne him to sprede · & after þen wey nome.
Þe Normans were aboue þe hul · þe oþere vpward come,
& bi-turnde hom aboue al eseliche · as it wolde be donward,
& þe oþere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt · so quicliche vpward,
& hii were biuore al tosprad · þat me miȝte bitwene hom wende.
Þe Normans were þo wel porueid · aboute in eche ende,
& stones adonward slonge · vpe hom ynowe,
& mid speres & mid flon · vaste of hom slowe,

[1] Supplied from Hearne.
[2] Hearne has 'Al ys folc wel atyled.'
[3] MS. 'hom sulf.'
[4] MS. 'þilke'; Hearne 'þycke.'

& mid suerd & mid ax · uor hii þat vpward nome
Ne miȝte no wille abbe of dunt · as hii þat donward come,
& hor vantwarde was to-broke · þat me miȝte wiþinne hom wende,
So þat þe Normans uaste · slowe in ech ende
Of þe Englisse, al uor noȝt · þat þe valeie was nei
As heie ifuld mid dede men · as þe doune an-hei.
Þe ssetare donward al uor noȝt · vaste slowe to gronde,
So þat Harald þoru þen eie · issote was deþes wounde.
& a kniȝt þat isei · þat he was to deþe ibroȝt,
& smot him, as he lay bineþe · & slou him as uor noȝt.
Fram þat it was amorwe · þe bataile ilaste strong,
Vor-te it was hei midouernon · & þat was somdel long.
Moni was þe gode dunt · þat duc Willam ȝef aday;
Vor þre stedes he slou · vnder him, as me say,
Vorpriked, & uor-armd aboute · & uor-wounded also,
& debrused aȝen dedemen · ar þe bataile were ido.
& ȝut was Willames grace · þulke day so god,
Þat he nadde no wounde war-þoru · he ssedde an drope blod.
Þus, lo! þe Englisse folc · vor noȝt to grounde com
Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riȝt · to þe kinedom,
& come to a nywe louerd · þat more in riȝte was.
Ac hor noþer, as me may ise · in pur riȝte nas.
& þus was in Normannes hond · þat lond ibroȝt iwis,
Þat anaunter ȝif euermo · keueringe þer-of is.
Of þe Normans beþ heyemen · þat beþ of Engelonde,
& þe lowemen of Saxons · as ich vnderstonde,
So þat ȝe seþ in eiþer side · wat riȝte ȝe abbeþ þerto;
Ac ich vnderstonde, þat it was · þoru Godes wille ydo.
Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond · pur heþene were,
No lond, ne no folc · aȝen hom in armes nere;
Ac nou suþþe þat þet folc · auenge cristendom,

& wel lute wule hulde · þe biheste þat he nom,
& turnde to sleuþe & to prute · & to lecherie,
To glotonie, & heye men · muche to robberie;
As þe gostes in auision · to Seint Edward sede,
Wu þer ssolde in Engelond · come such wrecchede;
Vor robberie of heiemen · vor clerken hordom,
Hou God wolde sorwe sende · in þis kinedom.
Bituene Misselmasse & Sein Luc · a Sein Calixtes day,
As vel in þulke ȝere · in a Saterday,
In þe ȝer of grace · as it vel al-so,
A þousend & sixe & sixti · þis bataile was ido.
Duc Willam was þo old · nyne & þritti ȝer,
& on & þritti ȝer he was · of Normandie duc er.
Þo þis bataile was ydo · duc Willam let bringe
Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe · an erþe þoru alle þinge.
Alle þat wolde, leue he ȝef · þat is fon anerþe broȝte.
Haraldes moder uor hire sone · wel ȝerne him bisoȝte
Bi messagers, & largeliche · him bed of ire þinge,
To granti hire hire sones bodi · anerþe vor to bringe.
Willam hit sende hire vaire inou · wiþoute eny þing wareuore:
So þat it was þoru hire · wiþ gret honour ybore
To þe hous of Waltham · & ibroȝt anerþe þere,
In þe holi rode chirche · þat he let him-sulf rere,
An hous of religion · of canons ywis.
Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibroȝt · as it ȝut is.
Willam þis noble duc · þo he adde ido al þis,
Þen wey he nom to Londone · he & alle his,
As king & prince of londe · wiþ nobleye ynou.
Aȝen him wiþ uair procession · þat folc of toune drou,
& vnderueng him vaire inou · as king of þis lond.
Þus com, lo! Engelond · in-to Normandies hond.
& þe Normans ne couþe speke þo · bote hor owe speche,

& speke French as hii dude atom · & hor children dude also teche.
So þ*a*t heiemen of þis lond · þat of hor blod come,
Holdeþ alle þulke speche · þat hii of hom nome.
Vor bote a man conne Frenss · me telþ of him lute;
Ac lowe men holdeþ to Engliss · & to hor owe speche ȝute.
Ich wene þ*er* ne beþ in al þe world · contreyes none,
Þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche · bote Engelond one.
Ac wel me wot uor to conne · boþe wel it is,
Vor þe more þat a mon can · þe more wurþe he is.
Þis noble duc Willam · him let crouny king
At Londone a midwint*er* day · nobliche þoru alle þing,
Of þe erchebissop of Eu*er*wik · Aldred was is name;
Þ*er* nas p*r*ince in al þe world · of so noble fame.
Of þe heyemen of þe lond · þ*a*t hii ne ssolde aȝen bit*ur*ne,
He esste ostage strong inou · & hii ne ssolde noȝt w*ur*ne,
Ac toke him ostage god · at is owe wille,
So þ*a*t ȝif eny aȝen him was · huld him þo stille:
ȝif towȝrd Edgar Aþeling · eni is h*er*te drou,
Þat was ku*n*de eir of þis lond · him huld þo stille ynou.
So þat þo þis Edgar · wuste al hou it was,
Þat him nas no þing so god · as to [fle þe][1] cas,
His moder & is sostren tuo · mid him sone he nom,
To wende aȝen to þe lond · fram wan he er com.
A wind þ*er* com þo in þe se · & drof hom to Scotlonde,
So þat aft*er* betere wind · hii moste þere at-stonde.
Macolom king of þe lond · to him sone hom drou,
& vor þe ku*n*ne fram wan hii come · honoured hom ynou.
So þat þe gode Margarete · as is wille to [him] com,
Þe eldore sost*er* of þe tuo · in spoushod he nom.
Bi hir*e* he adde an doȝt*er* suþþe · þe gode quene Mold,

[1] So in Hearne; MS. 'feky.'

Þat quene was of Engelond · as me aþ er ytold,
Þat goderhele al Engelond · was heo eu*ere* y*bore.*
Vor þoru hire com suþþe Engelond · *into kunde more.*
In þe 3er of grace a þousend · *& sixti þer-to*
King Macolom spousede · Margarete so.
Ac[1] king Willam *þer*-biuore · aboute an tuo 3er
Wende a3en to Normandie · *fra*m wan he com er,
As in þe verste 3ere · þat he ueng is kinedom.
Ac sone a3en to Engelond · a Sein Nicolas day he com,
& kni3tes of bi3onde se · & o*þer* men al-so,
He 3ef londes in Engelond · *þa*t li3tliche come *þer*to,
Þat 3ute hor eirs holdeþ · alonde monion;
& deseritede moni ku*n*demen · þat he huld is fon.
So þat þe mestedel of heyemen · þat in Engelond beþ,
Beþ icome of þe Normans · as 3e nou iseþ.
& men of religion · of Normandie al-so·
He feffede here mid londes · & mid rentes al-so.
So þat vewe contreies · beþ in Engelonde,
Þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie · somwat in hor honde.
King Willam bi-þo3te him ek · of þe folc þ*a*t was uorlore,
& aslawe ek þoru him · in þe bataile biuore.
& þere as þe bataile was · an abbeye he let rer*e*
Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen · þat *þer*e aslawe were,
& þe monekes wel inou · feffede, wiþoute fayle,
Þ*a*t is icluped in Engelond · abbey of þe batayle.
Þe abbeye al-so of Cam · he rerde in Normandie
Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou · ich wene, a no*nn*erye.
He bro3te vp moni o*þer* hous · of religion also,
To bete þulke robberie · þat him þo3te he adde ydo.
& erles eke & barons · þat he made here also,
Þo3te þat hii ne come no3t · mid gode ri3te *þer*-to,

[1] So in Hearne; MS. 'At.'

Hii rerde abbeis & priories · vor hor sunnes þo,
As Teoskesburi & Oseneye · & aboute oþer mo.
King Willam was to milde men · debonere ynou,
Ac to men, þat him wiþ-sede · to alle sturnhede he drou.
In chirche he was deuout inou · vor him ne ssolde no day abide,
Þat he ne hurde masse & matines · & euesong & ech tide.
So varþ monye of þis heyemen · in chirche me may yse
Knely to God, as hii wolde · al quic to him fle,
Ac be hii arise, & abbeþ iturnd · fram þe weued hor wombe,
Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ · þat er dude as lombe.
Hii todraweþ þe sely bondemen · as hii wolde hom hulde, ywis;
Þey me wepe & crie on hom · no mercy þer ne is.
Vnneþe was þer eni hous · in al Normandie
Of religion, as abbey · oþer priorie,
Þat king Willam ne feffede · here in Engelonde
Mid londes, oþer mid rentes · þat hii abbeþ here an honde,
As me may wide aboute · in moni contreye ise,
Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot · þe pouerore be.
King Willam adde ispoused · as God ȝef þat cas,
Þe erles doȝter of Flaundres · Mold hire name was.
Sones hii adde to-gadere · & doȝtren boþe tuo,
As Roberd þe Courtehese, & Willam · þe rede king al-so,
Henry þe gode king · was ȝongost of echon.
Doȝtren he adde al-so · Cecile het þat on
Þe eldoste, þat was at Cam · nonne & abbesse.
Constance þe oþer was · of Brutayne contesse,
Þe erles wif Alein · Adele ȝongost was,
To Steuene Bleis ispoused · as God ȝef þat cas,
& bi him adde ek an sone · Steuene was is name,
Þat suþþe was king of Engelond · & endede mid ssame.
Macolom king of Scotlond · & Edgar Aþeling,

Þat best kunde in Engelond · adde to be king,
Hulde hom eu*er*e in Scotlond · & poer to hom nome,
To worri vpe king Willam · wanne god time come.
& gret compainie of heyemen · here in Engelonde
Þat ne louede noȝt king Willam · were þo in Scotlonde,
Vor king Macolom [alle][1] vnd*er*ueng · þat aȝen king Willam were,
& drou hom to him in Scotlond · & susteinede hom þer*e*.
Vor Edgar-is wiues bro*þer* · was kunde eir of þis londe,
So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes · gret poeir sone an ho*n*de.
Ar king Willam adde ibe king · volliche þre ȝer,
Þat folc of Denem*a*rch · þ*at* þis lond worrede er,
Greiþede hom mid gret poer · as hii dude er ilome,
& mid þre hondred ssipuol men · to Engelond hii come.
Hii ariuede in þe norþcontreye · & Edgar Aþeling
& king Macolom were þo · glade þoru alle þing.
To hom hii come at Hom*b*er · mid poer of Scotlond,
& were alle at o conseil · to worri Engelond.
Hii worrede al Norþhom*b*erlond · & uorþ eu*er*e, as hii come,
So þat þe tou*n* of Eu*er*wik · & þe castel ek hii nome,
& monye heyemen al-so · of þe contreie aboute,
So þat þet folc binorþe · ne dorste nour at-route.
& þo hii adde al iwonne · þe contreie þ*er* bi-side,
Hii ne come no uer souþward · ac þ*er* hii gonne abide
Bi-tuene þe wat*er* of Trente · & of Ouse al-so.
Þere hii leuede[2] in hor poer · vorte wint*er* were ido.
Þe king Willam abod is time · vorte wint*er* was al oute,
& þo com he mid gret poer · & mid so gret route,
Þat hii nadde no poer · aȝen him uor to stonde,
Ac lete þe king þe maistrie · & flowe to Scotlonde,
& hom to hor owe lond · þe Deneis flowe aȝé.

[1] Supplied from Hearne.

[2] bi-leuede? Hearne has 'byleuede.'

Þe king destruede þe contreie · al aboute þe se,
Of frut & of corne · *þat þer* ne bileuede noȝt
Sixti mile fram þe se · þat nas to g*r*ounde ibroȝt.
& al *þat* þe Deneis · no mete ne fou*n*de þere
Wanne hii come to worri · & so þe feblore were.
So þat ȝute to þis day · muche lond *þer* is
As al wast & vntuled · so it was þo destrued ywis.
King Willam adau*n*tede · þat folc of Walis,
& made hom bere him truage · & bihote him & his.
Þe seueþe ȝer of is kinedom · an alle soule day,
Þe quene Mold is wif deide · þat er longe sik lay,
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend · & seuenti & þre.
Anon in þulke sulue ȝere · as it wolde be,
Þe king Willam, uorto wite · þe wurþ of is londe,
Let enqueri streitliche · þoru al Engelonde,
Hou moni plou lond · & hou moni hiden al-so,
Were in eu*er*ich ssir*e* · & wat hii were wurþ *þer*-to;
& þe rentes of ech tou*n* · & of þe wat*er*es echone
Þet worþ, & of wodes ek · þat *þer* ne bileuede none,
Þat he nuste wat hii were worþ · of al Engelonde,
& wite al clene *þat* worþ · *þer*-of, ich vnd*er*-stonde,
& let it write clene ynou · & *þat* scrit dude iwis
In þe tresorie at Westm*instre* · þere [as][1] it ȝut is;
So þat vre kinges suþþe · wanne hii rau*n*son toke,
Iredy wat folc miȝte ȝiue · hii fou*n*de *þer*e in hor boke.
Þer was bi king Willames daye · worre & sorwe inou,
Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþsegge · he wroȝte muche w[iþ] wou.
To hom, *þat* wolde is wille do · debon*er*e he was & milde,
& to hom *þat* him wiþ-sede[2] · st*r*ong tirant & wilde.
Wo-so come to esse him riȝt · of eni trespas,

[1] Supplied from Hearne.

[2] MS. 'wiþ him sede'; *him* being expuncted.

Bote he payde him þe bet · þe wors is ende was,
& þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do · ac amo*n*g o*þer*e naþeles
Þoru-out al Engelond · he huld wel god pes;
Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye · & lede hardeliche
Tresour aboute & o*þer* god · ou*er*al ap*er*teliche,
In wodes & in o*þer* studes · so þat no time nas
Þet pes bet isusteined · þan bi his time was.
Game of hou*n*des he louede inou · & of wilde best,
& is forest & is wodes · & mest þe niwe forest,
Þat is in Souþhamtessi*re* · vor þulke he louede inou,
& astorede wel mid bestes · & lese, mid gret wou.
Vor he caste out of house & hom · of men a gret route,
& bi-nom hor lond, ȝe, þritti mile · & more þer-aboute,
& made it al forest & lese · þe bestes uor to fede.
Of pou*er*e me[n] deserited · he nom *lutel hede.*
Þer-uore *þer*-inne vel[1] · mony mis-cheuing,
& is sone was *þer*-inne issote · Willam, *þe rede king;*
& is o sone, þat het Richard · caȝte *þer* is deþ al-so.
& Richard, is o neueu · brec *þer*e is nekke *þer*-to,
As he rod an honteþ · & p*ar*-auntre is hors sp*ur*nde.
Þe vnriȝt ido to pou*er*emen · to such mesaunt*ur*e t*ur*nde.
Wo-so bi king Willames daye · slou hert o*þer* hind,
Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye · & makye him pur blind.
Heyemen ne dorste bi is day · wilde best nime noȝt,
Hare ne wilde swin · þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.
Þer nas so heymon no*n* · þat him enes wiþ-sede,
Þat me ne ssolde him take anon · & to p*r*ison lede.
Monye heyemen of þe lond · in p*r*ison he huld strong,
So þat muchedel Engelond · þoȝte is lif to long.
Bissopes & abbodes were · to is wille echon,
& ȝif *þat* eni him wraþþede · adou*n* he was anon.

[1] So in Hearne; MS. 'wel.'

Þre siþe he ber croune aȝer · to Midewinter at Gloucestre,
To Witesonetid at Westminstre · to Ester at Wincestre.
Þulke festes he wolde · holde so nobliche,
Wiþ so gret prute & wast · & so richeliche,
Þat wonder it was wenene it com · ac, to susteini such nobleye,
He destruede þat pouere folc · & nom of hom is preye,
So þat he was riche him-sulf · & þat lond pouere al out.
Sturne he was þoru-out al · & heiuol & prout.
Suiþe þikke[1] mon he was · & of grete strengþe,
Gret-wombede & ballede · & bote of euene lengþe.
So stif mon he was in armes · in ssoldren, & in lende,
Þat vnneþe eni mon · miȝte is bowe bende,
Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot · ridinge wel vaste,
Liȝtliche, & ssete also · mid bowe & arblaste.
So hol he was of body ek · þat he ne lay neuere uaste
Sik in is bed vor non vuel · bote in is deþ-vuel atte laste.
As he wolde some-time · to Normandie wende,
Al þat aȝt was in Engelond · he let somony in ech ende
To Salesburi to-uore him · þat hii suore him alle þere
To be him triwe & holde · þe wule he of londe were.
Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom · & fram Salesburi to Wiȝt
He wende, & fram þanene · to Normandie riȝt.
& þe wule he was out of Engelond · Edgar Aþeling
(Þat riȝt eir was of Engelond · & kunde to be king)[2]
Made is ȝonge soster · as God ȝef þat cas,
Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye · Cristine hire name was.
Þat folc com þo of Denemarch · to Engelond sone,
& robbede & destruede · as hii were iwoned to done.
Þat word in-to Normandie · to king Willam com.
So gret poer of þulke lond · & of France he nom

[1] MS. 'þilke'; Hearne, 'þycke.'

[2] MS. transposes the latter parts of lines 421 and 422.

Mid him in-to Engelond · of kniȝtes & squiers,
Speremen auote & bowemen · & al-so arblast*ers*,
Þ*at* hom þoȝte in Engelond · so muche folc neue*re* nas,
Þat it was wond*er* ware-þoru · isousteined it was.
Hii of Denem*arch* flowe sone · vor hii nadde no poer,
Ac þet folc of biȝonde se · bileuede alle her,
Þat vnneþe al þat lond · sustenance hom vond.
& þe king hom sende her & þ*er* · aboute in Engelond
To diue*r*se men, to finde hom mete · more þ*an* hor poer was,
So þat in ech man*ere* · þat lond destrued was:
Frut & corn þ*er* failede · tempestes þ*er* come,
Þondringe & liȝtinge ek · þat slou men ilome.
Manne orf deide al agrounde · so gret qualm þ*er* com þo.
Orf failede & eke corn · hou miȝte be more wo?
Seknesse com ek among men · þat aboute wide,
Wat vor hong*er*, wat uor wo · men deide in ech side,
So þ*at* sorwes in Engelond · were wel mony-volde.
Þe king & oþ*er* richemen · wel lute þ*er*-of tolde,
Vor hii wolde eu*ere* abbe ynou · wanne þe pou*ere* adde wo.
Sein Poules chirche of Londone · was ek vor-barnd þo.
King Willam to Normandie · þoȝte suþþe atte laste,
He sette is tounes & is londes · to ferme wel vaste,
Wo-so mest bode þeruore · & þei a lond igranted were
To a man to bere þ*er*uore · a c*er*tein rente bi ȝere;
& anoþ*er* come & bode more · he were inne anon,
So þat hii þat bode mest · broȝte out monion.
Nere þe vorewarde no so st*r*ong · me boȝte is out wiþ wou,
So þ*at* þe king in such man*ere* · sulu*er* wan ynou.
Þo he adde iset is londes so · mid such tricherye
So heye, & al is oþ*er* þing · he wende to Normandie,
& þere he dude wowe ynou · mid slaȝt & robberye,
& nameliche vpe þe king of Fr*an*ce · & vpe is co*m*painie,

So þat in þe toun of Reins · king Willam atte laste,
Vor eld & uor *tra*uail · bigan to febli vaste.
Þe king Phelip of F*ra*nce · þe lasse þo of him tolde,
& drof him to busemare · as me ofte deþ þan olde.
'Þe king,' he sede, 'of Engelond · halt him to is bedde,
& liþ mid is grete wombe · at Reins, a child-bedde.'
Þo king Willam hurde þis · he made him so*m*del wroþ,
Vor edwit of is grete wombe · & suor ano*n* þis oþ:
'Bi þe vprisinge of Ihesu C*r*ist · 3if God me wole g*ra*ce sende,
Vorto make mi chirchegong · & bringe me of þis be*n*de,
Suche wiues icholle mid me lede · & such li3t atten ende,
Þat an hondred þousend candlen · & mo icholle him te*n*de
Amidde is lond of F*ra*nce · & is prute ssende,
Þat a sori chirgegong ic*h*cholle him make · ar ic*h* þanne we[nde].'
Vorewarde he huld him wel inou · vor to he*r*uest anon,
Þo he sey þat feldes were · vol of corne echon,
Al þe contreie vol of frut · wa*n*ne he mi3te mest harm do,
He let gadery is kni3tes · & is squiers al-so,
& þat were is wiues · þat he wiþ him ladde.
He wende him in-to F*ra*nce · & þe contreie ou*er*-spradde,
& robbede & destruede · him ne mi3te noþing lette.
Þe grete cité of Medes · suþþe afure he sette,
Vor me ne mi3te no chirchegong · wiþoute li3te do.
Þe cité he barnde al clene · & an chirche al-so
Of vr leuedi, þat þ*er*-inne was · & an au*n*cre, Godes spouse,
Þat nolde vor no þing · fle out of hire house.
& monimo*n* & wo*m*man ek · þ*er* vel in meschau*n*ce,
So þat a sori chirchegong · hit was to þe king of F*ra*nce.
King Willam wende a3en · þo al þis was ido,
& bigan sone to g*r*ony · & to febly al-so,
Vor *tra*uail of þe voul asaut · & vor he was feble er,

& p*ar*auntre vor wreche al-so · vor he dude so vuele þ*er*.
Þo he com to Reins a3en · sik he lay sone,
His leches lokede is stat · as hor ri3t was to done,
& iseye & sede also · þat he ne mi3te ofscapie no3t.
Þ*er*e was sone sorwe ynou · amo*n*g is men ybro3t,
& he him-sulf deol inou · & sorwe made al-so,
& nameliche uor þe muche wo · þ*at* he adde anerþe ydo.
He wep on God vaste ynou · & cr*i*ede him milce & ore,
& bihet, 3if he moste libbe · þ*at* he nolde misdo na*m*more.
Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo · vor it was þo late ynou.
Atte laste, þo he isei · þat toward is ende he drou,
His biquide in þis man*er*e · he made biuore is deþ.
Willam, þe rede, al Engelond · is sone he bi-queþ,
Þe 3ongore, al is porchas · ac, as lawe was & wone,
Normandie, is eritage · he 3ef is eldoste sone,
Rob*er*d þe Courtehese · & Henry þe 3ongoste þo
He biqueþ is tresour · vor he nadde sones na*m*mo.
He het dele ek pou*er*emen · muche of is tresorie,
Vor he adde so muche of hom · inome in robberye.
Chirchen he let rere al-so · & tresour he 3ef ynou,
To rere vp þe chirche of Fr*a*nce · þ*at* he barnde wiþ wou.
Þe pr*i*sons he let of Engelond · deliu*er*y echone,
& of Norma*n*die al-so · þ*at* þ*er* ne leuede none.
Þo deide he in þe 3er of g*r*ace · a þousend, as it was,
& four score & seuene · as God 3ef þat cas.
He was king of Engelond · four & tuenti 3er al-so,
& duc ek[1] of Normandie · vifty 3er & tuo.
Of elde he was nyne & fifty 3er · þo God him 3ef such cas.
Þe morwe af*ter* Seinte Mari day · þe lat*er*, ded he was.
In þe abbey of Cam · ibur*r*ed was þis king;
& Henry is 3onge sone · was at is buriing,

[1] So in Hearne; MS. 'er.'

Ac noþer of is oþer sones · vor in France þo
Roberd Courtehese was · in worre & in wo;
& Willam anon so is fader · Engelond him bi-queþ,
He nolde noȝt abide · vorte is fader deþ,
Ac wende him out of Normandie · anon to Engelonde,
Vorto nime hastiliche · seisine of is londe,
Þat was him þo leuere · þan is fader were,
So þat þer nas of is sones · bote þe ȝonge Henry þere.

(B) *From the 'Life of St. Dunstan.'*

The following legend of St. Dunstan's adventure with the Devil is in the same dialect as the 'Reign of William the Conqueror'; see p. 1.

Harleian MS. 2277, leaf 51.

Seint Dunstan was of Engelond · icome of gode more;
Miracle oure Louerd dude for him · er he were ibore.
For þo he was in his moder wombe · a Candelmasse day,
Þer folc was at churche ynouȝ · as to þe tyme lay,
As hi stode mid here liȝt · as me doþ ȝut nou,
Here liȝt aqueynte oueral · here non nuste hou;
Her riȝt hit brende suyþe wel · & her riȝt hit was oute.
Þat folc stod in gret wonder · & also in grete doute,
And hi speke ech to oþer · in whiche manere hit were,
Hou hit queynte so sodeynliche · þe liȝt þat hi bere.
As hi stode & speke þerof · in gret wounder echon,
Seint Dunstanes moder taper · afure worþ anon,
Þat heo huld on hire hond · heo nuste whannes hit com.
Þat folc stod & bihuld · & gret wonder þerof nom;
Ne non nuste wannes hit com · bote þurf oure Louerdes grace.
Þer-of hi tende here liȝt · alle in þe place.

What was þat oure Louerd Crist · þe liȝt fram heuene sende,
& þat folc þat stod aboute · here tapers þerof tende,
Bote of þat holi child · þat was in hire wombe þere,
Al Engelonde scholde þe bet beo iliȝt · þat hit ibore were?
Þis child was ibore neoȝe hondred ȝer · & fyue & tuenti ariȝt,
After þat oure suete Louerd · in his moder was aliȝt,
Þe furste ȝer of þe crouning · of þe king Adelston;
His moder het Kenedride · his fader Herston.
Þo þis child was an vrþe ibore · his freond nome þerto hede,
Hi lete hit do to Glastnebury · to norischi & to fede[1]
To teche him eke his bileue · pater-noster & crede.
Þe child wax & wel iþeȝ · for hit moste nede.
Lute ȝeme he nom to þe wordle · to alle godnisse he drouȝ;
Ech man þat hurde of him speke · hadde of him ioye ynouȝ.
Þo he was of manes wit · to his vncle he gan go,
Þe archebischop of Canterbury · seint Aldelm þat was þo,
Þat makede wiþ him ioye ynouȝ · & euere þe lengere þe more,
Þo he seȝ of his godnisse · & of his wyse lore.
For deynté þat he hadde of him · he let him sone bringe
Bifore þe prince of Engelond · Adelstan þe kynge.
Þe kyng him makede ioye ynouȝ · & grantede al his bone,
Of what þinge so he wolde bidde · if hit were to done.
Þo bad he him an abbei · þat he was forþ on ibroȝt,
In þe toun of Glastnebure · þat he ne wornde him noȝt.
Þe king grantede his bone · & after him also,
Edmund his broþer, þat was king · in his poer ido.
To Glastnebury wende sone · þis gode man, seint Dunstan,
Þo beye þe kynges him ȝeue leue · Edmund & Adelstan.
Of þe hous of Glastnebure · a gret ordeynour he was,
& makede moche of gode reule · þat neuer er among hem nas.

[1] MS. 'fete

Ac þat hous þat furst bigonne · four hondred ȝer bifore,
& eke þreo & vyfti · er seint Dunstan were ibore.
For þer was ordre of monekes · er seint Patrik com,
& er seint Austyn to Engelonde · brouȝte Cristendom ;
& seint Patrik deide, tuo hondred · & tuo & vyfti ȝer,
After þat oure suete Leuedi · oure Louerd here ber.
Ac none monekes þer nere furst · bote as in hudinge echon,
& as men þat drowe to wyldernisse · for drede of Godes fon.
Seint Dunstan & seint Adelwold · as oure Louerd hit bisay,
I-ordeyned to preostes were · al in one day.
Þer-after sone to Glastnebury · seint Dunstan anon wende,
He was abbod þer ymaked · his lyf to amende.
& for he nolde bi his wille · no tyme idel beo,
A priuei smyþþe bi his celle · he gan him biseo.
For whan he moste of oreisouns · reste for werinisse,
To worke he wolde his honden do · to fleo idelnisse.
Serui he wolde poure men · þe wyle he miȝte deore,
Al þe dai for þe loue of God · he ne kipte of hem non hure.
& whan he sat at his worc þer · his honden at his dede,
& his hurte mid Ihesu crist · his mouþ his bedes bede;
So þat al at one tyme · he was at þreo stedes,
His honden þer, his hurte at God · his mouþ to bidde his bedes;
Þerfore þe deuel hadde of him · gret enuye & onde.
O tyme he cam to his smyþþe · alone him to fonde,
Riȝt as þe sonne wende adoun · riȝt as he womman were,
& spac wiþ him of his worc · wiþ [a] laȝinge chere,
& seide þat heo hadde wiþ him · gret worc to done;
Treoflinge heo smot her & þer · in anoþer tale sone.
Þat holi man hadde gret wonder · þat heo was, & þere
He sat longe & biþoȝte him · longe hou hit were.
He biþoȝte him ho hit was · he droȝ forþ his tonge,
& leide in þe hote fur · & spac faire longe,

Forte þe tonge was al afur*e* · & siþþe, stille ynouȝ,
Þe deuel he hente bi þe nose · & wel faste drouȝ;
He tuengde & schok hir*e* bi þe nose · þ*at* þe fur out-blaste;
Þe deuel wrickede her & þ*er* · & he huld euer*e* faste.
He ȝal & hupte & drouȝ aȝe · & makede gr*i*slich ber*e*,
He nolde for al his biȝete · þ*at* he hadde icome þer*e*.
Mid his tonge he snytte hir*e* nose · & tuengde hir*e* sore,
For hit was wiþ-inne þe nyȝte · he ne miȝte iseo nomore.
Þe schrewe was glad & bliþe ynouȝ · þo he was out of his honde,
He fleȝ & gr*a*dde bi þe liſte · þ*at* me hurde in-to al þe londe:
'Out! what haþ þe calewe ido · what haþ þe calewe ido!'
In þe cont*r*ai me hurde wide · hou þe schrewe gr*a*dde so.
As god þe schrewe hadde ibeo · atom, ysnyt his nose,
He ne hiȝede no more þiderward · to hele hi*m* of þe pose.

II.

METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

The following extracts are from the Northumbrian Psalter in the Cotton MS. Vespasian D. vii, which was written about the middle of the reign of Edward II. The language, however, is much earlier, and represents the speech of Yorkshire and the Northumbrian dialect in the latter half of the thirteenth century. This Psalter was published by the Surtees Society in 1843–7, together with an Anglo-Saxon one.

Nothing whatever is known concerning the authorship of this version of the Psalms; but it was evidently made from the Latin Vulgate.

The numbers of the Psalms and verses are the same as in the Vulgate. A later version of Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii. will be found in Section XVII.

PSALM VIII.

2 LAUERD, oure Lau*er*d, hou selkouth is
Name þine in alle land þis.
For vpehouen es þi mykelhede
Ouer heuens þat ere brade.
3 Of mouth of childer and soukand
Made þou lof in ilka land,
For þi faes; þat þou fordo
Þe faa, þe wreker him vnto.
4 For I sal se þine heuenes hegh,
And werkes of þine fingres slegh;
Þe mone and sternes mani ma,
Þat þou grounded to be swa.

5 What is man, þat þou mines of him?
Or sone of man, for þou sekes him?
6 Þou liteled him a litel wight
Lesse fra þine aungeles bright;
With blisse and mensk þou crouned him yet,
7 And ouer werkes of þi hend him set.
8 Þou vnderlaide alle þinges
Vnder his fete þat ought forthbringes,
Neete and schepe bathe for to welde,
Inouer and beestes of þe felde,
9 Fogheles of heuen and fissches of se,
Þat forthgone stihes of þe se.
10 Lauerd, our Lauerd, hou selkouth is
Name þine in alle land þis.

Psalm xiv (xv).

1 Lauerd, in þi telde wha sal wone?
In þi hali hille or wha reste mone?
2 Whilke þat incomes wemles,
And ai wirkes rightwisenes;
3 Þat spekes sothnes in hert his,
And noght dide swikeldome in tung his,
Ne dide to his neghburgh iuel ne gram;
Ne ogaines his neghburgh vpbraiding nam.
4 To noght es lede lither in his sight;
And dredand Lauerd he glades right.
He þat to his neghburgh sweres,
And noght biswikes him ne deres.
5 Ne his siluer til okir noght es giuand;
Ne giftes toke ouer vnderand.
Þat does þese night and dai,
Noght sal he be stired in ai.

PSALM XVII (XVIII).

I SAL loue þe, Lau*er*d, in stalworthhede;
Lau*er*d, mi festnes ai in nede,
And mi toflight þat es swa,
And mi leser out of wa,
Lauerd, mi helper þat es alle,
And in him ai hope I salle.
Mi schelder, and of mi hele horne,
And mi fonger ai þer forne.
Louand Lau*er*d calle sal I,
And fra mi faas be sauf for-þi.
Vmgaf me sorwes of dede;
Vmgriped me weeles of quede.
Soreghes vmgaf me of helle;
Bisied me snares of dede ful felle.
In mi drouing Lau*er*d called I,
And to mi God cried I witerli;
And he herd fra his hali kirke mi steuen,
And mi crie in his sight in eres yhode euen.
Stired and quoke þe erthe þare,
Groundes of hilles todreued are;
And þai ere stired [þ]of þaim be lath,
For þat he es with þaim wrath.
Vpstegh reke in his ire,
And of face of him brent þe fire;
Koles þat war*e* dounfalland
Kindled er*e* of him glouand.
He helded heuens, and doune come he;
And dimnes vnder his fete to be.
And he stegh ou*er* Cherubin, and flegh þar*e*;
He flegh ou*er* fetheres of windes ware.
And he set mirkenes his lurking lang,

His telde to be in his vmgang;
Mirke watres þat ware of hewe,
In þe kloudes of þe skewe.
13 For leuening in his sight cloudes schire
Forthyheden, haile, and koles of fire.
14 And Lauerd thonered fra heuen, and heghest sire
Gaf his steuen; haile, coles of fire.
15 And he sent his arwes, and skatered þa;
Felefalded leuening, and dreued þam swa.
16 And schewed welles of watres ware,
And groundes of ertheli werlde vnhiled are,
For þi snibbing, Lauerd myne;
For onesprute of gast of wreth þine.
17 He sent fra hegh, and vptoke me;
Fra many watres me nam he.
18 He outtoke me þare amang
Fra mi faas þat war sa strang,
And fra þa me þat hated ai;
For samen strenghþed ouer me war þai.
19 Þai forcome me in daie of twinging;
And made es Lauerd mi forhiling.
20 And he led me in brede to be;
Sauf made he me, for he wald me.
21 And foryhelde to me Lauerd sal
After mi righ[t]wisenes al;
And after clensing of mi hende
Sal he yhelde to me at ende.
22 For waies of Lauerd yemed I,
Ne fra mi God dide I wickedly.
23 For al his domes in mi sight ere þa,
And his rightwisenes noght put I me fra.
24 And I sal be with him wemmeles,
And loke me fra mi wickednes.

25 And Lau*er*d to me foryhelde he sal
After mi rightwisnes al,
And after clennes of mi hend swa
In sight of eghen his twa.
26 With hali halgh bes of þe;
With man vnderand, vnderand be.
27 With chosen, and be chosen þou sal;
With il-torned, and il-tornest al.
28 For þou meke folk sauf make sal nou;
And eghen of proude meke sal-tou.
29 For þou lightes mi lantern bright,
Mi God, mi mirkenes light.
30 For in þe be I outtane fra fanding al,
And in mi God sal I ouerfar*e* þe wal.
31 Mi God vnfiled es his wai;
Speche of Lau*er*d with fire es ai
Fraisted; forhiler es he
Of al þat in him hopand be.
32 For wha God bot Lau*er*d we calle;
Or wha God bot our God of alle?
33 Lau*er*d, þat girde me with might,
And set vnwemmed mi wai right;
34 Þat set mi fete als of hertes ma,
And ouer heghnes settand me swa;
35 Þat leres mi hend at fight nou,
And mine armes als brasen bow set þou.
36 And þou gaf me forhiling of hele of þe,
And þi right hand onfanged me;
And þi lare in ende me rightid al,
And þi lare it me lere sal.
37 Þou tobreddest mi gainges vnder me,
And mi steppes noght vnfest þai be.
38 I sal filghe mi faas, and vmlap þa;

And noght ogaintorne to þai wane swa.
39 I sal þam breke, ne stand þai might;
Þai sal falle vnder mi fete dounright,
40 And þou girde me with might at fight in land,
And vnderlaide vnder me in me riseand,
41 And mi faas obak þou gaf me nou;
And hatand me forlesed þou.
42 Þai cried, ne was þat sauf made ought,
To Lau*er*d, and he herde þam noght.
43 And I sal gnide [þam] als dust bi-for winde likam;
Als fen of gates owai do þam.
44 Outtake fra ogainsaghes of folk þou sal;
In heued of genge me set with al.
45 Folk whilk I ne knewe serued to me;
In hering of ere me boghed he.
46 Outen sones to me lighed þai,
Outen sones elded er þai;
And þai halted þar*e* þai yhode
Fra þine sties þat er*e* gode.
47 Lau*er*d liues, and mi God blissed be;
And God of mi hele vphouen be he.
48 God þat giues wrekes me to,
And vnders folk vnder me so,
Mi leser artou, night and dai,
Fra mi faes ben wrathful ai,
49 And fra in me risand vpheue sal-tou me;
Fra wicke man outtake me to fle.
50 For-þi in birþes sal I to þe schryue,
Lau*er*d, and to þi name salm sai mi liue.
51 Heles of his king mikeland,
And als swa mercy doand
To his crist, þat es Dauid,
And to his sede til in werld þar wid.

Psalm xxiii (xxiv).

1 Of Lau*e*rd es land and fulhed·his;
Erþeli werld, and alle þar-in is.
2 For ouer sees it grounded he,
And ouer stremes graiþed it to be.
3 Wha sal stegh in hille of Lau*e*rd winli,
Or wha sal stand in his stede hali?
4 Vnderand of hend bidene,
And þat of his hert es clene;
In vnnait þat his saule noght nam,
Ne swar*e* to his neghburgh in swikedam.
5 He sal fang of Lau*e*rd blissing,
And mercy of God his heling.
6 Þis es þe strend of him sekand,
Þe face of God Iacob laitand.
7 Oppenes your yates wide,
Yhe þat p*r*inces ere in pride;
And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,
And king of blisse income sal he.
8 Wha es he king of blisse? Lau*e*rd strang
And mightand in fight, Lau*e*rd mightand lang.
9 Oppenes your yates wide,
Yhe þat princes ere in pride;
And yates of ai vphouen be yhe,
And king of blisse income sal he.
10 Wha es he þe king of blisse þat isse?
Lau*e*rd of mightes es king of blisse.

Psalm cii (ciii).

1 Blisse, mi saule, to Lau*e*rd ai isse,
And alle þat with-in me er*e* to hali name hisse.
2 Blisse, mi saule, to Lau*e*rd of alle thinges,

And nil forgete alle his foryheldinges.
3 Þat winsom es to alle þine wickenesses,
Þat heles alle þine sekenesses.
4 Þat bies fra steruing þi lif derli,
Þat crounes þe with rewþes and with m*er*ci.
5 Þat filles in godes þi yherninges al,
Als erne þi yhouthe be newed sal.
6 Doand m*er*cies Lauerd[1] in land,
And dome til all*e* vnright tholand.
7 Kouthe made he to Moises his waies wele,
His willes til sones of Irael.
8 Rewful and mildeherted Lau*er*d gode,
And mildeherted and langmode.
9 Noght wreth he sal in eu*er*more,
Ne in ai sal he threte þar-fore.
10 Noght after our sinnes dide he til vs,
Ne after our wickenes foryheld vs þus.
11 For after heghnes of heuen fra land,
Strenghþed he his merci. ou*er* him dredand.
12 Hou mikle estdel stand westdel fra,
Fer made he fra vs our*e* wickenes swa.
13 Als rewed es fadre of sones,
Rewed ês Lauerd, þar*e* he wones,
Of þa þat him dredand be;
14 Fore our schaft wele knawes he,
Mined es he wele in thoght
Þat dust er*e* we and worth noght.
15 Man his daies ere als hai,
Als blome of felde sal he welyen awai.
16 For gaste thurghfare in him it sal,
And noght vndrestand he sal with-al;

[1] MS. 'Larued.'

And knawe namare sal he
His stede, whare þat it sal be.
17 And Lauerdes m*er*ci eure dwelland,
And til ai our him dredeand;
And in sones of sones his rightwisenes,
18 To þas þat yhemes witeword his;
And mined sal þai be, night and dai,
Of his bodes to do þam ai.
19 Lau*er*d in heuen graiþed sete his,
And his rike til alle sal Lau*er*d in blis.
20 Blisses to Lau*er*d with alle your might,
Alle his aungels, þat er*e* bright;
Mightand of thew, doand his worde swa,
To here steuen of his saghs ma.
21 Blisses to Lauerd, alle mightes his,
His hine, þat does þat his wille is.
22 Blisses Lauerd, with wille and thoght,
Alle þe werkes þat he wroght.
In alle stedes of his lau*er*dschipe ma,
Blisse, mi saule, ai Lauerd swa.

Psalm ciii (civ).

1 Blisse, mi saule, Lauerd nou;
Lau*er*d, mi God, swith mikel ertou.
Schrift and fairehed schred þou right;
2 Vmlapped als kleþing with light,
Strekand heuen als fel with blis;
3 Þat hiles with watres ou*er*estes his;
Þat settes þin vpsteghing kloude,
Þat gaas ouer fetheres of wyndes loude;
4 Þat makes þine aungels gastes flighand,
And þin hine fire brinnand;
5 Þat groundes land ou*er* staþelnes his,

Noght helde sal in werld of werld þis.
6 Depnes als schroude his hiling alle,
Ouer hilles his watres stand salle.
7 Fra þi snibbing sal þai fle,
For steuen of þi thoner fered be;
8 Vpsteghes hilles and feldes doungas,
In stede whilk þou grounded to þas.
9 Mere set þou whilk ouerga þai ne sal,
Ne turne to hile þe land with-al.
10 Þat outsendes welles in dales ma,
Bitwix mid hilles sal watres ga.
11 Drink sal alle bestes of felde wide,
Wilde asses in þar thrist sal abide.
12 Ouer þa wone sal foghles of heuen,
Fra mid of stanes gif sal þai steuen.
13 Fra his ouermastes hilles watrand,
Of fruite of his werkes filled bes þe land.
14 Forthledand hai to meres ma,
And gresse to hinehede of men swa,
Þat þou outelede fra erthe brede.
15 And hert of man faines wyne rede,
Þat he glade likam in oyele best,
And brede þe hert of man sal fest.
16 Be fullefilled sal trees of felde ilkan,
And þe cedres of Yban,
Whilk he planted with his hand.
17 Þare sal sparwes be nestland,
Wilde haukes hous-leder of þa.
18 Hilles hegh til hertes ma;
And þe stane, bi dai and night,
Vntil irchones es toflight.
19 He made þe mone in times lang;
Þe sunne, it knew his setelgang.

20 Þou set mirkenesses, and made es night gode;
In it sal forthfare alle bestes of wode;
21 Lyoun whelpes romiand þat þai reue swa,
And seke fra God mete vnto þa.
22 Sprungen es sunne and samened ere þai,
And in þar dennes bilouked sal be al dai.
23 Oute sal man ga vnto his werke,
And til his wirkeing til euen merke.
24 Hou mikeled ere, Lauerd, þine werkes ma;
Alle in wisedome made þou þa:
Ilka land fulfilled es it
With þine aght thurgh þi wit.
25 Þis see mikel and roume til hende,
Þar wormes, of whilk es nan ende;
Bestes smaller with þe mare.
26 Þider schippes sal ouerfare;
Þis dragoun þat þou made biforn,
For to plaie with him in skorn.
27 Alle fra þe þai abide,
Þat þou gif þam mete in tide.
28 Giueand þe to þam, gedre þai sal;
Þe oppenand þi hand with-al,
Alle sal þai, mare and lesse,
Be fulfilled with þi godenesse.
29 Þe sothlik turnand þi likam,
Þai sal be dreued; þe gast of þam
Þou salt outbere, and wane sal þai,
And in þair duste sal turne for ai.
30 Outsend þi gaste and made þai sal bene,
And new saltou þe face of erthe bidene.
31 Be blis of Lauerd in werld þis,
And faine sal Lauerd in werkes his,
32 Þat bihaldes land, and to qwake makes it;

Þat neghes hilles, and þai smoke yhit.
33 I sal sing to Lau*er*d in mi lif for-þi,
I sal salme to mi God hou lang am I.
34 Winsome to him be mi speche al,
I sothlik in Lau*er*d like sal.
35 Wane sinful fra erthe, and wik þat isse,
Swa þat þai noght be: mi saule, Lau*er*d blisse.

III.

THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

A.D. 1272–1307.

THE following illustrations of English proverbial philosophy in the thirteenth century are taken from MS. Harleian 2253. They are printed in 'Reliquiæ Antiquæ' (ed. Wright and Halliwell), vol. i. pp. 109–116, and in J. M. Kemble's appendix to 'The Dialogues of Salomon and Saturn' (Ælfric Society), 1848. The dialect is *Southern* intermixed with some few Midland peculiarities.

[MS. Harl. 2253; leaves 125—127.]

1 Mon þat wol of wysdam heren,
At wyse Hendyng he may lernen,
þat wes Marcolues sone;
Gode þonkes & monie þewes
Forte teche fele shrewes,
For þat wes euer is wone.

2 Ie*s*u C*r*ist, al folkes red,
þ*at* for vs alle þolede ded
Vpon þe rode-tre,
Leue vs alle to ben wys,
Ant to ende in his seruys!
Amen, p*ar* charité!
'God beginning makeþ god endyng;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

3 Wyt & wysdom lurneþ ȝerne,
Ant loke þat non oþer werne
To be wys & hende;
For betere were to bue wis
Þen forte were[1] foh & grys,
Wher-so mon shal ende.
'Wyt & wysdom is god warysoun;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

4 Ne may no mon þat is in londe,
For noþyng þat he con fonde,
Wonen at home & spede,
So fele þewes for te leorne,
Ase he þat haþ ysoht[2] ȝeorne
In wel fele þeode.
'Ase fele þede, ase fele þewes;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

5 Ne bue þi child neuer so duere,
Ant hit wolle vnþewes lerne,
Bet hit oþer-whyle;
Mote hit al habben is wille,
Woltou, nultou, hit wol spille,
Ant bicome a fule.
'Luef child lore byhoueþ;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

6 Such lores ase þou lernest,
After þat þou sist & herest,
Mon, in þyne ȝouþe,
Shule þe on elde folewe,
Boþe an eue & amorewe,
& bue þe fol couþe.

[1] 'where' in MS. [2] MS. has 'ysoþt.'

'Whose ȝong lerneþ, olt he ne leseþ;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

. . . . . .

9 Me may lere a sely fode,
Þat is euer toward gode,
Wiþ a lutel lore;
ȝef me nul him forþer teche,
Þenne is herte wol areche
Forte lerne more.
'Sely chyld is sone ylered;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

10 ȝef þou wolt fleyshe lust ouercome,
Þou most fiht[1] & fle ylome,
Wiþ eye & wiþ huerte;
Of fleyshlust comeþ shame;
Þah[2] hit þunche þe body game,
Hit doþ þe soule smerte.
'Wel fyht[3], þat wel flyþ;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

11 Wis mon halt is wordes ynne;
For he nul no gle bygynne,
Er he haue tempred is pype.
Sot is sot, & þat is sene;
For he wol speke wordes grene,
Er þen hue buen rype.
'Sottes bolt is sone shote;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

12 Tel þou neuer þy fomon
Shome ne teone þat þe is on,
Þi care ne þy wo;

[1] MS. has 'fist.' [2] MS. has 'þaþ.' [3] MS. has 'fyþt.'

For he wol fonde, ȝef he may,
Boþe by nyhtes & by day,
Of on to make two.
'Tel þou neuer þy fo þat þy fot akeþ;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

13 ȝef þou hauest bred & ale,
Ne put þou nout al in þy male,
Þou del hit sum aboute.
Be þou fre of þy meeles,
Wher-so me eny mete deles,
Gest þou nout wiþ-oute.
'Betere is appel yȝeue þen y-ete;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

14 Alle whyle ich wes on erþe,
Neuer lykede me my werþe,
For none wynes fylle;
Bote myn & myn owen won,
Wyn & water, stoke & ston,
Al goþ to my wille.
'Este bueþ oune brondes;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

15 ȝef þe lackeþ mete oþer cloþ[1],
Ne make þe nout for-þy to wroþ[1],
Þah[2] þou byde borewe;
For he þat haueþ is god ploh[3],
Ant of worldes wele ynoh,
Ne wot he of no sorewe.
'Gredy is þe godles;'
Q[u]oþ Hendyng.

[1] MS. has 'cloþt,' 'wroþt.'
[2] MS. has 'þaþ.'
[3] MS. has 'ploþ.'

16 ȝef þou art riche & wel ytold,
Ne be þou noht[1] þarefore to bold,
Ne wax þou nout to wilde;
Ah ber þe feyre in al þyng,
& þou miht habbe blessyng,
& be meke & mylde.
'When þe coppe is follest, þenne ber hire feyrest;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

. . .

19 Þah þou muche þenche, ne spek þou nout al;
Bynd þine tonge wiþ bonene wal;
Let hit don synke, þer hit vp swal;
Þenne myht[2] þou fynde frend oueral.
'Tonge brekeþ bon, & nad hire-selue non;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

20 Hit is mony gedelyng,
When me him ȝeueþ a lutel þyng,
Waxen wol vn-saht[3].
Hy telle he deþ wel by me,
Þat me ȝeueþ a lutel fe,
Ant oweþ me riht naht.
'Þat me lutel ȝeueþ, he my lyf ys on;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

21 Mon þat is luef don ylle,
When þe world goþ after is wille,
Sore may him drede;
For ȝef hit tyde so þat he falle,
Men shal of is owen galle
Shenchen him at nede.
'Þe bet þe be, þe bet þe byse;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

[1] MS. has 'noþt.' [2] MS. has 'myþt. [3] MS. has 'vn saþt.'

22 Þah þe wolde wel bycome
Forte make houses roume,
Þou most nede abyde,
Ant in a lutel hous wone,
Forte þou fele þat þou mone[1]
Wiþ-outen euel pryde.
'Vnder boske shal men weder abide;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

23 Holde ich nomon for vnsele,
Oþerwhyle þah he fele
Sumþyng þat him smerte:
For when mon is in treye & tene,
Þenne hereþ God ys bene
Þat he byd myd herte.
'When þe bale is hest, þenne is þe bote nest;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

24 Drah[2] þyn hond sone aȝeyn,
ȝef men þe doþ a wycke þeyn,
Þer þyn ahte ys lend;
So þat child wiþ-draweþ is hond
From þe fur & þe brond,
Þat haþ byfore bue brend.
'Brend child fur dredeþ;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

25 Such mon haue ich land my cloþ,
Þat haþ maked me fol wroþ,
Er hit come aȝeyn.
Ah he þat me ene serueþ so,
Ant he eft bidde mo,
He shal me fynde vnfeyn.
'Selde comeþ lone lahynde hom;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

[1] MS. 'mowe.' [2] MS. 'Draþ.'

26 3ef þou trost to borewyng,
Þe shal fayle mony þyng,
Loþ when þe ware;
3ef þou haue þin ounȩ won,
Þenne is þy treye ouergon,
Al wyþ-oute care.
'Owen ys owen, & oþer mennes edneþ;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

27 Þis worldes loue ys a wrecche,
Whose hit here, me ne recche,
Þah y speke heye;
For y se þat on broþer
Lutel recche of þat oþer,
Be he out of ys e3e.
'Fer from e3e, fer from herte;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

. . . . .

29 Moni mon seiþ, were he ryche,
Ne shulde non be me ylyche
To be god & fre;
For when he haþ oht bygeten,
Al þe fredome is for3eten
Ant leyd vnder kne.
'He is fre of hors þat ner nade non;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

. . . . .

32 Mon, þat munteþ ouer flod,
Whiles þat þe wynd ys wod
Abyde fayre & stille;
Abyd stille, 3ef þat þou may,
& þou shalt haue an oþer day
Weder after wille.

'Wel abit þat wel may þolye;'
[Quoþ Hendyng.]

33 Þat y telle an euel lype,
Mon þat doþ him in-to shype
Whil þe weder is wod;
For be he come to þe depe,
He mai wrynge hond & wepe,
Ant be of drery mod.
'Ofte rap rewėþ;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

. . . . . .

39 Riche & pore, ȝonge & olde,
Whil ȝe habbeþ wyt at wolde,
Secheþ ore soule bote;
For when ȝe weneþ alrebest
Forte haue ro & rest,
Þe ax ys at þe rote.
'Hope of long lyf gyleþ mony god wyf;'
Quoþ Hendyng.

40 Hendyng seiþ soþ of mony þyng:
Iesu crist, heuenne kyng,
Vs to blisse brynge:
For his sweet moder loue,
Þat sit in heuene vs aboue,
ȝeue vs god endynge. Amen.

IV.

SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

ABOUT A.D. 1300.

THE following short poems are from the same MS. and in the same dialect as the 'Proverbs of Hendyng.' They have been printed in 'Specimens of Lyric Poetry,' edited by T. Wright, M.A., for the Percy Society; London, 1842.

[From Harl. MS. 2253; leaf 63, *back*.]

(A) ALYSOUN.

BYTUENE Mershe & Aueril
When spray biginneþ to springe,
Þe lutel foul haþ hire wyl
On hyre lud to synge;
Ich libbe in louelonginge
For semlokest of alle þynge,
He may me blisse bringe,
Icham in hire baundoun.
An hendy hap ichabbe yhent,
Ichot from heuene it is me sent,
From alle wymmen mi loue is lent
& lyht on Alysoun.

On heu hire her is fayr ynoh,
Hire browe broune, hire eȝe blake,
Wiþ lossum chere he on me loh;

Wiþ middel smal & wel ymake;
Bote he me wolle to hire take
Forte buen hire owen make,
Longe to lyuen ichulle forsake,
  & feye fallen adoun.
An hendy hap, &c.

  Nihtes when y wende & wake,
For-þi myn wonges waxeþ won;
  Leuedi, al for þine sake
Longinge is ylent me on.
In world nis non so wyter mon
Þat al hire bounté telle con;
Hire swyre is whittore þen þe swon,
  & feyrest may in toune.
An hende, &c.

  Icham for wowyng al forwake,
Wery so water in wore;
  Lest eny reue me my make,
Ychabbe y-ȝyrned ȝore.
Betere is þolien whyle sore
Þen mournen euermore.
Geynest vnder gore,
  Herkne to my roun.
An hendi, &c.

(B) A Plea for Pity.

Wiþ longyng y am lad,
On molde y waxe mad,
  A maide marreþ me;
Y grede, y grone, vn-glad,
For selden y am sad

Þat semly forte se;
Leuedi, þou rewe me!
To rouþe þou hauest me rad;
Be bote of þat y bad,
My lyf is long on þe.

Leuedy of alle londe,
Les me out of bonde,
Broht icham in wo;
Haue resting on honde,
& sent þou me þi sonde,
Sone, er þou me slo;
My reste is wiþ þe ro:
Þah men to me han onde,
To loue nuly noht wonde,
Ne lete for non of þo.

Leuedi, wiþ al my miht
My loue is on þe liht,
To menske when y may;
Þou rew & red me ryht,
To deþe þou hauest me diht,
Y deȝe longe er my day;
Þou leue vpon mi lay.
Treuþe ichaue þe plyht,
To don þat ich haue hyht,
Whil mi lif leste may.

Lylie-whyt hue is,
Hire rode so rose on rys,
Þat reueþ me mi rest.
Wymmon war & wys,
Of prude hue bereþ þe pris,

Burde on of þe best;
Þis wommon woneþ by west,
Brihtest vnder bys:
Heuene y tolde al his
Þat o nyht were hire gest.

(C) PARABLE OF THE LABOURERS.

Of a mon Matheu þohte,
Þo he þe wyn3ord whrohte,
Ant wrot hit on ys boc;
In marewe men he sohte,
At vnder mo he brohte,
Ant nom ant non forsoc;
At mydday ant at non
He sende hem þider fol son,
To helpen hem wiþ hoc;
Huere foreward wes to fon
So þe furmest heuede ydon,
Ase þe erst vndertoc.

At euesong euen neh,
Ydel men 3et he seh
Lomen habbe an honde;
To hem he sayde an heh,
Þat suyþe he wes vndreh
So ydel forte stonde.
So hit wes bistad,
Þat nomon hem ne bad,
Huere lomes to fonde;
Anon he was by-rad,
To werk þat he hem lad,
For nyht nolde he nout wonde.

Huere hure a nyht hue nome,
He þat furst ant last come,
A peny brod & bryht;
Þis oþer swore alle & some,
Þat er were come wiþ lome,
Þat so nes hit nout ryht;
Ant swore somme vnsaht,
Þat hem wes werk by-taht
Longe er hit were lyht;
For ryht were þat me raht
Þe mon þat al day wraht
Þe more mede a nyht.

Þenne seiþ he ywis,
'Why, naþ nout vch mon his?
Holdeþ nou or pees;
A-way! þou art vnwis,
Tak al þat þin ys,
Ant fare ase foreward wees.
Ȝef y may betere beode
To mi latere leode,
To leue nam y nout lees;
To alle þat euer hider eode
To do to day my neode,
Ichulle be wraþþe-lees.'

Þis world me wurcheþ wo,
Rooles ase þe roo,
Y sike for vn-sete;
Ant mourne ase men doþ[1] mo,
For doute of foule fo,
Hou y my sunne may bete.

[1] MS. 'doh.'

Þis mon þat Matheu ȝef
A peny þat wes so bref,
Þis frely folk vnfete;
ȝet he ȝyrnden more,
Ant saide he come wel ȝore,
Ant gonne is loue for-lete.

(D) SPRING-TIME.

Lenten ys come wiþ loue to toune,
Wiþ blosmen & wiþ briddes roune,
Þat al þis blisse bryngeþ;
Dayes-eȝes in þis dales,
Notes suete of nyhtegales,
Vch foul song singeþ.
Þe þrestelcoc him þreteþ oo,
Away is huere wynter wo,
When woderoue spr̃ingeþ;
Þis foules singeþ ferly fele,
Ant wlyteþ on huere wynter wele,
Þat al þe wode ryngeþ.

Þe rose rayleþ hire rode,
Þe leues on þe lyhte wode
Waxen al wiþ wille;
Þe mone mandeþ hire bleo,
Þe lilie is lossom to seo,
Þe fenyl & þe fille;
Wowes þis wilde drakes,
Miles murgeþ huere makes,
Ase strem þat strikeþ stille;
Mody meneþ, so doþ[1] mo,
Ichot ycham on of þo,
For loue þat likes ille.

[1] MS. 'doh.'

Þe mone mandeþ hire lyht,
So doþ þe semly sonne bryht,
When briddes singeþ breme;
Deawes donkeþ þe dounes,
Deores wiþ huere derne rounes,
Domes forte deme;
Wormes woweþ vnder cloude,
Wymmen waxeþ wounder proude,
So wel hit wol hem seme,
Ȝef me shal wonte wille of on:
Þis wunne weole y wole forgon,
Ant wyht in wode be fleme.

V.

ROBERT MANNYNG, OF BRUNNE.

A.D. 1303.

ROBERT MANNYNG, commonly called Robert of Brunne (from his birthplace, Brunne or Bourn in Lincolnshire, seven or eight miles from Market Deeping), was born about A.D. 1260, and died about 1340. In the year A.D. 1303 he translated William of Waddington's 'Le Manuel des Pechiez' into English, under the title of 'Handlyng Synne.'

Between the years 1327 and 1338, Mannyng also translated the French rhyming chronicle of Piers (or Peter) de Langtoft into English verse, at the request of Dan Robert of Malton, prior of the Gilbertine order, of which Mannyng was a canon.

The following tale, from 'Roberd of Brunne's Handlyng Synne,' which was edited for the Roxburghe Club by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. (London, 1862), is here printed from the manuscript.

The Tale of Pers the Usurer.

[Harleian MS. 1701, leaf 37, *back*.]

SEYNT Ione, þe aumenere,
Seyþ Pers was an okerere,
And was swyþe coueytous,
And a nygun and auarous,
And gadred pens vnto store,
As okerers done aywhore.

Befyl hyt so vp-on a day
Þat pore men sate yn þe way,
And spred here hatren on here barme
Aȝens þe sonne þat was warme,
And rekened þe custome houses echone,
At whych þey had gode, and at whyche none;
Þere þey hadde gode, þey preysed weyl,
And þere þey hadde noght, neuer a deyl.
As þey spak of many what,
Come Pers forþ yn þar gat,
Þan seyd echone þat sate and stode,
'Here comþ Pers þat neuer dyd gode.'
Echone seyd to oþer jangland,
Þey toke neuer gode at Pers hand;
Ne none pore man neuer shal haue,
Coude he neuer so weyl craue.
One of hem began to sey,
'A waiour dar y wyþ ȝow ley
Þat y shal haue sum gode at hym,
Be he neuer so gryl ne grym.'
To þat waiour þey graunted alle,
To ȝyue hym a ȝyft, ȝyf so myȝt befalle.
Þys man vp-sterte and toke þe gate
Tyl he com at Pers ȝate;
As he stode stylle and bode þe quede,
One com with an asse charged with brede;
Þat yche brede Pers had boght,
And to hys hous shuld hyt be broght.
He sagh Pers come þer-with-alle,
Þe pore þoght, now aske y shal.
'Y aske þe sum gode, pur charyte,
Pers, ȝyf þy wyl be.'
Pers stode, and loked on hym

Felunlyche *with* yȝen grym.
He stouped down to seke a stone,
But, as hap was, þan fonde he none.
For þe stone he toke a lofe,
And at þe pore man hyt drofe.
Þe pore man hente hyt vp belyue,
And was *þer*of ful ferly blyþe.
To hys felaws faste he ran
With þe lofe, þys pore man.
'Lo,' he seyd, 'what y haue
Of Pers ȝyft, so God me saue!'
'Nay,' þey swore by here þryft,
'Pers ȝaue neu*er* swych a ȝyft.'
He seyd, 'ȝe shul weyl vndyrstonde
Þat y hyt had at Pers honde;
Þat dar y swer*e* on þe halydom
Her*e* before ȝow echon*e*.'
Grete merueyle had þey alle
Þ*at* swych a chau*n*ce myȝt hym befalle.
Þe þrydde day, þus wryte hyt ys,
Pers fyl yn a grete syknes;
And as he lay yn hys bedde,
Hym þoght*e* weyl þat he was ledde
With one þat aftyr hym was sent
To come vn-to'hys Iugement.
Before þe Iuge was he broght
To ȝelde acou*n*te how he hadde wroght;
Pers stode ful sore adrad,
And was a-bashed as [a] mad,
He sagh a fende on þe to party
Bewreyyng hym ful felu*n*ly;
Alle hyt was shewed hym before,
How he had lyued syn he was bore;

And namely eu*er*y wykked dede
Syn fyrst he coude hym-self lede;
Why he hem dyd, and for what chesu*n*,
Of alle behoueþ hym to ȝelde a resou*n*.
On þe touþ*er* party stode men ful bryȝt,
Þat wulde haue saued hy*m* at here myȝt,
But þey myght*e* no gode fynde
Þat myȝt hy*m* saue or vnbynde.
Þe feyre men seyd, 'what ys to rede?
Of hym fynde we no gode dede
Þat God ys payd of,—but of a lofe
Þe whych Pers a[t] þe pore man drofe;
ȝyt ȝaue he hyt w*ith* no gode wylle,
But kast hyt aftyr hym w*ith* ylle;
For Goddys loue ȝaue he hyt noȝt,
Ne for almes-dede he hyt had þoght.
Noþeles, þe pore man
Had þe lofe of Pers þan.'
Þe fende had leyd yn balau*n*ce
Hys wykked dedes and hys myschau*n*ce;
Þey leyd þe lofe aȝens hys dedys,
Þey had noȝt elles, þey mote nedys.
Þe holy man telleþ vs and seys
Þat þe lofe made euen peys.
Þan seyd þese feyre men to Pers,
'ȝyf þou be wys, now þou leres
How þys lofe þe helpeþ at nede
To tylle þy soule w*ith* almes-dede.'
Pers of hys slepe gan blynke,
And gretly on hys dreme gan þynke,
Syghyng w*ith* mornyng chere,
As man þat was yn grete were,
How þat he acouped was

With fendes fele for hys trespas,
And how þey wulde haue dampned hym þere,
3yf mercy of Iesu Cryst ne were.
Alle þys yn hys herte he kast,—
And to hym-self he spak at þe laste,—
'Þat, for a lofe, yn eueyl wylle,
Halpe me yn so grete perel,
Moche wlde hyt helpe at nede
With gode wyl do almes-dede.'
Fro þat tyme þan wax Pers
A man of so feyre maners,
Þat no man myȝt yn hym fynde
But to þe pore boþe meke and kynde;
A mylder man ne myȝt nat be,
Ne to þe pore more of almes fre;
And reuful of herte also he was,
Þat mayst þou here lere yn þys pas.
Pers mette vp-on a day
A pore man by þe way,
As naked as he was bore,
Þat yn þe see had alle lore.
He come to Pers þere he stode,
And asked hym sum of hys gode,
Sumwhat of hys cloþyng,
For þe loue of heuene kyng.
Pers was of reuful herte,
He toke hys kyrtyl of, as smert,
And ded hyt on þe man aboue,
And bad hym were hyt for hys loue;
Þe man hyt toke and was ful blyþe;
He ȝede and solde hyt asswyþe.
Pers stode and dyd beholde
How þe man þe kyrtyl solde,

And was þarwith ferly wroþe
Þat he solde so sone hys cloþe;
He myȝt no lenger for sorow stande,
But ȝede home ful sore gretand;
And seyd, 'hyt was an euyl sygne,
And þat hym-self was nat dygne
For to be yn hys preyere,
Þerfor nolde he þe kyrtyl were.'
Whan he hadde ful long grete,
And a party þerof began lete;—
For comunlych aftyr wepe
Fal men sone on slepe,—
As Pers lay yn hys slepyng,
Hym þoght a feyre sweuenyng.
Hym þoght he was yn heuene lyȝt,
And of God he had a syght
Syttyng yn hys kyrtyl clad,
Þat þe pore man of hym had,
And spak to hym ful myldely:—
'Why wepest þou, and art sory?
Lo, Pers,' he seyd, 'þys ys þy cloth.
For he solde hyt, were þou wroth;
Know hyt weyl, ȝyf þat þou kan,
For me þou ȝaue hyt þe pore man';
Þat þou ȝaue hym yn charyté,
Euery deyl þou ȝaue hyt me.'
Pers of slepe oute-breyde,
And þoght grete wunder, & seþen seyd,
'Blessyd be alle pore men,
For God almyȝty loueþ hem;
And weyl ys hem þat pore are here,
Þey are with God boþe lefe and dere,
And y shal fonde, by nyȝt and day,

To be pore, ȝyf þat y may.'
Hastly he toke hys kateyl,
And ȝaue hyt to pore men echedeyl.
Pers kalled to hym hys clerk
Þat was hys notarye, and bad hym herk:—
'Y shal þe shewe a pryuyté,
A þyng þat þou shalt do to me;
Y wyl þat þou no man hyt telle;
My body y take þe here to selle
To sum man as yn bondage,
To lyue yn pouert and yn seruage;
But þou do þus, y wyl be wroth,
And þou and þyne shal be me loth.
ȝyf þou do hyt, y shal þe ȝyue
Ten pownd of gold wel with to lyue;
Þo ten pownd y take þe here,
And me to selle on bonde manere;
Y ne recche [not] vn-to whom,
But onlych he haue þe crystendom;
Þe raunsun þat þou shalt for me take,
Þarfore þou shalt sykernes make
For to ȝyue hyt bleþely and weyl
To pore men euery deyl,
And withholde þerof no þyng,
Þe mountouns of a ferþyng.'
Hys clerk was wo to do þat dede,
But only for manas and for drede.
[1][For drede Pers made hym hyt do,
And dede hym plyghte his trouthe þer-to.
Whan hys clerk had made hys othe,
Pers dede on hym a foule clothe;

[1] Lines 199–204, being omitted by the Harleian MS., are supplied from Mr. Furnivall's edition.

Vnto a cherche boþe þey ȝede
For to fulfylle hys wyl yn dede.]
Whan þat þey to þe cherche com,
'Lorde,' þoght þe clerk, 'now whom
Myȝt y fynde, þys yche sele,
To whom y myȝt selle Pers wele.'
Þe clerk loked eu*er*y where,
And at þe last he knew where
A ryche man [was] þat er had be
Specyal knowlych eu*er* betwe,
But þurgh myschau*n*ce at a kas
Alle hys gode y-lore was;
'Ȝole' þus þat man hyghte,
And knew þe clerk wel be syghte.
Þey spak of olde a-queyntau*n*ce,
And Ȝole tolde hym of hys chau*n*ce.
'Ȝe,' seyde þe clerk, 'y rede þou bye
A man to do þy marchau*n*dye,
Þat þou mayst holde yn seruage
To restore weyl þyn dammage.'
Þan seyd Ȝole, 'on swych chaffare
Wulde y feyn my syluer ware.'
Þe clerke seyd, 'lo one here,
A trew man an a dubonnur*e*,
Þat wyl serue þe to pay,
Peyneble, al þat he may.
'Pers' shalt þou calle hys name,
For hym shalt þou haue moche frame.
He ys a man ful gracyous
Gode to wy*n*ne vn-to þyn hous,
And God shal ȝyue þe hys blessyng,
And foysyn, yn alle þyng.'
Þe clerk ȝaue alle hys rau*n*sun

To þe pore men of þe toun,—
Plenerly, alle þat he toke,
Wyþhelde he nat a ferþyng noke.
Þe emperoure sent hys messageres
Alle aboute for to seke Pers,
But þey ne myȝt neuer here
Of ryche Pers, þe tollere,
Yn what stede he was nome,
No whydyrward he was become;
No þe clerk wuld telle to none
Whydyrward þat Pers was gone.
Now ys Pers bycome bryche,
Þat er was boþe stoute and ryche.
Alle þat euer any man hym do bad,
Pers dyd hyt with hert glad.
He wax so mylde and so meke,
A mylder man þurt no man seke;
For he meked hym-self ouer skyle
Pottes and dysshes for to swele.
To grete penaunce he gan hym take,
And moche for to fast and wake,
And moche he loued þolmodnesse
To ryche, to pore, to more, to lesse.
Of alle men he wuld haue doute,
And to here byddyng mekly loute;
Wulde þey bydde hym sytte or stande,
Euer he wulde be bowande;
And for he bare hym so meke and softe,
Shrewes mysdede hym ful ofte,
And helde hym folted or wode
For he was so mylde of mode.
And þey þat were hys felaus
Mysseyd hym most yn here sawes;

And alle he suffred here vpbreyd,
And neu*er* naght a3ens hem seyd.
3ole, hys lorde, wel vndyrstode
Þat al hys grace and hys gode
Com for þe loue of Pers
Þat was of so holy maners;
And whan he wyst of hys bounté,
He kalled Pers yn pryuyté:
'Pers,' he seyd, 'þou were wurþy
For to be wurscheped more þan y,
For þou art weyl w*ith* Ie*s*u,
He shewe þ for þe grete vertu;
Þarfor y shal make þe fre,
Y wyl þat my felaw þou be.'
Þar-to Pers granted noght
To be freman as he besoght;
He wulde be, as he was ore,
Yn þat seruage for eu*er*more.
He þanked þe lorde myldely
For hys grete curteysy.
Syþþen Ie*s*u, þurgh hys my3t,
Shewed hym to Pers sy3t,
For to be stalworþe yn hys fondyng
And to hym haue loue-longyng.
'Be nat sorowful to do penau*n*ce;
Y am w*ith* þe yn eu*er*y chau*n*ce;
Pers, y haue mynde of þe,
Lo, here þe kyrtyl þat þou 3aue for me;
Þ*er*for grace y shal þe sende
Yn alle godenesse weyl to ende.'
Byfyl þat seriau*n*tes and squyers
Þat were wunt to serue Pers,
Went yn pylgrymage, as yn kas,

To þat cuntré þere Pers was.
3ole ful feyre gan hem kalle,
And preyd hem home to hys halle.
Pers was þere, þat yche sele,
And eu*er*ychone he knew hem wele.
Alle he serued hem as a knaue,
Þat was wunt here seruyse to haue.
But Pers nat 3yt þey knew,
For penau*n*ce chau*n*ged was hys hew;
Nat forþy þey behelde hym fast,
And oftyn to hym here y3en þey kast,
And seyd, 'he þat stonte here
Ys lyche to Pers tollere.'
He hydde hys vysege al þat he my3t
Out of knowlych of here sy3t;
Noþeles þey behelde hym more
And knew hym weyl, al þat were þore,
And seyd, '3ole, ys 3one þy page?
A ryche man ys yn þy seruage.
Þe emp*er*oure boþe fer and nere
Haþ do hym seche þat we fynde here.'
Pers lestned, and herd hem spekyng,
And þat þey had of hym knowyng;
And pryuyly a-wey he nam
Tyl he to þe porter cam.
Þe porter had hys speche lore,
And heryng also, syn he was bore;
But þurgh þe grace of swete Ie*s*u
Was shewed for Pers feyre vertu.
Pers seyd, 'late me furþ go.'
Þe porter spak, and seyd '3o.'
He þat was def, and doumbe also,
Spak whan Pers spak hym to.

Pers oute at þe ȝate wente,
And þedyr ȝede, þere God hym sente.
Þe porter ȝede vp to þe halle,
And þys merueyle tolde hem alle;
'How þe squyler of þe kechyn,
Pers, þat haþ woned here-yn,
He asked leue, ryȝt now late,
And went furþ out at þe ȝate.
Y rede ȝow alle, ȝeueþ gode tent,
Whederward þat Pers ys went.
Wiþ Ie*s*u Cryst he ys pryué,
And þat ys shewed weyl on me.
For what tyme he to me spak,
Out of hys mouþ me þoght[e] brak
A fla*m*me of fyre bryght and clere,
Þe flau*m*me made me boþe speke and here;
Speke and here now boþe y may,
Blessed be God and Pers to day!'
Þe lorde and þe gestes alle,
One and o*þer* þat were yn halle,
Had merueyle þat hyt was so,
Þat he myȝte swych myracle do.
Þan asswyþe Pers þey soght,
But al here sekyng was for noȝt;
Neu*er* Pers þey ne fou*n*de,
Nyȝt ne day, yn no stounde;
For he þat toke Ennok and Ely,
He toke Pers, þurgh hys m*er*cy,
To reste *wiþ*outyn ende to lede,
For hys meknes and hys gode dede.
Take ensample here of Pers,
And parteþ *wiþ* þe pore, ȝe okerers,
For ȝow shal neu*er* come Ioye *wiþ*-yn*n*e,

But ȝe leue fyrst þat synne;
And ȝyue to almes þat yche þyng
Þat ȝe haue wune wyþ okeryng.
Now with God leue we Pers;
God ȝyue vs grace to do hys maners!

VI.

WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

A.D. 1307—1327.

WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM, so called from Shoreham, near Otford (about four miles and a half from Sevenoaks), was originally a monk of the Priory of Leeds, in Kent, but was appointed vicar of Chart-Sutton by Walter, Archbishop of Canterbury, in 1320. He translated the entire Psalter into English prose about the year 1327. His short poem 'De Baptismo' (a copy of which is contained in 'The Religious Poems of William de Shoreham,' edited for the Percy Society by T. Wright, M.A., London 1849) is here copied from the Additional MS. 17,376 in the British Museum. The dialect of course is Southern.

De Baptismo.

1 CRISTENDOM his þat sacrement
þat men her ferst fongeþ;
Hit openeþ ous to þe heuene blisse
þat many man after longeþ
Wel sore;
For who þat entreþ þer,
He his sauff euere-more.

2 Nou ferst ich wille telle 3ou
Wet may be þe materie,
Wer-inne cristning may be made,
þat bringeþ ous so merie
To honoure.
Hi3t mo3t be do ine kende water,
And non oþer licour.

3 Þer-fore ine wine me ne may,
Inne siþere ne inne pereye,
Ne ine þing þat neuere wat*er* nes
Þorȝ cristning man may reneye,
Ne inne ale;
For þei[1] hiȝt were water ferst,
Of water neþ hit tale.

4 Ne mede, ne forþe, no oþer licour
Þat chaungeþ wateres kende,
Ne longeþ nauȝt to cristendom,
Þaȝt some foles hit wende
For wete;
For suich is kendeliche hot,
Þaȝt þer no feer hit ne hete[2].

5 Ac water is kendeliche cheld,
Þaȝ hit be warmd of fere;
Þer-fore me mey cristni þer-inne,
In whaut time falþe a ȝere
Of yse;
So mey me nauȝt in ewe ardaun*t*,
Þat neþ no wateris wyse.

6 Al-so me may inne sealte se
Cristny wel mitte beste;
And eke inne oþere sealte watere,
Bote me in to[3] moche keste[4]
Of sealte;
For ȝef þat water his kende lest,
Þat cristning stant te-tealte.

[1] MS. 'þie.'
[2] MS. 'heute.'
[3] MS. 'into.'
[4] MS. 'keschte.'

7 Ac ȝyf þer were y-mengd licour
Oþer wid kende watere,
Ich woȝt wel þrinne to cristnye
Hit nere nefur þe betere;
Ac wonde;
For bote þat water his kende haue,
Þat cristnynge may nauȝt stonde.

8 In water ich wel þe cristny her
As Gode him-self hyt diȝte;
For mide to wessche nis noþynge
Þat man comeþ to so liȝte,
In londe;
Nis non þat habben hit ne may
Þat habbe hit wile founde.

9 Þis beþe þe wordes of cristning
Bi þyse Englissche costes:
'Ich cristni þe ine þe Uader name,
And Sone and Holy Gostes'—
And more,
'Amen!' wane hit his ised þertoe,
Confermeþ þet þer-to-fore.

10 Þe wordes scholle be ised
Wiþe-oute wane and eche;
And onderstand, hi moȝe[1] bi sed
In alle manere speche
Ine lede;
Þat euerich man hi sigge moȝe[1]
And cristny for nede.

[1] MS. 'more.'

11 Ac ȝif man scholde i-cristnid be
Þat neþ none deaþes signe,
Þe pope forte cristny hyne
So nere nauȝt te digne
Þe leste;
Þer-fore hi beþ in cherche brouȝt,
To cristny of þe preste.

12 Ac he þat ȝif so large water
Þe fend fram ous te reaue,
In nede for to cristny men,
ȝef alle men ileaue
At felle;
Olepi me mot hym depé ine þe water,
And eke þe wordes telle.

13 And wanne hi cristneþ ine þe founȝt,
Þe prestes so þries duppeþ,
In þe honur of þe Trinité,
Ac gode ȝeme kepeþ
Þe ned;
On time a cloþe þat water ikest,
Ac ope þe heuede te bede.

14 Ac water ikest an oþer loue[1]
Cristneþ þe man alyue,
Ac hit his sikerest in þe heeued
Þer beþ þe wittes fyue;
Wel, broþer,
Ne non ne may icristned be,
Ar ȝe his boren of moder.

[1] halve?

15 3et gret peryl hy vndergoþe
Þat cristneþ twyes enne,
Oþer[1] to 3eue asent þer-to,
Oþer for loue of kenne
For-hedeþ,
Wanne child ari3t cristnyng heþ,
And þat oþer nau3t for-bedeþ.

16 Bote hi þis conne, hit his peril
To þise medewyues;
For ofte children scheawiþ quike,
I-bore to schorte lyues,
And deyeþ;
Bote hi ari3t i-cristned be,
Fram heuene euere hi weyeþ.

17 Ac 3if þat child icristned his,
Ac[2] me fot, as[3] me hit weneþ,
Þise habbeþ forme þer-of
A Latin þat ham geineþ[4]
Te depe;
And ich schel seggen hit an Englisch,
Nou þer-of neme 3e kepe;

18 Þe prest takeþ þat ilke child
In his honden by-thuixte,
And seiþ, 'ich ne cristni þei nau3t,
3ef þou ert icristned
Eft-sone;
Ac 3yf þou nart, ich cristni þe;'
And deþ þat his to donne.

[1] MS. 'Orer.'
[2] MS. 'At.'
[3] MS. 'at.'
[4] MS. 'genieþ.'

19 Ac[1] ȝet þer beþ cristnynges mo,
Ac no man ne may diȝtti;
For hi beþ Godes grace self,
Men of gode wil to riȝti[2]
And wynne,
Wanne hi wolde icristned be,
And moȝe[3] mid none ginne.

20 Þat on his cleped cristning of blode,
Wanne suche bledeþ for Criste;
Þat oþer of þe Holi Gost,
Þat moȝe mid none liste
Be icristned;
And deyeþ so, wanne hi beþ deede,
In heuene hi beþ igistned.

21 Þe children atte cherche dore
So beþ yprimisined;
And þat[4] hi beeþe eke atte fount
Mid oylle and creyme alyned,
Al faylleþ;
Hiȝt worþeþ[5] cristnyng,
And þat child þer-to hit auailleþ.

[1] MS. 'At.' [2] At the end of the line is written the word 'ine.'
[3] MS. 'more.' [4] For 'þat' we perhaps ought to read 'but.'
[5] 'worcheþ' is written at the side in the MS.

VII.

CURSOR MUNDI, OR CURSUR O WERLD.

ABOUT A.D. 1320.

THE 'Cursor Mundi' is a metrical version of Old and New Testament history, interspersed with numerous mediæval legends. It is of great length, and has never yet been printed. It seems to have been a very popular book with our forefathers, and one MS. has the following rubric:—

> 'This is the best book of all,
> The Course of the World men do it call.'

There are several MSS. of this work, but the Cottonian MS. Vespasian A. iii., in the Northumbrian dialect, has furnished the following extracts.

The Visit of the Wise Men, and the Flight into Egypt.

FRA he (*Christ*) was born þe dai thritteind,
Þai offerd him, þaa kinges heind,
Wit riche giftes þat þai broght.
Þat[1] he was born bot þat yeire noght,
And sum sais bot þe nest yeire
Foluand, and sum wit resun sere
Sais, [tua] yere efter þai com.
Iohn Gilden-moth sais wit þis dome,
Þat he fand in an ald bok,
Þis kinges thre þar wai þai tok

[1] We should perhaps read 'Yet.'

A tuelmo[n]th ar þe natiuité,
For elles moght not kinges thre
Haf raght to ride sa ferr ewai,
And com to Crist þat ilk dai.
He sais þat in þe bok he fand
Of a pr*o*phet of Estrinland,
Hight Balaam, crafti and bald,
And mikel of a stern he tald,
A sterne to cum þ*a*t suld be sene,
Was neu*er* nan suilk be-for sua scene.
Vs telles alsua Iohn Gildenmoth
Of a folk ferr and first vncuth,
Wo*n*nand be þe est occean,
Þat bi-yond þam ar wo*n*nand nan.
Amang squilk was broght a writte,
O Seth þe name was laid on it;
O suilk a stern þe writt it spak,
And of þir offerands to mak.
Þis writte was gett fra kin to kin,
Þat best it cuth to haf in min,
Þat at þe last þai ordeind tuelue,
Þe thoghtfulest amang þam selue,
And did þam in a montain dern,
Desselic to wait þe stern.
Qu*e*n*n*ani deid o þat dozein,
His sun for him was sett again,
Or his neist þ*a*t was fere.
Sua þat eu*er* þan ilk yere
Quen þair corns war in don,
Þai went in-to þ*a*t montaine son,
Þar þai offerd, praid, and suank,
Thre dais noþer ete ne dranc;
Þus thoru ilk oxspring þai did,

Til at þe last þis stern it kyd.
Þis ilk stern þam come to warn,
Apon þ*at* mont in forme o barn,
And bar on it liknes of croice,
And said to þaim wit man[ne]s woice,
Þat þai suld wend to Iuen land.
Þai went, and tua yeir war wakand.
Þe stern w*ent* forth-wit, þ*at* þam ledd,
And ferlilic þan war þai fedd,
Þair scrippes, q*uer* þai rade or yode,
Þam failed neu*er* o drinc ne fode.
Þir kinges rides forth þair rade,
Þe stern alwais þam forwit glade.
Þai said, 'far we nu to yond king,
Þat sal in erth haf nan ending[1];
Þis king we sal be offrand nu,
And honur him wit truthes tru;
Al þe kinges o þis werld
For him sal be quakand a*n* ferd.'
Þai folud o þis stern þe leme,
Til þai come in-to Ierusalem;
Bot fra þai come þar als-suith,
Þe stern it hid and can vnkyth,
Thoru þe might of sant Drightin,
For Herods[2] sak his wiþerwin.
Þat wist þof-queþer þe kinges noght,
Bot wend haf funden þat þai soght.
Þai toke þair gesting in þe tun,
And spird him efter vp and dun;
Bot þe burgeses o þe cité
Thoght ferli quat þis thing suld be;

[1] MS. 'na nending.'

[2] MS. 'Horods.'

Þai asked q*uat* þai soght, and þai
Said, 'a blisful child, par fai,
He sal be king of kinges all*e*,
To hend and fete we sal him fall*e*;
Sagh we an[1] stern þ*at* ledd us hidir.'
Þan þai gedir þam to-gedir,
And spak hir-of wit gret wondring;
And word cu*m* til Herod þe kyng,
Þ*at* þar was suilk kynges cu*mmu*n,
And in þ*at* tun gestenin*g* had nu*mmu*n.
Q*ue*n he þis tiþand vndir-stod,
Him thoght it noþer fair na god,
For wel he wend, þat ful o suik,
To be put vte of his kingrike;
And did he suith to-samen call
Þe maist*er*s of his kingrik all,
And fraind at þaim if þai wist,
Q*uar* suld he be born, þat Crist,
Þat suld þe king of Iues be.
Þai said, 'in Bethleem Iude.'
For þe pr*o*phet had written sua,
And said 'þou Bethleem Iuda,
Þof þou be noght þe mast cité,
Þou es noght lest of dignité;
O þe sal he be born and bred,
Mi folk of Isr*ael* sal lede.'
Herod þaa kings cald in dern,
And spird þam q*ue*n þai sagh þe stern;
'Gais,' he said, 'and spirs well gern,
And q*ue*n yee funden haf þe barn,
Cu*m*s again and tels me,
For wit wirscip I will him se.'

[1] MS. 'na.'

'Sir,' þai said, 'þat sal be yare.'
Quen þai went in þair wai to far,
And left Herod, þat fals felun,
Þe stern þai sagh be-for þam bon;
And herbi semis, sua thinc me,
Sagh nan it bot þa kinges thre;
Bituix þe lift an þe erth it glade,
Sua fair a stern was neuer made;
Right fra þe tun of Ierusalem
It ledd þam in-to Bethleem;
Vte ouer þat hus þan stode þe stern,
Þar Iesus and his moder wern.
Þai kneld dun and broght in hand,
Ilkan him gaf worþi offrand.
Þe first o þam þat Iasper hight,
He gaf him gold wit resun right,
And þat was for to sceu takning
O kynges all þat he was kyng.
Melchior him com þair neist—
Heid he was, bath Godd and prist—
Wit recles forwit him he fell,
Þat agh be brint in kirc to smell;
It es a gum[1] þat cums o firr.
Bot Attropa gaf gift o mir,
A smerl o selcuth bitturnes,
Þat dedman cors wit smerld es,
For roting es na better rede;
In taken he man was suld be dede.
O þir thre giftes, sais sum bok,
At ans all thre he tok,
Ful suetlik, wit smiland chere,
Biheild þaa giftes riche and dere.

[1] MS. 'gun.'

Ioseph and Maria his spuse,
Ful fair þai cald þam til huse,
Fair þai[1] did þair conrai dight;
Wit þe child war þai þat night
Wit-vten pride; þe soth to tell,
Had þai na bedd was spred wit pell;
Bot þat þai faand, wit-vten wand,
Þai tok and thanked Godd his sand;
Ful fain war þai, þai sua had spedd.
Þaa kinges thre ar broght to bedd,
Thre weri kinges o þair wai,
Þe feirth a child, wel mare þan þai;
Þat wist þai wel and kyd wit dede,
Ful wel he wil þam quit þair mede.
Þai had in wil þat ilk night,
To torn be Herods als þai hight,
Bot quils þai slepand lai in bedd,
An angel com þat þam for-bedd
To wend þam bi him ani wai,
(For he was traitur, fals in fai),
A-noþer wai þat þai suld fare.
Þe morun quen þai risen ware,
And þai had honurd þar þe child,
Þai tok þair leue at Mari mild,
And thanked Ioseph curtaisli
O þair calling and herbergeri;
Þaa kinges ferd a-noþer wai.
Quen þat Herods herd þer-of sai,
Ful wrath he wex, þat wrangwis king,
And herd him driuen al til heþing.
He sett his waites bi þe stret,
If þai moght wit þaa kinges mett,

[1] MS. 'ȝai.'

He co*mm*andid son þai suld be slan,
If þai moght oþer be ou*er*-tan.
Bot Godd wald not þai mett þ*am* wit;
Þai ferd al sauf in-to þair kyth.
Q*ue*n Herods sagh he moght not sped,
Sua wa was him þ*at* he wald wede;
For þat his wil sua moght not rise,
He thoght him wenge on oþer wise.
He made a purueance in hi,
Þat mani saccles suld it bij;
For he moght find nan wit sak,
On þe sakles he suld ta wrake.
Q*ua* herd eu*er* ani slik
Purueance sa ful o suike,
Þat for þe chesun of a barn
Sua mani wald þ*at* war for-farn?
He co*mm*andid til his knyghtes kene
To sla þe childer al be-dene,
Wit-in þe tun of Bethleem;
And vtewit mani barntem
Did he sacclesli o lijf,
Ful waful made he mani wijf.
Wit-in þe land left he noght an
O tua yeir eild, þ*at* he ne was slan;
Tua yeir or less, I tel it yow,
For sua he wend to sla I*es*u;
All for noght can he to striue,
Moght he noght I*es*u bring o liue
Ar he self wald, þat mighti king;
To ded it moght naman hi*m* bring,
And not yeitt þan þ*at* he ne suld rise,
Al at his aun deuise.
It was a mikel sume o q*ua*in

O þaa childer þat wár slain;
An hundret fourti four thusand
Thóru Iesu com to lijf lastand.
Bot seuen dais for-wit, we rede,
Ar Herod had gert do þis dede,
Þar Ioseph on his sleping lai,
An angel þus til him can sai:
'Rise vp, Iosep, and busk and ga,
Maria and þi child al-sua,
For yow be-houes nu all thre,
In land of Egyp[t] for to fle;
Rise vp ar it be dai,
And folus forth þe wildrin wai;
Herod, þat es þe child [1] fa,
Fra nu wil sek him for to sla;
Þare sal yee bide stil wit þe barn,
Til þat I eft cum yow to warn.'
Son was Ioseph redi bun,
Wit naghtertale he went o tun,
Wit Maria mild, and þair meiné,
A maiden and þair suanis thre,
Þat seruid þam in þair seruis;
Wit þaim was nan bot war and wis;
For sco rad, þat moder mild,
And in hir barm sco ledd hir child,
Til þai come at a coue was depe [2].
Þar þai þam thoght to rest and slepe;
Þar did þai Mari for to light,
Bot son þai sagh an vgli sight.
Als þai loked þam biside,
Vte o þis coue þan sagh þai glide
Mani dragons, wel sodanli;

[1] MS. 'clild.' So also 'clilder' in l. 188.
[2] MS. 'dipe.'

Þe suanis þan bi-gan to cri.
Q*ue*n I*esu*s sagh þam glopnid be,
He lighted of his moder kne,
And stod a-pon þaa bestes grim,
And þai þam luted vnder him.
Þan com þe p*r*opheci al cler
To dede, þat said es in Sauter:
'Þe dragons, wona*n*d in þair coue,
Þe Lauerd agh̄ yee worthli to lofe[1].'
I*esu*s he went be-for þam þan,
Forbed þam harm do ani man.
Maria and Ioseph ne-for-þi
For þe child war ful dreri;
Bot I*esu*s ansuard þaim onan:
'For me drednes haf nu yee nan,
Ne haf yee for me na barn-site,
For I am self man al p*ar*fite,
And al þe bestes þat ar wild
For me most be tame and mild.'
Leon yode þam als imid,
And pardes, als þe dragons did,
Bifor Maria and Ioseph yede,
In right wai þam for to lede.
Q*ue*n Maria sagh þaa bestes lute[2],
First sco was gretli in dute,
Til I*esu*s loked on hir blith,
And dridnes bad hir nan to kith.
'Moder,' he said, 'haf þou na ward,
Noþer o leon ne o lepard,
For þai com noght vs harm to do,
Bot þair seruis at serue vs to.'
Bath ass and ox [þ]at wit þam war,

[1] MS. 'lufe'; see l. 332.
[2] MS. 'dute'; see l. 240.

And bestes þat þair harnais bar
Vte o Ier*usalem*, þair kyth,
Þe leons mekli yod þam wit,
Wit-vten harm of[1] ox or ass,
Or ani best þat wit þam was.
Þan was fulfild þe p*ro*pheci,
Þ*a*t said was thoru Ieremi,
'Wolf and weþer, leon and ox,
Sal comen samen, and lamb and fox.'
A wain þai had þair gere wit-in,
Þat draun was wit oxen tuin.
Forth þair wai þai went fra þan,
Wit-vten kithing of ani man.
Maria forth þam foluand rade,
Gret hete in wildernes it made;
O gret *tra*uail sco was weri,
A palme-tre sco sagh hir bi;
Ioseph sco said, 'fain wald I rest,
Vnder þis tre, me thinc wer best.'
'Gladli,' said he, 'þ*a*t wil resun;'
Son he stert and tok hir dun.
Q*ue*n sco had sitten þar a wei,
Sco bihild a tre was hei,
And sagh a frut þar-on hingand,
Man clepes palmes in þ*a*t land.
'Ioseph,' sco said, 'fain wald I ete
O þis frut, if I moght gete;'
'Maria, me thinc ferli o þe
Þat se þe gret heght o þis tre;
Þe frut hu suld man reche vnto,
Þat man his hand mai to nan do?
Bot I site for an oþer thing,

[1] MS. 'or.'

Þat we o water has nu wanting;
Vr water purueance es gan,
And in þis wildernes es nan,
Naþer for vs, ne for vr fee,
Ne for nan of vr meiné.'
*Iesu*s satt on his moder kne,
Wit a ful blith cher said he,
'Bogh þou til vs suith, þou tre,
And of þi frut þou giue vs plenté.'
Vnnethe had he said þe sune,
Q*ue*n þe tre it boghed dune,
Right to Maria, his moder, fote,
Þe crop was euening to þe rote.
Q*ue*n all had eten frut i-nogh,
Yeit it boghud dun ilk bogh,
Til he wald comand it to rise,
Þ*a*t gert it lute in his seruis.
To þat tre þan spak I*e*su:
'Rise vp,' he said, 'and right þe nu,
I wil þou, fra nu forward,
Be planted in min orcherd,
Amang mi tres o paradise,
Þ*a*t þou and þai be of a prise;
Vnder þi rote þar es a spring,
I wil þ*a*t vte þe wat*er* wring;
Mak vs a well, for mine sake,
Þ*a*t all mai plenté o wat*er* take.'
Wit þis stert vp þe tre stedfast;
Vnder þe rote a well vte-brast,
Wit strand suete, and clere, and cald;
All dranc i-nogh, ilkan þat wald,
Wit all þe bestes in þat place,
Þai loued ai Drightin of his grace.

Apon þe morn, quen it was dai,
And þai ware busked to þair wai,
Iesus him turnd to þe tre,
And said, 'þou palme, I comand þe,
Þat o þi branches an be scorn,
And wit mine angel heþen born,
To planted be in paradise,
Þar mi fader mirthes es.'
Vnnethes he had þis word spoken,
An angel com, a bogh was broken,
And born awai it was alson;
His comanment was noght vndon,
Þe bugh til heuen wit him he bar.
Þai fell in suun, al þat þar war,
For angel sight þai fell dun mad;
Iesus þan said, 'qui er yee rade?
Quer it es sua, yee wat it noght
Þat handes mine þis tre has wroght?
And I wil nu þis ilk tre
Stand in paradis, to be
To mi santes in sted of fode,
Als in þis wai to yow it stode.'
Siþen forth þai ferd þair wai,
And Ioseph can to Iesu sai,
'Lauerd, þis es a mikel hete,
It greues vs, it es sua grete;
If þou redes þat it sua be,
We wil þe wai ga be þe se,
For þar es tuns in for to rest,
Þat we[i] to ga me thinc it best.'
'Ioseph, nu dred þe noght I sai,
For I sal mak þe scort þi wai,
Þat þou on thritté dais long

Iornés sal haf bot a dai gang.'
Als þai togedir talked sua,
Þai loked þam on ferru*m* fra,
And sun began þai for to see,
O land of Egypt sum cité.
Þan [þ]ai wex ful glad and blith,
And come þam till a cité suith;
Þar þai fand nan o þair knaing,
Þ*at* þai cuth ask at þair gesting.
In þ*at* siq*uar* þai come to tun,
Was p*rei*stes at þair temple bun
To do þe folk, als þai war sete,
Ma sacrifies to þair maumet.
Bot Maria ner was gesten þar,
To se þat kirck hir sun sco bar;
Q*ue*n sco was cu*m*men þ*at* kirck wit-in̄,
Man moght a selcuth se to min,
Þat al þair idels, in a stu*n*d,
Grouelings fel vnto þe grund,
Dun at þe erth alle war þai laid.
Þan come þe p*ro*pheci was said,—
'Q*ue*n he,' it sais, 'þe Lau*er*d sal
Cum til Egypt[1], þair idels all
Sal fall dun, als þai war noght,
Þe quilk þai wit þair handes wroght.'
O þ*at* tun was a lau*er*ding,
Q*ue*n him was tald o þis tiþing,
He gadir[d] folk and duelled noght,
And to þe temple he þam broght;
For to wreke þam was he bun,
Þ*at* þus did cast þair goddes dun.

[1] MS. 'egypti.'

Quen he þam sagh in temple lij,
Hijs godds and his maumentri,
He com to Maria wit-vten harme,
Þar sco hir child bar in hir arme;
Honurand for-wit him he fell,
And til his folk þus he can tell:
'Þis child, if he ne war Godd Almight,
Vr godds had standen al vpright;
Bot for he es Godd mighti sene,
Vres ar fallen don be-dene;
Quat dos or goddes or mai do ger,
Bot we ne wark[1] þe wisliker;
Þe wrick[2] of him sua mai we dred,
Als wittnes on vr eldres dede,
Hu it be-tide to Pharaon,
Wit al his folk he was for-don;
For þai wald noght apon him tru,
Sua ful o might and o vertu,
Al þai drund in þe se;
I tru on him, alsua do yee.'
Was noght a temple or-quar in tun,
Þat þar ne fel sum idel dun.

[1] MS. 'wrick.' [2] MS. 'wark.'

VIII.

SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

ABOUT A.D. 1330.

THE following portions of some curious Homilies and Tales, in the Northumbrian dialect, illustrating mediæval preaching, are taken from 'English Metrical Homilies,' edited by John Small, M.A., Edinburgh, 1862, from a MS. in the Library of the Royal College of Physicians at Edinburgh. The extracts have been compared with MS. Gg. 5. 31 in the Cambridge University Library.

(A) *From the Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent.*

[*The Signs of the Doom.*]

Pages 25–33.

BOT for Crist spekes of takeninge,
That tithand of this dom sal bringe,
Forthi es god that I you telle
Sum thing of thir takeninges snelle[1]:
Sain Jerom telles that fiften
Ferli takeninges sal be sen
Bifor the day of dom, and sal
Ilkan of thaim on ser dai fal.
The first dai, sal al the se
Boln and ris and heyer be

[1] Camb. 'felle.'

Than ani fel of al the land,
And als a felle[1] up sal it stand;
The heyt thar-of sal passe the felles
Bi sexti fot, als Jerom telles;
And als mikel, the tother day,
Sal it sattel and wit away,
And be lauer than it nou esse,
For water sal it haf wel lesse.
The thride dai, mersuine and qualle
And other gret fises alle[2]
Sal yęl, and mak sa reuful ber
That soru sal it be to her.
The ferthe day, freis water and se
Sal bren als fir and glouand be.
The fift day, sal greses and tres
Suet blodi deu, that grisli bes.
The sexte day, sal doun falle
Werdes werks, bathe tours and halle.
The seuend day, sal stanes gret
Togider smit and bremly bete.
And al the erthe, the achtande day,
Sal stir and quac and al folc flay[3].
The neynd day, the fels alle
Be mad al euin wit erthe salle.
The tend day, sal folc up crep,
Als wod men, of pittes dep.
The elleft day, sal banes rise
And stand on graues thar men nou lies.
The tuelft day, sal sternes falle.
The thretend day, sal quek[4] men dey alle,

[1] Camb. 'hylle.' [2] Camb. 'othir fys, gret and small.'
[3] Camb. 'flay'; printed text 'slay.' [4] Camb. omits 'quek.'

Wit other ded men to rise,
And com wit thaim to gret asise.
The faurtend day, at a schift
Sal bathe brin, bathe erthe and lift.
The fifetende day, thai bathe
Sal be mad newe and fair ful rathe;
And al ded men sal vp rise[1],
And cum bifor Crist our iustise.
Than sal Crist dem als king ful wis,
And ger the sinful sare grise;
Sa grisli sal he to thaim be,
That thaim war leuer that thai moht fle
Fra that dom that he sal dem
Than al this werd; sa bes he brem
Till thaim that sinful cumes thar,
And forthi sal thai gret full[1] sar,
And say, 'allas, that we war born!
Shamlic haf we us self forlorn.'
Than salle thair wike dedes alle
Stand and igaines thaim kalle,
And with thair takening ber witnes
Of thair sin and thair wiknes.
Of mikel soru sal thai telle,
For Satenas wit feres felle,
To bind thaim he sal be ful snelle,
And bremli draw thaim till helle,
Thar thai sal euermare duelle,
And wafullic in pines welle,
And endeles of soru telle.
This bes thair dom that her in sin
Ligges, and wil thair sin noht blin;

[1] 'vp' in l. 145, and 'full' in l. 154 are supplied from Camb.

Bot wald thai think on domes dai,
Thaim bird lef thair plihtful play.
Allas! allas! quat sal thai say
Bifor him, that miht-ful may[1],
Quen al the men that was and esse
Sal se thair sines mare and lesse,
And al the angeles of the heuin,
And ma fendes than man mai nefen?
Igain-sawe may thar nan be,
Of thing that alle men may se.
Of this openlic schauing
Hauis Godd schawed many tak[n]ing,
Of a tak[n]ing[2] that I haf herd telle,
That falles wel til our godspelle.

Narracio. [*Tale of a Monk.*]

A blak munk of an abbaye
Was enfermer of all, I herd say[3],
He was halden an hali man
Imange his felaus euerilkan;
An cloyster monk loued him ful wel,
And was til him ful speciel,
For riuelic togider drawes
Faithe lufreden god felawes[4].
Fel auntour that this enfermer
Was sek, and he that was til him der
Com to mak him glad and blithe,
And his lufredene til him to kithe;
He asked him hou he him felid,

[1] Camb. '*th*at alle myghtes may.'
[2] Camb. 'takynyng'; but 'takyng' in the previous line.
[3] Camb. 'Was in a farmory, als I hard say.'
[4] Camb. 'Faythefulle frendes & felaus.'

And he his stat alle til him telld,
And said, 'ful hard fel I me,
To dede I drawe, als ye mai se.'
His felau was for him sary,
And praied him ful gern forthie,
That yef Godd did of him his wille,
That he suld scheu his stat him tille.
This seke monk hiht to com him to,
Yef he moht get lef thar-to:
'I sal,' he said, 'yef I may,
Com to the, my stat to say.'
Quen this was sayd, he deyed son,
And his felau asked his bon,
And prayed Godd, for his mercye,
That he suld schew him openly,
Other wakand or slepand,
Of his felaw state[1] sum tithand.
And als he lay apon a niht,
His felaw com wit lemes liht,
And tald him bathe of heuin and helle.
And he prayed he suld him telle
His state, and he said, 'wel far I
Thoru the help of our Lefdi,
War scho ne hafd ben, I hauid gan
To won in helle wit Satan.'
His felau thoht herof ferly,
And asked him quarfor and qui,
And sayd, 'we wend alle wel that thou
Haued ben an hali man til nou:
Hou sal it far of us kaytefes,
That in sin and foli ly[f]es,
Quen thou, that led sa hali life,

[1] Camb. omits 'state.'

Was demed tille hell for to drife?'
Quen this was said, the dad ansuerd,
And tald his felaw hou he ferd,
And said, 'son, quen I gaf the gaste,
Till my dom was I led in haste,
And als I stod my dom to her
Bifor Jesus, wit dreri cher,
Of fendes herd Ic mani upbrayd,
And a boc was bifor me layd,
That was the reuel of sain Benet,
That Ic hiht to hald and get.
This reul thai gert me rapli rede,
And als I red, sar gan I drede,
For ouerlop moht I mac nan;
Bot of the clauses euerilkan
Yald Ic account, hou I thaim held,
And my consciens gan me meld;
It schawed thar ful openlye
That I led mi lif wrangwislie,
For in the reul es mani pas,
That than igain me casten was,
Quar-thoru almast haued I thare
Ben demid til helle for to fare.
Bot for I lufed wel our Lefdye
Quil I lifd, Ic hafd forthie
Ful god help thar, thoru hir mercy.
For scho bisoht Crist inwardlie
That I moht in purgatorie
Clens mi sin and mi folye.
Forthi hop I to far ful welle,
For mi soru sal son kele;
Forthi, my frend, I prai the,
That thou ger felaus prai for me.'

Quen this was said, awai he went,
And his felawe ful mikel him ment,
And efter this siht mani a dai
Gert he for his sawell prai.

(B) *A Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany.*

[*The Miraculous Stilling of the Tempest on the Sea of Galilee.*]

Pages 134—144.

Sain Matheu the wangeliste
Telles us todai, hou Crist
Schipped into the se a time,
And his decipelis al wit him.
And quen thair schip com on dep,
Jesu seluen fel on slep,
And gret tempest bigan to rise,
That gert the schipmen sar grise.
Thai wakned Crist, and said yare,
'Help us, Lauerd, for we forfare[1].'
And Crist, als mihti Godd, ansuerd
And said, 'foles, qui er ye fered?'
Als qua sai[d], 'Godd es in this schip,
That mai wel saue this felauschip.'
And Crist comanded wind and se
To lethe, and fair weder [to][2] be.
An sa fair weder was in hie,
That al his felaues thoht ferlie,
And said, 'quatkin man mai this be?
Til him bues bathe winde and se.'

[1] Printed 'sofare'; Camb. 'fore fare.' [2] 'to' supplied from Camb.

This es the strenthe of our godspelle,
Als man on Ingelis tong mai telle.
Al hali kirc, als thinc me,
Mai bi this schippe takened be,
That Crist rad in and his felawes,
Imang dintes of gret quawes.
For schip fletes on the flode,
And hali kirc, wit costes[1] gode,
Fletes abouen this werldes se,
Flouand wit sin and caitifté;
God cresten men er hali kirc,
That Goddes wil wille gladli werc.
This schip ful gret wawes kepes;
And Crist tharin gasteli slepes,
Quen he tholes god men and lele,
Wit wic men and fals dele[2],
That betes thaim wit dede and word
Als se-bare betes on schip-bord.
For wit ensampel, mai we se
That al this werld es bot a se,
That bremli bares on banc wit bale,
And gret fisches etes the smale.
For riche men of this werd etes
That pouer wit thair trauail getes.
For wit pouer men fares the king
Riht als the quale fars wit the elringe[3],
And riht als sturioun etes merling,
And lobbekeling etes sperling,
Sua stroies mare men the lesse,
Wit wa and werldes wrangwisnes;
And schathe, that lesse tholes of mare

[1] Camb. 'gostes.'
[2] Camb. 'Wyth wyked men and fals to dell.'
[3] Camb. 'herynge.'

Smites als storm of se ful sare.
And forthi that Crist tholes this,
Ite sembeles that he slepand is;
Bot thai that thol thir strange stowres,
Thai waken Crist and askes socoures
Wit orisoun, that es prayer,
That wakenes Crist, and gers him her
Al thair wandreth and thair wrake,
And wit his miht he geres it slake.
For rihtwis cristen man praier
Es til Jesus sa lef and dere,
That quat-sa-euer we ask tharin,
And we be out of dedeli sin,
Our Lauerd grauntes[1] it us son,
Yef sawel hel be in our bon.
For yef we prai God that he
Grant that igain our sawel be,
Us au to thinc na ferlye
Thoh Godd it warnes ouertlye.
For bi ensampel mai we se
That praier mai unschilful be;
Als ef thou prai Godd that he
Apon thi fais venge the;
Thi praier es igain his wille,
Forthi wil he it noht fulfille;
Or yef thou prai efter catele,
That es igain thi sawel hele;
Or efter werdes mensc and miht,
That geres foles fal in pliht;
Or ef thou praye him that he lethe[2]
Thi fandinges and thi wandrethe,

[1] Printed 'granntes.'

[2] Printed 'leche'; Camb. 'leth.'

That dos in-to the sawel gode,
Yef thou it thol wit milde mode,
Wit resoun mai thou Godd noht wite,
Yef he the silc askinges nite;
For yef he graunt the thi schathe,
Thou war noht lef til him, bot lathe.
Forthi es godd that we him praye
Thing that our sawel hele mai;
For ar we bigin our prayer,
Wat he quarof we haf mister.
Bot for our godspel spekes of se,
Quarbi this werld mai bisend be,
Forthi wil I schaw other thinges,
That er apert biseninges
Bituixe this wlanc[1] werld and se,
This werldes welth to do fle.
Bi salte water of the se
Ful gratheli mai bisend be
This werldes welth, auht, and catel,
That werdes men lufes ful wel;
For salte water geres men threst,
And werdes catel geres men brest.
The mar thou drinkes of the se,
The mare and mar threstes the[2];
And ai the richer that man esse,
The mar him langes efter riches.
And in se dronkenes folc ful fele,
And sua dos men[3] in werdes catele;
For water drunkenes the bodie,
And catel the sawel gastelie;
For catel drawes man til helle,

[1] Camb. 'wankyll.' [2] Printed 'ye.'
[3] 'men' supplied from Camb.

Thar wattri wormes er ful felle,
And of thir wormes wil I telle
A tal, yef ye wil her mi spelle.

Narracio. [*Tale of a Usurer.*]

An hali man biyond the[1] se
Was bischop of a gret cité;
God man he was, and Pers he hiht,
And thar bisyd woned a kniht,
That thoru kind was bond and thralle,
Bot knihthed gat he wit catalle[2].
This catel gat he wit okering,
And led al his lif in corsing;
For he haunted bathe dai and niht
His okering, sine he was kniht,
Als fast as he did bifore,
And tharwit gat he gret tresore.
Bot Crist, that boht us der wit pine,
Wald noht this mannes sawel tine,
Bot gaf him graz himself to knaw,
And his sin to the bischop schaw.
Quen he him schraf at this bischop,
This bischop bad him haf god hop,
'And asked him, yef he walde tac
Riht penanz, for his sinful sac.
'Ful gladli wil I tac,' he said,
The penanz that bes on me laid;'
And the bischop said, 'thou sal mete
A beggar gangand by the strete;
And quat-als-euer he askes the,
Gif him; this sal thi penanz be.'

[1] 'the' supplied from Camb.
[2] Camb. 'catalle'; printed copy 'catelle.'

And ful wel paid was this kniht,
For him thoht his penanz ful liht.
And als he for hamward, he mette
A beggar that him cumly grette,
And said, 'lef sir, par charité,
Wit sum almous thou help me.'
This kniht asked quat he wald haf;
'Lauerd,' he said, 'sum quet I craue.'
'Hou mikel,' he said, 'askes thou me?'
'A quarter, lauerd, par charité.'
This kniht granted him his bone,
And gert met him his corn sone.
This pouer man was will of wan,
For poc no sek no hauid he nan,
Quarin he moht this quete do;
And forthi this kniht said him to,
'This quete I rede thou selle me,
For ful pouer me thinc the.'
The pouer said, 'layth thinc me
To selle Goddes charité,
Bot len me sum fetel[1] tharto,
Quarin I mai thin almous do.'
And he ansuered and said, 'nai,'
For al that this beggar moht sai,
And said, 'this corn[2] thou selle me,
For fetil wil I nan len the.'
The beggar moht na better do,
Bot sald this corn igain him to,
And toc thar-for fif schilling,
And went him forthe on his begging.
Quen this corn to the kniht was sald,

[1] Camb. 'vessell.'

[2] 'corn' supplied from Camb.

He did it in an arc to hald,
And opened this arc the thrid daye,
And fand tharin, selcouthe to saye,
Snakes and nederes thar he fand,
And gret blac tades gangand,
And arskes, and other wormes felle,
That I kan noht on Inglis telle.
Thai lep upward til his visage,
And gert him almast fal in rage,
Sa was he for thir wormes ferde;
Bot noht forthi that arc he speride,
And to the bischope in a ras
He ran, and tald him al[1] his cas.
The bischop sau that Godd wald tak
Of this man sin wrethful wrac.
And said, 'yef thou wil folfille
Wit worthi penanz Goddes wille,
And clens wit penanz riht worthi
Al thi sinnes and thi foli,
I red that thou self the falle
Nakid imang tha wormes alle,
No gif thou of the self na tale,
Bot bring thi sawel out of bale.
Thoh tha wormes thi caroin gnawe,
Thi pynes lastes bot a thrawe;
And than sal thi sawel wende
To lif of blis, witouten ende.'
This okerer was selli radde
To do that this bischop him badde,
Bot of mercy haft he god hop,
And gern he prayd the bischop,

[1] 'al' supplied from Camb.

And said, 'lef fader, I prai the,
That thou prai inwardli for me,
That God gif me his graz to fang,
One my bodi, this penanz strang.'
The bischop hiht this man lelye,
To prai for him riht inwardlye.
This man went ham, thoh he war rad,
And did als his bischop him badde;
For imang al thir wormes snelle,
Als nakid als he was born, he felle.
Thir wormes ete that wreche[1] manne,
And left nathing of him bot ban.
The bischop went in-to that toun,
Wit clerkes in processioun,
And come into this knihtes wanes,
And soht ful gern his hali banes,
And til this forsaid arc he yod,
And opened it wit joiful mod,
And riped imang tha wormes lathe,
Bot nan of thaim moht do him schathe,
And forthe he gan tha banes draw,
And thai war als quite als snaw.
Quen al tha banes out tan ware
Tha wormes gert he brin ful yare,
And bar thir bannes menskelye,
And fertered thaim at a nunrye;
Thar Godd schewes mirakelle and miht,
And gifes blind men thar siht;
And croked men thar geres he ga,
And leches seke men of wa,
And schewes wel, wit fair ferlikes,

[1] Printed 'wrethe'; Camb. 'wreched.'

That thas banes er god relikes.
This tal haf I nou tald here,
To ger you se on quat maner
That the mar catel that man haues,
The mar and mare his hert craues;
And namlic thir okerers,
That er cursed for thair aferes;
Bot yef thai her thair lif amend,
Thai wend til wormes witouten end,
That sal thaim reuli rif and rend
In helle pine witouten end.
That wist this bischop witerlye,
And forthi did he quaintelye,
Quen he gert wormes ete this man,
To yem his sawel fra Satan.
For wormes suld his sawel haf rended,
Quar-sa-euer it suld haf lended,
Yef he no hauid wel ben scriuen,
And his caroin til wormes giuen.
Bot for his fleis was pined here,
His sawel es now til Godd ful dere,
Thar it wones in plai and gamen,
Godd bring us thider alle samen. Amen!

IX.

DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

A.D. 1340.

In the year 1340, Dan Michel of Northgate (Kent), 'a brother of the cloister of St. Austin of Canterbury,' translated into English the French treatise 'Le Somme des Vices et des Vertus' by Frère Lorens (A. D. 1279), under the title of 'The Ayenbite of Inwyt' (Remorse of Conscience). This work is preserved in the Arundel MS. 57, which also contains two short Sermons, probably turned into the Kentish dialect by the same writer.

These Kentish productions are the most valuable specimens which have been preserved of the Southern dialect in the fourteenth century. They were edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris in 1866, with the title, 'Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, or Remorse of Conscience.'

The following Sermon was known in English long before Dan Michel's time. A thirteenth-century version of it, entitled 'Sawles Warde,' is printed in 'Early English Homilies' (ed. Morris, Early English Text Society, 1867), at p. 245.

Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.

[See Morris's edition, p. 263.]

Uor to sseawy þe lokynge of man wyþ-*in*ne. þellyche ane uorbysne / oure lhord *ie*su crist zayþ. 'Þis uorzoþe ywyteþ. þet yef þe uader of þe house wyste huyche time þe þyef were comynde: uor-zoþe he wolde waky / and nolde

naȝt þolye þet me dolue his hous.' Be þise uader of house me may onderstonde / þe wyl of skele. to huam be-longeþ moche mayné. Þoȝtes. and his besteriinge. wyt. and dedes / ase wel wyþ-oute: ase wyþ-inne. þet is to zigge / huych mayné / to moche slac / and wylles-uol ssel by: bote yef þe ilke uaderes stefhede hise strayny / and ordayny. Vor zoþe yef he hym a lyte of his bysyhede wyþ-draȝþ: huo may zigge / hou þoȝtes. eȝen. earen. tonge. and alle oþre wyttes: becomeþ wylde. Hous. is inwyt / in huychen þe uader of house woneþ. þe hord of uirtues gadereþ. Vor huych hord: þet ilke zelue hous ne by y-dolue / heȝlyche he wakeþ. Þer ne is naȝt on þyef: ac uele. ac to eche uirtue: ech vice wayteþ. Þaȝles heȝlyche by þe þyeue: is onderstonde þe dyeuel. a-ye huam and his kachereles / þe ilke zelue uader / þaȝles yef he ne were naȝt onlosti: his hous mid greate strengþe wolde loky. Þe uader of þe house / ate uerste guoinge in: he zette sleȝþe / to by doreward. þet y-knauþ huet is to uorlete: and huet ys to wylny. huet uor to bessette out of þe house. huet uor to onderuonge into þe house. Nixt þan: ha zette strengþe. þet þe vyendes / þet sleȝþe zent to zygge / to keste out: strengþe wyþdroȝe. þet his uoule lostes wyþ-droȝe: and wyþ-zede. Riȝtnesse uorzoþe ssel zitte amydde / þet echen his oȝen yefþ. Hueruore: huyche time þe þyef is comynde / me not. ac eche tyme me ssel drede. Þise zuo y-diȝt: naȝt longe to þe wakynde þe slep of zenne benymþ. Vor al þet lyf is to waky. Zome messagyers sleȝþe ssel lete in. þet zome þinges moȝe telle / þet me may a-waki myde. Þus þe messagyer of dyaþe acseþ inguoynge: he is onderuonge. Me him acseþ huo he ys. huannes he comþ. huet he heþ ysoȝe. He ansuereþ. he ne may naȝt zigge: bote yef þer by heȝliche clom. Huych y-graunted: þus he begynþ. 'Ich am drede / and be-þenchinge of dyaþe. and dyaþ [is] comy[n]de: ich do you to

wytene.' Sleȝþe specþ uor alle. and acseþ. 'And huer is nou þe ilke dyaþ. and huanne ssel he come?' Drede zayþ. 'Ich wot wel þet he ne abyt naȝt to comene / and nyeȝ he is. ac þane day / oþer þane tyme of his comynge: ich not.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huo ssel come myd hyre?' Drede zayþ. 'A þouzend dyeulen ssolle come mid hire. and brenge mid ham / greate bokes / and bernynde hokes / and chaynen auere.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huet wylleþ hy do mid alle þan?' Drede zayþ. 'Ine þe bokes byeþ y-write alle þe zennen of men. and hise brengeþ / þet be ham hi moȝe ouercome men. of huychen þe zennes þerinne byeþ ywryte. þet byeþ to hare riȝte. Hokes hi brengeþ / þet þo þet byeþ to hare riȝte ouercomeþ: hire zaulen be strengþe: of þe bodye draȝeþ out. and hise byndeþ mid þe chaines / and in to helle hise draȝeþ.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Huannes comste?' Drede zayþ. 'Vram helle.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'And huet is helle. and huet yseȝe þe ine helle?' Drede zayþ. 'Helle is wyd / wyþ-oute metinge. dyep / wyþ-oute botme. Vol of brene on-þolyinde. Vol of stenche / wy[þ]oute *com*-parisoun. Þer is zorȝe. þer is þyesternesse. þer ne is non ordre. þer is groniynge wyþ-oute ende. þer ne is non hope of guode. non wantrokiynge of kueade. Ech þet þerinne is: hateþ him zelue: and alle oþren. Þer ich yzeȝ alle manyere tormens. þe leste of alle / is more þanne alle þe pynen þet moȝe by y-do ine þise wordle. Þer is wop. and grindinge of teþ. þer me geþ uram chele in to greate hete of uere. and buoþe onþolyinde. Þere alle be uere / ssolle by uorbernd. and myd wermes ssolle by y-wasted / and naȝt ne ssolle wasti. Hire wermes / ne ssolle naȝt sterue. and hare ver ne ssel neure by ykuenct. No rearde ne ssel þer by y-hyerd / bote. wo: wo. wo hy habbeþ: and wo hy gredeþ. Þe dyeules tormentors pyneþ. and to-gydere hy byeþ y-pyned. ne neure ne ssel hy ende of pyne:

oþer reste. Þellich is helle / an a þousend zyþe worse. And þis ich yze3 ine helle / and a þousendziþe more worse. Þis ich com uor to zygge you.' Sle3þe zayþ. 'God wet ssolle we do. Nou broþren and zostren y-hyreþ my red. and yueþ youre. Byeþ sle3e. an wakeþ ine youre bedes / porueynde guodes. na3t onlyche beuore gode: ac be-uore alle men.' Þolemodness zayþ. 'Do we to worke godes nebsseft / ine ssrifte / and ine zalmes: glede we hym. byeþ sobre / and wakyeþ / uor youre uo þe dyuel / ase þe lyoun brayinde geþ aboute þan: þet he wyle uor-zuel3e.' Strengþe zayþ. 'Wyþstondeþ hym: stronge ine byleaue. Byeþ glede ine god. Cloþeþ you mid godes armes. þe hauberk of ry3t. þane sseld of beleaue. nymeþ þane helm of helþe. and þe holy gostes zuord: þet is godes word.' Ry3[t]nesse zayþ. 'Lybbe we sobreliche. ry[3t]uollyche an bonayrelyche. Sobrelyche: ine ous zelue. ry3tuollyche: to oure emcristen. bonayrelyche: to god. þet we nolleþ þet me do to ous zelue: ne do we hyt na3t to oþren. and þet we wylleþ þet me do to ous zellue: do we hit to oþre men. and uor zoþe þet is ri3t.' Sle3þe zayþ. 'Þer is anoþer wyþ-oute þe gates uayr. and gled. hit þingþ þe[t] he bre[n]gþ gledness.' Ry3[t]nesse zayþ. 'onderuongeþ hym. be cas he ous ssel gledye. uor þes ilke uerste: gratlyche he ous heþ y-mad of-dret.' Sle3þe zayþ to þe messagere. 'Guo in. and huo þou art. and huannes þou comst. and huet þou hest yzo3e: zay ous.' Þe messagyr zayþ. 'Ich am loue of lyue eurelestynde. an wylnynge of þe contraye of heuene. Yef ye me wylleþ y-here: habbeþ amang you. clom / and reste. Na3t uor zoþe amang gredynges and noyses: ych ne may by yherd.' Ri3[t]uolnesse zayþ. 'Yef we longe godes drede / and be-þenchinge of dyaþe were stille: ry3t hit is / þet þe spekinde / wel more we by stille.' Wylningge of þe lyue wyþ-oute ende / zayþ. 'Þeruore byeþ stille / and yhereþ

64934

myd wylle. Ich come uram heuene. and þelliche þinges ich y-zeȝ þer. þet no man ne may dyngneliche zigge. Þaȝles zomþyng ich wylle zigge: ase ich may. Ich yzeȝ god. ac be ane sseawere ine ssede.

Ich yzeȝ þe ilke onspekynde / an on-todelinde magesté of þe holy trinyté. be-gynnynge / ne ende ne heþ. Ac and lyȝt þer-inne woneþ / þet me ne may naȝt come to. Vra*m* þo lyȝte .byeþ y-þorsse mine eȝen / and þe zyȝþe þyester. Hyt ouergeþ uorzoþe alle wyttes / and alle zyȝþes. þe ilke bryȝ[t]nesse. and þe ilke uolnesse. Þaȝles a lytel ich yzeȝ oure lhord iesu crist / ine riȝt half zittinde. þet is to zygge: ine þe lyue wyþ-oute ende regnynde. Þaȝ he ouer alle sseþþes by zuo uayr: þet ine hi*m* wylneþ þe angles to zyenne. Yet nou þe wounden and þe toknen of þe passion he heþ ine his bodye. huermyde he ðus boȝte. be-uore þe uader uor ous stant uor to bydde. Ich y-zeȝ nyχt iesu crist þe ilke blisfolle mayde / and moder þe ilke zodes[1] / and oure lhordes iesu cristes / myd alle worþssipe and reuerence / y-nemned marie / ine þe wonderuolle trône zittynde / aboue alle þe holy ordres of angles / and of men: an-heȝed. hire zone iesus uor ous byddinde. and to huam hi is uol of merci. Ac þe ilke wonderuolle magesté / and þe briȝtnesse of þe moder / and of þe zone: ich ne myȝte naȝt longe þolye / ich wente myne ziȝþe uor to yzi / þe ilke holy ordres of þe gostes: þet stondeþ beuore god. of huichen þe eureiestinde holynesse of þe ziȝþe of god / an of þe loue. ne hit ne ssel lessi: ne hit ne ssel endi / ac eure wexe and bleſþ. Ac naȝt þe ilke degrez / and dingnetes / heryinges alsuo / huyche hyre makyere hy bereþ no man uollyche þenche / ne naȝt ne may by ynoȝ to telle. Þerefter þe profetes ich y-zeȝ. and þe patriarkes wonderlyche glediynde ine blisse. uor þet hy yzeȝen ine

[1] 'godes' or 'zones'?

gǒste: uolueld hy yzeþ. þet ine longe anoy onderuynge / þet ouet of blysse wyþ-oute ende chongeden. Ich y-zeȝ þe apostles ine tronen zittynde. þe tribz / and þe tongen / alle preste. and of poure / and of zyke: zuǒ blisuolle and holy / of oure lhord iesu crist / and zuo heȝe / ynoȝ alneway ich am wondrinde. Ich y-zeȝ / ac uollyche ich ne my[ȝ]te al yzy / þe innumerable uelaȝrede of þe holy martires / mid blisse and worþssipe / y-corouned. þet be þe pinen of þise time / huyche hi beren to þo blisse / þet wes ysseawed ine ham: hy come þerto. Hyre holynesse / and hyre blysse: long time ich me lykede. Ich yzeȝ to þe blyssede heape of *con*fessours. amang huam / men apostles / and techeres / þet holy cherche mid hare techinge wereden. and alsuo uram alle heresye / wy[þ]-oute wem habbeþ yclenzed: sseaweþ. and hy uele habbeþ y-taȝt. ssyneþ ase sterren / ine eurelestynde wy[þ]-oute ende. Þer byeþ Monekes þet uor claustres / and uor straȳte cellen. wel moche / an clyerer þanne þe zonne: habbeþ wonyinges. Vor blake and uor harde kertles / huyter þane þe snaw. and of alle zofthede / and nesshede / cloþinge habbeþ an. Vram hare eȝen / god wypeþ alle tyeres. and þane kyng hy ssolle ysy ine hys uayrhede. Alast / to þe uelaȝrede of maydynes ich lokede. of huychen / blysse / ssepþe / agrayþinge / and melodya. huyche none mannes speche: dingnelyche may telle. And hy zonge þane zang: þet non oþer ne may zynge. Ac and þe zuete smel ine hare regyon / zuo zuete ys: þet alle manyre zuete smelles ouercomþ. And to hare benes: oure lhord arist. to alle oþren: zittinde he lhest.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Hyt lykeþ þet þou zayst. Ac uor of echen of þe holy ordres / wondres þou hest y-zed: we byddeþ þet þou zigge ous / huet is hare dede in mennesse / and huet is þe *con*uers[ac]ion of uelaȝrede: zay ous.' Þe wylny[n]gge of þe lyue wyþ-oute ende zayþ.

'Vor zoþe ich wylle zygge. Þe dede of alle ine mennesse / ys zeueuald. Hy lybbeþ. hy smackeþ. hy louyeþ. hy byeþ glede. hy heryeþ. hy byeþ zuyfte. hy byeþ zikere.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Þaȝ ich zomdel þis onderstonde: uor ham þet lhesteþ / of echen zay.' Wylnynge of þe lyue wy[þ]-oute ende zayþ. 'Zuo by hyt. Hy lybbeþ be lyue wyþ-oute ende. wyþ-oute enye tyene. wy[þ]-oute enye lessinge. wyþ-oute enye wyþstondynge. Hyre lyf is þe zyȝþe and þe knaulechynge of þe holy trinyté. ase zayþ oure lhord iesus. þis is þet lyf wyþ-oute ende / þet hy knawe þe zoþe god / and huam þe zentest iesu crist. and, þeruore ylyche hy byeþ / uor hy y-zyeþ: ase he is. Hy smackeþ þe redes and þe domes of god. Hy smackeþ þe kendes / and þe causes / and þe begynny[n]ges of alle þynges. Hy louyeþ god wyþ-oute enye comparisoun. uor þet hy wyteþ huerto god his heþ y-broȝt uorþ. hy louyeþ ech oþren: ase ham zelue. Hy byeþ glede of god onzyginde. hy byeþ glede of zuo moche of hare oȝene holynesse: and uor þet ech loueþ oþren ase *him* zelue. ase moche blisse heþ ech of oþres guode: ase of his oȝene. Þeruore by ziker / uor eurych heþ aseuele blyssen: ase he heþ uelaȝes. and aseuele blissen to echen: ase his oȝene of alle. and þeruore eureich more loueþ wyþoute comparisoun god: þet hym and oþre made / þanne *him* zelue / and alle oþre. More hy byeþ glede wyþ-oute gessynge of godes holynesse: þanne of his oȝene / and of alle oþre myd hym. Yef þanne on onneaþe nymþ al his blisse. hou ssel he nyme zuo uele and zuo manye blyssen? And þeruore hit is yzed. guo into þe blysse of þyne lhorde. naȝt þe blisse of þyne lhorde / guo*in to þe. uor hy ne may. Þerefter / hy herieþ god wyþ-oute ende / wyþ-oute werynesse. ase hyt is y-wryte. Lhord / y-blyssed by þo þet wonyeþ ine þyne house / in wordles of wordles: ssolle [hy] herye þe. Zuyfte hy byeȝ. uor huer þet þe gost

wyle by: uorzoþe þer is þet body. Alle hy byeþ my[ȝ]t-uolle. Zykere hy byeþ of zuyche lyue. of zuo moche wysdome. of zuo moche loue. of zuo moche blysse. of zuyche heryinge. of zuyche holynesse. þet non ende. non lessynge. non uallynge doun ssolle habbe. Lo alyte ich habbe yzed to you. of þan þet ich yzeȝ ine heuene. Naȝt uor zoþe ne may zigge / ase ich yzeȝ / ne naȝt ase hy byeþ: ne myȝte ysy.' Sleȝþe zayþ. 'Vorzoþe ine heuene we onderstondeþ þet þou were. and zoþ þing þer þou yseȝe. and zoþ þou hest y-zed.' Strengþe zayþ. 'Huo ssel ous todele uram cristes loue? tribulacion oþer zorȝe. and oþre. zykere byeþ. uor noþer dyaþ / ne lyf. and oþre.' Ryȝt zayþ. 'Doþ out þane uerste messagyer. hyt ne is naȝt riȝt þet he bleue ine þe house / myd þe ryȝtuolle. Vor ryȝ[t]uolle loue: deþ out drede.' Strengþe zayþ. 'guo out drede. þou ne sselt naȝt by ine oure stedes.' Drede zayþ. 'Huet habbe ich mis-do[1]. ich uor guode zede.' Temperancia zayþ. 'Broþ[r]en and zostren / ich zigge to you. na*m*more smacky / þa*n*ne be-houeþ. ac smacke to sob*r*eté. Þou drede / guo out myd guode wylle. þole þane dom / þet riȝt heþ y-demd. be auenture þe myȝt eft by onderuonge. yef wylnynge of lyf wyþ-oute ende / oþerhuyl let of.' Þe makyere zayþ. Þus / þus / nou ssel eurich hys heuynesse / ssake a-way / uram drede / to þe loue of þe heuenelyche contraye him-zelue wende. Zuo by hit.

[The following interesting extracts are from the same work; see Morris's edition of the 'Ayenbite of Inwyt,' p. 262.]

Pater Noster.

Vader oure þet art ine heuenes / y-haløed by þi name. cominde þi riche. y-worþe þi wil / as ine heuene: and ine

[1] MS. repeats 'do' thrice, with a point after it each time.

erþe. bread oure echedayes: yef ous to day. and uorlet ous oure yeldinges: ase and we uor-leteþ oure yelderes. and ne ous led naȝt: in-to uondinge. ac vri ous vram queade. zuo by hit.

Aue Maria.

Hayl Marie / of þonke uol. lhord by mid þe. y-blissed þou ine wymmen. and y-blissed þet ouet of þine wombe. zuo by hit.

Credo.

Ich leue ine god / uader almiȝti. makere of heuene / and of erþe. And ine iesu *crist* / his zone on-lepi / oure lhord. þet y-kend is / of þe holy gost. y-bore of Marie Mayde. y-pyned onder pouns pilate. y-nayled a rode. dyad. and be-bered. yede doun to helle. þane þridde day a-ros uram þe dyade. Steaȝ to heuenes. zit aþé riȝt half of god þe uader al-miȝti. þannes to comene he is / to deme þe quike / and þe dyade. Ich y-leue ine þe holy gost. holy cherche generalliche. Mennesse of haȝen. Lesnesse of zennes. of ulesse arizinge. and lyf eurelestinde. zuo by lyt.

X.

RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

ABOUT A.D. 1340.

RICHARD ROLLE de Hampole, commonly called Hampole, was (according to some) an Augustine monk of the Priory of Hampole, about four miles from Doncaster; but he seems merely to have lived in that neighbourhood as a hermit. He died in the year A.D. 1349. He was the author of a metrical version of the Psalms, with a Commentary, portions of the Book of Job, and some very excellent prose treatises, as yet inedited. About 1340 he wrote, both in English and Latin, a poem called 'The Pricke of Conscience.' The English version of this poem, in the Northumbrian dialect, has been edited from MSS. in the British Museum, by Dr. Morris, for the Philological Society, London 1863. The following selections are taken from the Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.

The Pricke of Conscience.

[*The Wretchedness of Man's Birth.*]

[Lines 432—439.]

ALLE mans lyfe casten may be,
Principaly, in þis partes thre,
Þat er thir to our vndirstandyng,
Bygynnyng, midward, and endyng.
Þer thre partes er thre spaces talde
Of þe lyf of ilk man, yhung and alde.

Bygynnyng of mans lif, þat first es,
Contenes mykel wrechednes;

[Lines 464—509.]

And [*when man*] was born til þis werldys light,
He ne had nouther strenthe ne myght,
Nouther to ga ne yhit to stand,
Ne to crepe with fote ne with hand.
Þan has a man les myght þan a beste
When he es born, and es sene leste;
For a best, when it es born, may ga
Als-tite aftir, and ryn to and fra;
Bot a man has na myght þar-to,
When he es born, swa to do;
For þan may he noght stande ne crepe,
Bot ligge and sprawel, and cry & wepe.
For vnnethes es a child born fully
Þat it ne bygynnes to goule and cry;
And by þat cry men may knaw þan
Whether it be man or weman,
For when it es born it cryes swa;
If it be man, it says 'a, a,'
Þat þe first letter es of þe nam
Of our forme-fader Adam.
And if þe child a woman be,
When it es born, it says 'e, e.'
E es þe first letter and þe hede
Of þe name of Eue þat bygan our dede.
Þarfor a clerk made on þis manere
Þis vers of metre þat es wreten here:
Dicentes E uel A quotquot nascuntur ab Eua.
'Alle þas,' he says, 'þat comes of Eue,
Þat es al men þat here byhoues leue,

When þai er born, what-swa þai be,
Þai say outher "a, a," or "e, e."'
Þus es here þe bygynnyng
Of our lyfe sorow and gretyng,
Til whilk our wrechednes stirres vs,
And þarfor Innocent says þus:
Omnes nascimur eiulantes, vt nature nostre miseriam exprimamus.
He says, 'al er we born gretand,
And makand a sorowful sembland,
For to shew þe grete wrechednes
Of our kynd þat in vs es.'
Þus when þe tyme come of our birthe,
Al made sorow and na mirthe;
Naked we come hider, and bare,
And pure, swa sal we hethen fare.

[Lines 528—555.]

Þus es a man, als we may se,
In wrechednes borne and caytefté,
And for to life here a fon dayse,
Þarfor Iob þus openly sayse:
Homo natus de muliere, breui uiuens tempore, repletur multis miserijs.
He says, 'Man þat born es of woman,
Lyfand short time, to ful fild es þan
Of many maners of wrechednes.'
Þus says Iob, and swa it es.
Alswa man es borne til noght elles
Bot to trauayle, als Iob yhit telles:
Homo nascitur ad laborem, sicut auis ad uolatum.
He says, 'Man es born to trauaile right
Als a foul es to þe flight.'

For littel rest in þis lyf es,
Bot gret trauayle and bysynes;
Yhit a man es, when he es born,
Þe fendes son, & fra God es lorn,
Ay til he thurgh grace may com
Til baptem and til cristendom;
Þus may a man his bygynnyng se
Ful of wrechednes and of caytifté.

[*The Middle of Man's Life.*]

Þe tother part of þe lyf, men calles
Þe mydward, aftir þat it falles,
Þe wilk reches fra þe bygynnyng
Of mans lyfe vn-til þe endyng.

[*Man is like a Tree.*]

[Lines 662—707.]

A man es a tre, þat standes noght hard,
Of whilk þe crop es turned donward,
And þe rote to-ward þe firmament,
Als says þe grete clerk Innocent.

Quid est homo, secundum formam, nisi quedam arbor euersa, cuius radices sunt crines; truncus est caput cum collo; stipes est pectus cum aluo, rami sunt ulne cum tibiis; frondes sunt digiti cum articulis; hoc est folium quod a uento rapitur, et stipula [que] a sole siccatur.

He says, 'What es man in shap bot a tre
Turned vp þat es doun, als men may se?
Of whilk þe rotes, þat of it springes,
Er þe hares þat on þe heued hynges;
Þe stok, nest þe rot growand,
Es þe heued with nek folowand;

Þe body of þat tre þarby
Es þe brest with þe bely;
Þe bughes er þe armes with þe handes,
And þe legges, with þe fete þat standes;
Þe braunches men may by skille calle
Þe tas and þe fyngers alle;
Þis es þe leef þat hanges noght faste,
Þat es blawen away thurgh a wynd-blaste,
And þe body alswa of þe tre,
Þat thurgh þe son may dried be.'
A man þat es yhung and light,
Be he neuer swa stalworth and wyght,
And comly of shap, lufly and fayre,
Angers and yuels may hym appayre,
And his beuté and his streng[t]h abate,
And mak hym in ful wayk state,
And chaunge alle [his] fayre colour,
Þat son fayles and fades, als dos þe flour.
For a flour þat semes fayre & bright
Thurgh stormes fades, & tynes þe myght.
Many yuels, angers, and mescheefes,
Oft comes til man þat here lyues,
Als feuyr, dropsy and Iaunys,
Tysyk, goute and other maladys,
Þat hym mas streng[t]h & fayrnes tyne,
Als grete stormes dose a flour to dwyne;
Þarfor a man may likend be
Til a flour þat es fayre to se,
Þan, son aftir þat it es forth broght,
Welkes and dwynes til it be noght.

[*Length of Man's Life.*]

[Lines 728—829.]

In þe first bygynnyng of þe kynd of man,
Neghen hundreth wynter man lyfed þan,
Als clerkes in bukes bers witnes;
Bot sythen by-com mans lyf les,
And swa wald God at it suld be;
For-whi he sayd þus til Noe:
Non permanebit spiritus meus in homine in eternum, quia caro est, erunt dies illius centum viginti annorum.
'My gast,' he says, 'sal noght ay dwelle
In man, for he es flesshe and felle;
Hys days sal be for to life here
An hundreth and twenti yhere.'
Bot swa grete elde may nane now bere,
For sythen mans lyfe bycom shortere,
For-whi þe complection of ilk man
Was sythen febler þan it was þan;
Now es it alther-feblest to se,
Þarfor mans life short byhoues be;
For ay þe langer þat man may lyfe,
Þe mare his lyfe sal hym now griefe,
And þe les him sal thynk his lyf swete,
Als in a psalme says þe prophete:
Si autem in potentatibus octogynta anni, et amplius eorum labor et dolor.'
'If in myghtfulnes four scor yher falle,
Mare es þair swynk and sorow with-alle.'
For seldom a man þat has þat held
Hele has, and him-self may weld;
Bot now falles yhit shorter mans dayes,

Als Iob, þe haly man, þus says:
Nunc paucitas dierum meorum finietur breui.
'Now,' he says, 'my fon days sere
Sal enden with a short tym here.'

[*Old Age.*]

Fone men may now fourty yhere pas,
And foner fifty, als in somtym was;
Bot als tyte als a man waxes alde,
Þan waxes his kynde wayke & calde,
Þan chaunges his complexcion
And his maners & his condicion;
Þan waxes his hert hard and heuy,
And his heued feble and dysy;
Þan waxes his gast seke and sare,
And his face rouncles, ay mare & mare;
His mynde es short when he oght thynkes,
His nese ofte droppes, his hand stynkes,
His sight wax[es] dym þat he has,
His bak waxes croked, stoupand he gas;
Fyngers and taes, fote & hande,
And alle his touches er tremblande.
His werkes forworthes þat he bygynnes;
His hare moutes, his eghen rynnes;
His eres waxes deef, and hard to here,
His tung fayles, his speche es noght clere;
His mouthe slauers, his tethe rotes,
His wyttes fayles, and he ofte dotes;
He es lyghtly wrath, and waxes fraward,
Bot to turne hym fra wrethe it es hard;
He souches & trowes sone a thyng,
Bot ful late he turnes fra þat trowyng;

He es couatous and hard haldand,
His chere es drery and his sembland;
He es swyft to spek on his manere,
And latsom and slaw forto here;
He prayses ald men and haldes þam wyse,
And yhung men list him oft despyse;
He loues men þat in ald tyme has bene,
He lakes þa men þat now er sene;
He es ofte seke and ay granand,
And ofte angerd, and ay pleynand;
Alle þir, thurgh kynd, to an ald man falles,
Þat clerkes propertes of eld calles.
Yhit er þar ma þan I haf talde,
Þat falles to a man þat es alde.
Þus may men se, wha-so can,
What þe condicions er of an ald man.

[*The End of Man's Life.*]

Þe last ende of mans lyfe es hard,
Þat es, when he drawes to ded-ward.
For when he es seke, and bedreden lys,
And swa feble þat he may noght rys,
Þan er men in dout and noght certayn
Wethir he sal euer couer agayn.
Bot yhit can som men, þat er sleghe,
Witte if he sal of þat yuel deghe
By certayn takens, als yhe sal here,
Þat byfalles when þe ded es nere;
Þan bygynnes his frount dounward falle,
And his browes heldes doun wyth-alle;
Þe lefte eghe of hym þan semes les
And narower þan þe right eghe es;
His nese, at þe poynt, es sharp & smalle,

Þan bygynnes his chyn to falle;
His pouce es stille, with-outen styringes,
His fete waxes calde, his bely clynges.
And if nere þe dede be a yhung man,
He ay wakes, and may noght slepe þan;
And an alde man to dede drawand
May noght wake, bot es ay slepand;
Men says, al þir takens sere
Er of a man þat þe dede es nere.

[*The World.* Lines 1211—1292.]

Þe world here who-so wille
Vn-to four thinges may liken by skille.
First þe world may lykend be,
Mast properly, vn-to þe se;
For þe se, aftir þe tydes certayn,
Ebbes and flowes, and falles agayn,
And waxes ful ken, thurgh stormes þat blawes,
And castes vp and doun many gret wawes;
Swa castes þe world, thurgh fauour,
A man to riches and honour;
And fra þat agayn he castes hym doun
Til pouert and to tribulacioun.
And þa er þe grete stormes kene,
And þe wawes, þat in þe world er sene.
Yhit may þe world here, þat wyde es,
Be likend to a wildernes,
Þat ful of wild bestes es[1] sene,
Als lyons, libardes, & wolwes kene,
Þat wald worow men bylyue,
And rogg þam in sonder and ryue;

[1] MS. 'er.'

Swa þe world es ful of mysdoers,
And of tyrauntes þat men ofte ders,
Þe whilk er bisy, nyght and day,
To nuye men in alle þat þai may.
Þe world alswa may lykend be
Til a forest, in a wilde cuntré,
Þat es ful of thefs and outlawes,
Þat, commonly, til forestes drawes,
Þat haldes pases, & robbes and reues
Men of þat þai haue, & noght þam leues;
Swa es þe world here þar we duelle,
Ful of thefs, þat er deuels of helle,
Þat ay vs waytes, and er bysy
To robbe vs of our gudes gastly.
Þe world may yhit, als yhe sal here,
Be lykend, on þe fierth manere,
To a feld ful of batailles
Of enemys, þat ilk day men assayles.
For-why here we er, on many wyse,
Alle vmset with sere enmys,
And, speciali, with enmys thre,
Agaynes wham vs by-houes armed[1] be:
Þa er þe world, þe fende, our flesshe,
Þat, to assayle vs here, er ay freshe;
And þarfor byhoues vs, day and nyght,
Whilles we lif here, agayn þam fight.
Þe world, als clerkes vnderstandes,
Agayn vs fightes with twa handes,
With þe right hand & þe left; þere twa
May be-taken bathe wele and wa;
Þe right hand es welthe, als I halde,
And þe left hand es angre calde;

[1] MS. 'armeud.'

For þe world assayles sum men awhile
With þe right hand, þam to bygile,
Þat es welth, als I sayde before,
Of worldly riches and tresore;
And assayles men, nyght and day,
With þe left hand, þam to flay,
Þat es, with angre and tribulacion,
And pouert and persecucion,
Þe whilk þer clerkes þe left hand calles
Of þe world, þat ofte sythes falles.
Bot with þe world comes dam fortone,
Þat ayther hand may chaung sone;
For sho turnes obout ay hir whele,
Vp and doune, als many may fele;
When sho hir whele lates obout-ga,
Sho turnes sum doune fra wele to wa,
And, eft agaynward, fra wa to wele;
Þus turnes sho obout oft hir whele,
Þe whilk þir clerkes noght elles calles,
Bot happe or chaunce, þat sodanli falles,
And þat men haldes here noght elles,
Bot welthe and angre in whilk men dwelles.
Þarfor worldly happe es ay in dout,
Whilles dam fortune turnes hir whele about.
Angre men dredes and walde it fle,
And in welthe men wald ay be;
Bot parfit men, þat þair lif right ledes,
Welthe of þe worlde ay flese and dredes;
For welthe drawes a man fra þe right way
Þat ledes til þe blisse þat lastes ay.

[Lines 1412—1473.]

Þe life of þis world es ful vnstable,
And ful variand and chaungeable,
Als es sene in contrarius manere,
By þe tymes and vedirs and sesons here.
For þe world & worldis life to-gider
Chaunges and turnes oft hider & þider,
And in a state duelles ful short while,
Vnnethes þe space of a myle.
And for-þi þat þe worlde es swa vnstable,
Alle þat men sese þar-in·es chaungeable;
For God ordayns here, als es his wille,
Sere variaunce, for certayn skille,
Of þe tyms, and wedirs, and sesons,
In taken of þe worldes condicions,
Þat swa vnstable er and variande,
Þat ful short while may in a state stande.
For God wille men se, thurgh swilk takens sere,
How vn-stable þis world es here,
Swa þat men suld mare drede and be abayste
Ouer-mykel in þe world here to trayste.
Ofte chaunges þe tymes here, als men wele wate,
Als þus; now es arly, now es late,
Now es day, now es nyght,
Now es myrk, now es light;
And þe wedirs chaunges and þe sesons,
Þus aftir þe worldes condicions;
For now es cald, now es hete,
Now es dry, and now es wete;
Now es snaw, hail, or rayn,
And now es fair wedir agayn;

Now es þe wedir bright and shynand,
And now waxes it alle domland;
Now se we þe lyfte clere and faire,
Now gadirs mystes and cloudes in þe ayre.
Alle þer variance to vnderstande,
May be takens of þis world swa wariande;
And yhit er þar other ma takens sere
Of þe vnstablenes of þis lif here.
For now es mirthe, now is murnyng,
Now es laghter, and now es gretyng;
Now er men wele, now er men wa,
Now es a man frende, now es he faa;
Now es a man light, now es [he] heuy,
Now es he blithe, now es he drery;
Now haf we ioy, now haf we pyn,
Now we wyn, & now we tyn;
Now er we ryche, now er we pur,
Now haf we or-litel, now pas we mesur;
Now er we bigg, now er we bare,
Now er we hale, now seke and sare;
Now haf we rest & now trauail,
Now we fande our force, now we fail;
Now er we smert, now er we slawe,
Now er we hegh, now er we lawe;
Now haf we ynogh, now haf we noght,
Now er we a-boued, & now doun broght;
Now haf we pees, now haf we were,
Now eese vs a thyng, now fele we it dere;
Now lofe we, now hate; now saghtel, now strife.
Þer er þe maners here of þis lyfe,
Þe whilk er takens of vnstablenes
Of þis worldis lyfe, þat chaungeable es.

[*Death.* Lines 1818—1829.]

Four skilles I fynd writen in som stede,
Why men suld specialy drede þe dede;
An es for þe dede-stoure swa felle
Þat es mare payne þan man can telle,
Þe whilk ilk man sal fele with-in,
When þe body and þe saule salle twyn.
Another es for þe sight þat he sal se
Of deuels, þat about hym þan sal be.
Þe thred es for the acount þat he sal yheld
Of alle his lyf, of yhouthe and elde.
Þe ferthe es, for he es vncertayne
Whether he sal wend til ioy or payne.

[Lines 1836—1851.]

First aght men drede þe ded in hert,
For þe payn of þe dede þat es swa smert,
Þat es þe hard stour at þe last ende,
When þe saule sal fra þe body wende;
A doleful partyng es þat to telle,
For þai luf ay to-gyder to duelle;
Nouther of þam wald other for-ga,
Swa mykel lof es by-twen þam twa;
And þe mare þat twa to-gyder lufes,
Als a man and his wyfe ofte proues,
Þe mare sorow and murnyng
By-houes be at þair departyng.
Bot þe body and þe saul with þe lyfe
Lufes mare samen þan man and his wyfe,
Whether þai be in gude way or ille,
And þat es for many sere skylle.

[Lines 1884—1929.]

Dede wil na frendshepe do, ne fauour,
Ne reu*er*ence til kyng, ne til emp*er*our,
Ne til pape, ne til bisshope, ne na p*r*elate,
Ne til nan other man of heghe estate,
Ne til religiouse, ne til na seculere,
For dede ouer al men has powere.
And thurgh þe dede hand al sal pas,
Als Salamon says, þat wyse was:
Communionem mortis scito.
'Knaw þow,' he says, 'þat þe dede es
Comon to al men, bathe mare & les.'
Þus sal dede visite ilk man,
And yhit na man discryue it can,
For here lyues nan vnder heuen-ryke,
Þat can telle til what þe ded es lyke.
Bot þe payn of dede þat al sal fele
A philosopher þus discriued wele;
For he lykend mans lyf til a tre
Þat war growand, if it swa mught be,
Thurgh a mans hert & swa shuld sprynge,
Þat obout war lapped with þe hert strynge,
And þe croppe out at his mouth[1] mught shote,
And to ilk a ioynt war fested a rote;
And ilk a vayne of þe mans body
Had a rote festend fast þar-by,
And in ilk a taa and fynger of hand
War a rote fra þat tre growand,
And ilk a lym, on ilk a syde,
With rotes of þat tre war occupyde;

[1] MS. 'mught.'

Yf þat tre war tite pulled oute
At a titte, with al þe rotes oboute,
Þe rotes suld þan rayse þar-with
Ilk a vayn & ilk a synoghe and lith.
A mare payne couthe na man in hert cast
Þan þis war, als lang als it suld last;
And yhit halde I þe payne of dede mare,
And mare strang & hard þan þis payn ware.
Þos a philosopher, when he lyfed,
Þe payn of þe dede here discriued.
Þarfor ilk man, als I byfor sayde,
Aght to drede þe bitter dedes brayde,
For bathe gode & ille sal it taste;
Bot ille men aght drede it maste,
For dred of ded mast pyns wyth-in
A man þat here es ful of syn.

[Lines 2216—2233.]

Þe secund skil, als byfor es redde,
Why þe dede es swa gretely drede,
Es for þe grisly syght of fendes
Þat a man sal se, when his lyf endes.
For when þe lyf sal pas fra a man,
Deuels sal gadir obout hym þan,
To rauissche þe saul with þam away
Tyl pyne of helle, if þai may.
Als wode lyons þai sal þan fare
And raumpe on hym, and skoul, & stare,
And grymly gryn on hym and blere,
And hydus braydes mak, hym to fere.
Þai sal fande at his last endyng
Hym in-to wanhope for to bring,

Thurgh thretynges þat þai sal mak,
And thurgh þe ferdnes þat he sal tak.
Ful hydus sightes þai sal shew hym,
Þat his chere sal make grisly and grym.

[Lines 2300—2311.]

For þai er swa grisely, als says þe buke,
And swa blak and foule on to loke,
Þat al þe men here of mydlerd
Of þat sight mught be aferd;
For al þe men here of þis lyfe
Swa grysely a sight couth noght descryfe,
Ne, thurgh wyt, ymagyn ne deme,
Als þai sal in tyme of dede seme;
Ne swa sleygh paynt*ur* neu*er* nan was,
Þogh his sleght myght alle other pas,
Þat couthe ymagyn of þair gryslynes,
Or paynt a poynt aftir þair liknes.

[Lines 2334—2355.]

Bot I wille shew yhow a party
Why þai er swa foul and grisly;
For su*m* tyme, when þai war bright angels
Als þa er þat now in heuen duels,
Fra þ*at* blisful place, thurgh syn, þai felle,
And bycome þan foule deuels of helle,
And horribely defygurd thurgh syn,
Þat þai war wyth fild, and hardend þarin.
For war ne syn war, þai had ay bene
Bright aungels, als þai war first sene;
And now er þai made foule and vgly
T[h]urgh fylyng of þair syn anly;

Þan es syn mar foule & wlatsome
Þan any deuel þat out of helle may come;
For a thyng es fouler þat may file,
Þan þe thyng þat it fyles, & mare vile;
Þarfor says clerkes of grete cunnyng,
Þat syn es swa foule and swa grisly thyng,
Þat if a man mught properly se his syn
In þe kynd lyknes þat it falles be in,
He shuld for ferdnes titter it fle
Þan any deuel þat he mught se.

[Lines 2364—2373.]

Syn þe deuel þus has tane his vglines[1]
Of þe filth of syn, þat swa filand es,
Þan aght þe saul of synful with-in
Be ful foule, þat es alle sloterd in syn.
Þarfor a man aght, war-so he wendes,
Mare drede syn þan þe syght of fendes,
Þat sal aper til hym at his dede-day;
Bot his syn he sal se fouler þan þay,
Of whilk he wald noght hym right shrife,
Ne repent hym here in his lyfe.

[*Heaven.* Lines 7813—7824.]

Alle manere of ioyes er in þat stede.
Þare es ay lyfe with-outen dede;
Þare es yhowthe ay with-outen elde,
Þare es alkyn welth ay to welde.
Þare es rest ay, with-outen trauayle;
Þare es alle gudes þat neuer sal fayle;

[1] MS. 'vnglines.'

Þare es pese ay, with-outen stryf;
Þare es alle manere of lykyng of lyfe;
Þare es, with-outen myrknes, lyght;
Þare es ay day and neuer nyght,
Þare es ay somer fulle bryght to se,
And neuer mare wynter in þat contre.

XI.

LAURENCE MINOT.

A.D. 1352.

LAURENCE MINOT lived and wrote about the middle of the fourteenth century. He composed eleven poems in celebration of the following battles and exploits of King Edward III:—The Battle of Halidon Hill (1333); the taking of Berwick; two poems on Edward's expedition to Brabant (1339); the Sea-fight of Swine at the mouth of the West Scheldt (1340); the Siege of Tournay (1340); the Landing of Edward at La Hogue (1346); the Siege of Calais (1346); the Battle of Neville's Cross (1346); the Sea-fight with the Spaniards off Winchelsea (1350); and the Capture of Guisnes (1352).

These poems, all in the Northumbrian dialect, are printed in 'Political Poems and Songs relating to English History,' vol. i., edited by T. Wright, M.A. (for the Record Commission), London 1859. The extracts comprise the two poems on the expedition to Brabant, and part of that on the landing at La Hogue.

Political Songs.

[From Cotton MS. Galba E. ix.]

(A)

How Edward þe king come in Braband,
And toke homage of all þe land.

GOD, þat schope both se and sand,
Saue Edward, king of Ingland,
Both body, saul and life,
And grante him ioy withowten strif!

For mani men to him er wroth,
In Fraunce and in Flandres both;
For he defendes fast his right,
And þarto Iesu grante him might,
And so to do both night and day,
Þat yt may be to Goddes pay.

Oure king was cumen, tre[w]ly to tell,
Into Brabant forto dwell;
Þe kayser Lowis of Bauere,
Þat in þat land þan had no pere,
He, and als his sons two,
And oþer princes many mo,
Bisschoppes and prelates war þare fele,
Þat had ful mekill werldly wele,
Princes and pople, ald and ȝong,
Al þat spac with Duche tung,
All þai come with grete honowre,
Sir Edward to saue and socoure,
And proferd him, with all þayre rede,
Forto hald þe kinges stede.

Þe duke of Braband, first of all,
Swore, for thing þat might bifall,
Þat he suld both day and night
Help sir Edward in his right,
In toun, in feld, in frith and fen.
Þis swore þe duke and all his men,
And al þe lordes þat with him lend,
And þarto held þai vp þaire hend.
Þan king Edward toke his rest,
At Andwerp, whare him liked best;
And þare he made his moné playne,
Þat no man suld say þare-ogayne.

His moné, þat was gude and lele,
Left in Braband ful mekill dele;
And all þat land, vntill þis day,
Fars þe better for þat iornay.

When Philip þe Valas herd of þis,
Þarat he was ful wroth i-wis;
He gert assemble his barounes,
Princes and lordes of many tounes.
At Pariss toke þai þaire counsaile,
Whilk pointes might þam moste availe;
And in all wise þai þam bithoght
To stroy Ingland, and bring to noght.

Schipmen sone war efter sent,
To here þe kinges cumandment;
And þe galaies men also,
Þat wist both of wele and wo.
He cu*m*and þan þat men suld fare
Till Ingland and for no thing spare,
Bot brin and sla both man and wife,
And childe, þat none suld pas with life.
Þe galay men held vp þaire handes,
And thanked God of þir tiþandes.

At Hamton, als I vnderstand,
Come þe gaylayes vnto land,
And ful fast þai slogh and brend,
Bot noght so mekill als sum me*n* wend.
For, or þai wened, war þai mett
With men þat sone þaire laykes lett.
Su*m* was knokked on þe heuyd,
Þat þe body þare bileuid;

Sum lay stareand on þe sternes,
And sum lay, knoked out þaire hernes;
Þan with þam was none oþer gle,
Bot ful fain war þai þat might fle.
Þe galay men, þe suth to say,
Most nedes turn anoþer way;
Þai soght þe stremis fer and wide,
In Flandres and in Seland syde.

Þan saw þai whare Cristofer stode,
At Armouth, opon þe flude,
Þan wen[te] þai þeder all bidene,
Þe galayes men, with hertes kene,
Viij. and xl. galays, and mo,
And with þam als war tarettes two,
And oþer many of galiotes,
With grete noumber of smale botes;
All þai houed on þe flode
To stele sir Edward mens gode.

Edward oure king þan was noght þere,
Bot sone, when it come to his ere,
He sembled all his men full still,
And said to þam what was his will.
Ilk man made him redy þen,
So went þe king and all his men
Vnto þaire schippes ful hastily,
Als men þat war in dede doghty.

Þai fand þe galay men grete wane,
A hundereth euer ogaynes ane;
Þe Inglis men put þam to were
Ful baldly, with bow and spere;

Þai slogh þare of þe galaies men
Euer sexty ogaynes ten;
Þat sum ligges ȝit in þat mire
All heuidles, with-owten hire.

Þe Inglis men war armed wele,
Both in yren and in stele;
Þai faght ful fast, both day and night,
Als lang als þam lasted might.
Bot galay men war so many,
Þat Inglis men wex all wery;
Help þai soght, bot þare come nane,
Þan vnto God þai made þaire mane.

Bot sen þe time þat God was born,
Ne a hundreth ȝere biforn,
War neuer men better in fight
Þan Ingliss men, whils þai had myght.
Bot sone all maistri gan þai mis;
God bring þaire saules vntill his blis!
And God assoyl þam of þaire sin,
For þe gude will þat þai war in! Amen.

Listens now, and leues me,
Who-so lifes, þai sall se
Þat it mun be ful dere boght
Þat þir galay men haue wroght.
Þai houed still opon þe flode,
And reued pouer men þaire gude;
Þai robbed, and did mekill schame,
And ay bare Inglis men þe blame.
Now *Iesus* saue all *Ingland*,
And blis it with his haly hand! Amen.

(B)

Edward, oure cu*m*ly king,
In Braband has his woning,
With mani cumly knight;
And in þat land, trewly to tell,
Ordanis he still forto dwell
To time he think to fight.

Now God, þat es of mightes maste,
Grant him grace of þe Haly Gaste,
His heritage to win!
And Mari moder, of mercy fre,
Saue oure king and his menȝé
Fro sorow and schame and syn!

Þus in Braband has he bene,
Whare he bifore was seldom sene,
Forto p*r*oue þaire iapes;
Now no langer wil he spare,
Bot vnto Fraunce fast will he fare,
To confort him with grapes.

Furth he ferd into France,
God saue him fro mischance
And all his cu*m*pany!
Þe nobill duc of Braband
With him went into þat land,
Redy to lif or dy.

Þan þe riche floure-de-lice
Wan þare ful litill prise,
Fast he fled for ferde;
Þe right aire of þat cuntré
Es cumen, with all his knightes fre,
To schac him by þe berd.

Sir Philip þe Valayse,
Wit his men in þo dayes,
To batale had he thoght;
He bad his men þam puruay
With-owten lenger delay,
Bot he ne held it noght.

He broght folk ful grete wone,
Ay seuyn oganis one,
Þat ful wele wapnid were;
Bot sone whe[n] he herd ascry
Þat king Edward was nere þarby,
Þan durst he noght cum nere.

In þat morni[n]g fell a myst,
And when oure I[n]gliss men it wist,
It changed all þaire chere;
Oure king vnto God made his bone,
And God sent him gude confort sone,
Þe weder wex ful clere.

Oure king and his men held þe felde
Stalwortly, with spere and schelde,
And thoght to win his right,
With lordes, and with knightes kene
And oþer doghty men bydene,
Þat war ful frek to fight.

When sir Philip of France herd tell
Þat king Edward in feld walld dwell,
Þan gayned him no gle;
He traisted of no better bote,
Bot both on hors and on fote
He hasted him to fle.

It semid he was ferd for strokes,
When he did fell his grete okes
Obout his pauilyoune;
Abated was þan all his pride,
For langer þare durst he noght bide,
His bost was broght all doune.

Þe king of Beme had cares colde,
Þat was ful[1] hardy and bolde
A stede to vmstride,
Þe king als of Nauerne,
War faire feld in þe ferene,
Þaire heuiddes forto hide.

And leues wele, it es no lye,
Þe felde hat Flemaŋgrye
Þat king Edward was in,
With princes þat war stif ande bolde,
And dukes þat war doghty tolde
In batayle to bigin.

Þe princes, þat war riche on raw,
Gert nakers strike and trumpes blaw,
And made mirth at þaire might;
Both alblast and many a bow
War redy railed opon a row,
And ful frek forto fight.

Gladly þai gaf mete and drink,
So þat þai suld þe better swink,
Þe wight men þat þar ware.
Sir Philip of Fraunce fled for dout,
And hied him hame with all his rout;
Coward, God giff him care!

[1] MS. 'fur.'

For þare þan had þe lely flowre
Lorn all halely his honowre,
Þat sogat fled for ferd;
Bot oure king Edward come ful still,
When þat he trowed no harm him till,
And keped him in þe berde.

(C)

How Edward at Hogges vnto land wan,
And rade thurgh[1] *France or euer be blan.*

Men may rede in Romance right
Of a grete clerk þat Merlin hight;
Ful many bokes er of him wreten,
Als þir clerkes wele may witten;
And ȝit in many priué nokes
May men find of Merlin bokes.
Merlin said þus with his mowth,
Out of þe north into þe sowth
Suld cum a bare ouer þe se,
Þat suld mak many man to fle;
And in þe se, he said ful right,
Suld he schew ful mekill might;
And in France he suld bigin,
To mak þam wrath þat er þarein,
Vntill þe se his taile reche sale,
All folk of France to mekill bale.
Þus haue I mater forto make,
For a nobill prince sake;
Help me God, my wit es thin;
Now Laurence Minot will bigin.

[1] MS. 'tlurgh.'

A bore es broght on bankes bare,
With ful batail bifor his brest;
For Iohn of France will he noght spare
In Normondy to tak his rest,
With princes þat er p*ro*per and p*re*st.
Alweldand God, of mightes maste,
He be his beld, for he mai best,
Fader, and Sun, and Haly Gaste.

Haly Gaste, þou gif him grace
Þat he in gude time may bigin,
And send to him both might & space
His heritage wele forto win;
And sone assoyl him of his sin,
Hende God, þat heried hell.
For France now es he entred in,
And þare he dightes him forto dwell.

He dwelled þare, þe suth to tell,
Opon þe coste of Normondy.
At Hogges fand he famen fell,
Þat war all ful of felony;
To him þai makked grete maistri,
And p*ro*ued to ger þe bare abyde.
Thurgh might of God & mild Mari,
Þe bare abated all þaire p*ri*de.

Mekill p*ri*de was þare in p*re*se,
Both on pencell and on plate,
When þe bare rade with-outen rese
Vnto Cane þe graythest gate.
Þare fand he folk bifor þe ȝate
Thretty thowsand stif on stede.
Sir Iohn of France come al to late;
Þe bare has gert þaire sides blede.

He gert [þam] blede, if þai war bolde,
For þare was slayne and wounded sore
Thretty thowsand trewly tolde,
Of pitaile was þare mekill more;
Knightes war þare wele two score
Þat war new dubbed to þat dance;
Helm and heuyd þai haue forlore,
Þan misliked Iohn of France.

More misliking[1] was þare þen,
For fals treson alway þai wroght;
Bot fro þai met with Inglis men,
All þaire bargan dere þai boght.
Inglis men with site þam soght,
And hastily quit þam þaire hire,
And at þe last forgat þai noght,
Þe toun of Cane þai sett on fire.

Þat fire ful many folk gan fere,
When þai se brandes o-ferrum flye;
Þis haue þai wonen of þe were,
Þe fals folk of Normundy.
I sai 3ow lely how þai lye
Dongen doun all in a daunce;
Þaire frendes may ful faire forþi
Pleyn þam vntill Iohn of France.

Franche men put þam to pine
At Cressy, when þai brak þe brig,
Þat saw Edward with both his ine.
Þan likid him no langer to lig;

[1] MS. 'misliling.'

Ilk Inglis man on oþers rig,
Ouer þat water er þai went;
To batail er þai baldly big,
With brade ax and with bowes bent.

With bent bowes þai war ful bolde,
Forto fell of þe Frankisch mén;
Þai gert tham lig with cares colde,
Ful sari was sir Philip þen.
He saw þe toun o-ferrum bren,
And folk for ferd war fast fleand;
Þe teres he lete ful rathly ren
Out of his eghen, I vnderstand.

Þan come Philip, ful redy dight,
Toward þe toun with all his rowt,
With him come mani a kumly knight,
And all vmset þe bare obout.
Þe bare made þam ful law to lout,
And delt þam knokkes to þaire mede:
He gert þam stumbill þat war stout;
Þare helpid nowþer staf ne stede.

Stedes strong bileuid still
Biside Cressy opon þe grene.
Sir Philip wanted all his will,
Þat was wele on his sembland sene.
With spere and schelde and helmis schene,
Þe bare þan durst þai noght habide.
Þe king of Beme was cant and kene,
Bot þare he left both play and pride.

XII.

THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE,

OR, WILLIAM AND THE WERWOLF.

A.D. 1350–1360.

ALL that is known concerning the author of the English romance of 'William of Palerne,' or 'William and the Werwolf,' is that his Christian name was William, and that he translated his work (with frequent additions of his own) from the French romance of 'Guillaume de Palerne' (William of Palermo) at the command of Humphrey de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, nephew to King Edward II, who died A.D. 1361.

The poem in its English form is supposed by Sir F. Madden to have been written about the year 1350. The dialect is *Midland* (possibly Shropshire).

The same author translated from the Latin a portion of the 'Romance of Alexander,' of which only a fragment is extant.

The poem was first edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club, London, 1832; and re-edited in 1867 for the Early English Text Society (together with the 'Alexander' fragment) by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, with Sir F. Madden's assistance, from the unique MS. (No. 13) in the library of King's College, Cambridge.

Hit bi-fel in þat forest · þere fast by-side,
þer woned a wel old cherl : þat was a couherde,
þat fele winterres in þat forest · fayre had kepud
Mennes ken of þe cuntre · as a comen herde;

& þus it bitide þat time · as tellen oure bokes,
þis cowherd comes on a time · to kepen is bestes
Fast by-side þe borw̄ · þere þe barn was inne.
þe herd had with him an hound · his hert to li3t,
forto bayte on his bestes · wanne þai to brode went.
þe herd sat þan wiþ hou*n*d · a3ene þe hote sunne,
Nou3t fully a furlong · fro þat fayre child,
clou3tand kyndely his schon · as to[1] here craft falles.
þat while was þe werwolf · went a-boute his praye,
what behoued to þe barn · to bring as he mi3t.
þe child þan darked in his den · dernly him one,
& was a big bold barn · & breme of his age,
For spakly speke it couþe tho · & spedeliche to-wawe.
Louely lay it a-long · in his lonely denne,
& buskede hi*m* out of þe buschys · þat were blowed grene,
& leued ful louely · þat lent grete schade,
& briddes ful bremely · on þe bowes singe.
what for melodye þat þei made · in þe mey sesoun,
þat litel child listely · lorked out of his caue,
Faire floures forto fecche · þat he bi-fore hi*m* seye,
& to gadere of þe grases · þat grene were & fayre.
& whan it was out went · so wel hit him liked,
þe sauor of þe swete sesou*n* · & song of þe briddes,
þat [he][2] ferde fast a-boute · floures to gadere,
& layked him long while · to lesten þat merþe.
þe couherdes hou*n*d þat time · as happe by-tidde,
feld foute of þe child · and fast þider fulwes;
& sone as he it sei3 · soþe forto telle,
he gan to berke on þat barn · and to baie it hold,
þat it wax nei3 of his witt · wod for fere,
and comsed þan to crye · so kenly and schille,

[1] MS. 'aſto.'

[2] Read 'that *it* ferde,' or '*be* ferde.'—*Sir F. Madden.*

& wepte so wonder fast · wite þou for sothe,
þat þe son of þe cry com · to the cowherde euene,
þat he wist witerly it was · þe voys of a childe.
þan ros he vp radely · & ran þider swiþe,
& drow hi*m* toward þe den · by his dogges noyce.
bi þat time was þe barn · for bere of þat hou*n*de,
drawe him in to his den · & darked þer stille,
& wept eu*er*e as it wolde · a-wede for fere;
& eu*er*e þe dogge at þe hole · held it at a-baye.
& whan þe kouherd com þid[*er*]e[1] · he koured lowe
to bi-hold in at þe hole · whi his hou*n*d berkyd.
þanne of-saw he ful sone · þat semliche child,
þat so loueliche lay & wep · in þat loþli caue,
cloþed ful komly · for ani kud kinges sone,
In gode cloþes of gold · a-greþed ful riche,
wiþ perrey & pellure · pertelyche to þe riȝttes.
þe cherl wondred of þat chau*n*ce · & chastised his dogge,
bad him blinne of his berking · & to þe barn talked,
acoyed it to come to him · & clepud hit oft,
& foded it wiþ floures · & wiþ faire by-hest,
& hiȝt it hastely to haue · what it wold ȝerne,
appeles & alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen.
so, forto seiȝ al þe soþe · so faire þe cherl glosed,
þat þe child com of þe caue · & his criynge stint.
þe cherl ful cherli þat child · tok in his armes,
& kest hit & clipped · and oft crist þonkes,
þat hade him sent þo sonde · swiche prey to finde.
wiȝtliche wiþ þe child · he went to his house,
and bi-tok it to his wif · tiȝtly to kepe.
a gladere wommo*n* vnder god · no miȝt go on erþe,
þan was þe wif wiþ þe child · witow for soþe.

[1] Read 'thidere.'—*Madden.*

sche kolled it ful kindly · and askes is name,
& it answered ful sone · & seide, 'william y hi3t.'
þan was þe godwif glad · and gan it faire kepe,
þat it wanted nou3t · þat it wold haue,
þat þei ne fond him as faire · as for here state longed,
& þe beter, be ye sure · for barn ne had þei none
brou3t forþ of here bodies; · here bale was þe more.
but soþly þai seide þe child · schuld weld al here godis,
Londes & ludes as eyer · after here lif dawes.
but from þe cherl & þe child · nov chaunge we oure tale,
For i wol of þe werwolf · a wile nov speke.

Whanne þis werwolf was come · to his wlonk[1] denne,
& hade brou3t bilfoder · for þe barnes mete,
þat he hade wonne with wo · wide wher a-boute,
þan fond he nest & no nei3 · for nou3t nas *þer* leued.
& whan þe best þe barn missed · so balfully he g[r]inneþ[2],
þat alle men vpo*n* molde · no mi3t telle his sorwe.
For reuliche gan he rore · & rente al his hide,
& fret oft of þe erþe · & fel doun on swowe,
& made þe most dool · þat man mi3t diuise.
& as þe best in his bale · þer a-boute wente,
he fond þe feute al fresh · where forþ þe herde
hadde bore þan barn · beter it to 3eme.
wi3tly þe werwolf · þan went bi nose
euene to þe herdes house · & hastely was þare.
þere walked he a-boute þe walles · to winne in si3t;
& at þe last lelly · a litel hole he findes.
þere pried he in priuely · and p*er*tiliche bi-holdes
hov hertily þe herdes wif · hules þat child,
& hov fayre it fedde · & fetisliche it baþede,
& wrou3t wiþ it as wel · as 3if it were hire owne.

[1] Miswritten 'wolnk.'

[2] See note.

þanne was þe best bliþe i-nov · for þe barnes sake,
For he wist it schold be warded · wel þanne at þe best.
& hertily for þat hap · to-heuene-ward he loked,
& þroliche þonked god · mani þousand siþes,
& seþþen went on is way · whider as him liked;
but whiderward wot i neuer · witow for soþe.
ak nowþe ȝe þat arn hende · haldes ow stille,
& how þat best þerwe bale · was brouȝt out of kinde,
I wol ȝou telle as swiþe · trewly þe soþe.

Werwolf was he non · wox of kinde,
ac komen was he of kun · þat kud was ful nobul;
For þe kud king of spayne · was kindely his fader.
he gat him, as god ȝaf grace · on his ferst wyue,
& at þe burþ of þat barn · þe bold lady deyde.
siþþen þat kud king so · bi his conseyl wrout,
another wif þat he wedded · a worchipful ladi,
þe princes douȝter of portingale · to proue þe soþe.
but lelliche þat ladi in ȝouþe · hadde lerned miche schame,
For al þe werk of wicchecraft · wel y-nouȝ che couȝþe,
nede nadde ȝhe namore · of nigramauncy to lere.
of coninge of wicche-craft · wel y-nouȝ ȝhe couȝde,
& braunde was þat bold quene · of burnes y-clepud.
þe kinges furst child was fostered · fayre as it ouȝt,
& had lordes & ladies · it louely to kepe,
& fast gan þat frely barn · fayre forto wexe.
þe quene his moder on a time · as a mix þouȝt,
how faire & how fetis it was · & freliche schapen.
& þis þanne þouȝt sche þroly · þat it no schuld neuer
kuuere to be king þer · as þe kinde eyre,
whille þe kinges ferst sone · were þer a-liue.
þan studied sche stifly · as stepmoderes wol alle,
to do dernly a despit · to here stepchilderen;

Feþli a-mong foure schore · vnneþe findestow on gode.
but truly ti3t hadde þat quene · take hire to rede
to bring þat barn in bale · botles for euer,
þat he ne schuld wi3tli in þis world · neu*er* weld reaume.
a noynemen*t* anon sche made · of so grete strengþe,
bi enchaun*m*en*s* of charmes · þat euel chaunche hire tide,
þat whan þat womma*n* þer-wi3t · hadde þat wor[þ]li child
ones wel an-oynted þe child · wel al a-bowte,
he wex to a werwolf · wi3tly þer-after,
al þe making of ma*n* · so mysse hadde 3he schaped.
ac his witt welt he after · as wel as to-fore,
but lelly oþer likeness · þat longeþ to ma*n*-kynne,
but a wilde werwolf · ne walt he neu*er* after.
& whanne þis witty werwolf · wiste him so schaped,
he knew it was bi þe craft · of his kursed stepmoder,
& þou3t or he went a-way · he wold, 3if he mi3t,
wayte hire su*m* wicked torn · what bi-tidde after.
& as bliue, boute bod · he braydes to þe quene,
& hent hire so hetterly · to haue hire a-strangeled,
þat hire deth was nei3 di3t · to deme þe soþe.
but carfuli gan sche crie · so kenely and lowde,
þat maydenes & mi3thi men · manliche to hire come,
& wolden brusten þe best · nad he be þe li3ttere,
& fled a-way þe faster · in-to ferre londes,
so þat p*er*tely in-to poyle · he passed þat time,
as þis fortune bi-fel · þat i told of bi-fore;
þus was this witty best · werwolf ferst maked.
but now wol i stint a stounde · of þis sterne best,
& tale of þe tidy child · þat y of told ere.

þus passed is þe first pas · of þis pris tale,
& 3e þat louen & lyken · to listen a-ni more,
alle wi3th on hol hert · to þe hei3 king of heuene
preieth a pater noster · priuely þis time

for þe hend erl of herford · sir humfray de bowne,
þe king edwardes newe · at glouseter þat ligges.
For he of frensche þis fayre tale · ferst dede *tr*anslate,
In ese of englysch men · in englysch speche;
& god graunt hem his blis · þat godly so prayen!
Leue lordes, now listenes · of þis litel barn,
þat þe kinde kowherde-wif · keped so fayre.
ȝhe wissed[1] it as wel or bet · as ȝif it were hire owne,
til hit big was & bold · to buschen on felde,
& couþe ful craftily · kepe alle here bestes,
& bring hem in þe best lese · whan hem bi-stode nede,
& wited hem so wisly · þat wanted him neu*er* one.
a bowe al-so þat bold barn · bi-gat him þat time,
& so to schote vnder þe schawes · scharplyche he lerned,
þat briddes & smale bestes · wiþ his bow he quelles
so plenteousliche i*n* his play · þat, pertly to telle,
whanne he went hom eche niȝt · wiþ is droue of bestis,
he com him-self y-charged · wiþ conyng & hares,
wiþ fesau*n*s & feldfares · and oþer foules grete;
þat þe herde & his hende wif · & al his hole meyne
þat bold barn wiþ his bowe · by þat time fedde.
& ȝit hadde fele felawes · in þe forest eche day,
ȝong bold barnes · þat bestes al-so keped.
& bliþe was eche a barn · ho best miȝt him plese,
& folwe him for his fredom · & for his faire þewes.
for what þing willam wan · a-day wiþ his bowe,
were it feþered foul · or foure-foted best,
ne wold þis william neu*er* on · wiþ-hold to him-selue,
til alle his felawes were ferst · feffed to here paie.
so kynde & so corteys · comsed he þere,
þat alle ledes him louede · þat loked on him ones;
& blesseden þat him bare · & brouȝt in-to þis worlde,

[1] MS. 'wist'; but elsewhere in the poem the form is 'wissed.'

so moche manhed & murþe · schewed þat child eu*er*e.
Hit tidde after on a time · as tellus oure bokes,
as þis bold barn his bestes · blyþelich keped,
þe riche emp*er*our of rome · rod out for to hunte
In þat faire forest · feiþely for to telle,
wiþ alle his menskful meyne · þat moche was & nobul.
þan fel it hap þat þei fou*n*de · ful sone a grete bor,
& huntyng wiþ hou*n*d & horn · harde alle sewede.
þe emp*er*owr entred in a wey · euene to attele
to haue bruttenet þat bor · at[1] þe abaie seþþen;
but missely marked he is way · & so manly he rides,
þat all his wies were went · ne wist he neu*er* whider.
so ferforþ fr*a*m his men · feþly for to telle,
þat of horn ne of hou*n*d · ne miȝt he here sowne,
&, boute eny liuing lud · left was he one.
þemp*er*our on his stif stede · a sty forþ þanne takes
to herken after his hou*n*des · oþer horn schille;
so komes þ*er* a werwolf · riȝt bi þat way þenne,
grimly after a gret hert · as þat god wold,
& chased him þurth chau*n*ce · þere þe child pleide,
þat kept þe kowherdes bestes · i carped of bi-fore.
þemp*er*our þanne hastely · þat huge best folwed
as stiffuly as is stede miȝt · strecche on to renne;
but by-þan he com þy þat barn · & a-boute loked,
þe werwolf & þe wilde hert · were a-weye boþe,
þat he ne wist in þis world · w[h]ere þei were bi-come,
ne whiderward he schuld seche · to se of hem more.
but þanne bi-held he a-boute · & þat barn of-seye,
hov fair, how fetys it was · & freliche schapen;
so fair a siȝt of seg · ne sawe he neuer are,
of lere ne of lykame · lik him nas none,
ne of so sad a semblant · þat eu*er* he say wiþ eiȝyen.

[1] MS. '&'; but cf. l. 46.

þempe*r*our wend witerly · for wonder of þat child,
þat fei3þely it were of feyrye · for fairenes þat it welt,
& for þe curteys *un*tenau*n*ce · þat it kudde þere.
Ri3tly þenne þempe*r*our · wendes him euene tille,
þe child comes him agayn · & curtesliche him gretes.
In hast þempe*r*our hendely · his gretyng him 3eldes,
and a-non ri3ttes after · askes his name,
& of what kin he were kome · komanded him telle.
þe child þanne soberliche seide · 'sir, at 3oure wille
I wol 3ow telle as tyt · trewely alle þe soþe.
william, sire, wel y wot · wi3es me calles;
I was bore here fast bi · by þis wodes side.
a kowherde, sire, of þis kontrey · is my kynde fader,
and my menskful moder · is his meke wiue.
þei han me fostered & fed · faire to þis time,
& here i kepe is kyn · as y kan on dayes;
but, sire, by cr*i*st, of my kin · know i no more.'
whan þempe*r*our[1] hade herd · holly his wordes,
he wondered of his wis speche · as he wel mi3t,
& seide, 'þow bold barn · biliue i þe praye,
Go calle to me þe cowherde · þow clepus þi fadere,
For y wold talk [wiþ] him[2] · tiþinges to frayne.'
'nay, sire, bi god,' quaþ þe barn · 'be 3e ri3t sure,
bi cr*i*st, þat is krowned · heye king of heuen,
For me no*n* harm schal he haue · neu*er* in his liue!'
'ac pe*r*auenture þurth goddis [grace][3] · to gode may it turne,
For-þi bring him hider · faire barn, y preye.'
'I schal, sire,' seide þe child · 'for saufliche y hope[4]

[1] Miswritten 'þempour.'

[2] The sense and cadence of the line seem to require 'with' before 'him.' —*Madden.*

[3] Read 'thurth goddis *grace*.'—*Madden.*

[4] MS. 'for y saufliche y hope,' where there seems to be a *y* too much.

I may worche on ȝour word · to wite him fro harm.'
'ȝa, safliche,' seide þemp*er*our · 'so god ȝif me ioie!'
þe child witly þanne wende · wiþ-oute ani more,
comes to þe couherdes hows · & clepud him sone;
For he feiȝliche wen[d][1] · þat he his fader were[2];
& seide þan, 'swete sir · s[o] ȝou criste help!
Goþ yond to a gret lord · þat gayly is tyred,
& on þe feirest frek · for soþe þat i haue seie;
and he wilnes wiȝtli · wiþ ȝou to speke;'
For godis loue goþ til him swiþe · lest he agreued wex.'
'what? sone,' seide þe couherde · 'seidestow i was here?'
'ȝa, sire, sertes,' seide þe child · 'but he swor formest
þat ȝe schuld haue no harm · but hendely for gode
he praide ȝou com speke wiþ him · & passe a-ȝein sone.'
þe cherl grocching forþ goþ · wiþ þe gode child,
& euene to þemp*er*our · þei etteleden sone.
þemp*er*our a-non riȝt · as he him of-seie,
clepud to him þe couherde · & curteysly seide;
'now telle me, felawe, be þi feiȝþ · for no þing ne wonde,
sei þou eu*er* þemp*er*our · so þe crist help?'
'nay, sire, bi crist,' quaþ þe couherde · 'þat king is of heue*n*,
I nas neu*er* ȝet so hardi · to neȝh him so hende
þere i schuld haue him seie · so me wel tyme.'
'sertes,' þan seide þemp*er*our · 'þe soþe forto knowe,
þat y am þat ilk weiȝh · i wol wel þou wite;
al þe regal of rome · to riȝtleche y weld.
þerfore, couherde, i þe coniure · & comande att alle,
bi v*er*tu of þing þat þou most · i*n* þis world louest,
þatow telle me tiȝtly · truly þe soþe,
whe*þer* þis bold barn · be lelly þin owne,
oþer come*n* of oþer kin · so þe cr*i*st help!'

[1] See note. [2] MS. 'where.'

þe couherd comsed to quake · for kare & for drede,
whanne he wist witerly · þat he was his lorde,
& biliue in his hert be-þout · ȝif he him gun lye,
he wold prestely p*er*ceyue · pertiliche him þout.
þer-fore trewly as tyt · he told him þe soþe,
how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,
clothed in comly cloþing · for any kinges sone,
vnder an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge,
& how faire he hade him fed · & fostered vij winter.
'bi cr*i*st,' seide þemp*er*our · 'y con þe gret þonke,
þat þou hast [seide][1] me þe soþe · of þis semly childe,
& tine schalt þou nouȝt þi trawayle · y trow, at þe last!
ac wend schal it wiþ me · witow for sòþe,
Min hert so harde wilnes · to haue þis barne,
þat i wol in no wise · þou wite it no lenger.'
whan þemp*er*our so sayde · soþe forto telle,
þe couherde was in care · i can him no-þing wite[2].
ac wit*er*ly dorst he nouȝt werne · þe wille of his lord,
but graun*n*ted him goddeli · on godis holy name,
Forto worchen his wille · as lord wiþ his owné.
whan william, þis worþi child · wist þe soþe,
and knew þat þe cowherde · nas nouȝt his kinde fader,
he was wiȝtliche a-wondered · & gan to wepe sore,
& seide saddely to him-self · sone þer-after,
'a! gracious gode god! · þouȝ grettest of alle!
Moch is þi mercy & þi miȝt · þi menske, & þi grace!
now wot i neu*er* in þis world · of wham y am come,
ne what destene me is diȝt · but god do his wille!
ac wel y wot wit*er*ly · wiþ-oute ani faile,
to þis m*a*n & his meke wif · most y am holde;
For þei ful faire han me fostered · & fed a long time,

[1] Read 'thou hast *seide* me the sothe.'—*Madden.*

[2] MS. 'white.'

þat god for his grete miȝt · al here god hem ȝeld.
but not y neu*er* what to done · to wende þus hem fro,
þat han al kindenes me kyd · & y ne kan hem ȝelde!'
'bi stille, barn,' quaþ þemp*er*our · 'blinne of þi sorwe,
For y hope þat hal þi kin · hastely here-after,
ȝif þou wolt ȝeue þe to gode · swiche grace may þe falle,
þat alle þi frendes fordedes · faire schalstow quite.'
'ȝa, sire,' quaþ þe couherde, 'ȝif *cr*ist wol · þat cas may tyde,
& god lene him grace · to god man to worþe.'
& þan as tit to þe child · he tauȝt þis lore,
& seide, 'þou swete sone · seþþe þou schalt hennes wende,
whanne þou komest to kourt · amo*n*g þe kete lordes,
& knowest alle þe kuþþes · þat to kourt langes,
bere þe boxumly & bonure · þat ich burn þe loue.
be meke & mesurabul · nouȝt of many wordes,
be no tellere of talis · but trewe to þi lord,
& prestely for pore men · profer þe eu*er*,
For hem to rekene wiþ þe riche · in riȝt & in skille.
be feiȝtful & fre · & euer of faire speche,
& seruisabul to þe simple · so as to þe riche,
& felawe in faire manere · as falles for þi state;
so schaltow gete goddes loue · & alle gode mennes.
Leue sone, þis lessou*n* · me lerde my fader,
þat knew of kourt þe þewes · for kourteour was he lo*n*g,
& hald it in þi hert · now i þe haue it kenned;
þe bet may þe bi-falle · þe worse bestow neuere.'
þe child weped al-way · wonderliche fast,
but þemp*er*our had god game · of þat gomes lore,
& comande þe couherde · curteysli and fayre,
to heue vp þat hende child · bi-hinde him on his stede.
& he so dede deliuerly · þouȝh him del þouȝt,
& bi-kenned him to crist · þat on croice was peyned.

þanne þat barn as biliue · by-gan for to glade
þat he so realy schuld ride · & redeli as swiþe
Ful curteisle of þe couherde · he cacces his leue,
& seþþen seyde, 'swete sire · i bes[e]che ȝou nowþe,
For godes loue, gretes ofte · my godelyche moder,
þat so faire haþ me fed · & fostered till nowþe.
& lellyche, ȝif our lord wol · þat i liif haue,
sche ne schal nouȝt tyne hire trauayle · treuly for soþe.
& gode sire, for godes loue · also greteþ wel oft
alle my freyliche felawes · þat to þis forest longes,
han p*er*tilyche in many places · pleide wiþ [me] ofte,
hugonet, & huet · þat hende litel dwerþ,
& abelot, & martynet · hugones gaie sone;
& þe cr*i*sten akarin · þat was mi kyn fere,
& þe trewe kinnesman · þe payenes sone,
& alle o*þer* frely felawes · þat þou faire knowes,
þat god mak hem gode men · for his mochel grace.'
of þe names þat he nemned · þemp*er*our nam hede,
& had gaynliche god game · for he so grette alle
of his *com*pers þat he knew · so curteysliche & faire.
& þan be-kenned he þe kouherde · to cr*i*st & to hal alwes,
& busked forþ wiþ þat barn · bliue on his gate.
þe kouherde kayred to his house · karful in hert,
& neiȝ to-barst he for bale · for þe barnes sake.
& whan his wiif wist · wittow for soþe,
how þat child fro*m* here warde · was wente for eu*er*-more,
þer nis man on þis mold · þat miȝt half telle
þe wo & þe weping · þat womman made.
sche wold haue sleie hire-self þere · soþly, as bliue,
ne hade þe kind kouherde · conforted here þe betere,
& pult hire in hope to haue · gret help þer-of after.

XIII.

ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1360.

AUTHOR unknown—Dialect *West-Midland* (Lancashire).

The following extracts are from 'Early English Alliterative Poems,' edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris, London, 1864; of which a second and revised edition was published in 1869. The latter is here followed.

These poems are preserved in the unique Cotton MS. Nero A. x., written about the close of the fourteenth century.

The symbol ȝ is used to represent both *y*, *gh*, and *z*. In the first case it commonly begins a word, and in the last commonly ends one. The symbol tȝ has the force of *ss* or *sz*, sounded like *z*.

The Deluge.

[Lines 235–544.]

Bot þat o*þer* wrake þat wex · on wyȝeȝ hit lyȝt
Þurȝ þe faut of a freke · þat fayled i*n* trawþe,
Ada*m* i*n*-obedyent · ordaynt to blysse;
Þer pryuely i*n* paradys · his place watȝ de-vised,
To lyue þer i*n* lyky*ng* · þe lenþe of a terme,
& þe*n*ne en-herite þat home · þat au*n*geleȝ for-gart.
Bot þurȝ þe eggy*ng* of eue · he ete of an apple,
Þat en-poysened alle pepleȝ · þat parted fro hem boþe,
For a defence, þat watȝ dyȝt · of dryȝtyn seluen,
& a payne þer-on put · & pertly halden.
Þe defence watȝ þe fryt · þat þe freke towched,

& þe dom is þe deþe · þat drepeȝ *vus* alle.
Al i*n* mesure & meþe · watȝ mad þe vengiau*n*ce,
& efte amended *with* a mayden · þat make hade neu*er*.
Bot in þe þryd watȝ forþrast · al þat þryue schuld,
Þer watȝ malys mercyles · & mawgre much scheued ;
Þat watȝ for fylþe vpon folde · þ*at* þe folk vsed,
[Þ]at þen wonyed i*n* þe worlde · w*ith*-outen any mayste*r*ȝ.
Hit wern þe fayrest of forme · & of face als,
Þe most & þe myriest · þat maked wern euer,
Þe styfest, þe stalworþest · þat stod eu*er* on fete,
& lengest lyf i*n* hem lent · of ledeȝ alle oþ*er* ;
For hit was þe forme-foster · þat þe folde bred,
Þe aþel au*n*ceterez su*n*eȝ · þat ad*a*m watȝ called,
To wham god hade gèuen · alle þat gayn were,
Alle þe blysse boute blame · þat bodi myȝt haue,
& þose lykkest to þe lede · þat lyued next aft*er*,
For-þy so semly to see · syþ*en* wern none.
Þer watȝ no law to hem layd · bot loke to kynde,
& kepe to hit, & alle hit cors · clanly ful-fylle ;
& þe*n*ne fou*n*den þay fylþe · i*n* fleschlych dedeȝ
& controeued agayn kynde · contraré werkeȝ,
& vsed hem vn-þryftyly · vchon on oþ*er*,
& als with oþ*er*, wylsfully · vpon a wrange wyse.
So ferly fowled her flesch · þat þe fende[ȝ] loked,
How þe deȝt*er* of þe douþe · wern dere-lych fayre,
& fallen i*n* felaȝschyp w*ith* hem · on folken wyse,
& en-gendered on hem ieau*n*teȝ · w*ith* her Iapeȝ ille.
Þose wern men meþeleȝ · & maȝty on vrþe,
Þat for her lodlych laykeȝ · alosed þay were.
He watȝ famed for fre · þat feȝt loued best,
& ay þe bigest i*n* bale · þe best watȝ halden.
& þe*n*ne eueleȝ on erþe · ernestly grewen,
& multyplyed mony-folde · i*n*-mongeȝ mankynde,

For þat þe ma3ty on molde · so marre[d] þise o þer,
Þat þe wy3e þat al wro3t · ful wro þly bygy nne3.
When he knew vche contré · corupte in hit seluen,
& vch freke forloyned · fro þe ry3t waye3,
Felle temptande tene · towched his hert;
As wy3e, wo hym with-inne · werp to hym seluen:
'Me for-þynke3 ful much · þat euer I mon made,
Bot I schal delyuer & do away · þat doten on þis molde,
& fleme out of þe folde · al þat flesch were3,
Fro þe burne to þe best · fro brydde3 to fysche3;
Al schal doun & be ded · & dryuen out of er þe,
Þat euer I sette saule inne · & sore hit me rwe3
Þat euer I made hem my self; · bot if I may her-after,
I schal wayte to be war · her wrenche3 to kepe.'
Þenne in worlde wat3 a wy3e · wonyande o n lyue,
Ful redy & ful ry3twys · & rewled hym fayre;
In þe drede of dry3tyn · his daye3 he vse3,
& ay glydande wyth his god · his grace wat3 þe more.
Hym wat3 þe nome Noe · as is innoghe knawen,
He had þre þryuen sune3 · & þay þre wyue3;
Sem so þly þat on · þat o þer hy3t cam,
& þe iolef Iapheth · wat3 gendered þe þryd.
Now god in nwy · to Noe con speke,
Wylde wrakful worde3 · in his wylle greued:
'Þe ende of alle-kyne3 flesch · þat on vr þe me ue3
Is fallen for þ-wyth my face · & for þer hit I þenk;
With her vn-wor þelych werk · me wlate3 with-inne,
Þe gore þer-of me hat3 greued · & þe glette nwyed;
I schal strenkle my distresse · & strye al to-geder,
Bo þe lede3 & londe · & alle þat lyf habbe3.
Bot make to þe a mancioun · & þat is my wylle,
A cofer closed of tres · clanlych planed;
Wyrk wone3 þerinne · for wylde & for-tame,

& þenne cleme hit *with* clay · comly *with*-*in*ne,
& alle þe endentur dryuen · daube *with*-outen.
& *þus* of lenþe & of large · þat lome þou make;
Þre hundred of cupydeȝ · þou holde to þe lenþe,
Of fyfty fayre ou*er*-þwert · forme þe brede;
& loke euen þat þyn ark · haue of heȝþe þretté,
& a wyndow wyd vpon · wroȝt vpon lofte,
In þe compas of a cubit · kyndely sware,
A wel dutande dor · don on þe syde;
Haf halleȝ þer-*in*ne · & halkeȝ ful mony,
Boþe boskeȝ & bo*ur*eȝ · & wel bou*n*den penes;
For I schal waken vp a wat*er* · to wasch alle þe worlde,
& quelle alle þat is quik · *with* quaüende flodeȝ.
Alle þat glydeȝ & gotȝ · & gost of lyf habbeȝ,
I schal wast with my wrath · þat wons vpon vrþe;
Bot my forwarde *with* þe · I festen on þis wyse,
For þou in reysou*n* hatȝ rengned · & ryȝtwys ben eu*er*;
Þou schal ent*er* þis ark · *with* þyn aþel barneȝ,
& þy wedded wyf; · with þe þou take
Þe makeȝ of þy myry su*n*eȝ; · þis meyny of aȝte
I schal saue of mo*n*neȝ sauleȝ · & swelt þose o*þer*.
Of vche best þat bereȝ lyf · busk þe a cupple,
Of vche clene comly kynde · enclose seuen makeȝ,
Of vche horwed, i*n* ark · halde bot a payre,
For to saue mè þe sede · of alle ser kyndeȝ;
& ay þou meng *with* þe maleȝ · þe mete ho-besteȝ,
Vche payre by payre · to plese ayþ*er* o*þer*;
With alle þe fode þat may be fou*n*de · frette þy cofer,
For sustnau*n*ce to yow self · & also þose o*þer*.
Ful grayþely gotȝ þis god man · & dos godeȝ hestes,
In dryȝ dred & dau*n*ger · þat durst do non o*þer*.
Wen hit watȝ fettled & forged · & to þe fulle grayþed,
Þe*n*n con dryȝttyn hym dele · dryȝly þyse wordeȝ;

'Now Noe,' q*uod* oure lorde · 'art þou al redy?
Hatȝ þou closed þy kyst · w*ith* clay alle aboute?'
'ȝe, Lorde, w*ith* þy leue' · sayde þe lede þe*nne*,
'Al is wroȝt at þi word · as þou me wyt lanteȝ.'
'Enter in þe*nn*,' q*uod* he · '& haf þi wyf w*ith* þe,
Þy þre su*nes* w*ith*-outen þrep · & her þre wyueȝ;
Besteȝ, as I bedene haue · bosk *per-in*ne als,
& when ȝe arn staued styfly · stekeȝ yow *per-in*ne;
Fro seuen dayeȝ ben seyed · I sende out by-lyue,
Such a rowtande ryge · þat rayne schal swyþe,
Þat schal wasch alle þe worlde · of werkeȝ of fylþe;
Schal no flesch vpon folde · by fonden onlyue;
Out-taken yow aȝt · *in* þis ark staued,
& sed þat I wyl saue · of þyse ser besteȝ.'
Now Noe neu*er* styste[ȝ] [1] · þat niy[ȝ][t] he bygy*nn*eȝ,
Er al wer stawed & stoken · as þe steuen wolde.
The*nn*e sone com þe seuenþe day · when samned wern alle,
& alle woned *in* þe whichche · þe wylde & þe tame.
Þe*n* bolned þe abyme · & bonkeȝ con ryse,
Walt*es* out vch walle-heued · *in* ful wode stremeȝ,
Waȝ no bry*mm*e þat abod · vnbrosten bylyue,
Þe mukel lauande logh*e* · to þe lyfte rered.
Mony clust*er*ed clowde · clef alle *in* clowteȝ,
To-rent vch a rayn-ryfte · & rusched to þe vrþe,
Fon neu*er* *in* forty dayeȝ · & þe*n* þe flod ryses,
Ou*er*-waltes vche a wod · & þe wyde feldeȝ;
For when þe wat*er* of þe welkyn · w*ith* þe worlde mette,
Alle þat deth moȝt dryȝe · drowned þer-*in*ne;
Þer waȝ moon forto make · when meschef was cnowen,
Þat noȝt dowed bot þe deth · in þe depe stremeȝ.
Wat*er* wylger ay wax · woneȝ þat stryede,
Hurled *in*-to vch hou*s* · hent þat þer dwelled[2].

[1] styntes?

[2] MS. 'dowelled.'

Fyrst feng to þe flyȝt · alle þat fle myȝt,
Vuche burde *with* her barne · þe byggy*n*g þay leueȝ,
& bowed to þe hyȝ bonk · þer brentest hit were[1],
& het*er*ly to þe hyȝe hylleȝ · þay [h]aled on faste;
Bot al watȝ nedleȝ her note · for neu*er* cowþe stynt
Þe roȝe raynande ryg · [&] þe raykande waweȝ,
Er vch boþom watȝ brurd-ful · to þe bonkeȝ eggeȝ,
& vche a dale so depe · þat de*m*med at þe brynkeȝ.
Þe moste mou*n*tay*n*eȝ on mor · þe*n*ne watȝ no more dryȝe,
& þ*er*-on flokked þe folke · for ferde of þe wrake.
Syþen þe wylde of þe wode · on þe wat*er*-flette;
Su*m*me swy*m*med þ*er*-on · þat saue hemself trawed,
Su*m*me styȝe to a stud · & stared to þe heuen,
Rwly wyth a loud rurd · rored for drede.
Hareȝ, herteȝ also · to þe hyȝe ru*n*nen,
Bukkeȝ, bauseneȝ, & buleȝ · to þe bonkkeȝ hyȝed,
& alle cryed for care · to þe ky*n*g of heuen,
'Re-cou*er*er of þe creator' · þay cryed vchone,
Þat amou*n*ted þe mase[2] · his mercy watȝ passed,
& alle his pyté departed · fro peple þat he hated.
Bi þat þe flod to her fete · floȝed & waxed,
Þen vche a segge seȝ wel · þat synk hy*m* byhoued;
Frendeȝ fellen i*n*-fére · & faþmed togeder,
To dryȝ her delful deystyné · & dyȝen alle samen;
Luf lokeȝ to luf · & his leue takeȝ,
For to ende alle at oneȝ · & for eu*er* twy*n*ne.
By forty dayeȝ wern faren · on folde no flesch styryed,
Þat þe flod nade al freten · *with* feȝtande waȝeȝ[3],
For hit clam vche a clyffe · cubit*es* fyftene,
Ou*er* þe hyȝest hylle · þat hurkled on erþe.
Þe*n*ne mo*ur*kne i*n* þe mudde · most ful nede

[1] MS. 'wern.' [2] MS. 'þe masse þe mase.'
[3] waghez = wawez.

Alle þat spyrakle i*n*-spranc[1] · no sprawly*n*g awayled,
Saue þe haþel vnder hach · & his here straun*g*e,
Noe, þat ofte neuened · þe name of oure lorde,
Hy*m* a3t-su*m* i*n* þat ark · as aþel god lyked,
Þer alle lede3 i*n* lome · lenged druye.
Þe arc houen wat3 on hy3e · w*ith* hurlande gote3,
Kest to kythe3 vncouþe · þe clowde3 ful nere.
Hit walte*r*ed on þe wylde flod · went as hit lyste,
Drof vpon þé depe dam · i*n* daun*g*er hit semed,
With-oute*n* mast, oþ*er* myke · oþ*er* myry bawelyne,
Kable, oþ*er* capstán · to clyppe to her ankre3,
Hurrok, oþ*er* hande-helme · hasped on roþ*er*,
Oþ*er* any sweande sayl · to seche afte*r* hauen,
Bot flote forthe w*ith* þe flyt · of þe felle wynde3;
Wheder-warde so þe wate*r* · wafte, hit rebou*n*de.
Ofte hit roled on-rou*n*de · & rered on ende,
Nyf oure Lorde hade ben her lode3-mon · he*m* had lu*m*pen harde.
Of þe lenþe of noe lyf · to lay a lel date,
Þe sex hundreth of his age · & none odde 3ere3,
Of secou*n*de monyth · þe seue*n*þe day ry3te3,
To-walten alle þyse welle-hede3 · & þe wate*r* flowed,
& þrye3 fyfty þe flod · of folwande daye3,
Vche hille wat3 þer hidde · w*ith* yþe3[2] ful graye;
Al wat3 wasted þat þer wonyed · þe worlde w*ith*-i*n*ne,
Þer eue*r* flote, oþ*er* flwe · oþ*er* on fote 3ede,
That ro3ly[3] wat3 þe remnau*n*t · þat þe rac dryue3,
Þat alle gendre3 so ioyst · wern ioyned wyth-i*n*ne.
Bot quen þe lorde of þe lyfte · lyked hymseluen
For to my*n*ne on his mon · his meth þat abyde3,
Þe*n* he wakened a wynde · on watte*r*e3 to blowe;
Þe*n*ne lasned þe flak[4] · þat large wat3 are,

[1] in-sprang? [2] MS. 'yre3.' [3] rwly? [4] So in MS.

Þen he stac vp þe stangez · stoped þe wellez,
Bed blynne of þe rayn · hit batede as fast,
Þenne lasned þe loz · lowkande to-geder.
After harde dayez wern out · an hundreth & fyfté,
As þat lyftande lome · luged aboute,
Where þe wynde & þe weder · warpen hit wolde,
Hit sazтled on a softe day · synkande to grounde;
On a rasse of a rok · hit rest at þe laste,
On þe mounte of mararach · of armene hilles,
Þat oþer-wayez on ebrv · hit hat þe thanes.
Bot þaz þe kyste in þe crageз · were[1] closed to byde,
3et fyned not þe flod · ne fel to þe boþemez,
Bot þe hyzest of þe eggez · vnhuled were[1] a lyttel,
Þat þe burne bynne borde · byhelde þe bare erþe;
Þenne wafte he vpon his wyndowe · & wysed þer-oute
A message fro þat meyny · hem moldez to seche,
Þat watz þe rauen so ronk · þat rebel watz euer;
He watz colored as þe cole · corbyal vn-trwe;
& he fongez to þe flyzt · & fannez on þe wyndez,
Houez hyze vpon hyzt · to herken tyþynges.
He croukez for comfort · when carayne he fyndez
Kast vp on a clyffe · þer costese lay drye;
He hade þe smelle of þe smach · & smolte þeder sone,
Fallez on þe foule flesch · & fyllez his wombe,
& sone 3ederly for-3ete · 3ister-day steuen,
How þe cheuetayn hym charged · þat þe kyst 3emed.
Þe rauen raykez hym forth · þat reches ful lyttel
How alle fodez þer fare · ellez he fynde mete;
Bot þe burne bynne borde[2] · þat bod to hys come,
Banned hym ful bytterly · with bestes alle samen;
He sechez an oþer sondezmon · & settez on þe doune[3];
Brynge3 þat bryzt vpon borde · blessed, & sayde,

[1] MS. 'wern.' [2] MS. 'lorde'; see l. 452. [3] For 'douene.'

'Wende, worþelych wy3t · *vus* wone3 to seche,
Dryf ou*er* þis dy*m*me wat*er* · if þou druye fynde3,
Bry*ng* bodworde to bot · blysse to *vus* alle;
Þa3 þat fowle be false · fre be þou euer.'
Ho wyrl*es* out on þe weder · o*n* wy*ng*e3 ful scharpe,
Dre3ly alle a longe day · þat dorst neu*er* ly3t;
& when ho fynde3 no folde · her fote on to pyche,
Ho vmbe-keste3 þe coste · & þe kyst seche3,
Ho hitte3 on þe euentyde · & on þe ark sitte3;
Noe ny*m*mes hir anon · & naytly hir staue3.
Noe on ano*þer* day · ny*m*me3 efte þe dovene,
& bydde3 hir bowe ou*er* þe borne · efte bonke3 to seche;
& ho skyrme3 vnder skwe · & skowte3 aboute,
Tyl hit wat3 ny3e at þe na3t · & noe þe*n* seche3.
On ark on an euentyde · houe3 þe downe,
On stamyn ho stod · & stylle hy*m* abyde3;
What! ho bro3t i*n* hir beke · a bronch of olyue,
Gr*a*cyo*us*ly vmbe-grouen · al w*ith* grene leue3;
Þat wat3 þe sy*n*gne of sauyté · þ*at* sende he*m* oure lorde,
& þe sa3tly*ng* of hy*m*-self · w*ith* þo sely beste3.
Þe*n* wat3 þer ioy i*n* þat gyn · where Iu*m*pred er dry3ed,
& much comfort i*n* þat cofer · þat wat3 clay-daubed.
Myryly on a fayr morn · monyth þe fyrst,
Þat falle3 formast i*n* þe 3er · & þe fyrst day,
Lede3 lo3en i*n* þat lome · & loked þ*er*-oute,
How þat watt*ere3* wern woned · & þe worlde dryed.
Vchon loued oure lorde · bot lenged ay stylle,
Tyl þay had ty*þ*y*ng* fro þe tolke · þat tyned he*m* þ*er*-i*nne*;
Þe*n* gode3 glam to hem glod · þat gladed hem alle,
Bede hem drawe to þe dor · delyu*er* hem he wolde;
Þe*n* went þay to þe wykket · hit walt vpon sone,
Bo*þe* þe burne & his barne3 · bowed þ*er*-oute;
Her wyue3 walke3 hem wyth · & þe wylde aft*er*,

Þroly þrublande i*n* þronge · þrowen ful þykke.
Bot Noe of vche honest kynde · nem out an odde,
& heuened vp an auter · & halȝed hit fayre,
& sette a sakerfyse þe*r*-on · of vch a ser kynde,
Þat watȝ comly & clene · god kepeȝ non oþe*r*.
When bremly brened þose besteȝ · & þe breþe rysed,
Þe sauo*ur* of his sacrafyse · soȝt to hym euen
Þat al spedeȝ & spylleȝ · he spekes *with* þat ilke
I*n* comly comfort ful clos · & cortays wordeȝ:
'Now, noe, no more · nel I neue*r* wary
Alle þe mukel mayny [on] molde · for no ma*n*neȝ sy*n*neȝ,
For I se wel þat hit is sothe · þat alle ma*n*neȝ wytteȝ
To vn-þryfte arn alle þrawen · *with* þoȝt of her hertteȝ,
& ay hatȝ ben & wyl be · ȝet fro her barnage;
Al is þe mynde of þe man · to malyce enclyned,
For-þy schal I neue*r* schende · so schortly at ones,
As dysstrye al for maneȝ sy*n*ne · [in] dayeȝ of þis erþe.
Bot waxeȝ now & wendeȝ forth · & worþeȝ to monye,
Multyplyeȝ on þis molde · & menske yow by-tyde.
Sesou*n*eȝ schal yow neue*r* sese · of sede ne of heruest,
Ne hete, ne no harde forst · vmbre ne droȝþe,
Ne þe swetnesse of somer · ne þe sadde wynte*r*,
Ne þe nyȝt, ne þe day · ne þe newe ȝereȝ,
Bot eue*r* re*n*ne restleȝ · rengneȝ ȝe þe*r*-i*n*ne.'
Þe*r*wyth he blesseȝ vch a best · & bytaȝt hem þis erþe.
Þe*n* watȝ a skylly skyualde · quen scaped alle þe wylde;
Vche fowle to þe flyȝt · þat fyþereȝ myȝt serue,
Vche fysch to þe flod · þat fy*n*ne couþe nayte,
Vche beste to þe bent · þat[1] byte*s* on erbeȝ;
Wylde wormeȝ to her won · wryþeȝ i*n* þe erþe;
Þe fox & þe folmarde · to þe fryth wyndeȝ,
Hertte*s* to hyȝe heþe · hareȝ to gorsteȝ,

[1] MS. 'þat þat.'

& lyou*n*e3 & lebarde3 · to þe lake-ryft*es*,
Herne3 & haueke3 · to þe hy3e roche3;
Þe hole-foted fowle · to þe flod hy3e3,
& vche best at a brayde · þer hy*m* best lyke3;
Þe fowre freke3 of þe folde · fonge3 þe empyre.
Lo! suche a wrakful wo · for wlatsu*m* dede3
Parformed þe hy3e fader · on folke þat he made;
Þat he chysly hade cherisched · he chastysed ful harde[1],
I*n* de-voydy*n*ge þe vylanye · þ*at* venkquyst his þewe3.

The Destruction of Sodom.

[Lines 947—972.]

Þe grete god i*n* his greme · bygy*n*ne3 onlofte;
To wakan wedere3 so wylde · þe wynde3 he calle3,
& þay wroþely vp-wafte · & wrastled togeder,
Fro fawre half of þe folde · flytande loude.
Clowde3 clust*er*ed bytwene · kesten vp torres,
Þat þe þik þu*n*der-þrast · þirled hem ofte.
Þe rayn rueled adou*n* · ridlande þikke,
Of felle flau*n*kes of fyr · & flakes of soufre,
Al in smolderande smoke · smachande ful ille,
Swe[2] aboute sodamas · & hit syde3 alle,
Gorde to gomorra · þat þe grou*n*de lansed;
Abdama and syboym · þise ceteis alle faure,
Al birolled wyth þe rayn · rostted & bre*n*ned,
& ferly flayed þat folk · þat i*n* þose fees lenged.
For when þat þe helle herde · þe hou*n*de3 of heuen,
He wat3 ferlyly fayn · vnfolded bylyue;
Þe grete barre3 of þe abyme · he barst vp at one3,
Þat alle þe regiou*n* to-rof · i*n* riftes ful grete,

[1] MS. 'hardee.' [2] sweyed?

& clouen alle *in* lyttel cloutes · þe clyffe3 aywhere,
As lance leue3 of þe boke · þat lepes *in* twy*n*ne.
Þe brethe of þe brynston · bi þat hit blende were,
Al þo citees & her sydes · sunkken to helle.
Rydelles wern þo grete rowtes · of renkkes *with-in*ne,
When þay wern war of þe wrake · þat no wy3e achaped;
Such a 3ome*r*ly 3arm · of 3elly*n*g þer rysed,
Þer-of clate*r*ed þe cloudes · þat kryst my3t haf rawþe.

[Lines 1009—1051.]

Suche a roþu*n* of a reche · ros fro þe blake,
Aske3 vpe *in* þe ayre · & vselle3 þer flowen,
As a fornes ful of flot · þat vpon fyr boyles,
When bry3t bre*n*nande bronde3 · ar bet þ*er*-an-vnder.
Þis wat3 a uengau*n*ce violent · þat voyded þise places,
Þat fou*n*dered hat3 so fayr a folk · & þe folde sonkken.
Þer faur*e* citees wern set · nov is a see called,
Þat ay is drouy & dym · & ded *in* hit kynde,
Blo, blubrande, & blak · vnblyþe to ne3e,
As a stynkande stanc · þat stryed sy*n*ne,
Þat eu*er* of sy*n*ne & of smach · smart is to fele;
For-þy þe derk dede see · hit is demed eu*er*-more,
For hit dede3 of deþe · duren þere 3et.
For hit is brod & boþe*m*le3 · & bitter as þe galle,
& no3t may lenge *in* þat lake · þat any lyf bere3,
& alle þe coste3 of kynde · hit combre3 vchone;
For lay þ*er*-on a lump of led · & hit on loft flete3,
& folde þ*er*-on a ly3t fyþ*er* · & hit to fou*n*s synkke3.
& þ*er* [þat] wat*er* may walt*er* · to wete any erþe,
Schal neu*er* grene þ*er*-o*n* growe · gresse ne wod nawþ*er*.
If any schalke to be schent · wer schowued þ*er*-i*n*ne,
Þa3 he bode *in* þat boþem · broþely a monyth,
He most ay lyue *in* þat lo3e · *in* losy*n*g eu*er*-more,

& neu*er* dry3e no dethe · to dayes of ende,
&, as hit is corsed of kynde · & hit coste3 als,
Þe clay þat clenges þ*er*-by · arn corsyes strong,
As alum & alkaran[1] · þat angré[2] arn boþe,
Sòufre so*ur*, & sau*n*dyu*er* · & oþ*er* such mony;
& þer walte3 of þat wat*er* · i*n* waxlokes grete,
Þe spuniande[3] aspaltou*n* · þat spysere3 sellen;
& suche is alle þe soyle · by þat se halues,
Þat fel fretes þe flesch · & festred[4] bones.
& þer ar tres by þat terne · of trayto*ur*es [kynde],
& þay borgou*n*e3 & beres · blome3 ful fayre,
& þe fayrest fryt · þat may on folde growe,
As orenge & oþ*er* fryt · & apple garnade;
Also red & so ripe · & rychely hwed,
As any dom my3t deuice · of dayntye3 oute;
Bot quen hit is brused, oþ*er* broken · oþ*er* byten i*n* twy*n*ne,
No worlde3 goud hit wyth-i*n*ne · bot wydowande[5] askes;
Alle þyse ar teches & tokenes · to trow vpon 3et,
& wittnesse of þat wykked werk · & þe wrake aft*er*,
Þat oure fader forferde · for fylþe of þose ledes.

[1] alkatran? [2] augre = aigre? [3] spinnande?
[4] festres? [5] MS. 'wy*n*dowande.'

XIV.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

A.D. 1356.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born about A.D. 1300, commenced his travels in the year 1322, and wrote an account of them in English in the year 1356. He died in November 1371 or 1372. The following extracts, in the Midland dialect, are copied from 'The Voiage and Travaile of Sir John Maundeville,' edited, from the edition of 1725, by J. O. Halliwell, London, 1839. This edition was founded on the Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.

The Prologue.

[Corrected by Cotton MS. Titus C. xvi.]

[Pages 1–5.]

FOR als moche as the lond beȝonde the see, that is to seye, the holy lond, that men callen the lond of promyssioun, or of beheste, passynge alle othere londes, is the most worthi lond, most excellent, and lady and sovereyn of alle othere londes, and is blessed and halewed of the precyous body and blood of oure Lord Ihesu Crist; in the whiche lond it lykede him to take flesch and blood of the virgyne Marie, to envyrone that holy lond with his blessede feet; and there he wolde of his blessednesse enoumbre him in the seyd

blessed and gloriouse virgine Marie, and become man, and worche many myracles, and preche and teche the feyth and the lawe of crystene men unto his children; and there it lykede him to suffre many reprevynges and scornes for us; and he that was kyng of heuene, of eyr, of erthe, of see, and of alle thinges that ben conteyned in hem, wolde alle only ben cleped kyng of that lond, whan he seyde, *Rex sum Iudeorum*, that is to seyne, *I am kyng of Iewes;* and that lond he chees before alle other londes, as the beste and most worthi lond, and the most vertuouse lond of alle the world: for it is the herte and the myddes of alle the world: wytnessynge the philosophere, that seyth thus: *Virtus rerum in medio consistit:* that is to seye, *the vertue of thinges is in the myddes;* and in that lond he wolde lede his lyf, and suffre passioun and deth, of Iewes, for us; for to bye and to delyvere us from peynes of helle, and from deth without ende; the whiche was ordeynd for us, for the synne of oure formere fader Adam, and for oure owne synnes also: for as for himself, he hadde non evylle deserved: for he thoughte nevere evylle ne did evylle: and he that was kyng of glorie and of ioye, myghte best in that place suffre deth, because he ches in that lond, rathere than in ony othere, there to suffre his passioun and his deth; for he that wil pupplische ony thing to make it openly knowen, he wil make it to ben cryed and pronounced in the myddel place of a town, so that the thing that is proclamed and pronounced may evenly strecche to alle parties: right so he that was formyour of alle the world, wolde suffre for us at Ierusalem, that is the myddes of the world; to that ende and entent, that his passioun and his deth, that was pupplischt there, myghte ben knowen evenly to alle the parties of the world. See now how dere he boughte man, that he made after his owne ymage, and how dere he aȝenbogh t

///

us, for the grete love that he hadde to us, and wee nevere deserved it to him. For more precyous catelle ne gretter raunsoun ne myghte he put[te] for us than his blessede body, his precious blood, and his holy lyf, that he thralled for us; and alle he offred for us, that nevere did synne. A! dere God, what love hadde he to us his subiettes, whan he that nevere trespaced wolde for trespassours suffre deth! Right wel oughte us for to love and worschipe, to drede and serven such a lord; and to worschipe and preyse such an holy lond that brought forth such fruyt, thorgh the whiche every man is saved, but it be his owne defaute. Wel may that lond ben called delytable and a fructuouse lond, that was bebledd and moysted with the precyouse blode of oure Lord Ihesu Crist; the whiche is the same lond, that oure Lord behighte us in heritage. And in that lond he wolde dye, as seised, for to leve it to vus his children. Wherfore every gode cristene man, that is of powere, and hath whereof, scholde peynen him with alle his strengthe for to conquere oure right heritage, and chacen out alle the mysbeleevynge men. For wee ben clept cristene men, after Crist oure fader. And ȝif wee ben right children of Crist, wee oughte for to chalenge the heritage that oure fader lafte us, and do it out of hethene mennes hondes. But now pryde, covetyse, and envye han so enflawmed the hertes of lordes of the world, that thei are more besy for to disherite here neyghbores, more than for to chalenge or to conquere here right heritage before-seyd. And the comoun peple, that wolde putte here bodyes and here catelle for to conquere oure heritage, thei may not don it withouten the lordes. For a semblee of peple withouten a cheventeyn or a chief lord, is as a flok of scheep withouten a schepperde; the which departeth and desparpleth, and wyten never whider to go. But wolde God, that the temporel lordes and alle

worldly lordes weren at gode acord, and with the comoun peple wolden taken this holy viage over the see. Thanne I trowe wel that, within a lityl tyme, oure right heritage before-seyd scholde be reconsyled, and put in the hondes of the right heires of Ihesu Crist.

And for als moche as it is longe tyme passed, that ther was no generalle passage ne vyage over the see; and many men desiren for to here speke of the holy lond, and han there-of gret solace and comfort; I Iohn Maundevylle, Knyght, alle be it I be not worthi, that was born in Englond, in the town of Seynt Albones, and passed the see, in the 3eer of oure Lord Ihesu Crist Mill. ccc. & xxij., in the day of Seynt Michelle; and hider-to have ben longe tyme over the see, and have seyn and gon thorgh manye dyverse londes, and many provynces and kyngdomes and iles; and have passed thorghout Turkye, Ermonye the litylle and the grete, Tartarye, Percye, Surrye, Arabye, Egypt the high and the lowe[1]; thorgh Lybye, Caldee, and a gret partie of Ethiope; thorgh Amazoyne, Inde the lasse and the more, a gret partie; and thorgh-out many othere iles, that ben abouten Inde; where dwellen many dyverse folk, and of dyverse maneres and lawes, and of dyverse schappes of men. Of whiche londes and iles I schalle speke more pleynly hereafter. And I schalle devise 3ou sum partie of thinges that there ben, whan tyme schalle ben, after it may best come to my mynde; and specyally for hem, that wille and are in purpos for to visite the holy citee of Ierusalem and the holy places that are thereaboute. And I schalle telle the weye, that thei schulle holden thider. For I have often tymes passed and ryden that way, with gode companye of many lordes: God be thonked.

And 3ee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this boke

[1] From 'Surrye' to 'lowe' is omitted in the printed editions.

out of Latyn into Frensch, and translated it aȝen out of Frensch into Englyssch, that every man of my nacion may understonde it.

But lordes and knyghtes and othere noble and worthi men, that conne not Latyn but litylle, and han ben beȝonde the see, knowen and understonden ȝif I seye trouthe or non, and[1] ȝif I erre in devisynge, for forȝetynge, or elles; that thei mowe redresse it and amende it. For thinges passed out of longe tyme from a mannes mynde or from his syght, turnen sone into forȝetynge: because that mynde of man ne may not ben comprehended ne withholden, for the freeltee of mankynde.

(B) Part of Cap. XII.

Of the begynnyng of Machomète.

[Pages 139–142.]

And ȝee schulle understonde that Machamete was born in Arabye, that was first a pore knave that kepte cameles, that wenten with marchantes for marchandise; and so befelle, that he wente with the marchandes in-to Egipt: and thei weren thanne cristene in tho partyes. And at the desertes of Arabye, he wente into a chapelle where a eremyte duelte. And whan he entred into the chapelle, that was but a lytille and a low thing and had but a lityl dore and a low, than the entree began to wexe so gret and so large and so high, as though it had ben of a gret mynstre, or the ȝate of a paleys. And this was the firste myracle, the Sarazins seyn, that Machomete dide in his ȝouthe. After began he for to wexe wyse and riche, and he was a gret astronomer: and after, he was governour

[1] From 'ȝif I seye' to 'and' is omitted in the printed editions.

and prince of the lond of Corrodane; and he governed it fulle wisely, in such manere, that whan the prince was ded, he toke the lady to wyfe, that highte Gadrige. And Machomete felle often in the grete sikenesse, that men callen the fallynge evylle: wherfore the lady was fulle sory, that evere sche toke him to husbonde. But Machomete made hire to beleeve, that alle tymes, whan he felle so, Gabriel the angel cam for to speke with him; and for the gret light and brightnesse of the angelle, he myghte not susteyne him fro fallynge. And therfore the Sarazines seyn, that Gabriel cam often to speke with him. This Machomete regned in Arabye the ȝeer of oure Lord Ihesu Crist .vi. c. & x.; and was of the generacion of Ysmael, that was Abrahames sone, that he gat upon Agar his chamberere. And therfore ther ben Sarazines that ben clept Ismaelytenes; and summe Agaryenes, of Agar: and the othere propurly ben clept Sarrazines, of Sarra: and summe ben clept Moabytes, and summe Amonytes, for the .ij. sones of Loth, Moab and Amon, that he begatt on his doughtres, that weren aftirward grete erthely princes. And also Machomete loved wel a gode heremyte, that duelled in the desertes, a myle fro Mount Synay, in the weye that men gon fro Arabye toward Caldee, and toward Ynde, o day iourney fro the see, where the marchauntes of Venyse comen often for marchandise. And so often wente Machomete to this heremyte, that alle his men weren wrothe: for he wolde gladly here this heremyte preche, and make his men wake alle nyght: and therfore his men thoughten to putte the heremyte to deth: and so befelle upon a nyght, that Machomete was dronken of gode wyn, and he felle on slepe; and his men toke Machometes swerd out of his schethe whils he slepte, and therewith thei slowgh this heremyte, and putten his swerd al blody in his schethe aȝen. And at morwe, whan he fond

the heremyte ded, he was fulle sory and wroth, and wolde have don his men to deth: but thei alle with on accord [seyde], that he himself had slayn him, whan he was dronken, and schewed him his swerd alle blody: and he trowed that thei hadden seyd soth. And than he cursed the wyn, and alle tho that drynken it. And therfore, Sarrazines, that ben devout, dryńken nevere no wyn: but summe drynken it prevyly. For ȝif thei dronken it openly, thei scholde ben repreved. But thei drynken gode beverage and swete and norysshynge, that is made of Galamelle: and that is that men maken sugre of, that is of right gode savour: and it is gode for the breest. Also it befalleth sumtyme, that Cristene men becomen Sarazines, outher for povertee or for symplenesse, or elles for here owne wykkednesse. And therfore the archiflamyn or the flamyn, as oure e[r]che-bisshopp or bisshopp, whan he resceyveth hem, seyth thus, *La ellec olla syla, Machomet rores alla*[1]; that is to seye, *There is no God but on, and Machomete his messager.*

(C) CAP. XXVI.

Of the Contrees and Ylles that ben beȝonde the lond of Cathay; and of the Frutes there; and of xxij Kynges enclosed within the Mountaynes.

[Pages 263–269.]

Now schalle I seye ȝou sewyngly of contrees and yles, that ben beȝonde the contrees that I have spoken of. Wherfore I seye ȝou, in passynge be the lond of Cathaye, toward the high Ynde, and toward Bacharye, men passen be a kyngdom that men clepen Caldilhe; that is a fulle fair contre.

And there groweth a maner of fruyt, as though it weren gowrdes: and whan thei ben rype, men kutten hem a-to,

[1] Rather, *La Illa illa Allah, we Muhammed Resul Allah.*

and men fynden with-inne a lytylle best, in flesch, in bon and blode, as though it were a lytille lomb with-outen wolle. And men eten bothe the frut and the best: and that is a gret merveylle. Of that frute I have eten; alle-though it were wondirfulle: but that I knowe wel, that God is merveyllous in his werkes. And natheles I tolde hem of als gret a merveyle to hem, that is amonges us: and that was of the Bernakes. For I tolde hem, that in oure contree weren trees, that baren a fruyt, that becomen briddes fleeynge: and tho that fellen in the water, lyven; and thei that fallen on the erthe, dyen anon: and thei ben right gode to mannes mete. And here-of had thei als gret mervaylle, that summe of hem trowed, it were an inpossible thing to be.

In that contre ben longe apples, of gode savour; where-of ben mo than an .c. in a clustre, and als manye in another: and thei han grete longe leves and large, of .ij. fote long or more. And in that contree, and in other contrees there abouten, growen many trees, that beren clowe-gylofres and notemuges, and grete notes of Ynde and of Canelle and of many other spices. And there ben vynes that beren so grete grapes, that a strong man scholde have ynow to done for to bere o clustre with alle the grapes. In that same regioun ben the mountaynes of Caspye, that men clepen Uber in the contree. Betwene tho mountaynes, the Iewes of .x. lynages ben enclosed, that men clepen Goth and Magoth: and thei mowe not gon out on no syde. There weren enclosed .xxij. kynges with hire peple, that dwelleden betwene the mountaynes of Sythye. There Kyng Alisandre chacede hem betwene tho mountaynes, and there he thoughte for to enclose hem thorgh werk of his men. But whan he saugh that he myghte not don it, ne brynge it to an ende, he preyed to God of Nature, that he wolde

parforme that that he had begonne. And alle were it so that he was a payneme and not worthi to ben herd, ȝit God of his grace closed the mountaynes to-gydre: so that thei dwellen there, alle faste y-lokked and enclosed with high mountaynes alle aboute, saf only on o syde; and on that syde, is the see of Caspye. Now may sum men asken, sith that the see is on that o syde, wherfore go thei not out on the see syde, for to go where that hem lyketh? But to this questioun, I schal answere, that see of Caspye goth out be londe, under the mountaynes, and renneth be the desert at o syde of the contree; and after it streccheth unto the endes of Persie. And alle-though it be clept a see, it is no see, ne it toucheth to non other see: but it is a lake, the grettest of the world. And though thei wolden putten hem in-to that see, thei ne wysten never where that thei scholde arryven. And also thei conen no langage but only hire owne, that noman knoweth but thei: and therfore mowe thei not gon out. And also ȝee schulle understonde, that the Iewes han no propre lond of hire owne for to dwellen inne in alle the world, but only that lond betwene the mountaynes. And ȝit thei ȝelden tribute for that lond to the Queen of Amazoine, the whiche that maketh hem to ben kept in cloos fulle diligently, that thei schulle not gon out on no syde, but be the cost of hire lond. For hire lond marcheth to tho mountaynes. And often it hath befallen, that summe of the Iewes han gon up the mountaynes, and avaled down to the valeyes: but gret nombre of folk ne may not do so. For the mountaynes ben so hye and so streght up, that thei moste abyde there, maugree hire myght. For thei mowe not gon out but be a litille issue, that was made be strengthe of men; and it lasteth wel a .iiij. grete myle. And after, is there ȝit a lond alle desert, where men may fynde no water, ne for

dyggynge ne for non other thing. Wherfore men may not dwellen in that place: so is it fulle of dragounes, of serpentes, and of other venymous bestes, that noman dar not passe, but ȝif it be be strong wynter. And that streyt passage men clepen in that contree, Clyron. And that is the passage that the queen of Amazoine maketh to ben kept. And thogh it happene sum of hem, be fortune, to gon out; thei conen no maner of langage but Ebrew; so that thei can not speke to the peple. And ȝit natheles, men seyn thei schulle gon out in the tyme of Antecrist, and that thei schulle maken gret slaughter of Cristene men.

And therfore alle the Iewes that dwellen in alle londes, lernen alle weys to speken Ebrew, in hope that whan the other Iewes schulle gon out, that thei may understonden hire speche, and to leden hem in-to Cristendom, for to destroye the cristene peple. For the Iewes seyn, that thei knowen wel, be hire prophecyes, that thei of Caspye schulle gon out and spreden thorgh-out alle the world; and that the Cristene men schulle ben under hire subieccion, als longe as thei han ben in subieccion of hem. And ȝif that ȝee wil wyte how that thei schulle fynden hire weye, after that I have herd seye, I schalle telle ȝou. In the tyme of Antecrist, a fox schalle make there his trayne, and mynen an hole, where kyng Alisandre leet make the ȝates: and so longe he schalle mynen and percen the erthe, til that he schalle passe thorgh, towardes that folk. And whan thei seen the fox, they schulle have gret merveylle of him, be cause þat thei saugh never such a best. For of alle othere bestes thei han enclosed amonges hem, saf only the fox. And thanne thei schulle chacen him and pursuen him so streyte, tille that he come to the same place that he cam fro. And thanne thei schulle dyggen and mynen so strongly, tille that thei fynden the ȝates, that Kyng Alisandre leet make

of grete stones and passynge huge, wel symented and made stronge for the maystrie. And tho ȝates thei schulle breken, and so gon out, be fyndynge of that issue. Fro that lond gon men toward the lond of Bacharie, where ben fulle yvele folk and fulle cruelle. In that lond ben trees, that beren wolle as thogh it were of scheep; where-of men maken clothes, and alle thing that may ben made of wolle. In that contree ben many Ipotaynes, that dwellen somtyme in the water and somtyme on the lond: and thei ben half man and half hors, as I have seyd before: and thei eten men, whan thei may take hem. And there ben ryveres and watres that ben fulle byttere, three sithes more than is the water of the see.

In that contre ben many griffounes, more plentee than in ony other contree. Sum men seyn, that thei han the body upward as an egle, and benethe as a lyoun: and treuly thei seyn soth, that thei ben of that schapp. But o griffoun hath the body more gret and is more strong thanne .viij. lyouns, of suche lyouns as ben o this half; and more gret and strongere than an .c. egles, suche as we han amonges us. For o griffoun there wil bere, fleynge to his nest, a gret hors, (ȝif he may fynde him at the poynt[1],) or .ij. oxen ȝoked to-gidere, as thei gon at the plowgh. For he hath his talouns so longe and so large and grete upon his feet, as though thei weren hornes of grete oxen or of bugles or of kyȝn; so that men maken cuppes of hem, to drynken of: and of hire ribbes and of the pennes of hire wenges, men maken bowes fulle stronge, to schote with arwes and quarelle.

[1] Omitted in the printed editions.

XV.

WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

A.D. 1362.

ACCORDING to tradition, William Langland, Longland, or Langley, was a native of Cleobury Mortimer in Shropshire. He must have been born about the year 1332, and have died about 1400. He is supposed to have been educated near the Malvern Hills (Worcestershire), where he composed the first version of his great poem entitled 'The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman' (*Visio Willelmi de Petro le Plowman*) shortly after the time of the great plague which ravaged England, A.D. 1361–2. About the year 1377 he was living in London, where he wrote his second version of the poem, extending it to three times its former length. Subsequently he returned to the West of England, and again re-wrote his poem, with various additions and alterations, between 1380 and 1390.

Piers the Plowman is an allegorical poem, or series of poems, in which the author satirizes the vices and abuses of the age, the degeneracy of the prelates and priests, political corruptions, the avarice and rapacity of the nobility, and the oppression of the poor by the rich. *Piers* is intended to represent the model Christian, and is at times identified with Christ.

All three versions of the poem (A-text, B-text, and C-text) are being published for the Early English Text Society, edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat; the first two volumes have already appeared. The following extracts are from the A-text, which is based upon the copy in the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, the dialect of which is *Southern*, with *Midland* peculiarities.

[*From the earliest version of 'The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman.'*]

Prologus.

In A somer sesun · whon softe was þe sonne,
I schop me in-to a schroud · A scheep as I were ;
In Habite of an Hermite · vn-holy of werkes,
Wende I wydene in þis world · wondres to here.
Bote in a Mayes Morwnynge · on Maluerne hulles
Me bi-fel a ferly · A Feyrie, me þouhte;
I was weori of wandringe · and wente me to reste
Vndur a brod banke · bi a Bourne syde,
And as I lay and leonede · and lokede on þe watres,
I slumberde in A slepyng · hit sownede so murie.
Þenne gon I Meeten · A Meruelous sweuene,
Þat I was in A Wildernesse · wuste I neuer where,
And as I beo-heold in-to þe Est · an-heiȝ to þe sonne,
I sauh a Tour on A Toft · triȝely[1] I-maket;
A Deop Dale bi-neoþe · A dungun þer-Inne,
With deop dich and derk · and dredful of siht.
A Feir feld ful of folk · fond I þer bi-twene,
Of alle maner of men · þe mene and þe riche,
Worchinge and wondringe · as þe world askeþ.
Summe putten hem to þe plouȝ · & pleiden hem ful seldene,
In Eringe and in Sowynge · swonken ful harde,
Þat monie of þeos wasturs · In Glotonye distruen.
And summe putten hem to pruide · apparayldeⁿ hem þer-after,
In Cuntinaunce of cloþinge · queinteliche de-Gyset;

[1] So in Trin. MS.; Vern. MS. 'wonderliche.'

To preyere and to penaunce · putten heom monye,
For loue of vr lord · liueden ful harde,
In Hope for to haue · Heuene-riche blisse;
As Ancres and Hermytes · þat holdeþ hem in heore Celles,
Coueyte not in Cuntre · to carien a-boute,
For non likerous lyflode · heore licam to plese.
And sum*m*e chosen Chaffare · to cheeuen þe bettre,
As hit semeþ to vre siht · þat suche men scholden;
And sum*m*e Murþes to maken · as Munstrals cunne,
And gete gold wiþ here gle · giltles, I trowe[1].
Bote Iapers and Iangelers · Iudas Children,
Founden hem Fantasyes · and fooles hem maaden,
And habbeþ wit at heor wille · to worchen ȝif he*m* luste.
Þat Poul preche þ of hem · I dar not preouen heere;
Qui loquitur turpiloquium · Hee is Luciferes hyne.
Bidders and Beggers · faste a-boute eoden,
Til heor Bagges & heore Balies · were*n* bratful[2] I-cro*m*met;
Feyneden *hem* for heore foode · fouȝten atte ale;
In Glotonye, God wot · gon heo to Bedde,
And ryseth vp wiþ ribaudye · þis Roberdes knaues;
Sleep and Sleuȝþe · suweþ hem euere.
Pilg*r*imes and Palmers · Plihten hem to-ged*er*es
For to seche seint Ieme · and seintes at Roome;
Wenten forþ in heore wey · w*ith* mony wyse tales,
And hedden leue to lyȝen · al heore lyf afu̇r[3].
Ermytes on an hep · wiþ hokide staues,
Wenten to Walsyngham · & here wenchis afu̇r[4];
Grete lobres & longe · þat loþ weore to swynke,
Cloþeden hem in Copes · to beo knowen for breþeren

[1] This line is from Trin. MS.; omitted in Vernon MS.
[2] Vern. 'faste'; Trin. 'bratful.' [3] So in Trin.; Vern. '
[4] Vern. MS. omits ll. 50, 51, which are supplied from Trin. M

And summe schopen hem[1] to hermytes · heore ese to haue.
I Font þere Freres · all þe Foure Ordres,
Prechinge þe peple · for profyt of heore wombes,
Glosynge þe Gospel · as hem good likeþ,
For Couetyse of Copes · Construeþ hit ille;
For monye of þis Maistres · mowen cloþen hem at lyking,
For Moneye & heore Marchaundie · meeten ofte togedere.
Seþþe charite haþ be chapmon · and[2] cheef to schriuen lordes,
Mony ferlyes han bi-falle · in a fewe ȝeres.
But holychirche bi-ginne · holde bet to-gedere,
Þe moste Mischeef on molde · mounteþ vp faste.
· Þer prechede a pardoner · as he a prest were,
And brouȝt vp a Bulle · with Bisschopes seles,
And seide þat him-self mihte · a-soylen hem alle
Of Falsnesse of[3] Fastinge · and of vouwes I-broken.
Þe lewede Men likede him wel · and leeueþ his speche,
And comen vp knelynge · and cusseden his Bulle;
He bonchede hem with his Breuet · & blered heore eiȝen,
And rauhte with his Ragemon · Ringes and Broches.

. . . . . .

Weore þe Bisschop I-blesset · and worþ boþe his Eres,
Heo scholde not beo so hardi · to deceyue so þe peple.
Saue hit nis not bi þe Bisschop · þat þe Boye precheþ;
Bote þe Parisch-prest and he · de-parte þe seluer,
Þat haue schulde þe pore parisschens · ȝif þat heo ne weore.
Persones and parisch-prestes · playneþ to heore Bisschops,
Þat heore Parisch haþ ben pore · seþþe þe Pestilence tyme[4],
And askeþ leue and lycence · at londun to dwelle,

[1] Vern. MS. omits *hem*.
[2] Vern. MS. omits *and*.
[3] Vern. 'and'; Trin. 'of.'
[4] Vern. MS. omits *tyme*.

To singe þer for Simonye · for seluer is swete.
Þer houeþ an Hundret · In Houues of selk,
Seriauns hit semeþ · to seruen atte Barre;
Pleden for pons · and pou*n*des þe lawe,
Not for loue of vr lord · vn-loseþ heore lippes ones.
Þow mihtest beter mete*n* þe Myst · on Maluerne hulles,
Þen geten a Mom of heore Mouþ · til moneye weore schewed.
I sauh þ*er* Bisschops Bolde · and Bachilers of diuyn
Bi-coome Clerkes of A-Counte · þe kyng for to seruen;
Erchedekenes and Deknes · þat Dignite hauen,
To p*re*che þe peple · and pore men to feede,
Beon lopen to londun · bi leue of heore Bisschopes,
To ben Clerkes of þe kynges Benche · þe Cuntre to schende.
Barouns and Burgeis · and Bonde-men also
I sauȝ in þat Semble · as ȝe schul heren her-aftur.
Bakers, Bochers · and Breusters monye,
Wollene webst*er*is · and weu*er*is of lynen,
Taillo*ur*s, tanner*is* · & tokkeris boþe[1],
Masons, Minours · and mony oþer craftes,
Dykers, and Deluers · þat don heore dedes ille,
And driueþ forþ þe longe day · w*ith* 'deu v*ous* saue, dam Emme!'
Çookes and heore knaues · Cryen 'hote pies, hote!
Goode gees and grys · Gowe dyne, Gowe!'
Tauerners to hem · tolde þe same tale
Wiþ good wyn of Gaskoyne · And wyn of Oseye,
Of Rùyn and of Rochel · þe Rost to defye.
Al þis I sauȝ slepynge · & seue siþes more[1].

[1] Vern. MS. omits ll. 99, 100, and 109, which are supplied from Trin. MS.

Primus passus de visione.

What þis Mou*n*tein be-Meneþ · and þis derke Dale,
And þis feire feld, ful of folk · feire I schal ow schewe.
A louely ladi on leor · In linnene I-cloþed,
Com a-doun fro*m* þe clyf[1] · and clepte me feire,
And seide, 'sone! slepest þou? · Sixt þou þis peple
Al hou bisy þei ben · A-boute þe Mase?
Þe moste p*ar*ti of þe peple · þ*at* passeþ nou on eorþe,
Hauen heo worschupe in þis world · kepe þei no betere;
Of oþer heuene þe*n* heer · holde[2] þei no tale.'
Ich was a-ferd of hire Face · þauh heo feir weore,
And seide, 'Merci, Ma dame · What is þis to mene?'
'Þis Tour & þis Toft,' q*uo*d heo · 'treuþe is þer-Inne,
And wolde þat ȝe wrouȝten · as his word techeþ;
For he is Fader of Fei · þat formed ow alle
Boþe with Fel and w*i*t*h* Face · and ȝaf ow fyue wittes,
Forte worschupe*n* him þerwith[3] · while ȝe beoþ heere.
And for he hihte þe eorþe · to seruen ow vchone
Of wollene, Of linnene · To lyflode at neode,
In Mesurable Maner · to maken ow at ese;
And Comau*n*det of his Cortesye · In Comune þreo þinges;
Heore nomes beþ neodful · and nempnen hem I þenke,
Bi Rule and bi Resun · Rehersen hem her-aftur.
Þat on Clothing is · from Chele ow to saue:
And þat-oþur, Mete at Meel · for meseise of þiseluen:
And drink whon þ*ou* druiȝest · but do hit not out of Resun,
Þat þou weor[þ]e þe worse · whon þ*ou* worche scholdest.

[1] So in MS. Univ. Coll. Oxford; Vern. 'loft.' [2] Vern. 'ȝeueþ.'
[3] Vern. omits *þerwith*. Most of the corrections are from the Trin. MS.

Dreede dilitable drinke · And þou schalt do þe bettre;
Mesure is Medicine · þauh þou muche ȝeor[n]e.
Al nis not good to þe gost · þat þe bodi lykeþ,
Ne lyflode to þe licam · þat leof is to þe soule.
Leef not þi licam · for lyȝere him techeþ,
Þat is þe Wikkede word · þe to bi-traye.
For þe Fend and þi Flesch · folewen to-gedere,
And schendeþ þi soule · seo hit in þin herte;
And for þou scholdest beo war · I wisse þe þe bettre.'
'A Madame, Merci!' quaþ I · 'me likeþ wel þi wordes;
Bote þe Moneye on þis Molde · þat men so faste holden,
Tel me to whom · þat Tresour appendeþ?'
'Go to þe gospel,' quaþ heo · 'þat god seiþ him-seluen,
Whon þe peple him a-posede · with a peny in þe Temple,
ȝif heo schulden worschupe þer-with · Cesar heore kyng.
And he asked of hem · of whom spac þe lettre,
And whom þe ymage was lyk · þat þer-Inne stod.
'Ceesar, þei seiden · We seoþ wel vchone.'
Reddite ergo que sunt cesaris cesari, et que sunt dei deo[1].
'þenne *Reddite*,' quaþ God · 'þat to Cesar falleþ,
Et que sunt dei deo · or elles do ȝe ille.'
For Rihtfoliche Resoun · schulde rulen ou alle,
And kuynde wit be wardeyn · oure weolþe to kepe,
And tour of vr tresour · to take hit ȝow[2] at nede;
For husbondrie and he · holden to-gedere.'
Þenne I fraynede hire feire · for him þat hire made,
'Þat dungun[3] in þat deope dale · þat dredful is of siht,
What may hit Mene, Madame · Ich þe bi-seche?'
'Þat is þe Castel of care,' quod heo · 'hose comeþ þer-Inne,
Mai Banne þat he born was · to Bodi or to soule.
Þer-Inne woneþ a wiht · þat wrong is I-hote,

[1] Vern. omits this quotation. [2] Vern. omits ȝow.
[3] Vern. 'doun'; cf. Prol. l. 15.

Fader of Falsness · he foundede it[1] him-seluen;
Adam and Eue · he eggede to don ille;
Counseilede Caym · to cullen his Broþer;
Iudas he Iapede · *with* þe Iewes seluer,
And on an Ellerne treo · hongede hi*m* after.
He is a lettere of loue · and ly3eþ hem alle
Þat trusteþ in heor tresour · þer no truþe is Inne.'
Þe*n*ne hedde I wonder in my wit · what wo*m*mon hit weore,
Þat suche wyse wordes · of holy writ me schewede;
And halsede hire in þe hei3e nome · er heo þeonne 3eode,
What heo weore witerly · þat wisside[2] me so feire.
'Holi churche Icham,' quaþ heo · 'þou ouhtest me to knowe:
Ich þe vndurfong furst · and þi feiþ þe tau3te.
Þow brou3test me Borwes · my biddyng to worche,
And to loue me leelly · While þi lyf durede.'
Þe*n*ne knelede I on my kneos · and cri3ed hire of grace,
And preiede hire pitously · to preye for vr su*n*nes,
And eke to teche me kuyndely · on crist to bi-leeue,
Þat Ich his wille mihte worche · þ*at* wrouhte me to Mon.
'Tech me to no Tresour · bote tel me þis ilke,
Hou I may saue my soule · þat seint art I-holde.'
'Whon alle tresour is I-tri3ed · Treuþe is þe Beste;
I do hit on *Deus Caritas* · to deeme þe soþe.
Hit is as derworþe a drurie · as deore god him-seluen.
For hose is trewe of his tonge · telleþ not elles,
Doþ his werkes þ*er-with* · and doþ no mon ille,
He is a-counted to þe gospel · on grou*n*de and on lofte,
And eke I-liknet to vr lord · bi seint Lucus wordes.
Clerkes þat knowen hit · scholde techen hit aboute,
For Cristene and vn-cristene · him cleymeþ vchone.

[1] Vern. omits *it*. [2] Vern. 'techeþ.'

Kynges and knihtes · scholde kepen hem bi Reson,
And Rihtfuliche Raymen · þe Realmes a-bouten,
And take trespassours · and teiȝen[1] hem faste,
Til treuþe hedde I-termynet · þe trespas to þe ende.
For Dauid, in his dayes · he Dubbede knihtes,
Dude he*m* swere on heor swerd · to serue treuþe eue*r*e.
Þat is þe perte p*ro*fession · þat a-pendeþ to knihtes,
And not to faste a Friday · In Fyue score ȝeres,
But holde*n* w*i*th hem & w*i*th heore · þ*a*t asken þe treuþe,
And leuen for no loue · ne lacching of ȝiftus;
And he þ*a*t passeþ þ*a*t poynt · is a-postata in þe ordre.
For crist, kyngene kyng · knyhtide ten[2],
Cherubin & Seraphin · an al þe foure ordres,
And ȝaf hem maystrie & miht · in his Maieste,
And ou*er* his meyne · made hem Archaungelis[2],
And tauȝte hem[3] þorw þe Trinite · treuþe for to knowe*n*,
And beo boxum at his biddynge · he bad hem not elles.
Lucifer w*i*th legiou*n*s · lerede hit in heuene;
He was louelokest of siht · aftur vr lord,
Til he brak Boxu*m*nes · þorw bost of him-seluen.
Þene fel he w*i*th his felawes · & fendes bi-comen,
Out of heuene in-to helle · hobleden faste,
Su*m*me i*n* þe Eir, & su*m*me i*n* þe Eorþe · & su*m*me i*n* helle deope.
Bote Lucifer louwest · liȝþ of hem alle;
For pruide þ*a*t he put out · his peyne haþ non ende;
And alle þ*a*t wrong worchen · wende þei schulen
After heore deþ-day · and dwellen w*i*th þat schrewe.
Ac heo þat worchen þ*a*t word · þat holi writ techeþ,
And endeþ, as Ich er seide · in p*ro*fitable werkes,
Mouwen be siker þat heore soules · schulle*n* to heuene,

[1] Vern. 'bynden.' [2] Vern. omits ll. 103 and 106.
[3] Vern. omits *hem*.

Þer Treuþe is in Trinite · and Corouneþ hem alle.
For I sigge sikerli · bi siht of þe textes,
Whon alle tresor is I-triȝet · Treuþe is þe beste.
Lereþ hit þis lewed men · for lettrede hit knoweþ,
Þat treuþe is tresour · triedest on eorþe.'
'Yit haue I no kuynde knowi*ng*,' q*uo*d I · 'þ*o*u most teche me bet*er*e;'
Bi what Craft in my Corps · hit cumseþ, and where.'
'Þou dotest daffe,' quaþ heo · 'Dulle are þi wittes.
Hit is a kuynde knowynge · þat kenneþ þe in herte
For to loue þi loue*r*d · leuere þen þi-seluen;
No dedly su*m*me to do · dyȝe þauȝ þou scholdest.
Þis I trouwe beo treuþe! · hose con teche þe bet*er*e,
Loke þou suffre him to seye · and seþþe teche hit forþ*ur*e!
For þus techeþ us his word · (worch þou þer-aftur)
Þat loue is þe leuest þing · þat vr lord askeþ,
And eke þe playnt of pees; · prechet in[1] þin harpe
Þer þ*o*u art Murie at þi mete · whon me biddeþ þe ȝedde;
For bi kuynde knowynge in herte · Cumse[þ] þer a Fitte.
Þat Falleþ to þe Fader · þat formede vs alle.
He lokede on vs w*ith* loue · and lette his sone dye
Mekeliche for vre misdede[s] · forte amende vs alle.
And ȝit wolde he hem no wo · þat wrouȝte[2] him þat pyne,
But Mekeliche w*ith* mouþe · Merci he by-souȝte,
To haue pite on þat peple · þat pynede him to deþe.
Her þou miht seon ensaumple · in hymselfe[3] one,
Hou he was mihtful and Meke · þat merci gon graunte
To hem þ*at* heengen hi*m* heiȝe · and his herte þurleden.
For-þi I rede þe riche · haue reuþe on þe pore;
Þeiȝ ȝe ben miȝty to mote · beþ meke of ȝ*o**ur* werkis;
Eadem mensura qua mensi fueritis, remeci[e]tur uobis[4];

[1] For 'in,' Vern. has 'þe.' [2] Vern. 'wolde.' [3] Vern. 'þi-self.'
[4] Vern. omits part of ll. 149, 150, and the Latin.

For þe same Mesure þat 3e Meten · A-mis oþer elles,
3e schul be weyen þer-*with* · whon 3e wenden hennes.
For þau3 3e ben trewe of tonge · & treweliche winne,
And eke as chast as a child · þat in Chirche wepeþ,
Bote 3e liuen trewely · and eke loue þe pore,
And such good as God sent · Treweliche parten,
3e naue no more merit · In Masse ne In houres
Þen Malkyn of hire Maydenhod · þat no Mon desyreþ.
For Iames þe gentel · bond hit it in his Book,
Þat Fey *with*outen fait[1] · Is febelore þen nou3t,
And ded as a dore-nayl · but þe deede folewe.
Chastite *with*outen Charite · (wite þou forsoþe),
Is as lewed as a Laumpe · þat no liht is Inne.
Moni Chapeleyns ben chast · but Charite is aweye;
Beo no men hardore þen þei · whon heo beoþ avaunset;
Vn-kuynde to heore kun · and to alle cristene;
Chewen heore charite · and chiden after more!
Such Chastite *with*outen Charite[2] · worþ claymed in helle!
Curatours þat schulde*n* kepe hem · clene of heore bodies,
Þei beoþ cu*m*bred in care · & cunnen not out-crepe;
So harde heo beoþ *with* Auarice · I-haspet to-gedere.
Þat nis no treuþe of Trinite · but tricherie of helle,
And a leornyng for lewed men · þe latere forte dele.
For þeos beþ wordes I-writen · In þe Ewangelye,
Date et dabitur vobis · for I dele ow alle.
3oure grace & 3oure good happe · 3oure welþe for to wynne,
& *per*wiþ knoweþ me kyndely · of þat I 3ou sende.
Þat is þe lok of loue · þat letiþ out my grace
To counforte þe carful · Acumbrid wiþ synne.
Loue is þe leueste þinge · þat our lord askiþ,

[1] Vern. 'Treuþe *with*outen Fey'; corrected by Trin. MS.
[2] Vern. 'Charite *with*outen Chastite,' absurdly.

And eke þe graiþ gate · þat goþ into heuene.
For-þi I seiȝe as I seide er · be siȝte of þise tixtes,
Whan alle tresouris arn triȝede · treuþe is þe beste.
Now haue I tolde þe what treuþe is · þat no tresour is betere,
I may no lengere lenge · now loke þe oure lord[1].'

[*From 'Passus Secundus.'*]

Now Fals and Fauuel · fareþ forþ to-gedere,
And Meede in þe Middel · and al þe Meyne aftur.
I haue no tome[2] to telle · þe Tayl þat hem folweþ,
Of so mony Maner Men · þat on Molde liuen.
Bote gyle was for-goere · and gyede[3] hem alle.
Soþnesse sauh hem wel · and seide bote luyte,
Bote prikede on his palfrey · and passede hem alle,
And com to þe kynges Court · and Concience tolde,
And Concience to þe kyng · Carpede hit aftur.
'Now be crist,' quod þe kyng · 'ȝif I mihte Chacche
Fals oþur Fauwel · or eny of his Feeres,
I wolde be wreken on þis wrecches · þat worchen so ille,
And don hem hongen bi þe hals · & al þat hem Meyntenen;
Schal neuer mon[4] vppon Molde · Meyntene þe leste,
But riht as þe lawe lokeþ · let fallen of hem alle.
And Comaunde þe Cunstable · þat Com at þe furste,
To a-Tache þe Traytours · for eny Tresour,
Ich hote, ȝe Fetere Fals faste · for eny kunnes ȝiftus,
And gurdeþ of gyles hed · let him go no forþer;
And bringeþ Meede to me · Maugre hem alle.

[1] Lines 176, 177 are from MS. Harl. 875; and ll. 178–185 from the Trinity MS. Vern. omits them all.
[2] Vern. 'while.'
[3] Vern. 'gilede.'
[4] Vern. 'non.'

Symonye and Siuile · I seende hem to warne,
Þat holichirche for hem · worþ harmet for euere.
And ȝif ȝe chacche lyȝere · let hi*m* not a-skape,
To ben set on þe pillori · for eny preyere;
I bydde þee awayte hem wele · let non of hem ascape[1].'
Dreede at þe dore stood · and þe dume[2] herde,
And wihtliche wente · to Warne þe False,
And bad hi*m* faste to fle · and his feeres eke.
Þe*n*ne Fals for fere · fleih to þe Freeres,
And gyle doþ him to go · a-gast for to dyȝe;
Bote Marchau*n*des Mette*n* *with* hi*m* · & maaden hi*m* to abyden,
Bi-souȝten hi*m* in heore schoppes · to sullen heore ware,
Apparayleden hi*m* as a prentis · þe Peple for to serue.
Liȝtliche Lyȝere · leop a-wey þennes,
Lurkede þorw lones · to-logged of Monye;
He has nouȝwher wel-come · for his mony tales,
Bote ou*ur* al I-hunted · and hote to trusse.
Pardoners hedden pite · and putten him to house,
Wosschen him and wrongen hi*m* · & wounde*n* him in cloutes,
And senden hi*m* on sonendayes · *with* seales to churches,
And ȝaf pardun for pons · poundmele a-boute.
Þis leornden þis leches · and lettres hi*m* senden
For to wone with hem[3] · watres to loke.
Spicers speeken *with* him · to a-spien heore ware,
For he ke*n*nede hi*m* in heore craft · & kneuȝ mony gummes.
Mu*n*strals and Messagers · metten *with* him ones,
And *with*-heo[l]de hi*m* half a ȝer · and elleuene wykes.

[1] Vern. omits l. 182. [2] Vern. 'dune.'
[3] Vern. 'ben with him.'

Freres *with* feir speches · fetten him þennes;
For knowynge of Comers · kepten him as a Frere;
Bote he haþ leue to lepen out · as ofte as him lykeþ,
And is wel-come whon he wole · & woneþ *with* hem ofte.
And alle fledden for fere · and flowen in-to huirnes;
Saue Meede þe Mayden · no mon dorste abyde;
But trewely to telle · heo tremblede for fere,
And eke wepte and wrong hire hondes · who*n* heo was a-tachet.

Passus Tercius de Visione.

Now is Meede þe Mayde*n* I-nome*n* · & no mo of hem alle,
Wiþ Beodeles & Baylyfs · I-brouht to þe kyng.
Þe kyng clepet a Cler[ke] · (I knowe not his nome),
To take Meede þe Mayden · & Maken hire at ese.
'Ichulle assayen hire my-self · & soþliche aposen
What Mon in þis world · þat hire weore leouest.
And ȝif heo worche be my wit · and my wil folewe,
I schal for-ȝiue hire þe gult · so me god helpe!'
Corteisliche þe Clerk þo · as þe kyng hihte,
Tok þe Mayden bi þe Middel · & brouhte hire to chau*m*bre.
Þer was Murþe and Munstralsye · Meede *with* to plese;
Heo þat woneþ at westmu*n*stre · worschipeþ hire alle.
Gentiliche with Ioye · þe Iustise soone
Busked him in-to þe Bour · þ*er* þe Buyrde was Inne,
Cumfortede hire kuyndely · and made hire good chere,
And seide, 'Mourne þ*o*u not, Meede · ne make þ*o*u no serwe,
For we wolen wy[s]sen þe kyng · and þi wey schapen,
For alle Concience Craft · and Casten, as I trouwe,
Þat þou schalt haue boþe myȝt & maystrye · & make what þe likeþ

wiþ þe kynge & þe comyns · & þe courte boþe[1].'
  Mildeliche þenne Meede · Merciede hem alle
Of heore grete goodnesse · and ȝaf hem vchone
Coupes of clene Gold · and peces of seluer,
Rynges *with* Rubyes · and Richesses I-nouwe,
Þe leste man of here mayne · a mutoun of gold[1].
  Þenne lauȝten[2] þei leue · þis lordynges, at Meede.
Wiþ þat þer come Clerkes · to Cumforte þe same:
'We biddeþ þe be bliþe · for we beoþ þin owne,
Forte worche þi wil · while vr lyf dureþ.'
  Hendeliche þenne heo · be-hihte hem þe same,
To louen hem lelly · and lordes to maken,
And in Constorie at Court · to tellen heore names.
'Schal no lewednesse hem lette · þe lewedeste þat I loue,
Þat he ne worþ avaunset; · for Icham I-knowe
Þer Cunnynge Clerkes · schul Couche be-hynde.'
  Þenne com þer a Confessour · I-Copet as a Frere;
To Meede þe Mayden · ful Mekeliche he loutede,
And seide ful softely · in schrift as hit weore,

. . . . . .

'Þauȝ Fals hedde folewed þe · þis Fiftene winter,
I schal asoyle þe my-self · for a summe of whete,
And eke be þi Baude · and Bere wel þin ernde
Among Clerkes and knihtes · Concience to falle.'
  Þenne Meede For hire misdede · to þat Mon knelede,
And schrof hire of hir sunnes · schomeliche, I trouwe.
Heo tolde him a tale · and tok him a noble,
For to ben hire beode-mon · and hire Baude after.
  Þene he asoylede hire soone · and siþ[3] to hire seide,
'We han a wyndow in worching · wol stonden vs ful heiȝe:

[1] Vern. omits ll. 19, 20, which are from Harl. MS.; and 25, from Trin. MS.
[2] Vern. 'tok.' [3] Vern. omits *siþ*.

Woldustow Glase þe Gable · & *gr*aue *þer*inne þi nome,
Siker schulde þi soule ben · for to dwellen in heuene.'
'Wust I þat,' q*uo*d þe wo*m*mon · 'þ*er* nis nou*þur* Wyndou ne Auter,
Þat I ne schulde maken o*þur* mende · and my nome write,
Þat vche mon schulde seye · Ich were suster of house.'
Bote god to alle good folk · such grauynge defendet,
And seiþ, *Nesciat sinistra quid faciat dextera.*
Lete not þi luft hond · late ne raþe,
Beo war what þi riht hond · worcheþ or deleþ;
Bote þart hit so priueli · þat pruide beo not seȝen
Nouþer in siht, ne in soule · for god hi*m*-self knoweþ
Ho is Corteis, or kuynde · Couetous, or elles.
For-þi I lere ȝou, lordynges · such writynge ȝe leue,
To writen in Wyndouwes · of ȝoure wel dedes,
Or to greden aftur Godus folk · whon ȝe ȝiuen or doles;
Parauenture ȝe han · oure hure þ*er*fore here.
For vr saueour hit seiþ · and him-seluen p*r*eche þ,
Amen dico vobis, receperunt mercedem suam;
Here forsoþe þei fongen · her mede forþ-wiþ[1].
Meires and Maistres · and ȝe þat beoþ mene
Bitwene þe kyng and þe Comuns · to kepe þe lawes,
As to punisschen on pillories · or on pynnyng stoles
Brewesters, Bakers · Bochers and Cookes;
For þeose be Men vppon Molde · þat most harm worchen,
To þe pore people · þat percel-mel[2] buggen.
Þei punisschen þe peple · prieliche and ofte,
And recheþ þorw Reg[r]atorie · & Rentes hem buggeþ,
W*ith* þ*at* þe pore people · schulde puten in heore wombe;
For toke þei on trewely · þei timbrede not so hye,
Ne bouȝte none Borgages · beo ȝe certeyne.

[1] Vern. omits l. 66; supplied from Harl. MS.
[2] Vern. 'þat al schal a-buggen.'

Bote Meede þe Mayden · þe Meir heo bi-souȝte,
Of alle suche sullers · seluer to taken,
Or p*re*sentes w*ith*outen pons · as peces of seluer,
Rynges w*ith* Rubyes · þe Regratour to fauere.
'For my loue,' q*uo*d þe ladi · 'loue hem wel vchone,
And soffre hem to sulle · sumdel aȝeyn Resoun.'
Bote Salamon þe Sage · a Sarmoun he made,
To a-Mende Meires · and men þat kepeþ þe lawe;
And tolde hem þis teeme · þat I wol telle nouþe:
Ignis deuorabit tabernacula eorum qui libenter accipiunt munera.
Among þis lewede men · þis latin Amounteþ,
Þat Fuir schal falle · and brenne atte laste
Þe houses and þe homes · of hem þat desyreþ
For to haue ȝiftes · in ȝouþe or in elde.
Now beoþ ȝe war, if ȝe wole · ȝe mayst*ur*s of þe lawe;
for þe soþe schale be souȝte of ȝoure soules · so me god helpe,
Þe suffraunce þat ȝe suffre · such wrong*us* to be wrouȝt;
While þe chaunce is in ȝour*e* choyse · cheose ȝe þe best[1].
Þe king com from Cou*n*seyl · and cleped aftur Meede,
And of-sente hire a-swiþe · Seriauns hire to fette,
And brouȝte hire to boure · w*ith* Blisse and w*ith* Ioye;
wiþ myrþe & wiþ mynstrasye · þei pleseden hir ychoone[1].
Corteisliche þe kyng · Cumseþ to telle,
To Meede þe Mayden · meleþ þeose[2] Wordes:
'Unwittily, ywys[3] · wrouht hastou ofte;
Bote worse wrouhtest þou neu*er*e · þen whon þou fals toke.
Ac I forȝiue þe þis gult · and grau*n*te þe my grace;
Hennes to þi deþ day · do so no more.

[1] Vern. omits ll. 91–94, and l. 98; supplied from Harl. MS.
[2] Vern. 'melodyes,' corruptly. [3] Vern. 'Qweynteliche, quaþ þe kyng.

Ichaue a kniht hette Concience · com late from bi-ȝonde,
ȝif he wilne þe to wyf · wolt þou him haue?'
'ȝe, lord,' quaþ þat ladi · 'Lord[1] for-beode hit elles!
Bote Ich holde me to oure heste · honge me sone!'
Þenne was Concience I-clepet · to comen and apeeren
To-fore þe kyng and his Counsel · Clerkes and oþure.
Kneolynge Concience · to þe kyng loutede,
to wyte what his wille were · & what he do schulde[2].
'Woltou wedde þis wommon,' quod þe kyng · 'ȝif I wol assente?
Heo is fayn of þi felawschupe · for to beo þi make.'
'Nay,' quaþ Concience to þe kyng · 'Crist hit me for-beode!
Er Ich wedde such a wyf · wo me bi-tyde!
Heo is frele of hire Flesch · Fikel of hire tonge;
Heo makeþ men mîsdo · moni score tymes;
In trust of hire tresour · teoneþ ful monye.
. . . . . .
Sisours and Sumpnours · suche men hire preisen;
Schirreues of schires · weore schent ȝif heo nere.
Heo doþ men leosen heore lond · and heore lyues after,
And leteþ passe prîsons · and payeþ for hem ofte.
Heo ȝeueþ þe Iayler Gold · and grotes to-gedere,
To vn-Fetere þe False · and fleo where hem lykeþ.
Heo takeþ þe trewe bi þe top · and tiȝeþ him faste,
And hongeþ him for hate · þat harmede neuere.
Heo þæt ben Curset in Constorie · counteþ hit not at a Russche;
For heo Copeþ þe Comissarie · and Coteþ þe Clerkes;
Heo is asoyled as sone · as hire-self lykeþ.
Heo may as muche do · In a Mooneþ ones,

[1] Vern. 'God.' [2] Vern. omits l. 112; supplied from Harl. MS.

As ȝoure[1] secre seal · In Seuen score dayes.
Heo is priue with þe Pope · Prouisours hit knowen;
Sir Simonie and hire-self · asselen þe Bulles;
Heo Blessede þe Bisschopes · þouȝ þat þei ben lewed.
Prouendreres, persuns · Preostes heo meynteneþ;
. . . . . .
Þer heo is wel with þe kyng · wo is þe Reame!
For heo is Fauerable to fals · and fouleþ Treuþe ofte.
Barouns and Burgeis · heo bringeþ to serwe,
Heo Buggeþ with heore Iuweles; · vr Iustises heo schendeþ.
Heo liheþ aȝeyn þe lawe · and letteþ so faste,
Þat Feiþ may not han his forþ · hir Florins gon so þikke.
Heo ledeþ þe lawe as hire luste · & loue-dayes makeþ,
Þe Mase for a Mene mon · þauȝ he mote euere.
Lawe is so lordlich · and loþ to maken eende,
With-outen presentes or pons · heo pleseþ ful fewe.
Clergye an Couetise · heo Coupleþ to-gedere.
Þis is þe lyf of þe ladi · vr lord ȝif hire serwe!
And alle þat Meyntineþ hire · myschaunce hem bytide[2]!
For þe[3] pore may haue no pouwer · to playne, þauȝ hem smerte,
Such a Mayster is Meede · A-Mong Men of goode.'

Passus quintus de vīsione.

Þe kyng and his knihtes · to þe Churche wenten
To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.
Þenne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo with alle
Þat I nedde sadloker I-slept · and I-seȝe more.
Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente,

[1] So Trin.; Vern. 'vre.' [2] Vern. 'vr lord ȝif hem care.'
[3] Vern. omits 'þe.'

Þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.
I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,
And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Slepe.
Þen sauh I muche more · þen I beofore tolde,
For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore schewede,
And Concience with a Crois · com for to preche.
He preide þe peple · haue pite of hem-selue,
And preuede þat þis pestilences · weore for puire synne,
And þis souþ-Westerne wynt · on a Seterday at euen
Was a-perteliche for pruide · and for no poynt elles.
Piries and Plomtres · weore passchet to þe grounde,
In ensaumple to Men · þat we scholde do þe bèttre.
Beches and brode okes · weore blowen to þe eorþe,
And turned vpward þe tayl · In toknyng of drede
Þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle.

. . . . . .

Þenne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,
And made William to weope · watur with his eȝen.
Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde,
And lay longe ar heo lokede · and to vr ladi criede,
And beo-hiȝte to him · þat vs alle maade,
Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · & setten þer an here
Forte fayten hire Flesch · þat Frele was to synne:
'Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe,
And suffre to beo mis-seid— · & so dude I neuere.
And nou I con wel meke me · and Merci be-seche
Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte.'
Lechour seide 'Allas!' · and to vr ladi criede
To maken him han Merci · for his misdede,
Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,
Wiþ-þat he schulde þe seterday · seuen ȝer after
Drinken bote with þe Doke · and dynen[1] but ones,

[1] Trin. 'dyne'; Vern. 'eten.'

Envye wiþ heui herte · asket aftur schrift,
And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe.
As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,
I-cloþed in A Caurimauri · I couþe him not discreue;
A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side;
Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore-sleuys[2].
As a leek þat hedde I-leiȝen · longe In þe sonne,
So loked he *with* lene chekes; · lourede he foule.
His Bodi was Bolled · for wraþþe he bot his lippes,
Wroþliche he wrong his fust · he þouȝte hi*m* a-wreke
Wiþ werkes or *with* Wordes · whon he seiȝ his tyme.
'Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe,
Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.
I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,
Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dyne.
Ichaue a neihȝebor me neih · I haue anuyȝed hi*m* ofte,
Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to br*i*nge hi*m* i*n* di-
sclau*n*dre,
And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched hi*m* ful ofte,
Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,
I-don his Frendes ben his fon · w*ith* my false tonge;
His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.
Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichaue I-Mad wraþþe,
Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.
Whon I mette hi*m* in þe Market · þat I most hate,
Ich heilede him as hendely · as I his frend[2] weore.
He is douȝtiore þen I · i dar non harm don him.
Bote hedde I maystrie & miht · I Morþerde hi*m* for eue*re*!
Whon I come to þe churche · & knele bi-fore þe Roode,
And scholde preiȝe for þe peple · as þe prest vs techeþ,

[1] Vern. omits ll. 63 and 64; supplied from Trin.
[2] Vern. 'His frend as I.'

Þenne I crie vppon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe
Þat haþ I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.
From the Auter I turne · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde
Hou heyne haþ a newe Cote · and his wyf anoþer;
Þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe web aftur.
Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte;
Ac for his wynnynge I wepe · and weile þe tyme.
I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse,
For I wolde þat vch a wiht · in þis world were mi knaue,
And who-so haþ more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte[1].
Þus I liue loueles · lyk A luþer dogge,
Þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle;
May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe,
Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte;
ȝif schrift schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder hit were.'
'ȝus, rediliche,' quod Repentaunce · and Radde him to goode,
'Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye.'
'Icham sori,' quod Envye · 'I ne am but seldene oþer,
And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge.'
Þenne com Couetyse · I couþe him not discreue,
So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.
He was bitel-brouwed · with twei blered eiȝen,
And lyk a leþerne pors · lullede his chekes;
In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age;
But ȝif a lous couþe lepe · I con hit not I-leue
Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.
'Ichaue ben Couetous,' quod þis Caityf · 'I beknowe hit heere;
For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke,

[1] Vern. omits l. 97; supplied from Trin.

And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.
Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,
And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oþer lessun.
To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire
With mony maner marchaundise · as my mayster hihte;
Bote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,
Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe!
Þenne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to leorne,
To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede;
Among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun,
Brochede hem with a pak-neelde · & pletede hem to-gedere,
Putte hem in a pressour · & pinnede hem þer-Inne
Til ten ȝerdes oþer twelue · tolden out þrettene.
And my Wyf at Westmunstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,
Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe.
Þe pound þat heo peysede by[1] · peisede a quartrun more
Þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treuþe.
I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle;
Peni-Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere
For laborers and louh folk · þat liuen be hem-seluen.
Þe Beste in þe Bed-chaumbre · lay bi þe wowe,
Hose Bummede þerof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,
A Galoun *for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,*
Whon *hit com in Cuppemel; · such craftes me vsede.*
Rose þe *Regratour · Is hire rihte name;*
Heo haþ *holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.*
Bote I swere nou soþely[2] · þat sunne wol I lete,
And neuere wikkedliche weye · ne fals chaffare vsen,
Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf alse,

[1] Vern. omits 'by.' [2] Vern. omits 'soþely.'

And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · br*i*nge me out of dette.'

. . . . . .

A þousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders,
Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,
Cri3inge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder
To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god leue þei so mote!

Passus Sextus de visione, vt prius.

Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote
to seche þat seint · in selcouþe londis[1],
Bote þ*er* were fewe men so wys · þ*at* couþe þe wei þider,
Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ou*er* valeyes & hulles,
for while þei wente her*e* owe*n* wille · þei wente alle amys[1].
Til hit[2] was late & longe · þat þei a Leod metten,
Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes.
He bar a bordun I-bounde · wiþ a brod lyste,
In A weþe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.
A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde;
An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,
Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys;
Moni Cros on his cloke · and kei3es of Rome,
And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,
And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde.
Þis Folk fraynede hi*m* feire · fro*m* whe*n*ne þat he coome
'From Synay,' he seide, · 'and from the Sepulcre;
From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in boþe,
In Ynde and in Assye · and in mony oþer places.
3e mouwe seo be my Signes · þat sitteþ on myn hat,
Þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,
And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele.'

[1] Vern. omits ll. 1, 2, and 5; supplied from MS. Harl. 875.
[2] Vern. omits 'hit.'

'Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt Treuþe?
Const þou wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ?'
'Nay, so God glade me!' · seide þe gome þenne,
'Sauh I neuere Palmere · with pyk ne with schrippe
Such a seint seche · bote now in þis place.'
'Peter!' quod a Plouȝ-Mon · and putte forþ his hed,
'I knowe him as kuyndeliche · as Clerk doþ his bokes;
Clene Concience and wit · kende[1] me to his place,
And dude enseure me seþþe · to serue him for euere.
Boþe to sowen and to setten · while I swynke mihte,
I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter;
Boþe I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,
And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house,
I-dyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,
With-Innen and without-outen · I-wayted his profyt;
Þer nis no laborer in þis leod · þat he loueþ more,
For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I serue him to paye.
I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more;
He is þe presteste payere · þat pore men habbeþ;
He with-halt non hyne his huire · þat he hit naþ at euen.
He is as louh as A lomb · louelich of speche,
And ȝif ȝe wolleþ I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,
I wol wissen ow þe wey · hom to his place.'

[*From 'Passus Septimus.'*]

'For kuynde wit Wolde · þat vche mon wrouhte
Wiþ techinge or with tilynge · or trauaylynge of hondes,
Actyf lyf or Contemplatyf · Crist wolde hit alse.
For so seiþ þe Sauter · In Psalm of *beati omnes*,
Labores manuum tuarum quia manducabis, &c.[2]

[1] So Trin.; Vern. 'tauȝte.'

[2] Vern. omits the Latin.

He þat get his fode her · *with* trauaylinge in Treuþe,
God ȝiueþ him his blessyng · *þat* his lyflode so swynkeþ.'
'Yit I preye þe,' q*uo*d pers · 'par Charite, ȝif þou Conne
Eny lyf of leche-Craft · lere hit me, my deore.
For su*mm*e of my seruau*n*s · beoþ seke oþer-while,
Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not · so heor wombe akeþ.'
'I wot wel,' q*uo*d Hung*ur* · 'What seknesse hem eileþ,
Þei han I-Mau*n*get ou*ur* muche · *þat* makeþ hem grone ofte.
Ac Ich hote þe,' q*uo*d Hungur · 'and þou þin hele wylne,
Þat þou drynke no dai · til þou haue dynet sumwhat;
Ete not, Ich hote þe · til hunger þe take,
And sende þe sum of his sauce · to sauer þe þe betere;
Keep sum til soper-tyme · And sit[1] þou not to Longe,
A-Rys vp ar appetyt · habbe I-ȝeten his Fulle.
Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord;
Loue him not, for he is a lechour · & likerous of Tonge,
And aftur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.
And ȝif þou diȝete þe þus · I dar legge boþe myn Eres,
Þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his foode[2] sulle,
And eke his cloke of Calabre · *with* knappes of Gold,
And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ · his Fisyk to lete,
And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile;
Þer beoþ mo lyȝers þen leches · vr lord hem amende!
Þei don men dyȝen þoruȝ heor drinke · er destenye wolde.'
'Bi seint Poul!' q*uo*d pers · 'þeos beoþ p*ro*phitable wordes!
Þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ȝelde!
Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for eu*er*e!'
'I beo-hote þe,' q*uo*d hungur · 'heonnes nul I wende
Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke boþe.'
'I haue no peny,' q*uo*d pers · 'Poletes to bugge,

[1] Trin. 'sit'; Vern. 'faste.'
[2] Vern. 'lyflode.'

Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,
And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,
And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children.
And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,
Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.
Bot I haue porettes & percyl · and moni Colplontes,
And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare
To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ.
Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme;
Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft;
Þenne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ.'
Al þe pore peple · pese-coddes fetten,
Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes,-
Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,
And proferde pers þis present · to plese with hungur.
Honger eet þis in haste · and asked aftur more.
Þenne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye
Poretes, and Peosen · for þei him plese wolden;
From þat tyme þat þulke weore eten · take he schulde his leue
Til hit to heruest hizede · þat newe corn com to chepynge.
Þenne was þat folk fayn · and fedde hunger zeorne
With good Ale, and glotonye · and gart him to slepe.
And þo nolde þe wastor worche · but wandren aboute,
Ne no Beggere eten Bred · þat Benes Inne coome,
Bote Coket and Cler-Matin · an of clene whete;
Ne non halfpeny Ale · In none wyse drynke,
Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste · þat Brewesters sullen.
Laborers þat haue no lond · to liuen on Bote heore honden,
Deyne not to dyne a day · niht-olde wortes.
Mai no peny-Ale hem paye · ne no pece of Bacun,
Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch · or elles Fisch I-Frizet,

Boþe chaud and pluschaud · for chele of heore Mawe.
Bote he beo heihliche I-huret · elles wol he chide,
Þat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt · warie þe tyme,
And Corse ȝerne þe kyng · and al his Counseil aftur,
Suche lawes to loke · laborers to chaste.
Ac while hunger was Mayster heer · wolde *þer* non chyde,
Ne striue aȝeyn þe statues · so steorneliche he lokede.
I warne ȝou, alle werk-men · winneþ while ȝe mowe,
Hunger hiderward aȝeyn · hiȝeþ him ȝeorne.
He wole a-wake þorw watur · þe wastours alle,
Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult · such Famyn schal a-Ryse
Þorw Flode and foul weder · Fruites schul fayle;
And so seiþ Saturne[1] · and sent vs to warne.

[1] Vern. 'Saturnes.'

XVI.

JOHN BARBOUR.

A.D. 1375.

JOHN BARBOUR was born, according to some, in 1316; according to others, as late as 1330. He is described as being Archdeacon of Aberdeen in 1357. He died about the year 1395. His great work, entitled 'The Bruce,' was partly written in 1375, as he himself tells us. It extends to more than 13,000 lines, and describes the life and adventures of Robert Bruce, King of Scots, and his companions. It has been many times printed.

The latest edition (not yet completed) is that published for the Early English Text Society, and edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat from a MS. in the library of St. John's College, Cambridge, written A.D. 1487, with collations from the MS. in the Advocate's Library at Edinburgh, written A.D. 1489, and the early printed editions. We extract from this edition a portion of the Seventh Book.

Book VII.

How Iohn of lorne soucht the gud kyng robert bruce vyth the sleuth-hund.

THE kyng toward the vod is gane,
Wery for-swat and vill of vayn;
In-till the wod soyn enterit he,
And held doun toward a valè,

Quhar throu the vod a vatt*ir* ran.
Thidd*ir* in gret hy went he than,
And begouth to rest hym thair,
And said he my*ch*t no forth*ir*mar.
His man said, 'sc*hir*, th*a*t may no*ch*t be;
Abyde ȝe heir, ȝe sal soyn se
V hundreth ȝarnand ȝou to sla,
And thai ar fele aganis twa;
And sen we may no*ch*t deill wy*th* my*ch*t,
Help vs all that we may vy*th* slycht.'
The kyng said, 'sen that thou will swa,
Ga furth, and I sall vith the ga.
Bot I haf herd oftsiss say,
That quha endlang a vatt*ir* ay
Wald vayd a bow-draucht, he suld ger
Bath the sleuthhund & the ledar
Tyne the sleuth men gert him ta;
Pruf we gif it will now do swa.
For war ȝon deuill*is* hund a-vay,
I roucht no*ch*t of the layff, perfay.'

Here the slowth-hund tynt his sent.

As he deuisit, thai haf done,
And ent*er*it in the watt*ir* sone,
And held on endlang it th*ar* way,
And syne to the land ȝeid thai,
And held thair way as thai did er*e*.
And Iohn of lorn, with gret effer*e*,
Com vith his rout richt to the place
Quhar that his v men slan was.
He menyt thame quhen he thai*m* saw,
And said, eft*ir* a litill thraw,

That he suld wenge in hy thar blude;
Bot othir wayis the gammyn ȝude.
Thair vald he mak no mair duelling,
Bot furth in hy followit the king.
Richt to the burn thai[1] passit ar;
Bot the sleuth-hund maid stynting thar,
And vaueryt lang tyme to and fra,
That he na certane gat couth ga.
Till at the last than Iohne of lorn
Persauit the hund the sleuth had lorn,
And said, 'we haf tynt this trauell;
To pas forthir may nocht avale;
For the wode is bath braid and vyde,
And he is weill fer be this tyde.
Tharfor I rede we turn agane,
And vast no mair travale in vayn.'
Vith that releyt he his menȝhe,
And his way to the host tuk he.

Or ellis he wes slane with an arrow.

Thus eschapit the nobill kyng;
Bot sum men sais, this eschaping[2]
Apon ane othir maner fell
Than throu the vading; for thai tell,
That the kyng a gud archer had,
And quhen he saw his lord swa stad,
That he wes left swa anerly,
He ran on fut alwayis hym by,
Till he in-till the wod wes gane.
Than said he till hym-self allane,

[1] So in Edinb. MS.; Camb. MS. 'thame.'
[2] So in Edinb. MS.; Camb. 'enchaping.'

That he arest rycht thair vald ma,
And luk gif he the hund mycht sla.
For gif the hund mycht lest on lif,
He vist full weill that thai vald drif[1]
The kyngis trass till thai hym ta;
Than wist he weill thai vald him sla.
And for he wald his lord succour,
He put his lif in auentur,
And stud in-till a busk lurkand
Quhill that the hund com at his hand,
And vith ane arrow soyn hym slew,
And throu the vod syne hym vithdrew.
Bot quhethir his eschaping[2] fell
As I tald first, or now I tell,
I wat it weill, without lesyng,
At that burn eschapit the king.

How the thre men that bare the veddir schep thoucht to haf slayn kyng robert bruce.

The king has furth his vayis tane,
And Iohne of lorne agane is gane
To schir Amer, that fra the chass
With his men than reparit wass,
That litill sped in thair chassing;
For thow that thai maid following
Full egirly, thai wan bot small;
Thair fayis neir eschapit all.
Men sais, schir thomas randale than,
Chassand, the kyngis baner van,

[1] Edinb. 'dryve'; Camb. 'rif.'
[2] So in Edinb.; Camb. 'enchapin.'

Quhar-throu in ynglaṅd vyth the kyng
He had rycht gret price and lovyng.
Quhen the chaseris releit war,
And Iohne of lorn had met thaim thar,
He[1] tald schir Amer all the cass,
How that the king eschapit was,
And how that he his v men slew,
And syne he to the vod hym drew.
Quhen schir Amer herd this, in hy
He sanyt hym for the ferly,
And said, 'he is gretly to priss,
For I knaw nane that liffand is
That at myscheif can help hym swa;
I trow he suld be hard to sla,
And he war bodyn all evynly;'
On this viss spak schir Amery.

Here iij tratowris metis the king with a weddir.

And the gud kyng held furth his way,
He and his man, ay quhill that thai
Passit owt[2] throu the forest war.
Syne in a mwre thai enterit ar,
That wes bath hee & [2] lang & braid;
And, or thai half it passit had,
Thai saw on syde thre men cumand,
Lik to licht men and vauerand.
Swerdis thai had and axis als,
And ane of thame apon his hals
A mekill bundyn weddir bare.
Thai met the kyng and halsit him [2] thar;

[1] So in Edinb.; Camb. 'And.'

[2] The words 'owt,' '&,' and 'him' are supplied from the Edinb. MS.

And the kyng thame thar halsing ȝald,
And askit thame quhethir thai vald.
Thai said, 'robert the bruce thai socht,
To meit vith hym gif that thai mocht;
Thair duelling with hym wald thai ma.'
The kyng said, 'gif that ȝhe will swa,
Haldis furth ȝour vay with me,
And I sall ger ȝow soyn hym se.'
Thai persauit be his spekyng,
And his effer, he wes the kyng.
Thai changit contenanss and late,
And held nocht in the first stat;
For thai var fayis to the kyng,
And thoucht to cum in-to scowkyng,
And duell with hym quhill that thai saw
Thar tym, and bryng hym than of daw.
Thai grantit till his spek for-thi;
Bot the kyng, that wes vitty,
Persauit weill be thair hawyng
That thai lufit hym in na thing.
He said 'fallowis, ȝhe man all thre,
Forthir aquynt quhill that we be,
All be ȝour-self forrouth ga,
And on the sammyn viss we twa
Sall fallow ȝow behynd weill neir.'
Quod thai, 'schir, it is na mysteir
To trow in-till vs any Ill.'
'Nane do I,' said he, 'bot I will
That ȝhe ga forrow vs, quhill we
Bettir with othir knawyn be.'
'We grant,' thai said, 'sen ȝe will swa;'
And furth apon thair gat can ga.
Thus ȝeid thai till the nycht wes neir,

And than the formast cu*m*in weir
Till a vast husband*is* houss, & thar
Thai slew the veddir at thai bar,
And strake[1] fyre for to rost thar met,
And askit the kyng gif he vald et,
And rest hym till the met war'dicht?
The kyng, that hu*n*gry wes, I hicht,
Assentit to thair speke in hy,
Bot he said, 'he vald anerly
Betuyx hym & his fallow be
At a fyre, and thai all thre,
In the End of the houss, suld ma
Ane oth*ir* fyre;' and thai did swa.
Thai drew thame in the houss-end,
And half the veddir till hym send;
And thai rostit in hy thair met,
And fell ry*ch*t frakly for till et.
The kyng weill lang he fastyt[2] had,
And had ry*ch*t mekill travale made;
Tharfor he ete richt egyrly.
And quhen he etyn had hastely,
He had to slepe sa mekill vill,
That he my*ch*t set na let thar-till.
For quhen the vanys fillit ar,
The body vorthis hevy eu*ir*mar;
And to slepe dráwis hevynes.
The kyng that all for-travalit wes[3],
Saw th*a*t hym vorthit slep neidwais;
Till his fost*ir*-broth*ir* he sais,
'May I trast the me to valk,

[1] So in Hart's edition; MSS. 'slew.' [2] So in Edinb; Camb. 'fastyn.'
[3] So in Edinb.; Camb. 'was.'

Till I a litill slepyng tak?'
'3ha, *schir*,' he said, 'till I may dre.'
The kyng than vynkit a litill we,
And slepit no*ch*t full[1] ynkurly,
Bot gliffnyt vp oft[2] suddandly;
For he had drede of thai thre men,
That at the tothir fyre war then.
That thai his fayis war he wyst,
Tharfor he slepit as foul on twist.

Heire he slew the iij. tratowris.

The kyng slepit bot litill than,
Quhen sic a slepe fell on h*is* man,
That he my*ch*t not hald vp his E,
Bot fell on slepe and routit he.
Now is the kyng in gret perell,
For slepe he swa a litill quhile,
He sall be ded forouten dred:
For the thre tratour*is* tuk gud hede,
That he on slep wes and his man.
In full gret hy thai raiss vp than,
And drew thair swerd*is* hastely,
And went toward the kyng in hy,
Quhen that thai saw he slepit swa,
And slepand thoucht thai vald hym sla.
*Till hym thai 3eid a full gret pass[3],
*Bot in that tym, throu goddis grace[3],
The kyng blenkit vp hastely,
And saw his man slepand him by,

[1] So in Edinb.; Camb. 'bot.'
[2] Edinb. 'Bot gliffnyt wp oft'; Camb. 'And gluffnyt oft vp.'
[3] These two lines are omitted in Edinb. MS.

And saw cumand the tratouris thre.
Delyuerly on fut gat he,
And drew his suerd out and thame met,
And as he ȝeid, his fut he set
Apon his man weill hevaly;
He valknyt, and raiss all desaly;
For the sleip masterit hym swa,
That, or he gat vp, ane of thai
That com for to sla the kyng,
Gaf hym a strake in his rysyng,
Swa that he mycht help hym no mair.
The kyng so stratly stad wes thair,
That he wes neuer ȝeit swa stad;
Na war the Armyng that he had,
He had beyn ded foroutyn weyr.
Bot nocht-for-thi on sic maneir
He helpit hym swa in that bargane,
That thai thre tratouris he has slane,
Throu goddis grace and his manheid.
His fostir-brothir thair wes ded.
Than wes he vounder will of vayn,
Quhen he saw he wes left allane.
His fostir-brothir menyt he,
And varyit all the tothir thre,
And syne his vay tuk hym allane,
And richt toward his trist is gane.

. . . .

Here the kyng metis iij. tratowris.

Swa hapnyt it that, on a day,
He vent till hwnt, for till assay

Quhat gammyn wes in that cuntre;
And sa hapnyt that[1] day that he
By a vode-syde to sett is gane,
Vith his twa hundis hym allane;
Bot he his swerd ay vith hym bare.
He had bot schort quhill syttyn thare,
Quhen he saw fra the vode cumand
Thre men vith bowis in thar hand,
That toward hym com spedely,
And he persauit that in hy,
Be thair effeir and thair havyng,
That thai lufit hym na kyn thyng.
He raiss & his leysche till him drew he,
And leit his houndis gang all fre.
God help the kyng now for his mycht!
For, bot he now be viss and vicht,
He sall be set in mekill press.
For thai thre men, vithouten less,
War his fayis all vtrely,
And had vachit so besaly,
To se quhen thai vengeans mycht tak
Of the kyng for Iohne cwmynys sak,
That thai thoucht than thai laser had;
And sen he hym allane wes stad,
In hy thai thoucht thai suld him sla,
And gif that thai mycht cheviss swa,
Fra that thai the kyng had slayn,
That thai mycht vyn the vode agayn,
His men, thai thoucht, thai suld nocht dreid.
In hy towart the kyng thai ȝeid,
And bend thair bowis quhen thai var neir;

[1] So in Edinb.; Camb. 'a.'

And he, that dred in gret maneir
Thair arowis, for he nakit was,
In hy ane spekyng to thame mais,
And said, 'ȝhe aucht to shame, perde,
Syn I am ane and ȝhe ar thre,
For to schut at me on Fer!
Bot haf ȝhe hardyment, cum ner
Vith ȝour swerdis, me till assay;
Wyn me on sic viss, gif ȝhe may;
ȝhe sall weill mair all prisit be.'
'Perfay,' quod ane than of the thre,
'Sall no man say we drede the swa,
That we vith Arrowis sall the sla.'
With that thair bowis avay thai kest,
And com on fast[1] but langar frest.
The kyng thame met full hardely,
And smat the first so Rigorusly,
That he fell ded doun on the greyn.
And quhen the kyngis hounde has seyn
Thai men assale his mastir swa,
He lap till ane and can hym ta
Richt be the nek full felonly,
Till top our taill he gert hym ly.
And the kyng, that his swerd vp had,
Saw he so fair succour hym maid,
Or he that fallyn[2] wes mycht ryss,
Had hym assalȝeit on sic wiss,
That he the bak strak evyn in twa.
The thrid that saw his fallowis swa
Forouten recouery ng be slayne,
Tuk till the vod his vay agane.

[1] So in Edinb.; Camb. 'than.' [2] So in Edinb.; Camb. 'fallit.'

Bot the kyng followit spedely;
And als the hound that wes hym by,
Quhen he the man saw gang hym fra,
Schot till hym soyn, & can hym ta
Richt be the nek, and till hym dreuch;
And the kyng that ves neir eneuch,
In his risyng sic rowt hym gaf,
That stane-ded till the erd he draf.
The kyng*is* menȝe that war neir,
Quhen at thai saw on sic maneir
The kyng assalit sa suddandly,
Thai sped thame toward hym in hy,
And askit how that cass befell.
And he all haly can thai*m* tell,
How thai assalȝeit hym all thre.
'Perfay,' q*uo*d thai, 'we may weill se
That it is hard till vnd*ir*tak
Sic mellyng vith ȝow for to mak,
That so smertly has slayn thir thre
Forouten hurt:'—'perfay,' said he,
'I slew bot ane forouten ma,
God and my hound has slane the twa.
Thair tresoune cu*m*rit thame, perfay,
For richt vicht men all thre var thai.'

XVII. (A)

JOHN WYCLIF.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

JOHN WYCLIF was born at the village of Hipswell, near Richmond, Yorkshire, about the year 1324, and died at the vicarage of Lutterworth, Leicestershire, A.D. 1384. He was the first Englishman who undertook a complete version of the Scriptures in his native tongue. This great work is supposed to have been completed about the year 1380. Wyclif was the author of many religious treatises written in English, among which may be mentioned several sets of 'Sermons,' 'Fifty Heresies and Errors of Friars,' and 'Wyclif's Wicket.' The 'Select English Works of John Wyclif,' edited by T. Arnold, M.A., have lately been published in 3 vols. 8vo.; Oxford, 1871.

The Gospel of St. Mark (cap. i–vi) is taken from 'The Holy Bible in the Earliest English Versions made from the Latin Vulgate, by John Wycliffe and his Followers,' edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford, University Press, 1850, 4 vols. 4to.

Here bygynneth the gospel of Mark.

CAP. I.

THE bigynnynge of the gospel of Jhesu Crist, the sone of 1
God. As it is writun in Ysaie, the prophete, 'Lo! I sende 2
myn angel bifore thi face, that schal make thi weye redy
bifore thee. The voice of *oon* cryinge in desert, Make ȝe 3

redy the weye of the Lord, make ȝe his pathis riȝtful.' Jhon was in desert baptisynge, and prechinge the baptym of penaunce, in-to remissioun of synnes. And alle men of Jerusalem wenten out to him, and al the cuntre of Judee; and weren baptisid of him in the flood of Jordan, knowlechinge her synnes. And John was clothid with heeris of camelis, and a girdil of skyn abowte his leendis; and he eet locustus, and hony of the wode, and prechide, seyinge, 'A strengere than I schal come aftir me, of whom I knelinge am not worthi for to vndo, *or vnbynde*, the thwong of his schoon. I haue baptisid ȝou in water; forsothe he shal baptise ȝou in the Holy Goost.' And it is don in thoo dayes, Jhesus came fro Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptisid of Joon in Jordan. And anoon he styinge vp of the water, sayȝ heuenes openyd, and the Holy Goost cummynge doun as a culuere, and dwellynge in hym. And a voys is maad fro heuenes, 'Thou art my sone loued, in thee I haue plesid.' And anon the Spirit puttide hym in-to desert. And he was in desert fourty dayes and fourty niȝtis, and was temptid of Sathanas, and was with beestis, and angelis mynystriden to hym. Forsothe after that Joon was taken, Jhesus came in-to Galilee, prechinge the gospel of the kyngdam of God, and seiynge, 'For tyme is fulfillid, and the kyngdam of God shal come niȝ; forthinke ȝee, *or do ȝee penaunce*, and bileue ȝee to the gospel.' And he passynge bisidis the see of Galilee, say Symont, and Andrew, his brother, sendynge nettis in-to the see; sothely thei weren fishers. And Jhesus seide to hem, 'Come ȝee after me; I shal make ȝou to be maad fishers of men.' And anoon, the nettis forsaken, thei sueden hym. And he gon forth thennes a litil, say James of Zebede, and Joon, his brother, and hem in the boot makynge nettis. And anoon he clepide hem; and Zebede, her fadir, left in the boot with hirid seruauntis, thei sueden hym. And thei

wenten forth in-to Cafarnaum, and anoon in the sabotis he,
gon yn into the synagoge, tauȝte hem. And thei wondreden 22
on his techynge; sothely he was techynge hem, as hauynge
power, and not as scribis. And in the synagoge of hem 23
was a man in an vnclene spirit, and he criede, seyinge, 24
'What to vs and to thee, thou Jhesu of Nazareth? haste thou
cummen bifore the tyme for to destroie vs? Y woot that
thou art the holy of God.' And Jhesus thretenyde to hym, 25
seyinge, 'Wexe dowmb, and go out of the man.' And the 26
vnclene goost debrekynge hym, and cryinge with grete vois,
wente awey fro hym. And alle men wondriden, so that thei 27
souȝten togidre amonge hem, seyinge, 'What is this thinge?
what is this newe techyng? for in power he comaundith to
vnclene spiritis, and thei obeyen to hym.' And the tale, *or* 28
tything, of hym wente forth anoon in-to al the cuntree of
Galilee. And anoon thei goynge out of the synagoge 29
camen in-to the hous of Symont and Andrew, with James
and Joon. Sothely and the modir of Symontis wif sik in 30
feueris restide, *or lay;* and anoon thei seien to hym of hir.
And he cummynge to, reride hir vp, the hond of hir taken, 31
and anoon the feuere left hire, and she mynystride to hem.
Forsothe the euenynge maad, whenne the sone wente doun, 32
thei brouȝten to hym alle hauynge yuel, and hauynge deuelis.
And al the cite was gaderid at the ȝate. And he helide 33
many that weren traueilide with dyuers soris, and he castide 34
out many deuelis, and he suffride hem nat for to speke, for
thei knewen hym. And in the morewynge ful erly he 35
rysynge, gon out, wente in-to desert place, and preiede
there. And Symont suede hym, and thei that weren with 36
hym. And whanne thei hadden founden hym, thei seiden 37
to hym, 'For alle men seeken thee.' And he seith to hem, 38
'Go we in-to the nexte townes and citees, that and there I
preche, for to this thing I came.' And he was prechynge in 39

the synagogis of hem, and in alle Galilee, and castynge out
40 fendis. And a leprous man cam to hym, bisechynge hym,
and, the knee folden, seide, 'ȝif thou wolt, thou maist clense
41 me.' Forsothe Jhesus, hauynge mercy on hym, streiȝt out
his hond, and, touchynge hym, seith to hym, 'I wole, be thou
42 maad clene.' And whanne he hadde seide, anoon the lepre
43 partide awey fro hym, and he is clensid. And he thretenyde
44 to hym, and anoon he putte hym out, and seith to hym, 'Se
thou, seie to no man; but go, shewe thee to the princis of
prestis, and offre for thi clensynge tho thingis that Moyses
45 badde, in-to witnessynge to hem.' And he, gon out, biganne
to preche, and diffame, *or puplishe*, the word, so that nowe
he miȝte nat opynly go in-to the citee, but be with-out-forth
in deserte placis; and thei camen to-gidre to hym on alle
sydis.

Cap. II.

1 And eft he entride in-to Capharnaum, after eiȝte days,
2 And it is ȟerd, that he was in an hous; and many camen
togidre, so that it tok nat, nether at the ȝate. And he ſpac
3 to hem a word. And there camen to hym men bryngynge
4 a man sike in palesie, the whiche was borun of foure. And
whanne thei miȝte nat offre hym to hym for the cumpanye
of peple, thei maden the roof nakid, wher he was; and
makynge opyn, thei senten doun the bedd, in whiche the
5 sike man in palasie lay. Sothely whanne Jhesus say the
feith of hem, he seith vnto the sike man in palasie, 'Sone,
6 thi synnes ben forȝouen to thee.' Forsothe there weren
summe of the scribis sittynge and thenkynge in her hertis,
7 'What spekith he thus? He blasfemeth; who may forȝeue
8 synnes, no-but God alone?' The whiche thing anoon
knowen by the Holy Goost, for thei thoȝhten so with-inne
hem-self, Jhesus seith to hem, 'What thenken ȝee these

thingis in ȝoure hertis? What is liȝtere for to seie to the 9
sike man in palasie, Synnes ben forȝouen to thee, or for to
seie, Ryse, take thi bed, and walke? Sothely that ȝee wite 10
that mannes sone hath powere in erthe to forȝeue synnes,'
he seith to the sike man in palasie, 'I seie to thee, ryse vp, 11
take thy bed, and go into thin house.' And anoon he roos 12
vp, and, the bed taken vp, he wente bifore alle men, so that
alle men wondriden, and honouriden God, seyinge, 'For we
sayen neuer so.' And he wente out eftsone to the see, and 13
al the cumpanye of peple cam to hym; and he tauȝte hem.
And whenne he passide, he say Leui Alfey sittynge at the 14
tolbothe, and he seith to hym, 'Sue *thou* me.' And he
rysynge suede hym. And it is don, whenne he sat at the 15
mete in his hous, many puplicanys and synful men saten
togidre at the mete with Jhesu and his disciplis; sothely
there weren manye that foleweden hym. And scribis and 16
Pharisees seeyinge, for he eet with puplicanys and synful
men, seiden to his disciplis, 'Whi ȝoure maister etith and
drinkith with puplicanys and synners?' This thing herd, 17
Jhesus seith to hem, 'Hoole man han no nede to a leche,
but thei that han yuele; forsothe I cam not for to clepe
iuste men, but synners.' And disciplis of Joon and the 18
Pharisees weren fastynge; and thei camen, and seien to
hym, 'Whi disciplis of Joon and of Pharisees fasten, but thi
disciplis fasten nat?' And Jhesus seith to hym, 'Whether 19
the sonnys of weddyngis mown faste, as long as the spouse
is with hem? Hou longe tyme thei han the spouse with
hem, thei mowe nat faste. Forsothe dayes shulen come, 20
whenne the spouse shal be taken awey from hem, and thanne
thei shulen faste in thoo days. No man seweth a pacche of 21
rude, *or newe*, clothe to an old clothe, ellis he takith awey
the newe supplement, *or pacche*, and a more brekynge is
maad. And no man sendith newe wyn in-to oolde botelis, 22

or wyne-vesselis, ellis the wyn shal berste the wyn-vesselis, and the wyn shal be held out, and the wyne-vesselis shulen perishe. But newe wyn shal be sent in-to newe wyn-ves-
23 selis.' And it is don eftsoone, whanne the Lord walkide in the sabothis by the cornes, and his disciplis bigunnyn to
24 passe forth, and plucke eris. Sothly the Pharysees seiden, 'Loo! what don thi disciplis in sabotis, that is nat leeueful.'
25 And he seith to hem, 'Radde ȝee neuere what Dauyth dide, whanne he hadde neede, and he hungride, and thei that
26 weren with him? Hou he wente in-to the hous of God, vndir Abiathar, prince of prestis, and eete loouys of propo-sicioun, the whiche it was nat leeful to ete, no-but to prestis
27 alone, and he ȝaue to hem that weren with hym.' And he seide to hem, 'The sabote is maad for man, and nat a man for the sabote; and so mannys sone is lord also of the saboth.'

Cap. III.

1 And he entride eftsoone in-to the synagoge, and ther was
2 a man hauynge a drye hond. And thei aspieden hym, ȝif
3 he helide in sabothis, for to accuse hym. And he seith to
4 the man hauynge a drye honde, 'Ryse in-to the mydil.' And he seith to hem, 'Is it leeueful to do wel in the sabothis, or yuele? for to make a soule saaf, whether to lese?' And thei
5 weren stille. And he biholdynge hem aboute with wrathe, hauynge sorwe vpon the blyndnesse of her herte, seith to the man, 'Holde forth thin honde.' And he helde forth,
6 and the honde is restorid to hym. Sothely Pharisees goynge out anoon, maden a counseil with Herodyans aȝeins
7 hym, hou thei shulden lese hym. Forsothe Jhesus with his disciplis wente to the see; and myche cumpanye from
8 Galilee and Judee suede hym, and fro Jerusalem, and fro Ydume, and biȝendis Jordan, and thei that aboute Tyre and

Sydon, a grete multitude, heerynge the thingis that he
dide, camen to hym. And Jhesus seith to his disciplis, 9
that the litil boot shulde serue hym, for the cumpanye
of peple, lest thei oppressiden hym; sothely he hèlide 10
many, so that thei felden fast to hym, that thei shulden
touche hym, Forsothe hou many euere hadden soris,
or woundis; and vnclene spiritis, whenne thei seien hym, 11
felden down to hym, and crieden, seyinge, 'Thou art the sone
of God.' And gretely he manasside hem, that thei shulden 12
nat make hym opyn, *or knowen.* And he styinge in-to an hil, 13
clepide to hym whom he wolde; and thei camen to hym.
And he made, that there weren twelue with hym, and that 14
he shulde sende hem for to preche. And he ȝaue to hem 15
power of heelynge siknessis, and of castynge out fendis. And 16
to Symount he putte name Petre, and James of Zebede 17
and Joon, the brother of James, and he putte to hem names
Boonerges, that is, the sones of thondrynge; and Andrew 18
and Philip, and Bartholomewe and Mathew, and Thomas
and James Alfey, and Thadee and Symount Cananee, and 19
Judas Scarioth, that bitraide hym; And thei comen to an
hous; and the cumpanye of peple came togidre eftsoone, so 20
that thei miȝte not nether ete breed. And whanne his 21
kynnesmen hadden herdde, thei wenten out for to holde
hym; sothely thei seiden, for he is turnyd in-to wodenesse.
And the scribis that camen doun fro Jerusalem, seiden, 'For 22
he hath Belsebub, and for in the prince of deuels he castith
out fendis.' And, hem gadrid togidre, he seide to hem in 23
parablis, 'Hou may Sathanas caste out Sathanas? And if a 24
rewme be departide in itself, the ilke rewme may not stonde.
And if an hous be disparpoilid on it-self, thilke hous may 25
not stonde. And if Sathanas hath risen aȝeins hym-self, he 26
is disparpoilid, and he shal not mowe stonde, but hath an
ende. No man, gon in-to a stronge mannes hous, may take 27

awey his vessels, no-but he bynde firste the stronge man,
28 and thanne he shal diuersly rauyshe his hous. Trewly I
seie to ȝou, for alle synnes and blasphemyes, by whiche thei
han blasfemed, shulen be forȝouen to the sones of men.
29 Sothely he that shal blasfeme aȝeins the Holy Gost, shal not
haue remissioun in-to with-outen eend, but he shal be gilty
30 of euerlastynge trespas.' For thei seiden, 'He hath an un-
31 clene spirit.' And his modir and bretheren comen, and thei
stondynge with-oute-forth, senten to hym, clepynge hym.
32 And a cumpany sat aboute hym; and thei seien to hym,
'Lo! thi modir, and thi bretheren with-outen-forth seken
33 thee.' And he answerynge to hem seith, 'Who is my modir
34 and my bretheren?' And biholdynge hem aboute, that saten
in the cumpas of hym, he seith, 'Lo! my modir and my
35 bretheren. Forsoth who that doth the will of God, he is my
brother, and my sister, and modir.'

CAP. IV.

1 And eft Jhesus bigan for to teche at the see; and myche
cumpany of peple is gedrid to hym, so that he, styinge in-to
a boot, sat in the see, and al the cumpany of peple was
2 aboute the see, on the lond. And he tauȝte hem in parablis
many thingis. And he seide to hem in his techynge,
3 'Heere ȝee. Loo! a man sowynge goth out for to sowe.
4 And the while he sowith, an other seed felde aboute the
wey, and briddis of heuene, *or of the eire*, camen, and eeten
5 it. Forsothe an other felde doun on stony placis, wher it
had[de] nat myche erthe; and anoon it sprong vp, for it
6 hadde nat depnesse of erthe. And whenne the sunne rose
vp, it welwide for heete, and it dried vp, for it hadde not
7 roote. And an other felde doun into thornes, and thornes
8 stieden vp, and strangliden it, and it ȝaue not fruyt. And
an other felde doun in-to good lond, and ȝaue fruyt, styinge

vp, and wexinge; and oon brouȝte thritty-fold, and oon sixtyfold, and oon an hundridfold.' And he seide, 'He that hath eris of heeryng, heere.' And whenne he was singuler, *or by hym-silf*, the twelue that weren with hym axiden hym for to expowne the parable. And he seide to hem, 'To ȝou it is ȝouen for to knowe the mysterie, *or pryuite*, of the kyngdam of God. Sothely to hem that ben with-oute-forth, alle thingis ben maad in parablis, that thei seynge se, and se nat, and thei heerynge heere, and vnderstonde not; that sum tyme thei be conuertid, and synnes be forȝouen to hem.' And he seith to hem, 'Witen not ȝee this parable? and howe ȝee shulden knowe alle parablis? He that sowith, sowith a word. These sothly ben that aboute the weye, where the word is sowun; and whenne thei han herd, anoon cometh Sathanas, and takith awey the word that is sowun in her hertis. And also these ben that ben sown on a stoon, the whiche whanne thei han herd the word, a-noon taken it with ioye; and thei han nat roote in hem-silf, but thei ben temporal, *that is, lasten a lityl tyme;* afterward tribulacioun sprongen vp, and persecucioun for the word, anoon thei ben sclaundrid. And there ben other that ben sowun in thornis; these it ben, that heeren the word, and myseise of the world, and disseit of richessis, and other charge of coueitise entrynge ynne, strangulen the word, and it is maad with-outen fruyt. And these it ben that ben sowun on good lond, the whiche heren the word, and taken, and maken fruyt, oon thritti-fold, oon sixti-fold, and oon an hundrid.' And he seide to hem, 'Wher a lanterne come, that it be put vndir a bushel? wher not, that it be put vpon a candil-stike? Forsothe ther is no thing hid, that shal not be maad opyn; nether ony thing is preuy, the whiche shal not come in-to apert. If ony man haue eeris of heryng, heere he.' And he seide to hem, 'Seȩ ȝee what ȝee heeren. In what mesure ȝee

9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24

meten, it shal be meten to ȝou, and be kast to ȝou. Sothely it shal be ȝouen to hym that hath, and it shal be taken awey from hym that hath not, also that that he hath.' And he seide, 'So the kingdom of God is, as if a man caste seed into the erthe, and he slepe, and it ryse vp in niȝt and day, and brynge forth seed, and wexe faste, the while he wote not. Forsothe the erthe by his owne worchynge makith fruyt, first an erbe, *or grene corn*, afterward an eere, afterward ful fruyt in the ere. And whanne of it-silf it hath brouȝt forth fruyt, anoon he sendith a sikil, *or hook*, for rype corn cometh.' And he seide, 'To what thing shulden we likene the kyngdom of God? or to what parable shulen we comparisoune it? As a corn of seneueye, the which, whann it is sowun in the erthe, is lesse than alle seedis that ben in erthe; and whanne it is bredd, *or quykened*, it styȝeth vp into a tree, and is maad more than alle wortis, *or erbis;* and it shal make grete braunchis, so that briddis of heuene mowe dwelle vndir the shadewe ther-of.' And in many siche parablis he spac to hem a word, as thei miȝten heere; sothely he spak not to hem with-outen parable. Forsothe he expounyde to his disciplis alle thingis on-sidis hond, *or by hem-self.* And he seith to hem in that day, whenne euenyng was maad, 'Passe we aȝeinward.' And thei leeuynge the cumpanye of peple, taken hym, so that he was in the boot; and other bootis weren with hym. And a greet storme of wynd is maad, and sente wawis in-to the boot, so that the boot was ful. And he was in the hyndir part of the boot, slepynge on a pilewe. And thei reysen hym, and seien to hym, 'Maistre, perteneth it nat to thee, that we perishen?' And he rysynge vp, manasside to the wynd, and seide to the see, 'Be stille, wexe doumb.' And the wynd ceeside, and greet pesiblenesse is maad. And he seith to hem, 'What dreden ȝee?—Nat ȝit han ȝee feith?' And thei

dredden with greete dreed, and seiden to eche other, 'Who, gessist thou, is this? for the wynd and the see obeyshen to hym.'

CAP. V.

And thei camen ouer the wawe of the see into the cuntree 1
of Genazareth. And anoon a man in vnclene spirit ran out 2
of a biryel, to hym goynge out of the boot. The whiche 3
man hadde an hous in graues, *or biriels*, and nether with
chaynis now miȝte eny man bynde hym. For oft tymes he, 4
bounden in stockis and chaynes, hadde broken the chaynes,
and hadde brokun the stockis to smale gobetis, and no man
miȝte daunte, *or make tame*, hym. And euer-more, niȝt and 5
day, in biriels and hillis, he was cryinge, and betynge hym-
silf with stoones. Sothely he, seynge Jhesus afer, ran, and 6
worshipide hym. And he, cryinge with greet voice, seide, 7
'What to me and to thee, thou Jhesu, the sone of God
hieste? I conioure thee bi God, that thou tourmente not
me.' Forsothe Jhesus seide to hym, 'Thou vnclene spirit, go 8
out fro the man.' And Jhesus axide hym, 'What name is to 9
thee?' And he seith to hym, 'A legioun is name to me; for
we ben manye.' And he preide hym myche, that he shulde 10
nat put hym out of the cuntreie. Forsothe there was there 11
aboute the hill a flock of hoggis lesewynge in feeldis. And 12
the spiritis preieden Jhesu, seyinge, 'Sende vs into hoggis,
that we entre into hem.' And anoon Jhesus grauntide to 13
hem. And the vnclene spiritis entriden in-to the hoggis,
and with greet bire, *or haste*, the floc was cast doun in-to the
see, to tweyne thousynde, and thei ben strangelid in the see.
Sothely thei that fedden hem, fledden, and tolden in-to the 14
citee, and in-to the feeldis; and thei wenten out, for to see
what was don. And thei camen to Jhesu, and thei seen 15
hym that was traueilid of the fend, sittynge clothid, and of

16 hoole mynde; and thei dreden. And thei tolden to hem,
that sayen, hou it was don to hym that hadde a fend, and of
17 the hoggis. And thei bygunnen for to preie hym, that he
18 shulde go awey fro her coostis. And when he stiede in-to
a boot, he that was traueilid of the deuel bygan to preye
19 hym, that he shulde be with hym. Sothly Jhesus resceyued
hym nat, but seith to hym, 'Go thou in-to thin hous to thine,
and telle to hem, hou many thingis the Lord hath don to
20 thee, and hadde mercy of thee.' And he wente forth, and
bigan for to preche in Decapoly, *that is, a cuntree of ten citees*,
how manye thingis Jhesus hadde don to hym; and alle
21 men wondriden. And whanne Jhesus hadde stiede in-to
the boot eftsoone ouer the see, myche cumpanye of peple
22 cam togidre to hym, and was aboute the see. And oon of
the princis of synagogis, by name Jayrus, cam, and seyinge
23 hym, fel doun at his feet, and preiede hym myche, seyinge,
'For-whi my douȝter is in the laste thingis; come thou, putte
24 thin hond on hire, that she be saaf, and lyue.' And he
wente forth with hym, and myche cumpanye of peple suede
25 hym, and oppresside hym. And a womman that was in the
26 flux of blood twelue ȝere, and hadde suffride many thingis
of ful many lechis, and spendid alle hir thingis, and no-thing
27 prophitide, but more hadde worse, whanne she hadde herd
of Jhesu, she cam in the cumpanye byhynde, and touchide
28 his cloth. Sothly she seide, 'For if I shal touche or his
29 cloth, I shal be saaf.' And anoon the welle of blood is dried
vp, and she felide in body that she was helid of the wound,
30 *or sikenesse*. And anoon Jhesus knowynge in hym-silf the
vertu that was gon out of hym, he, turned to the cumpenye,
31 seith, 'Who touchede my clothis?' And his disciplis seiden
to hym, 'Thou seest the cumpenye pressinge thee, and seist
32 thou, Who touchide me?' And Jhesus lokide aboute, for to
33 see hir that hadde don this thing. Forsothe the womman

dredinge and quakynge, witynge that it was don in hir, cam,
and fel down bifore him, and seide to hym al treuthe.
Forsothe Jhesus seide to her, 'Douȝtir, thi feith hath maad 34
thee saf; go in pees, and be saf fro thi sykenes.' ȝit him 35
spekynge, messageris camen to the prince of a synagoge,
seyinge, 'For̄ thi douȝtir is deed; what traueilist thou the
maistir ferthere?' Forsothe the word herd that was seide, 36
Jhesus seith to the prince of the synagoge, 'Nyle thou drede,
oonly byleue thou.' And he resceyuede not ony man to sue 37
him no-but Petre, and James, and John, the brother of
James. And thei camen in-to the hous of the prince of the 38
synagoge. And he siȝ noyse, and men wepinge and weilinge
moche. And he, gon yn, seith to hem, 'What ben ȝee troublid, 39
and wepyn? The wenche is not deed, but slēpith.' And 40
thei scorneden him. Forsothe alle kast out, he takith the
fadir and modir of the wenché, and hem that weren with
him, and thei entren yn, where the wenche lay. And he 41
holdinge the hond of the wenche, seith to hir, 'Tabita, cumy,'
that is interpretid, *or expownid*, 'Wenche, to thee I seie, rise
thou.' And anon the wenche roos, and walkide; sothly she 42
was of twelue ȝeer. And thei weren abaischt with greet
stoneyinge. And he comaundide to hem greetly, that no 43
man schulde wite it. And he comaundide to ȝiue to hir for
to ete.

CAP. VI.

And Jhesus, gon out thennis, wente in-to his owne 1
cuntree; and his disciplis folwiden him. And the saboth 2
maad, Jhesus bigan for to teche in a synagoge. And
manye heeringe wondriden in his techinge, seyinge, 'Of
whennis to this alle these thingis? and what is the wys-
dom that is ȝouun to him, and suche vertues the whiche
ben maad by his hond? Wher this is not a smyth, 3

or carpenter, the sone of Marie, the brother of James and Joseph and Judas and Symound? wher and his sistris ben
4 nat here with vs?' And thei weren sclaundrid in him. And Jhesus seide to hem, 'For a prophete is not with-outen honour, no-but in his owne cuntree, and in his hows, and in
5 his kyn.' And he myȝte not make there ony vertu, no-but
6 heelide a fewe sike men, the hondis put to. And he wondride for the vnbileue of hem. And he wente aboute
7 castelis in enuyrown, techinge. And he clepide twelue, and bigan for to send hem bi tweyne; and ȝaf to hem power
8 of vnclene spiritis, and comaundide hem, that thei schulde not take ony thing in the weye, no-but a ȝerd oonly, not a
9 scrippe, not bred, neither money in the girdil, but schoon with sandalies, *that ben opyn aboue*, and that thei weren not
10 clothid with tweie cootis. And he seide to hem, 'Whidir euere ȝee schulen entre in-to an hous, dwelle ȝe there, till ȝe
11 gon out thennis. And who euere schulen not resseyue, ne heere ȝou, ȝe goynge out fro thennes shake awey the powdre
12 fro ȝoure feet, in-to witnessinge to hem.' And thei goynge
13 out, prechiden, that men schulden do penaunce. And thei castiden out many fendis, and anoyntiden with oyle manye
14 syke men, and thei weren heelid. And kyng Eroude herde, forsothe his name was maad opyn, and he seide, 'For Johne Baptist hath risun aȝen fro deed men, and therfore vertues
15 worchen in hym.' Sothely othere seiden, 'For it is Ely;' but othere seiden, 'For it is a prophete, as oon of prophetis.'
16 The whiche thing herd, Eroude seith, 'Whom I haue bihedid,
17 Johñ, this hath risun fro deed men.' Forsothe the ilke Eroude sente, and held Joon, and bond him in-to prisoun, for Erodias, the wyf of Philip, his brother; for he hadde
18 weddid hir. Sothly John seide to Eroude, 'It is not leefful
19 to thee, for to haue the wyf of thi brother.' Erodias forsothe leide aspies to him, and wolde sle him, and miȝte not,

Sothly Eroude dred[d]e John, witinge him a iust man and hooly, and kepte him. And him herd, he dide many thingis, and gladly herde hym. And whanne a couenable day hadde fallun, Eroude in his birthe-day made a soupere to the princis, and tribunys, and to the firste, *or gretteste*, of Galilee. And whanne the dou3ter of thilke Erodias hadde entrid yn, and lepte, and pleside to Eroude, and also to men restynge, the kyng seide to the wenche, 'Axe thou of me what thou wolt, and I schal 3yue to thee.' And he swoor to hir, 'For what euere thou schalt axe, I schal 3yue to thee, thou3 the half of my kyngdom.' The whiche, whanne sche hadde gon out, seide to hir modir, 'What schal I axe?' And she seide, 'The heed of John Baptist.' And whanne she hadde entrid anon with haste to the kyng, she axide, seyinge, 'I wole that anoon thou 3yue to me in a dische the heed of John Baptist.' And the kyng was sory for the ooth, and for men sittinge to-gidere at mete he wolde not hir be maad sory; but, a manquellere sent, he comaundide the heed of John Baptist for to be brought. And he bihedide him in the prison, and brou3te his heed in a dische, and 3af it to the wenche, and the wench 3af to hir modir. The which thing herd, his disciplis camen, and token his body, and puttiden it in a buriel. And apostlis comynge to-gidere to Jhesu, tolden to hym alle thingis, that thei hadden don, and tau3t. And he seith to hem, 'Come 3e by 3ou-selue in-to a desert place; reste 3e a litel.' Forsoth there weren manye that camen, and wenten a3en, and thei hadden not space for to ete. And thei, sti3ynge in-to boot, wenten in-to a desert place by hem-selue. And thei sy3en hem goynge awey, and manye knewen, and goynge on feet fro alle citees, thei runnen to-gidere thidir, and came bifore hem. And Jhesus goynge out sy3 moche cumpanye, and hadde mercy on hem, for thei weren as scheepe not hauynge a shepherde. And he bigan

for to teche hem manye thingis. And whanne moche our was maad now, his disciplis camen nyȝ, seyinge, 'This place is desert, and now the our hath passid; leeue hem, that thei goynge in-to the nexte townes or vilagis, bye to hem metis whiche thei schulen ete.' And he answerynge seith to hem, 'ȝyue ȝe to hem for to ete.' And thei seiden to hym, 'Goynge bye we loues with two hundrid pens, and we schulen ȝyue to hem for to ete?' And he seith to hem, 'Hou many loues han ȝe? Go ȝe, and se.' And whanne thei hadden knowun, thei seien, 'Fyue, and two fyschis.' And he comaundide to hem, that thei schulden make alle men sitte to mete aftir cumpenyes, vpon greene hey. And thei saten down by parties, by hundridis, and fyfties. And the fyue looues taken, and two fyschis, he biholdynge in-to heuene, blesside, and brak loouis, and ȝaf to his disciplis, that thei schulden putte bifore hem. And he departide two fyschis to alle; and alle eeten, and weren fillid. And thei token the relyues of broken mete, twelue coffyns full, and of the fyschis. Sothli thei that eeten, were fyue thousynd of men. And anon he constreynede his disciplis for to stiȝe vp in-to a boot, that thei schulden passe bifore him ouer the see to Bethsayda, the while he lefte the peple. And whanne he hadde left hem, he wente in-to an hil, for to preie. And whanne euenyng was, the boot was in the myddil see, and he aloone in the lond; and he syȝ hem trauelinge in rowynge; sothli the wynd was contrarie to hem. And aboute the fourthe waking of the nyȝt, he wandrynge on the see cam to hem, and wolde passe hem. And thei, as thei syȝen him wandrynge on the see, gessiden [him] for to be a fantum, and crieden; forsoth alle syȝen hym, and thei weren disturblid. And anon he spak with hem, and seide to hem, 'Triste ȝe, I am; nyle ȝe drede.' And he cam vp to hem in-to the boot, and the wynd ceesside. And thei more

wondriden with-ynne hem; for thei vndirstoden not of the 52
looues; sothli her herte was blyndid. And whanne thei 53
hadden passid ouer the see, thei camen in-to the lond of
Genazareth, and setten to londe. And whanne thei hadden 54
gon out of the boot, anon thei knewen him. And thei, 55
rennynge thurȝ al that cuntree, bigunnen to bere aboute in
beddis hem that hadden hem yuele, where thei herden him
be. And whidur euere he entride yn-to vilagis and townes, 56
or in-to citees, thei puttiden syke men in stretis, and preieden
him, that thei schulden touche either the hem of his cloth;
and how manye euere touchiden him, weren maad saf.

XVII. (B).

HEREFORD'S VERSION OF THE PSALMS.

ABOUT A.D. 1380.

For the sake of comparison with some of the Psalms in Section II., Psalms xiv., xxiii., and cii., in a Midland dialect, are here given, from the translation of the Psalter made by Nicholas Hereford; as printed in the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures, edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden; Oxford, 1850.

PSALM XIV (XV). *Domine quis.*

1 LORD, who shal duelle in thi tabernacle; or who shal eft resten in thin holy hil?

2 That goth in withoute wem; and werkith ryȝttwisnesse.

3 That speketh treuthe in his herte; that dide not trecherie in his tunge. Ne dide to his neȝhebore euel; and reprof toc not to aȝen hise neȝhboris.

4 To noȝt is broȝt doun in his siȝt the malice-doere;

forsothe the dredende the Lord he glorifieth. That swereth to his neȝhebore, and desceyueth not;

5 that his monee ȝaf not to vsure; and ȝiftis vp-on the innocent toc not. He, that doth these thingus, shal not be moued in-to without ende.

PSALM XXIII (XXIV). *Domini est terra.*

1 OFF the Lord is the erthe, and the plente of it; the roundnesse of londis, and alle that duellen in it.

2 For he vpon the ses foundede it; and vp-on the flodis befor greithide it.

3 Who shal steȝen vp in-to the hyl of the Lord; or who shal stonde in his holy place?

4 The innocent in hondis, and in clene herte, that toc not to in veyn his soule; ne swor in treccherie to hys neȝhebore.

5 This shal take blessing of the Lord; and mercy of God his helthe-ȝiuere.

6 This is the ieneracioun of men sechende God; of men sechende the face of God of Jacob.

7 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatus, ȝee princis, and beth rerid out, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

8 Who is this king of glorie? a Lord strong and myȝti, a Lord myȝti in bataile.

9 Doth awei ȝoure ȝatis, ȝee princis, and beth rered vp, ȝee euer-lastende ȝatis; and ther shal gon in the king of glorie.

10 Who is this king of glorie? the Lord of vertues, he is king of glorie.

PSALM CII (CIII). *Benedic, anima mea.*

1 BLESSE thou, my soule, to the Lord; and alle thingus that withinne me ben, to his holi name!

2 Blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord! and wile thou not forȝete alle the ȝeldingus of hym.

3 That hath mercy to alle thi wickidnessis; that helith alle thin infirmytees.

4 That aȝeen-bieth fro deth thi lif; that crouneth thee in mercy and mercy-doingis.

5 That fulfilleth in goode thingus thi diseyr; shal be renewid as of an egle thi ȝouthe.

6 Doende mercies the Lord; and dom to alle men suffrende wrong.

7 Knowen he made his weies to Moises; and to the sones of Israel his willis.

8 Reewere and merciful the Lord; long-abidende and myche merciful.

9 In-to euermore he shal not wrathen; ne in-to withoute ende he shal threte.

10 Aftir oure synnes he dide not to vs; ne aftir oure wickidnessis he ȝelde to vs.

11 For after the heiȝte of heuene fro erthe; he strengthide his mercy vpon men dredende hym.

12 Hou myche the rising stant fro the going doun; aferr he made fro vs our wickidnessis.

13 What maner wise the fader hath mercy of the sonus; the Lord dide mercy to men dredende hym;

14 for he knew oure britil making. He recordide for pouder wee be;

15 a man as hey his daȝes; as the flour of the feld so he shal floure out.

16 For the spirit shal thurȝ-passen in hym, and he shal not stonde stille; and he shal no more knowen his place.

17 The mercy forsothe of the Lord fro withoute ende, and vnto withoute ende, vpon men dredende hym. And the riȝtwisnesse of hym in-to the sones of sones,

18 to hem that kepen his testament. And myndeful thei ben of his maundemens, to do them.

19 The Lord in heuene made redi his sete; and his reume to alle shal lordshipen.

20 Blisse ȝee to the Lord, alle his aungelis; miȝti bi vertue, doende the woord of hym, to ben herd the vois of his sermounes.

21 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his vertues; ȝee his seruauns, that don his wil.

22 Blessith to the Lord, alle ȝee his werkis: in alle place, ȝee his domynaciouns; blesse thou, my soule, to the Lord!

XVIII.

JOHN OF TREVISA.

A.D. 1387.

JOHN OF TREVISA was a native of Cornwall, but resided chiefly in Gloucestershire, being vicar of Berkeley, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley. He is said to have been the author of an English version of the Old and New Testaments; of which, however, nothing is now known.

His best-known work is a translation of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' which was completed in A.D. 1387. It was printed by Caxton in 1482, with a continuation of the narrative from 1357 to 1460.

The first three volumes of a complete edition of 'Higden's Polychronicon,' with Trevisa's translation, have been published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls; but as the English MS. selected for that edition is not, philologically, a very important one, the contemporary MS. Tiberius D. vii., in the Southern dialect, has been resorted to for the following extracts.

The last extract, 'The Norman Invasion,' exhibits more of the translator's provincialisms than are apparent in the former ones; and may be advantageously compared with Robert of Gloucester's narrative of this event (p. 1) in the same dialect.

(A) *Description of Britain; Lib. I. Cap.* 41.

[Cotton MS. Tiberius D. vii., leaf 38, *back*. See vol. ii. p. 13 of the printed edition.]

As Fraunce passeþ Britayn, so Brytain passeþ Irlond yn fayr weder & nobleté, bote noȝt in helthe; For þis yl[on]d ys

best to brynge forþ tren, & fruyt, & roþeron, & oþere bestes, and wyn groweþ þer-ynne in som places. Þe lond haþ plenté of foules & of bestes, of dyuers manere kunde; þe lond ys plentuos & þe se also; þe lond ys noble, copious, & ryche of noble welles, & of noble ryuers wiþ plenté of fysch. Þar ys gret plenté of smal fysch & of eeles, so þat cherles in som place feedeþ sowes wiþ fysch. Þar buþ ofte ytake delphyns, & se-calues, & balenes (gret fysch, as hyt were of whaales kunde), and dyuers manere schyl-fysch, among þe whoche schyl-fysch buþ moskles þat habbeþ wiþ-ynne ham margery perles of al manere colour of huȝ[1], of rody & reed, of purpre & of bluȝ[2], & specialych & moost of whyyt. Þar ys also plenté of schyl-fysch þat me dyeþ wiþ fyn reed; þe reednes þer-of ys wondre fayr & stable, and steyneþ neuere wiþ cold ne wiþ heete, wiþ weete ne wiþ drythe; bote euer þe elþer, þe hu ys þe veyrer; þar buþ also salt welles & hoote welles, þer-of eorneþ stremes of hoot baþes, to-deled yn dyuers places acordyng for man & womman, & for al maner age, ȝong & old. Basilius seiþ þat þe water þat eorneþ & passeþ by veynes of certyn metayl takeþ in hys cours gret heete. Þys ylond ys plentuos of veynes of metayls, of bras, of yre, of leed, of tyn, & of seluer also; yn þis ylond, vndur þe torf of þe lond, ys good marl yfounde. Þe thryft of þe fatnes dryeþ hym-sylf þer-ynne, so þat euer þe þykker þe feeld ys y-marled, þe betre corn hyt wol bere. Þer ys also anoþer maner whyt marl; þe lond ys þe betre four score ȝer þat þer-wiþ ys y-marled. Yn þis ylond groweþ a ston þat hatte gagates; ȝef me axeþ hys feyrnesse—a[3] ys blak as gemmes buþ; ȝef me axeþ hys kunde—a[3] brenneþ yn water & quencheþ in oyle; ȝif me axeþ hys myȝt—ȝif å[4] ys yfroted

[1] Harl. MS. 1900 reads '& hewe.'
[2] For 'blw' or 'blew.'
[3] Harl. MS. 1900 reads 'it,' 'hit.'
[4] Harl. MS. 'he.'

& yhat, a[1] holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ; ȝef me axeþ hys goodnes—hyt heeleþ þe dropesy &[2] hyt be ydrongke; ytend yn þe fuyr, hyt fereþ a-way *ser*pentes; ȝef hyt ys hat, hyt holdeþ what hym neyȝheþ, as succinis a ston *þat* so hatte. Þar buþ scheep *þat* bereþ good wolle; þar buþ meny hertes & wyld bestes, & few wolues, *þer*-fore scheep buþ þe more sykerlych, wiþ-oute kepyng, yleft in þe foold; yn þis ylond also buþ meny cites & tounes, faire, noble, & ryche; meny gret ryuers & streemes wiþ gret plenté of fysch; meny fayr wodes & gret, wiþ wel meny bestes, tame & wylde. Þe eorþe of þat lond ys copious of metayl oor & of salt welles; of quareres of marbel of dyuers manere stones, of reed, of whyt, of nasche, of hard, of chalk, & of whyt lym; þar ys also whyt cley & reed, for to make of crokkes & steenes & o*þer* vessel, & barnd tyyl to hele wiþ hous & churches, as hyt were in þe o*þer* Samia, *þat* hatte Samos also. Flaundres loueþ þe wolle of þis lond, & Normandy þe skynnes & þe fellys; Gaskuyn þe yre & þe leed; Irlond þe oor & þe salt; al Europa loueþ & desyreþ þe whyt metayl of þis lond.

Brytayn haþ y-now of al matyr *þat* neodeþ bugge & sylle, o*þer* ys neodfol to mannes vse; þar lakkeþ neuere salt & yre, þar-fore a vercefyo*ur* in hys metre preyseþ þis lond in þis manere:—

Engelond ys good lond fruytfol of þe wolle, bot a kornere! Engelond fol of pley! freo men wel worþy to pleye! Freo men, freo tonges, hert freo! Freo buþ alle þe leden; here hond ys more freo, more betre þan here tonge.

Also: Engelond hyȝt of lond 'flour of londes al aboute;' þat lond ys fol payd wiþ fruyt & good of hys oune. Straange men *þat* neodeþ þat lond wel ofte releueþ; whan hong*ur* greueþ, þat lond al such men[3] feedeþ; þat lond ys good ynow;

[1] Harl. MS. 1900 has 'it.' [2] For 'an.' [3] MS. 'men such.'

wond*ur* moche fruyt bereþ & corn; þat lond ys wel at eese, as longe as men lyueþ in peese. Est & west al lond knoweþ haunes ryȝt wel of Engelond; here schypes foondes & ofte helpeþ meny londes. Þar mete, þar monay, men habbeþ more comyn alway, For heer þ*at* creftes men wol gladlych ȝeue ȝyftes; yn lond, & yn strond, wel wyde men spekeþ of Engelond. Lond, hony, mylk, chyse! þis ylond schal bere þe pryse; as [of] al londes ryȝt[1], Þis ylond haþ neode to noone; al londes mot seech help neodes of þis al-one; of lykyng þ*er* woon, wondrye myȝt Salomon; rychesse þ*at* þar ys an, ȝern wold Octauian.

Cap. 42. In Brytayn buþ hoot welles, wel arayed & yhyȝt to þe vse of man-kunde. Mayst*er*[2] of þulke welles ys þe gret spyryt of Minerua. Yn hys[3] hous fuyr duyreþ al-wey þ*at* neuer chaungeþ in-to askes, bote þar þe fuyr slakeþ, hyt changeþ yn-to stony clottes.

Yn Brytayn buþ meny wondres, noþeles foure buþ most wonderfol. Þe furste ys at Pectou*n*, þar bloweþ so st*r*ong a wynd out of þe chenes of þe eorþe þ*at* hyt casteþ vp aȝe cloþes þ*at* me casteþ yn. Þe secunde ys at Stonhenge, bysydes Salesbury, þar gret stones & wond*ur* huge buþ arered an hyȝ, as hyt were ȝates, so þ*at* þar semeþ ȝates yset apon oþ*er* ȝates; noþeles hyt ys noȝt clerlych yknowe noþ*er* parceyuet houȝ & whar-fore a buþ so arered & so wonderlych yhonged. Þe þridde ys at Cherdhol, þ*er* ys gret holwenes vnd*ur* eorþe; ofte meny men habbeþ y-be þ*er*-ynne & ywalked aboute wiþ-ynne & yseye ryuers & streemes, bote nowhar conneþ hy fynde non ende. Þe feurþe ys, þ*at* reyn ys yseye arered vp of þe hulles, & anon yspronge aboute yn þe feeldes. Also þ*er* ys a gret pond, þ*at* conteyneþ þre score ylondes couenable for men to dwelle ynne; þat pound ys by-

[1] St. John's Coll. MS. 'Of alle londes richesse.'

[2] St. John's MS. 'Maistresse.'

[3] St. John's MS. 'hire.'

clypped aboute wiþ six score rooches; a-pon euerych rooch ys an egle hys nest; and þre score ryuers eorneþ in-to þat pound and non of ham alle eorneþ in-to þe se bot on. Þar ys a pound yclosed aboute wiþ a wal of tyyl & of ston; yn þat pound men wascheþ & baþeþ wel ofte, and eu*er*ych man feeleþ þe wat*er* hoot oþ*er* cold, ryȝt as a wol hym-sylf. Þar buþ also salt welles fer fram þe se & buþ salt al þe woke long for-to Saturday noon, and fersch fram Saturday noon for-to Moneday. Þe wat*er* of þis welles whanne hyt ys ysode turneþ in-to smal salt, fayr & whyyt. Also þar ys a pond, þe wat*er* þ*er*-of haþ wondur worchyng; ffor þey al an ost stood by þe pond & turnede þe face þyderward, þe wat*er* wolde drawe hem[1] vyolentlych toward þe pond & weete al here clopes; so scholde hors be drawe yn þe same wyse; bote ȝef þe face ys a-weyward fram þe wat*er*, þe wat*er* noyeþ noȝt. Þ*er* ys a welle þat[1] non streem eorneþ þar-fram noþ*er* þ*er*-to, and ȝet four maner fysch buþ ytake þar-ynne. Þat welle ys bote twenty foot long & twenty foot brood, & noȝt deop bote to þe kneo, and ys yclosed wiþ hyȝ bankkes in eu*er*ych syde.

Yn þe contray aboute Wynchestre ys a den; out of þat den alwey bloweþ a strong wynd, so þat no man may endure for to stonde to-for þat den. Þar ys also a pond þat turneþ tre in-to yre, & hyt be þ*er*-ynne al a ȝer; and so tren buþ yschape in-to whestones.

Also þ*er* ys yn þe cop of an hul a buryel; eu*er*ych man þat comeþ & meteþ þat buriel, a schal fynde hyt euene ryȝt of hys oune meete; and ȝef a pylgrym oþ*er* eny wery man kneoleþ þ*er*-to, anon a schal be al fersch, and of werynes schal he feele non nuy. Fast by þe Ministre of Wynburney, þat ys noȝt fer fram Bathe, ys a wode þat bereþ moche fruyt. ȝef þe tren of þat wode falle in-to a wat*er* oþ*er* grounde þat[1] þar

[1] The words 'hem' and 'þat' are supplied from St. John's MS.

ys ny3, & lygge þar al a 3er, þe tren teorneþ yn-to stoones. Vnd*ur* þe cité of Chestre eorneþ þe ryuer Dee, þ*at* now todeleþ Engelond & Wales; þat ryuer eu*er*ych monthe chaungeþ hys fordes, as men of þe contray telleþ, & leueþ ofte þe chanel. Bote whe*þer* þe wat*er* drawe more toward Engelond o*þer* toward Wales, to what syde þ*at* hyt be, þat 3er men of þat syde schal habbe þe wors ende & be ouerset, and þe men of þe o*þer* syde schal habbe þe bet*re* ende, & be at here aboue. Whanne þe wat*er* chaungeþ so hys cours, hyt bodeþ such happes. Þis ryuer Dee eorneþ & comeþ out of a lake þ*at* hatte Pimbilmere. Yn þe ryuer ys gret plenté of samon, noþeles in þe lake ys neuer samon yfounde.

Tak heede hou3 gret ly3t & bry3tnes of God hys myldenes haþ byschyne Englysch men, seþthe þ*at* hy turnede furst to ry3tfol byleue; so þ*at* of no men yn on pr*o*uynce buþ yfounde so meny hole bodies of men aft*er* here deeþ, yn lyknes of euerlestyng lif[1] þ*at* schal be aft*er* þe day of doom; as hyt wel semeþ in þis holy seintes, Etheldred, Edmund þe kyng, Elphege, & Cuthbert. Y trowe þ*at* hyt ys y-do by special grace of God Almy3ty, For þe nacion þ*at* ys yset, as hyt were, wiþ-oute þe world, scholde take hede to dùyryng of bodyes wiþ-oute corrupcion & rotyng, and be þe more bold & studefast for to tryste on þe fynal arysyng of ded bodyes for to leste euere-more aft*er* þe day of doomė. . . . . .

De incolarum linguis; cap. 59. (Vol. ii. p. 157.)

As hyt ys yknowe hou3 meny maner people buþ in þis ylond, þ*er* buþ also of so meny people longages & tonges; noþeles Walschmen & Scottes, þ*at* buþ no3t ymelled wiþ o*þer* nacions, holdeþ wel ny3 here furste longage & speche, bote-3ef Scottes, þ*at* were som tyme confederat & wonede wiþ

[1] The word 'lif' is supplied from St. John's MS.

þe Pictes, drawe somwhat after here speche. Bote þe Flemmynges, þat woneþ in þe west syde of Wales, habbeþ yleft here strange speche & spekeþ Saxonlych ynow. Also Englysch men, þey3 hy hadde fram þe bygynnyng þre maner speche, Souþeron, Norþeron, & Myddel speche (in þe myddel of þe lond), as hy come of þre maner people of Germania; noþeles, by commyxstion & mellyng furst wiþ Danes & afterward wiþ Normans, in menye þe contray longage ys apeyred, & som vseþ strange wlaffyng, chyteryng, harryng & garryng, grisbittyng. Þis apeyryng of þe burþ-tonge ys by-cause of twey þinges:—on ys, for chyldern in scole, a3enes þe vsage and manere of al oþer nacions, buþ compelled for to leue here oune longage, & for to construe here lessons & here þinges a Freynsch, & habbeþ suþthe þe Normans come furst in-to Engelond. Also, gentil men children buþ ytau3t for to speke Freynsch fram tyme þat a buþ yrokked in here cradel, & conneþ speke & playe wiþ a child hys brouch; and oplondysch men wol lykne ham-sylf to gentil men, & fondeþ wiþ gret bysynes for to speke Freynsch, for to be more ytold of.

Þys manere was moche y-vsed to-fore þe furste moreyn, & ys seþthe somdel ychaunged. For Iohan Cornwal, a mayster of gramere, chayngede þe lore in gramer-scole, & construccion of Freynsch in-to Englysch; & Richard Pencrych lurnede þat manere techyng of hym, & oþer men of Pencrych; so þat now, þe 3er of oure Lord a þousond þre hondred foure score & fyue, of þe secunde kyng Richard after þe conquest nyne, in al þe gramer-scoles of Engelond childern leueþ Frensch & construeþ & lurneþ an Englysch, and habbeþ þer-by avauntage in on syde & desavauntage yn anoþer; here avauntage ys, þat a lurneþ here gramer yn lasse tyme þan childern wer ywoned to do—disavauntage ys, þat now childern of gramer-scole conneþ no more Frensch þan

can here lift heele, & þat ys harm for ham, & a scholle passe þe se & trauayle in strange londes, & in meny caas also. Also gentil men habbeþ now moche yleft for to teche here childern Frensch. Hyt semeþ a gret wondur hou3 Englysch, þat ys þe burþ-tonge of Englysch men & here oune longage & tonge, ys so dyuers of soun[1] in þis ylond; & þe longage of Normandy ys comlyng of a-noþer lond, & haþ on maner soun[1] among al men þat speke þ hyt ary3t in Engelond. Noþeles þer ys as meny dyuers maner Frensch yn þe rem of Fraunce as ys dyuers manere Englysch in þe rem of Engelond.

Also, of þe forseyde Saxon tonge þat ys deled a þre, and ys abyde scarslych wiþ feaw vplondysch men, & ys gret wondur; for men of þe est wiþ men of þe west, as hyt were vndur þe same party of heuene, acordeþ more in sounyng of speche þan men of þe norþ wiþ men of þe souþ; þerfore hyt ys þat Mercij, þat buþ men of myddel Engelond, as hyt were parteners of þe endes, vndurstondeþ betre þe syde longages, Norþeron & Souþeron, þan Norþeron & Souþeron vndurstondeþ eyþer oþer.

Al þe longage of þe Norþhumbres, & specialych at 3ork, ys so scharp, slyttyng & frotyng, & vnschape, þat we Souþeron men may þat longage vnneþe vndurstonde. Y trowe þat þat ys bycause þat a buþ ny3 to strange men & aliens þat speke þ strangelych, and also by cause þat þe kynges of Engelond woneþ alwey fer fram þat contray: For a buþ more yturnd to þe souþ contray; & 3ef a goþ to þe norþ contray, a goþ wiþ gret help & strengthe. Þe cause why a buþ more in þe souþ contray þan in þe norþ may be, betre cornlond, more people, more noble cytes, & more profytable hauenes.

[1] Harl. MS. 'soun'; Cotton MS. 'soon.'

(B) *The Norman Invasion; Lib. VI. cap.* 29.

Þanne Harold was yset op in þe kyngdom & þo3te no3t on þe couenantes þat were *y*-made bytwene hym & William. He huld hym-sylf deschargede of þe oþ, vor William hys dou3tere þat he hadde yspoused was ded wyþinne age of wedlok, and also vor William was ocupyed wyþ werres in londes þat were ny3 hym.

Bote William warnede hym of couenaunt ybroke, & mellede manas wyþ p*ra*yers. Harold seyde þat a nyse foly couenaun*t* scholde no3t be yholde, & nameliche þe byhest of oþ*er*e menne kyngdom, wyþoute comyn assent of all*e* þe senatours; þar*e* a lewede oþ scholde be ybroke, namelyche while hyt was *com*pelled to be yswore vor nede in an nedfol tyme.

In þe mene tyme William arayeþ al þat nedeþ vor þè journey, & geteth assent of þe lordes of hys lond, and purchaseth fauour*e* of Alisaunder þe pope, wyþ a baner þat hym was sent.

Þues were þe causes why duc William axede & chalangede Englond a3enes Harold:—Þe deþ of Aluredus þat was hys cosyn, þe sone of Emma, (on Aluredus hadde yproc[u]red his deþ); þe secunde þe exilyng*e* of Robert Archebyschop of Canturbury; þe þrydde cause was, vor kyng*e* Edward hadde byhote duc William þat a scholde be ky*ng*e after hym ef he dyede wyþoute chyldern; & Harold was yswore to vol-vulle þat byheste.

Þe lordes of Normandy *con*saylde a-mong*e* ham-sylf what were beste to do of þys journey; & William þat was þe duc hys sewer, þe sone [of] Osbert, *con*saylde to leue & vorsake þe journey, boþe vor scarsté of vy3tynge men[1] & vor

[1] The word 'men' is supplied from Harl. MS.

stryngþe, hardynes, & sturnnes, & cruwelnes of enemyes. Þe oþer lordes[1] were glad here-of & pot here answere & here wordes oppon þes William hys mouþ, al as he woldè sygge. Whanne he com tovore þe duc, he seyde þat he was redy to þe journey, & alle þe oþere lordes; þanne myȝte noȝt þe lordes wyþ-drawe vor schame.

Whanne duc William & hys men were longe ytaryed in Seynt Valeric hys hauen, yor þe wynd was a-ȝenes ham, þe pupel grucchede, & seyde þat hyt was a wodnes to chalange by stryngþe oþere menne lond, & namelyche while God strof a-ȝenes ham, & God most graunte ham good wynd ef hy scholde seyle. Duk William made brynge out Seynt Valericus hys holy body, & sette hym þer-oute vor to haue wynd. Anone lykynge wynd vulde þe seyles.

Þanne duc Willam cam toward Englond, aftere Michelmasse day, & londede at Hastynge in a plas þat hatte Peueneseye. In hys goynge out of hys schyp a slod wyþ hys o voot & stykede in þe sond; & þe knyȝt þat was nexte crìede to hym anon & seyde:—'Now, Sere Erl, þou holdest Englond, þou schalt ryȝt neuliche be kynge.' Þanne he chargede þat hy scholde take no prayes, & seyde þat a moste spare þynges þat scholde be hys oune. And he[2] lefte so vyftene dawes.

Harold come vram werre of Noreganes & hurde tyþynges hereof, & hyede wel vast, & hadde bote veaw knyȝtes aboute hym; vor he hadde ylost meny stalword mèn in þe raþer batayl, & he hadde noȝt y-sent vor more help; and, þeyȝ a hadde, men were wroþe & wolde haue wyþdrawe ham, vor hy moste haue no part of þe prayes atte batayl of Noreganes. Bote Harold sent vorþ spyes vor to aweyte

[1] MS. 'þe oþer lordes þe oþe lordes.'

[2] 'he' supplied from Harl. MS. Several words, indistinct in the Cotton MS., are corrected by collation.

& se þe number & þe st*r*ingþe of hys enymyes. Duc William touk þues spyes and ladde ham aboute hys tentes & hys pauylons, & vedde ham ry3t realyche, & sent ham to Harold a3e.

Þa*n*ne hy tolde Harold ty þynges & seyde þat al þat were in duc William his ost were p*r*ustes, vor hy hadde þe chekes & boþe lyppes yschaue. Englysch*e* men vsede þat tyme þe here of here ou*er*lyppes to-sche̩d, & no3t yschore. 'Nay,' quaþ Harold, 'hy beþ no p*r*ustes, bote a beþ wel stalword kny3tes.' Þanne quaþ Gurth, Harold hys 3ungeste broþ*er*;— 'why wolt þou vnwar*e* vy3te wyþ so meny orpe̩d men? We swore hym neu*er* non oþ; þanne hyt ys bet*e*re þat þou þat art yswore to hym wyþdrawe þe vor a tyme, and lete vs þat beþ no3t y-swore vy3te vor þe cont*r*ay; and ef we habbeþ þe maystry, wel hyt ys; & ef we beþ ou*er*come, þe cause & þe̩ q*u*erel ys saf to þe.'

3ut duc William sent a monk[1] to Harold, & profrede hym þre weyes:—Oþer þat a scholde leue þe kyngdom, oþer holde the kyngdom of duc William & regne vndyr hym, oþ*er* hy tweyne scholde vy3te eyþer wyþ oþer in þat querel, in sy3t of boþe ostes, namelyche whyle Kyng*e* Edward was ded, þat hadde yg*r*aunted hy*m* Englond ef he dyede wyþ-oute heyr*e*, and by *con*sayl & assent of Stigandus þe archebyschop & of þe erles Godwin & Siward, in token þar*e*-of Godwin hys sone̩ & hys neuew were y-sent to duc William. Bote Harold wolde no3t assente to þe monk hys[2] message, bote seyde þat þe cause scholde be dereyned by dent of sword, & prayede onlyche þat God scholde deme by-twene ham tweyne.

Þanne þe ostes in eyþer syde come to þe plas of þe batayl in þe day of Seynt Kalixt, þe pope, þe vourteþe[3] day of

[1] Harl. MS. 'monk'; Cotton MS. 'mon.'

[2] Cotton MS. 'mong hys'; Harl. MS. 'monkes.'

[3] Cotton MS. 'teþe'; Harl. MS. 'xiiij.'

90 Octobere, in a Saturday, in þe plas þar þe Abbay of Batayl ys ybuld, as we beþ enformed.

Þe nyȝt to-vore þe batayl Englysche men ȝaf ham to songe & to drynke, & woke al nyȝt. Erlyche a-morwe vot-men with here axes made a gret stryngþe of schyldes & sette ham 95 to-gedders, & hadde y-hadde þe meystry, nadde þe Normans y-feyned to vle.

Kynge Harold stod on hys veet by hys baner wyþ hys twey breþern; (þat baner was afterward ysent to þe popē). Þe Normans þe nyȝt tovore þe batayl schrof ham of here 100 synnes & were yhousled. Erlyche a-morwe vootmen & archers were y-set in þe batayl, & þanne knyȝtes, wyþ whynges in eyþer syde.

Duc William *con*fortede hys men to þe batayl, & was ware þat hys haburjon was ytornd in & out, & amendede 105 þat hap wyþ a bourd, & seyde—'Þe stringþe of an erldom schal torne into a kyngdom.' Bote, ar þe scheltroms come to-gedders, on of þe Normans syde, þat hyȝte Tailefer by hys name, cast hys sword & pleyde to-vore þe oştes, & slouȝ a banyour of Englysche men þat cam a-ȝenes hym, 110 & dude eft þe same of an oþer; al-so a slouȝ þe þrydde & was y-slawe hym-sylf.

Þanne anone þe scheltroms smyte to-gedders wyþ Roland hys songe, þat was bygonne in þe Normans syde. Þe batayl durede vram vndern of þe day to euesong tyme, & 115 nere noþer party wolde wyþ-drawe; bote þe duc hys archers hadde here vorþ. Þanne þe duc made a token to hys men þat hy scholde feyne to vle, and by þat wyle Englysche men were bygyled & desarayed ham, as hyt were, vor to pursywe & to rese on here enymyes. Bote whanne Englysche men 120 were so out of aray, þe Normans arayede ham efte, & tornde aȝe oppon þe Englysche men þat were oùt of aray, & chasede ham in euerȳche syde. Atte laste Harold was y-hyt wyþ an

arewe & loste hys on ye, & was yhurt on þe breyn, & vul dou*n* in þat plas, & on of þe kny3tes stykede hym in þe þy3 whyle a lay þar*e*; þar*e*-vore William potte þat kny3t out of cheualry, vor he hadde ydo an vnkunnyng*e* dede. Þ*a*t day William loste þre þe beste hors þat he hadde, & were ystyked ry3t vnder hym; bote he bar*e* hym so þat no blod com out of hys body.

Wha*n*ne þe victory was ydo, William buryede hys men þ*a*t were y-slawe, & g*ra*untede hys enymyes to do þe same, who þat wolde, and sent Harold hys body to Harold hys moder wyþoute eny mede[1], as hue hadde yp*ra*y̆ed; and hue buryede hym at Waltham, in þe Abbay of Chanons þat Harold hadde yfounded.

Bote Girald Cambrensis in hys bok, þat hatte *Itenerarius*, wol mene þat Harold hadde meny woundes, & loste hys lyft ye wyþ a strok of an arewe, & was ou*er*come & scapede to þe *contra*y of Chester; & lyuede þar holyliche, as me troweþ, an anker hys lyf in Seynt Iames celle, vaste by Seynt Ioh*a*n hys cherche; & made a g*ra*cyous ende, and þat was y-knowe by hys laste confessyon; & þe comyn fame in þat cyté acordeth to þat sawe.

[1] Harl. MS. 'mede'; Cotton MS. 'myde.'

XIX.

GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A.D. 1340—1400.

CHAUCER was born about the year 1340, as in 1386 he deposed that he was forty years of age, and upwards. He was frequently employed in diplomatic service during the years 1370 to 1380. He died (as is said) on Oct. 25, 1400, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. His writings are very numerous, but his most famous and best-known work is the 'Canterbury Tales,' which we may roughly date about 1390, though it was never finished. Amongst his other works we may specially mention:—

(*a*) 'The Dethe of Blaunche the Duchesse' (1369), 'The Parlement of Foules,' and a translation of 'Boethius de Consolatione Philosophiæ' (in prose), in five books.

(*b*) 'Troilus and Creseide,' in five books; 'The House of Fame,' in three books.

(*c*) 'The Legende of Good Women,' the 'Canterbury Tales,' and a 'Treatise on the Astrolabe' (in prose), written for his son Lewis, about A.D. 1391.

Several works have been ascribed to him which are not his; amongst them are 'The Testament of Love,' in prose and anonymous, 'The Complaint of the Black Knight,' by Lydgate; also 'The Dream,' 'The Flower and the Leaf,' and 'The Court of Love,' all by unknown authors. He is known to have translated the 'Roman de la Rose,' but it does not appear that the sole translation of it now extant is his. In the former edition of this work will be found the 'Pardoneres Tale' and 'The Prioresse

Tale,' chiefly from MS. Harl. 7334. The publications of the Chaucer Society now enable us to give a large portion of 'The Man of Lawes Tale,' in which the Ellesmere MS. (denoted by E.) is followed verbally, except where notice to the contrary is given in the foot-notes; but in some instances the spellings of the words have been altered so as to agree with the spellings in the other MSS., viz. the Hengwrt, Cambridge, Corpus, Petworth, Lansdowne, and Harleian.

Here begynneth the man of lawe his tale.

In Surrye whilom dwelte a companyë
Of chapmen riche, and therto sadde and trewë,
That wydë-where senten hir spiceryë,
Clothës of gold, and satyns riche of hewë;
Hir chaffare was so thrifty and so newë,
That euery wight hath deyntee to chaffarë
With hem, and eek to sellen hem hir warë.

Now fel it, that the maistres of that sort
Han shapen hem to Romë for to wendë;
Were it for chapmanhode or for disport,
Noon other message wolde they thider sendë,
But comen hem-self to Romë, this is the endë;
And in swich place, as thoughte hem auantagë
For hir entent, they take hir herbergagë.

Soiourned han thise marchantz in that toun
A certeiñ tyme, as fel to hir plesancë,
And so bifel, that thexcellent renoun
Of themperourës doughter, dame Custancë,
Reported was, with euery circumstancë,
Vn-to thise Surryen marchantz in swich wysë[1],
Fro day to day, as I shal yow deuysë.

[1] E. 'swich a wyse'; but the other MSS. omit 'a.'

This was the commune voys of euery man—
'Oure Emperour of Romë, god him see,
A doughter hath that, syn the world bigan,
To rekne as wel hir goodnesse as beautee,
Nas neuere swich another as is she;
I prey to god in honour hir susteene,
And wolde she were of al Europe the queene.

In hir is heigh beautee, with-outë pride,
Yowthë, with-outë grenehede or folyë;
To alle hir werkes vertu is hir gyde,
Humblesse hath slayn in hir al tirannyë.
She is mirour of allë curteisyë;
Hir herte is verray chambre of holynessë,
Hir hand, ministre of fredom for almessë.'

And al this voys was soth, as god is trewë,
But now to purpos lat vs turne agayn;
Thise marchantz han doon fraught hir shippës newë,
And, whan they han this blisful mayden seyn,
Hoom to Surryë ben they went ful fayn,
And doon hir nedës as they han doon yorë,
And lyuen in wele; I can sey yow no morë.

Now fel it, that thise marchantz stode in gracë
Of hym, that was the sowdan of Surryë;
For whan they came from any strangë placë,
He wolde, of his benignë curteisyë,
Make hem good chere, and bisily espyë
Tidynges of sondry regnës, for to lerë
The wondres that they myghtë seen or herë.

Amongës othere thingës, specially
This marchantz han hym told of dame Custancë,
So gret noblesse in ernest, ceriously,
That this sowdan hath caught so gret plesancë
To han hir figure in his remembrancë,
That all his lust and al his bisy cure
Was for to loue hir while his lyf may dure.

Parauenture in thilkë largë book
Which that men clepe the heuen, ywriten was
With sterrës, whan that he his birthë took,
That he for loue shulde han his deth, allas!
For in the sterrës, clerer than is glas,
Is writen, god wot, who so coude it redë,
The deth of euery man, withouten dredë.

In sterrës, many a wynter ther-biforn,
Was writen the deth of Ector, Achilles,
Of Pompei, Iulïus, er they were born;
The strif of Thebës; and of Ercules,
Of Sampson, Turnus, and of Socrates
The deth; but mennës wittës ben so dullë,
That no wight can wel rede it attë fullë.

This sowdan for his priuee conseil sentë,
And, shortly of this mater for to pacë,
He hath to hem declared his ententë,
And seyde hem certein, 'but he myghte haue gracë
To han Custance with-inne a litel spacë,
He nas but deed;' and charged hem, in hyë,
To shapen for his lyf som remedyë.

Diuersë men diuersë thinges seyden;
They argumentën[1], casten vp and doun;
Many a subtil resoun forth they leyden,
They speken of magik and abusioun;
But finally, as in conclusioun,
They can not seen in that non auantagë,
Ne in non other wey, saue mariagë.

Than seyë they ther-in swich difficultee
By way of resoun, for to speke al playn,
By cause that ther was swich diuersitee
Bitwene hir bothë lawës, that they sayn,
They trowë 'that no christen prince wolde fayn
Wedden his child vnder oure lawës sweetë
That vs were taught by Mahoun oure prophetë.'

And he answerdë, 'rather than I lesë
Custance,' I wol be cristned doutëlees;
I mot ben hires, I may non other chesë.
I prey yow holde youre argumentz in pees;
Saueth my lyf, and beth nought recchëlees
To getten hir that hath my lyf in cure,
For in this wo I may not longe endure.'

What nedeth gretter dilatacioun?
I seye, by tretys and embassadrië,
And by the popës mediacioun,
And al the chirche, and al the chiualrië,
That, in destruccioun of Maumettrië,
And in encrees of cristës lawë derë,
They ben accorded, so as ye shal herë;

[1] Harl., Corp. 'argumentes'; but see l. 228.

How that the sowdan and his baronagë
And alle hise lieges shulde ycristned be,
And he shal han Custance in mariagë,
And certein gold, I not what quantitee,
And her-to founden suffisant seurtee;
This same accord was sworn on eyther sydë;
Now, faire Custance, almyghty god thee gydë!

Now woldë som men waiten, as I gessë,
That I shulde tellen al the purveiancë
That themperour, of his gret noblessë,
Hath shapen for his doughter dame Custancë.
Wel may men knowe that so gret ordinancë
May no man tellen in a litel clausë
As was arrayëd for so heigh a causë.

Bisshopes ben shapen with hire for to wendë,
Lordës, ladiës, knyghtës of renoun,
And other folk ynow, this is the endë;
And notifiëd is thurgh-out the toun
That euery wight, with gret deuocioun,
Shulde preyen crist that he this mariagë
Receyue in gree, and spedë this viagë.

The day is comen of hir departyng,
I sey, the woful day fatal is comë,
That ther may be no lenger tariyng,
But forthward they hem dressen, alle and somë;
Custance, that was with sorwe al ouercomë,
Ful pale arist, and dresseth hir to wendë;
For wel she seeth ther is non other endë.

Allas! what wonder is it though she weptë
That shal be sent to strangë nacioun
Fro frendës, that so tendrely hir keptë,
And to be bounden vnder subieccioun
Of oon, she knoweth not his condicioun.
Housbondës ben alle goode, and han ben yorë,
That knowen wyuës, I dar say yow no morë.

'Fader,' she sayde, 'thy wrecched child Custancë,
Thy yongë doughter, fostred vp so softë,
And ye, my mooder, my souerayn plesancë
Ouer allë thing, out-taken crist on loftë,
Custance, your child, hir recomandeth oftë
Vn-to your grace, for I shal to Surryë,
Ne shal I neuer seen yow more with yë.

Allas! vn-to the Barbre nacioun
I mostë gon, syn that it is your willë;
But crist, that starf for our sauacioun,
So yeue me grace, hise hestës to fulfillë;
I, wrecchë womman, no fors though I spillë.
Wommen are born to thraldom and penancë,
And to ben vnder mannës gouernancë.'

I trowe, at Troye whan Pirrus brak the wal,
Or [Theseus][1] brendë Thebës the citee,
Nat[2] Romë, for the harm thurgh Hanybal
That Romayns hath venquysshëd tymës thre,
Nas herd swich tendre wepyng for pitee

[1] All the best MSS. read 'ylion,' which is obviously wrong; the substitution of 'Theseus' is without authority, but receives some support from the 'Knightes Tale,' l. 132.

[2] 'Nat' is the reading of the Ellesmere, Hengwrt, and Cambridge MSS.; but *in this instance* it is probably a contraction of 'ne at,' instead of being equivalent to 'not,' as usual. The Harl. MS. reads 'Ne at' accordingly.

As in the chambre was for hir departyngë;
Bot forth she moot, wher-so she wepe or syngë.

O firstë moeuyng cruel firmament,
With thy diurnal sweigh that crowdest ay
And hurlest al from Est til Occident,
That naturelly wolde holde another way,
Thy crowdyng set the heuen in swich array
At the bigynnyng of this fiers viagë,
That cruel Mars hath slayn this mariagë.

Infortunat ascendent tortuous,
Of which the lord is helplees falle, allas!
Out of his angle in-to the derkest hous.
O Mars, O Atazir, as in this cas!
O feble moone, vnhappy ben thy pas!
Thou knyttest thee ther thou art not receyuëd, ...
Ther thou were wel, from thennës artow weyuëd.

Imprudent emperour of Rome, allas!
Was ther no philosophre in al thy toun?
Is no tyme bet than other in swich cas?
Of viage is ther non electioun?
Namely, to folk of heigh condicioun,
Not whan a roote is of a birthe yknowë?
Allas! we ben to lewëd or to slowë.

To shippe is brought[1] this woful fairë maydë
Solempnëly with euery circumstancë.
'Now Ihesu crist be with yow alle,' she saydë,
Ther nys no more but 'farewel! faire Custancë!'
She peyneth hir to make good contenancë,
And forth I lete hir saile in this manerë,
And turne I wol agayn to my materë.

[1] E. 'come'; 'brought' in the rest.

The mooder of the sowdan, welle of vices,
Espiëd hath hir sonës pleyn ententë,
How he wol lete his oldë sacrifices,
And right anon she for hir conseil sentë;
And they ben come, to knowë what she mentë.
And whan assembled was this folk in-ferë,
She sette hir doun, and sayde as ye shal herë.

'Lordës,' quod she[1], 'ye knowen euerichon,
How that my sone in point is for to letë
The holy lawës of oure Alkaron,
Yeuen by goddës message[2] Makometë.
But oon auow to gretë god I hetë,
The lyf shal rather out of my body stertë
Than Makometës lawe out of myn hertë!

What shulde vs tyden of this newë lawë
But thraldom to our bodies and penancë?
And afterward in hellë to be drawë
For we reneyëd Mahoun oure creancë?
But, lordës, wol ye maken assurancë,
As I shal seyn, assentyng to my lorë,
And I shal make vs sauf for euermorë?'

They sworen and assenten, euery man,
To lyue with hir and dye, and by hir stondë;
And euerich, in the bestë wise he can,
To strengthen hir shal alle hise frendës fondë;
And she hath this emprise ytake on hondë,
Which ye shal heren that I shal deuysë,
And to hem alle she spak right in this wysë.

[1] E. 'she seyde'; 'quod she' in the rest.
[2] 'messager' Corp., Petw., and Lansd. MSS.; but see the note.

'We shul first feyne vs cristendom to takë,
Cold water shal not greue vs but a litë;
And I shal swich a feste and reuel makë,
That, as I trowe, I shal the sowdan quitë.
For though his wyf be cristned neuer so whitë,
She shal haue nede to wasshe awey the redë,
Though she a font-ful water with hir ledë.'

O sowdanesse, roote of iniquitee,
Virago, thou Semyrame the secoundë,
O serpent vnder femynynytee,
Lik to the serpent depe in helle yboundë,
O feyned womman, al that may confoundë
Vertu and Innocence, thurgh thy malicë,
Is bred in thee, as nest of euery vicë!

O Satan, enuious syn thilkë day
That thou were chasëd fro oure heritagë,
Wel knowëstow to wommen the oldë way!
Thou madest Eua brynge vs in seruagë.
Thou wolt fordoon this cristen mariagë.
Thy instrument so, weylawey the whilë!
Makestow of wommen, whan thou wolt begilë.

This sowdanesse, whom I thus blame and waryë,
Let priuely hir conseil goon hire way.
What shulde I in this talë lenger taryë?
She rydeth to the sowdan on a day,
And seyde him, that she wolde reneye hir lay,
And cristendom of preestës handës fongë,
Repentyng hir she hethen was so longë,

Bisechyng him to doon hir that honour,
That she moste han the cristen men to festë;
'To plesen hem I wol do my labour.'
The sowdan seith, 'I wol doon at youre hestë,'
And knelyng thanketh hir of that requestë.
So glad he was, he nystë what to seyë;
She kiste hir sone, and hom she goth hir weyë.

Explicit prima pars. Sequitur pars secunda.

Arryuëd ben this cristen folk to londë,
In Surrye with a gret solempnë routë,
And hastily this sowdan sente his sondë,
First to his mooder, and al the regne aboutë,
And seyde, his wyf was comen, out of doutë,
And prëyde hir for to ryde agayn the queenë,
The honour of his regnë to susteenë.

Gret was the prees, and richë was tharray
Of Surryens and Romayns met yferë;
The mooder of the sowdan, riche and gay,
Receyueth hir with al so glad a cherë
As any mooder myghte hir doughter derë,
And to the nextë citë ther bisydë
A softë pas solempnëly they rydë.

Nought trowe I the triumphe of Iulius,
Of which that Lucan maketh swich a bost,
Was roialler, ne[1] morë curious
Than was thassemblee of this blisful host.
But this scorpioun, this wikked gost,
The sowdanesse, for al hir flateryngë,
Caste vnder this ful mortally to styngë.

[1] E. 'or'; 'ne' in the rest.

The sowdan comth him-self soone after this
So roially, that wonder is to tellë,
And welcometh hir with al ioye and blis.
And thus in merthe and ioye I lete hem dwellë.
The fruyt of this matere is that I tellë.
Whan tymë cam, men thoughte it for the bestë
That[1] reuel stynte, and men goon to hir restë.

The tymë cam, this oldë sowdanessë
Ordeyned hath this feste of which I toldë,
And to the festë cristen folk hem dressë
In general, ye! bothë yonge and oldë.
Here may men feste and roialtee biholdë,
And deyntees mo than I can yow deuysë,
But al to dere they boughte it er they rysë.

O sodeyn wo! that euer art successour
To worldly blissë, spreynd with bitternessë;
Thende[2] of the ioye of oure worldly labour;
Wo occupieth the fyn of oure gladnessë.
Herkë this conseil for thy sikernessë,
Vp-on thy gladë day haue in thy myndë
The vnwar wo or harm that comth bihyndë.

For shortly[3] for to tellen at a word,
The sowdan and the cristen euerichone
Ben al tohewe and stikëd at the bord,
But it were oonly dame Custance allone.
This oldë sowdanesse, this[4] cursëd crone,
Hath with her frendës doon this cursëd dedë,
For she hir-self wolde al the contree ledë.

[1] E. 'The'; 'That' in the rest.
So in Camb.; the rest have 'The ende.' [3] So in the rest; E. 'soothly.'
[4] So in Petw. and Harl.; the rest omit 'this.'

Ne ther[1] was Surryen noon that was conuerted
That of the conseil of the sowdan wot,
Thas he nas al tohewe er he asterted.
And Custance han they take anon, foot-hot,
And in a shippe al sterëlees, god wot,
They han hir set and bidde[2] hir lernë saylë
Out of Surrye agaynward to Itaylë.

A certein tresor that she thider[3] laddë,
And, soth to sayn, vitaillë gret plentee
They han hir yeuen, and clothës eek she haddë,
And forth she sayleth in the saltë see.
O my Custance, ful of benignytee,
O emperourës yongë doughter derë,
He that is lord of fortune be thy sterë!

She blesseth hir, and with ful pitous voys
Vn-to the croys of crist thus seydë she,
'O cleere, o welful[4] auter, holy croys,
Reed of the lambës blood ful of pitee,
That wessh the world fro the olde iniquitee,
Me fro the feend, and fro his clawës kepë
That day that I shal drenchen in the depë.

Victorious tree, protecciouu of trewë,
That oonly worthy werë for to berë
The kyng of heuen with his woundës newë,
The whitë lamb, that hurt was with the sperë,
Flemer of feendës out of hym and herë,

[1] So in the rest; E. omits 'ther.'

[2] Heng. and Camb. 'bidde'; Corp. and Petw. 'bidden'; Lansd. 'beden'; E. 'biddeth'; Harl. 'bad.'

[3] E. 'with hire'; but the rest have 'thider.'

[4] E. 'woful'; the rest, 'welful,' 'wilful,' 'weleful.'

On which thy lymës feithfully extenden,
Me helpe, and yif me myght my lyf tamenden.'

Yerës and dayës fleet[1] this crëaturë
Thurghout the see of Grece vn-to the straytë
Of Marrok, as it was hir auenturë;
On many a sory meel now may she baytë;
Aftir hir deeth ful often may she waytë,
Er that the wildë wawës woll hir dryuë
Vn-to the placë[2], ther she shal arryuë.

Men myghten asken why she was not slayn?
Eek at the feste who myghte hir body sauë?
And I answere to that demaunde agayn,
Who sauëd danyel in the horrible cauë,
Ther euery wyght saue he, maister and knauë,
Was with the leoun frete er he astertë?
No wyght but god, that he bar in his hertë.

God list to shewe his wonderful myracle
In hir, for we shulde seen his myghty werkës;
Crist, which that is to euery harm triacle,
By certein menës ofte, as knowen clerkës,
Dooth thing for certein endë that ful derk is
To mannës wit, that for oure ignorancë
Ne conne not knowe his prudent purueiancë.

Now, sith she was not at the feste yslawë,
Who kepte hir fro the drenchyng in the see?
Who keptë Ionas in the fisshes mawë
Til he was spouted vp at Nynyuee?
Wel may men knowe it was no wight but he

[1] E. 'fleteth'; but the contracted form 'fleet' occurs in Heng., Corp., and Petw.

[2] Probably read 'placë'; Harl. alone inserts 'as' after 'ther.'

That keptë peple Ebrayk fro hir drenchyng,
With dryë feet thurgh-out the see passyng.

Who bad the fourë spirites of tempest,
That power han tanoyen lond and see,
'Bothe north and south, and also west and est,'
Anoyeth neither see, ne land, ne tree?'
Sothly the comaundour of that was he
That fro the tempest ay this womman keptë,
As wel whan she wook as whan she sleptë.

Where myghte this womman mete and drinke hauë?
Thre yeer and more how lasteth hir vitaille?
Who fedde the Egypcien Marie in the cauë,
Or in desert? no wight but crist, sanz faillë.
Fyue thousand folk it was as gret meruaillë
With louës fyue and fisshes two to fedë.
God sent his foyson at hir gretë nedë.

She dryueth forth in-to oure occean
Thurgh-out oure wildë see, til, attë lastë,
Vnder an hold that nempnen I ne can,
Fer in Northumberlond the wawe hir castë,
And in the sond hir ship stikëd so fastë,
That thennës wolde it noght of al a tydë,
The wil of crist was that she shulde abydë.

The constable of the castel doun is farë
To seen this wrak, and al the ship he soughtë
And fond this wery womman ful of carë;
He fond also the tresor that shë broughtë.
In hir langagë mercy she bisoughtë
The lyf out of hir body for to twynnë,
Hir to deliuere of wo that she was innë.

A maner latyn corrupt was hir spechë,
But algates ther-by was she vnderstondë;
The constable, whan hym list no lenger sechë,
This woful womman brought he to the londë;
She kneleth doun, and thanketh goddës sondë.
Bút what she was she woldë no man seyë,
For foul ne fair, thogh that she shuldë deyë.

She seyde, she was so masëd in the see
That she forgat hir myndë, by hir trouthë;
The constable hath of hir so gret pitee,
And eek his wyf, that they wepen for routhë,
She was so diligent, with-outen slouthë,
To serue and plese euerich in that placë
That alle hir louen that looken'on[1] hir facë.

This constable and dame Hermengyld his wyf
Were payens, and that contree euery-where;
But Hermengyld louede hire right as hir lyf,
And Custance hath so longe soiourned[2] there,
In orisons, with many a bitter tere,
Til Ihesu hath conuerted thurgh his gracë
Dame Hermengyld, constablesse of that placë.

In al that lond no cristen durstë routë,
Alle cristen folk ben fled fro that contree
Thurgh payens, that conquereden al aboutë
The plagës of the North, by land and see;
To Walys fled the cristianytee
Of oldë Britons, dwellynge in this Ilë;
Ther was hir refut for the menë whilë.

[1] E. and Camb. 'in'; the rest 'on.'

[2] Harl. only has 'herberwed.'

But yet nere cristene Britons so exilëd
That ther nere somme that in hir priuitee
Honourëd crist, and hethen folk bigilëd;
And neigh the castel swiche ther dwelten three.
That oon of hem was blynd, and myghte not see
But it were with thilke yën of his myndë,
With whichë men seen, whan that they ben blyndë.

Bright was the sonne as in that someres day,
For which the constable and his wyf also
And Custance han ytake the rightë way
Toward the see, a furlong wey or two,
To playen and to romen to and fro;
And in hir walk this blyndë man they mettë
Croked and old, with eyen faste y-schettë.

'In name of Crist,' cryede this blynde[1] Britoun,
'Dame Hermengyld, yif me my sighte agayn.'
This lady wex affrayëd of the soun,
Lest that hir housbonde, shortly for to sayn,
Wolde hir for Ihesu cristës loue han slayn,
Til Custance made hir bold, and bad hir werchë
The wil of Crist, as doughter of his chirchë.

The constable wex abasshëd of that sight,
And seydë, 'what amounteth al this farë?'
Custance answerde, 'sire, it is Cristës might
That helpeth folk out of the feendës snarë.'
And so ferforth she gan oure lay declarë,
That she the constable, or that it were euë,
Conuerted[2], and on Crist made[3] him bileuë.

[1] E. 'olde'; Harl. 'old'; but the rest 'blynde' or 'blynd.'
[2] Harl. 'Conuerted'; Camb. 'Conuertid'; the rest 'Conuerteth.'
[3] E. 'maketh'; Lansd. 'maad'; the rest, 'made.'

This constable was no-thing lord of this placë
Of which I spekë, ther he Custance fond,
But kepte it strongly, many wintres spacë,
Vnder Alla, kyng of al Northumberlond,
That was ful wys, and worthy of his hond
Agayn the Scottës, as men may wel herë,
But turne I wol agayn to my materë.

Sathan, that euer vs waiteth to bigilë
Saugh of Custance al hir perfeccioun,
And caste anon how he might quite hir whilë,
And made a yong knyght, that dwelte in that toun,
Loue hir so hote of foul affeccioun,
That verraily him thoughte he shuldë spillë
But he of hir mighte onës haue his willë.

He woweth hir, but it auailleth nought,
She woldë do no synnë, by no weyë;
And, for despit, he compassed in his thought
To maken hir on shameful deth to deyë.
He wayteth whan the constable was aweyë,
And pryuely, vp-on a nyght, he creptë
In Hermengyldës chambre whil she sleptë.

Wery, for-wakëd in her orisouns,
Slepeth Custance, and Hermengyld also.
This knyght, thurgh Sathanas[1] temptaciouns,
Al softëly is to the bed ygo,
And kitte the throte of Hermengyld atwo,
And leyde the blody knyf by dame Custancë,
And wente his wey, ther god yeue him meschancë!

[1] E. and Heng. 'Sathans'; Harl. 'Satanas'; but 'Sathanas' in Corp. Petw., and Lansd.

Soone after comth this constable hoom agayn,
And eek Alla, that kyng was of that lond,
And sey his wyf despitously yslayn,
For which ful ofte he wepte[1] and wrong his hond,
And in the bed the blody knyf he fond
By dame Custance; allas! what myghte she seyë?
For verray wo hir wit was al aweyë.

To kyng Alla was told al this meschancë,
And eek the tyme, and wher, and in what wisë
That in a ship was founden dame Custancë,
As her-biforn that ye han herd deuysë.
The kyngës herte of pitee gan agrysë,
Whan he sey so benigne a crëaturë
Falle in disese and in mysauenturë.

For as the lomb toward his deth is brought,
So stant this Innocent bifore the kyng;
This falsë knyght that hath this tresoun wrought
Berth[2] hir on hond that she hath doon this thing.
But natheles, ther was gret moornyng[3]
Among the peple, and seyn, 'they can not gessë
That she hath doon so gret a wikkednessë,

For they han seyn hir euer so vertuous,
And louyng Hermengyld right as her lyf.
Of this bar witnesse euerich in that hous
Saue he that Hermengyld slow with his knyf.
This gentil kyng hath caught a gret motyf
Of this witnesse, and thoughte he wolde enquerë
Depper in this, a trouthë for to lerë.

[1] E. 'weepe'; Camb. Corp. Petw. 'wepte.'
[2] So in E.; the rest 'Bereth.' [3] Harl. 'murmuryng'; see note.

Allas! Custance! thou hast no champioun
Ne fightë canstow nought, so weylawey!
But he, that starf for oure redempcioun
And bond Sathan (and yit lyth ther he lay)
So be thy strongë champioun this day!
For, but if crist open myrácle kithë,
Withouten gilt thou shalt be slayn as swithë.

She sette[1] her doun on knees, and thus she saydë,
'Immortal god, that sauedest Susannë,
Fro falsë blame, and thow, merciful maydë,
Mary I menë, doughter to Seint Annë,
Bifore whos child aungelës synge Osannë,
If I be giltlees of this felonyë,
My socour be, for[2] ellës I shal dyë!'

Haue ye not seyn som tyme a palë facë,
Among a prees, of him that hath be lad
Toward his deth, wher as him gat no gracë,
And swich a colour in his face hath had,
Men myghtë knowe his face, that was bistad,
Amongës alle the faces in that routë:
So stant Custance, and looketh hir aboutë.

O queenës, lyuynge in prosperitee,
Duchessës, and ladyës euerichone,
Haueth som routhe on hir aduersitee;
An emperourës doughter stant allone;
She hath no wight to whom to make hir mone.
O blood roial! that stondest in this dredë,
Fer ben thy frendës at thy gretë nedë!

[1] E. 'sit'; Heng. Camb. Petw. 'sette.'
[2] E. 'or'; the rest 'for.'

This Alla kyng hath swich compassioun,
As gentil herte is fulfild of pitee,
That from his yën ran the water doun.
'Now hastily do fecche a book,' quod he,
'And if this knyght wol sweren how that she
This womman slow, yet wole we vs auysë
Whom that we wole that shal ben oure Iustisë.'

A Briton book, writen with Euangilës,
Was fet, and on this book he swor anoon
She gilty was, and in the menë whilës
A hand him smot vpon the nekkë-boon,
That doun he fel atonës as a stoon,
And both his yën braste out of his facë
In sight of euery body in that placë.

A voys was herd in general audiencë,
And seyde, 'thou hast disclaundered gilteëlees
The doughter of holy chirche in heigh presencë;
Thus hastou doon, and yet holde I my pees.'
Of this meruaille agast was al the prees;
As masëd folk they stoden euerichone,
For drede of wrechë, saue Custance allone.

Gret was the drede and eek the repentancë
Of hem that hadden wrong suspeccioun
Vpon this sely innocent Custancë;
And, for this miracle, in conclusioun,
And by Custances mediacioun,
The kyng and many another in that placë
Conuerted was, thanked be cristës gracë!

This falsë knyght was slayn for his vntrouthë
By Iugëment of Alla hastily;
And yet Custance hadde of his deth gret routhë.
And after this Ihesus, of his mercy,
Made Alla wedden ful solempnëly
This holy mayden, that is so bright and sheene,
And thus hath Crist ymaad Custance a queene.

XX.

JOHN GOWER.

A.D. 1393.

JOHN GOWER (born about A.D. 1325, died A.D. 1408), spoken of by his contemporary and friend Chaucer as the 'Moral Gower,' was a person of condition, being connected with a knightly family of Kent, and possessed of considerable property. He studied at Merton College, Oxford, and adopted the profession of the law. Gower is the author of three well-known poetical works, the 'Speculum Meditantis,' written in French; the 'Vox Clamantis,' written in Latin; and the 'Confessio Amantis,' in English (A.D. 1393). The 'Confessio Amantis' has been several times printed,—by Caxton, in 1483; by Berthelette, in 1532; and by Pauli, in 1857. The following extracts, selected from the Fifth Book, are transcribed from Harl. MS. 3869, in the British Museum.

The Tale of the Coffers.

[Harleian MS. 3869, leaf 182.]

In a croniq*ue* þis I rede:—
A-boute a king, as moste nede,
Ther was of knyhtes and squiers
Gret route, and ek of officers.
Some of long time him hadden serued,
And þoghten þat þei haue deserued

Auancement, and gon wiþoute;
And some also ben of þe route
That comen bot a while agon,
And þei auanced were anon.
These olde men vpon þis þing,
So as þei dorst, aȝein þe king,
Among hemself compleignen ofte;
Bot *þer* is noþing seid so softe
That it ne comþ out at[t]e laste.
The king it wiste, and als-so faste,
As he which was of hiȝ prudence,
He schop *þer*fore an euidence
Of hem þat pleignen in þat cas,
To knowe in whos defalte it was.
And al wiþinne his oghne entente
That noman wist[e] what it mente,
Anon he let tuo cofres make,
Of o semblance, and of o make,
So lich, þat no lif þilke þrowe
That on mai fro þat o*þer* knowe.
Thei were into his chambre broght,
Bot noman wot why þei be wroght.
And natheles þe king haþ bede
That þei be set in priué stede,
As he þat was of wisdom slih;
Whan he þerto his time sih,
Al priuely, þat non it wiste,
Hise oghne hondes þat o kiste
Of fin gold and of fin perreie,
The which out of his tresorie
Was take, anon he felde full;
That oþer coffre, of straw and mull
Wiþ stones meined, he felde also;

Thus be þei fulle boþe tuo.
So þat erliche, vpon a day,
He bad wiþinne, þer he lay,
Ther scholde be, tofore his bed,
A bord vpset and faire spred:
And þanne he let þe cofres fette,
Vpon þe bord and dede hem sette.
He knęw þe names wel of tho
The which aȝein him grucche so,
Boþe of his chambre and of his halle;
Anon he sende for hem alle,
And seide to hem in þis wise:—
'Ther schal noman his happ despise:
I wot wel ȝe haue longe serued,
And God wot what ȝe haue deserued;
Bot if it is along on me
Of þat ȝe vnauanced be,
Or elles it be long on ȝov,
The soþe schal be proued nov.
To stoppe wiþ ȝoure euele word,
Lo! hier to cofres on þe bord.
Ches which ȝou list of boþe tuo,
And witeþ wel þat on of tho
Is wiþ tresor so full begon,
That if ȝe happe þervpon,
ȝe schull be riche men for eu*er*e,
Now ches and tak which ȝou is leu*er*e.
Bot be wel war er þat ȝe take,
For of þat on I vndertake
Ther is no man*er* good þ*er*inne,
Wherof ȝe mihten p*ro*fit winne.
Now goþ togedre on on assent,
And takeþ ȝoure avisement;

For, bot I ȝou þis dai auance,
It stant vpon ȝoure oghne chance,
Al only in defalte of grace;
So schal be schewed in þis place
Vpon ȝou alle wel a fyn,
That no defalte schal be myn.'
Thei knelen alle, and wiþ o vois
The king þei þonken of þis chois;
And after þat þei vp arise,
And gon aside and hem auise;
And at[t]e laste þei acorde,
Wherof, her tale to recorde
To what issue þei be falle,
A knyht schal speke for hem alle.
He kneleþ doun vnto þe king,
And seiþ þat þei vpon þis þing,
Or forto winne or forto lese,
Ben alle auised forto chese.
Tho tok þis knyht a ȝerde on honde,
And goþ þere as þe cofres stonde,
And wiþ assent of eu*e*richon
He leiþ his ȝerde vpon þat on,
And seiþ þe king, hou þilke same
Thei chese in reguerdo*un* be name,
And preiþ him þat þei mote it haue.
The king, which wolde his hono*ur* saue,
Whan he haþ herd the co*mm*un vois,
Haþ graunted hem here oghne chois,
And tok hem þervpon þe keie;
Bot, for he wolde it were seie
What good þei haue as þei suppose,
He bad anon þe cofre vnclose,
Which was fulfild wiþ straw and stones!

Thus be þei serued al at ones.
This king þanne, in [þe] same stede,
Anon þat oþer cofre vndede,
Where as þei sihen gret richesse
Wel more þan þei covþen gesse.
'Lo!' seiþ þe kyng, 'nov mai ȝe se
That þer is no defalte in me;
Forþi miself I wole aquite,
And bereþ ȝe ȝoure oghne wite
Of þat fortune haþ ȝou refused.'
Thus was þis wise king excused:
And þei lefte of here euele speche,
And mercy of here king besechę.

Aeson regains his Youth at the Hands of Medea.

[Harleian MS. 3869, leaf 199, *back*.]

Iason, which sih his fader old,
Vpon Medea made him bold
Of arte magiq*ue*, which sche couþe,
And preiþ hire, þat his fader ȝouþe
Sche wolde make aȝeinward newe.
And sche, þat was toward him trewe,
Behihte him þat sche wolde it do,
Whan þat sche time sawh þ*er*to.
Bot what sche dede in þat matiere
It is a wonder þing to hiere;
Bo[t] ȝit, for þe nouellerie,
I þenke tellen a partie.
Thus it befell vpon a nyht,
Whan þ*er* was noght bot sterreliht,
Sche was vanyssht riht as hir liste,
That no wyht bot hirself it wiste;

And þat was at[t]e mydnyht tyde;
The world was stille on eu*er*y side.
Wiþ open hed and fot al bare,
Hir her tosprad, sche gan to fare;
Vpon hir cloþes gert sche was,
Al specheles, and on þe gras
Sche glod forþ as an addre doþ.
Non oþ*er*wise sche ne goþ,
Til sche cam to þe fresshe flod,
And þere a while sche wiþstod.
Thries sche torned hire aboute,
And thries ek sche gan doun loute;
And in þe flod sche wette hir her,
And þries on þe wat*er* þer
Sche gaspeþ wiþ a drechinge onde,
And þo sche tok hir speche on honde.
Ferst sche began to clepe and calle
Vpward vnto þe sterres alle;
To wynd, to air, to see, to lond
Sche preide, and ek hield vp hir hond;
To Echates and gan to crie,
Which is goddesse of sorcerie:
Sche seide, 'Helpeþ at þis nede,
And as ȝe maden me to spede
Whan Iason cam þe Flees to seche,
So helpe me nov, I ȝou beseche.'
Wiþ þat sche lokeþ, and was war,
Doun fro þe sky þer cam a char,
The which dragouns aboute drowe.
And þo sche gan hir hed doun bowe,
And vp sche styh, and faire and wel
Sche drof forþ boþe char and whel
Aboue in þair among þe skyes.

The lond of Crete and þo parties
Sche soughte, and faste gan hire hye,
And þere, vpon þe hulles hyhe
Of Othrin and Olimpe also,
And ek of oþre hulles mo,
Sche fond and gadreþ herbes suote;
Sche pulleþ vp som be þe rote,
And manye wiþ a knyf sche scherþ,
And alle into hir char sche berþ.
Thus whan sche haþ þe hulles sought,
The flodes *þer* forȝat sche nought,
Eridian and Amphrisos,
Peneie and ek Spercheidos;
To hem sche wente, and *þer* sche nom
Boþe of þe water and þe fom,
The sond and ek þe smale stones,
Whiche as sche ches out for þe nones,
And of þe Rede See a part,
That was behouelich to hire art,
Sche tok; and aftèr þat, aboute
Sche soughte sondri sedes oute,
In feldes and in many greues,
And ek a part sche tok of leues;
Bot þing, which mihte hire most auaile,
Sche fond in Crete and in Thessaile.
In daies and in nyhtes nyne,
Wiþ gret trauaile and wiþ gret pyne[1],
Sche was pourveid of eu*ery* piece,
And torneþ homward into Grece.
Before þe gates of Eson
Hir char sche let awey to gon,
And tok out ferst þat was þ*er*inne;

[1] MS. 'peyne.'

For þo sche þoghte to beginne
Suche þing as semeþ impossible,
And made hirseluen invisible,
As sche þat was wiþ air enclosed
And mihte of noman be desclosed.
Sche tok vp turues of þe lond
Wiþoute helpe of mannes hond,
Al heled wiþ þe grene gras,
Of which an alter mad *þer* was
Vnto Echates, þe goddesse
Of art magiq*ue* and þe maistresse,
And eft an oþer to Iuuente,
As sche whiche dede hir hole entente.
Thó tok sche fieldwode and *ver*ueyne,
Of herbes be noght betre tueyne,
Of which anon wiþoute let
These alters ben aboute set.
Tuo sondry puttes faste by
Sche made, and wiþ þat hastely
A wether, which was blak, sche slovh,
And out *þer*of þe blod sche drovh,
And dede into þe pettes tuo;
Warm melk sche putte also *þer*to
Wiþ hony meynd, and in such wise
Sche gan to make hir sacrifise,
And cried and preide forþ wiþal
To Pluto þe god infernal,
And to þe queene P*ro*serpine.
And so sche soghte out al þe line
Of hem, þat longen to þat craft,
Behinde was no name laft,
And preide hem alle, as sche wel couþe,
To grante Eson his ferste ȝouþe.

This olde Eson broght forþ was þo,
Awei sche bad alle oþre go
Vpon peril þat mihte falle,
And wiþ þat word þei wenten alle,
And leften þere hem tuo al one.
And þo sche gan to gaspe and gone,
And made signes manyon,
And seide hir wordes *þer*upon;
So þat wiþ spellinge of hir charmes
Sche tok Eson in boþe hire armes,
And made him forto slepe faste,
And him vpon hire herbes-caste.
The blake wether tho sche tok,
And hiewh þe fleissh, as doþ a cok;
On ei*þer* alter part sche leide,
And wiþ þe charmes þat sche seide
A fyr doun fro þe sky alyhte,
And made it forto brenne lyhte.
Bot whan Medea sawh it brenne,
Anon sche gan to sterte and rènne
The fyri aulters al aboute.
Ther was no beste which goþ oute
More wylde, þan sche semeþ þer.
Aboute hir schuldres hyng hir her,
As þogh sche were out of hir mynde
And torned in an oþer kinde.
Tho lay *þer* certein wode cleft,
Of which þe pieces nov and eft
Sche made hem in þe pettes wete,
And putte hem in þe fyri hete,
And tok þe brond wiþ al þe blase,
And þries sche began to rase
Aboute Eson, *þer* as he slepte.

And eft wiþ wat*er*, which sche kepte,
Sche made a cercle aboute him þries,
And eft wiþ fyr of sulphre twyes;
Ful many an o*þer* þing sche dede,
Which is noght writen in þis stede.
Bot þo sche ran so vp and doun,
Sche made many a wonder soun;
Somtime lich vnto þe cock,
Somtime vnto þe lauerock,
Somtime kacleþ as an hen,
Somtime spekeþ as don þe men.
And riht so as hir iargo*un* strangeþ,
In sondri wise hir forme changeþ,
S[ch]e semeþ faie and no wo*m*man.
For wiþ þe craftes þat sche can
Sche was, as who seiþ, a goddesse;
And what hir liste, more or lesse,
Sche dede, in þe bokes as we finde,
That passeþ ou*er* mannes kinde;
Bot who þat wole of wondres hiere,
What þing sche wroghte in þis matiere,
To make an ende of þat sche gan,
Such m*er*ueile herde neu*er*e man.
Apointed in þe newe mone,
Whan it was time forto done,
Sche sette a caldron on þe fyr,
In which was al þe hole atir,
Wheron þe medicine stod,
Of ius, of wat*er*, and of blod,
And let it buile in such a plit,
Til þat sche sawh þe spume whyt;
And þo sche caste in rynde and rote,
And sed and flour, þat was for bote,

Wiþ many an herbe and many a ston,
Wherof sche haþ þer many on.
And ek Cimpheius, þe serpent,
To hire haþ alle his scales lent;
Chelidre hire ȝaf his addres skin,
And sche to builen caste hem in;
A part ek of þe horned oule,
The which men hiere on nyhtes houle;
And of a raven, which was told
Of nyne hundred wynter old,
Sche tok þe hed wiþ al þe bile;
And as þe medicine it wile,
Sche tok þerafter þe bouele
Of þe seewolf, and for þe hele
Of Eson, wiþ a þousand mo
Of þinges, þat sche hadde þo,
In þat caldron togedre, as bliue,
Sche putte, and tok þanne of olyue
A drie branche hem wiþ to stere,
The which anon gan floure and bere,
And waxe al freissh and grene aȝein.
Whan sche þis vertu hadde sein,
Sche let þe leste drope of alle
Vpon þe bar[e] flor doun falle;
Anon þer sprong vp flour and gras
Where as þe drope falle was,
And wox anon al medwe grene,
So þat it mihte wel be sene.
Medea þanne knewe and wiste
Hir medicine is forto triste,
And goþ to Eson þer he lay,
And tok a swerd, was of assay,
Wiþ which a wounde vpon his side

Sche made, þat þer-out mai slide
The blod wiþinne, which was olde,
And sek, and trouble, and fieble, and cold.
And þo sche tok vnto his vs
Of herbes al þe beste ius,
And poured it into his wounde,
That made his veynes fulle and sounde.
And þo sche made his wounde clos,
And tok his hand, and vp he ros.
And þo sche ȝaf him drink a dravhte,
Of which his ȝovþe aȝein he cavhte,
His hed, his herte, and his visage
Lich vnto twenty wynter age;
Hise hore heres were away
And lich vnto þe freisshe Maij,
Whan passed ben þe colde schoures;
Riht so recouereþ he his floures.

NOTES.

I. ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER.

(A) *Reign of William the Conqueror.*

At present, the only complete edition of Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle is that by Hearne, Oxford, 1724, chiefly based on MS. Harl. 201. There is some account of Robert of Gloucester in Warton, who, however, quite fails to appreciate him. Warton gives a few extracts, and others (modernised) may be found in Chambers' Cyclopædia of Eng. Lit. vol. i. For the account of the battle of Hastings, &c. see Freeman's Norman Conquest, and Old English History for Children. Robert of Gloucester chiefly follows Geoffrey of Monmouth. He alludes to the canonization of St. Louis in 1297; hence his work was subsequent to that date. The metre of the poem, though a little irregular, is practically the same as that of Chevy Chase, or that known as C.M. (Common Metre) in our hymn-books, which is derived from the old long-line metre by writing two long lines as four short ones. This is why (in C.M.) the first and third lines do not rime together. In this poem, written in the Southern dialect, *uor=for* (*u=f*), and *ss=sh*. The verbal inflexion for the plural pres. indic. is *-eth* for all persons, as, *we ȝiueþ*, we give; *ȝe ȝiueþ*, ye give; *hii* or *heo ȝiueþ*, they give. There are many plurals of nouns in *-en*, unknown to the Northern dialects. Several infinitives end in *i* or *ie*.

Line 2. *Her & er*, now and in former passages. *Er=ere;* cf. l. 246.

12. 'To keep (defend) it well for him, and he well to him trusted.'

13. *Hende*, courteous. *As þe hende;* like a courteous man, politely.

23. *Fole dede*, a foolish deed.

25. *Watloker*, much rather, the more. Cf. O. E. *oðer-luker*, otherwise.

28. *Nede* is here an adverb = of necessity, and is equivalent to O. E. *nedes*, nēeds. It is an instrumental case; see Grein's Anglo-Saxon Dict. ii. 302.

32. *Of-sende*, send for; so *of-aksen*, to ask for.

34. *Porchas*, property, possessions; see l. 505.

40. Alfred, the son of Æthelred II, was put to death A.D. 1036, by some followers of Harold. The crime was laid to the charge of Harold's father, Earl Godwine.

42. *Biofþe*, behoof. A. S. *behófan*, to behove, to be fit, need.

Witie = O. E. *witen*, to protect, defend, keep; as in l. 12.

48. Alexander II (elected pope A.D. 1061) acted in this matter by the advice of Hildebrand, afterwards Gregory VII.

51. *Asoilede*, absolved, assoiled. O. Fr. *assoiler*, to acquit; Lat. *absoluere*, loose from.

53. *Bere*, subj. should bear; the pret. indic. would be *ber* or *bar*.

57. *Sein Walri*, St. Valery, on the French coast, west of Dieppe.

58. *Abide mo*, to await more (men).

59. *Preste*, ready. Cf. to *press* for a soldier, *press*-gang, *press*-money, &c. See Wedgwood's Etym. Dict.

65. The point of the story is missed. The tale went that William *stumbled*, and so embraced the land with his arms.

73. *Euerwik*, York. A. S. *Eoferwic*, Lat. *Eboracum*.

74. *Iȝete* = *i-yete*, eaten. In the South of England the people say 'I have *a-yeat* an apple.'

82. *Sley*, sly, crafty. With *þe sley* cf. *þe bende*, l. 13.

84. *Dereyni* = Fr. *desraigner*, try, prove; Lat. *derationare*.

86. *Lokinge*, award, judgment, decision. 'That he should place it at the decision of the pope of Rome.'

88. *Wer*, whether. *Seint Ẹdwārd*, Edward the Confessor.

89. *Him take*, deliver up to him.

103. *Mi fader*, i. e. Robert, generally known as Robert the Devil.

107. *Iȝolde*, yielded. It means 'until he had yielded Normándy to Richard, then a child.'

Richard is here a dative. 'Nonne patres vestri regem Francorum in Rotomago ceperunt, et tenuerunt donec Ricardo puero, Duci vestro, Normanniam reddidit eo pacto, quòd in omni colloquutione Regis Franciae et Ducis Normanniae gladio Dux accingeretur, Regem verò nec gladium nec etiam cultellum ferre liceret.' Henry of Huntingdon, 762 D.

116. *Wrastlede*, wrestled. A. S. *wræstlian*, *wrǽxlian*, to wrestle. The reference is to Duke Richard the Fearless, of whom several singular stories are told. Two of these may be found in Uhland's poems; see the translation of Uhland by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 439.

118. *Luþer* = A. S. *lýðer*, bad, wicked; Ger. *liederlich*, loose, disorderly.

Wrenche = A. S. *wrence*, deceit, stratagem.

135. *Baneur*, the bannerer, banner-bearer. The story is that *Taillefer* (i. e. cutter of iron), a Norman minstrel, asked to be allowed to strike

the first stroke. He rode before the Norman army, singing the song of Roland, and tossing his sword in the air and catching it. He then rushed on the English, killed three men, and was slain. Uhland has a ballad on the subject, called Taillefer; see Transl. by Skeat, p. 353.

137. *Ginne*, contrivance, skill.

139. *Ne dude hom noȝt*, did nothing to them, could not harm them.

142. *Agaste*, aghast, frightened. Gothic *us-gaisjan*, to frighten.

154. *No wille . . . of dunt*, no power of striking. *Dunt*, dint, stroke.

157. *Al for noȝt*, without harm to themselves. See ll. 159, 162, 171.

165. *Aday*, in (that) day.

166. *As me say*, as one saw.

167. *Uor-armd* is a misprint for 'uor-arnd,' which is put for 'uor-arnde,' the final *e* being elided, as in *vorpriked*, &c., which are all past tenses. A. S. *yrnan*, to run, is a *strong* verb, but the verb here used is a *weak* one, from A. S. *ærnan*, to cause to run, to ride. The sentence means, 'he slew three steeds under him, as folks saw; he spurred them to death, rode them about till tired out, and severely wounded and bruised them against the corpses, ere the battle could be ended.' See Layamon, ed. Madden, l. 9296, and note at p. 470, vol. iii.

168. *Debrused*, bruised. O. Fr. *bruiser*, Fr. *briser*, to bruise, crush.

174. *Hor noþer*, neither of them. This *nother*, contracted and used as a conjunction, gives us *nor*, just as *other*, either, gives *or*.

176. *An-aunter*, (it is) in doubt. *An*, on, in; *aunter*, adventure, chance. *Keueringe*, recovering. The O. E. vb. *cover* is frequently used for *to recover*.

187. The story of Edward the Confessor's vision in his last illness may be read in Freeman's Norman Conquest, iii. 11.

191. St. Calixtus, pope, martyred A.D. 222. His day is Oct. 14.

198. *An erþe*, into earth, to burial. Cf. l. 205. *An* becomes *a* befor a consonant, as, *a sumere*, in summer.

199. *Fon*, foes. A. S. *fá*, enemy; from *fian*, to hate.

201. *& largeliche*, &c., and liberally proffered him of her wealth.

230. *Esste*, asked. A. S. *æcsian*, to ask (see *esse*, l. 367).

247. *Goderhele*, (as) a benefit (to); from *gode*, good, *hele*, health. Cf. O. E. *wrotherhele*, misfortune. The *-er* was originally a dat. fem. inflexion; cf. A. S. *to godre hǽle*, for a benefit.

248. *Into kunde more*, into its natural root or stock.

262. *Feffede*, endowed. Fr. *fieffer*, to convey the *fief* or fee (Mid. Lat. *feudum*, property in land distributed by the conqueror to his companions in arms, as a reward for their services) to a new owner.

265. *Uorlore*, ruined, *forlorn*. Cf. *frore* (Milton), *frorne* (Spenser), for *frozen*; also O. E. *ycore*, chosen.

279. *Debonere* = Fr. *debonnaire*, courteous, affable. *De bon aire*, good-humoured. Cf. Fr. *de mal aire*, bad-humoured.

285. *Weued*, altar. A. S. *weofod*, altar.

287. *Hulde*, flay. Cf. A. S. *behyldan*, to flay; *hyldere*, a butcher.

295. *As God ȝef þat cas*, as God gave that hap, i. e. as God had ordained.

303. *Erles wif Alein*, wife of earl Alan; referring to Constance. See Freeman, iii. 659. *Cam*, Caen.

328. Other MSS. shew *nour* to be an error for *nowhar*, nowhere.

At-route, to assemble in troops. (See next line following.)

334. *Route*, army. O. Fr. *route*, crowd, troop.

344. *Vntuled*, uncultivated, untilled.

345. *Adauntede*, subdued. Fr. *dompter*, to tame, *daunt*; Lat. *domitare*.

353. *biden* = hides of land. A hide of land was as much as could be tilled by a single plough. A *hide* is still used as a measure of land in Norway.

358. *Wite*, perhaps for *wiste*, knew. *Al clene*, thoroughly.

359. *Scrit*, shortened from O. F. *escrit*, F. *écrit*, from Lat. *scriptum*, a piece of writing.

368. *Ende*, end. It may be an error for *ernde*, errand.

378. *Astorede*, stored, filled. O. F. *estorer*, to build, garnish.

386. *þer to*, moreover. Hearne's copy reads *atuo*, in two.

387. *Spurnde*, stumbled. A. S. *spurnan*, to kick, stumble.

390. *Pur blind*, entirely blind. *Pur* = *pure*, entire. In Wyclif, Exod. xxi. 26, it means 'blind of one eye.' It has now the meaning of almost blind.

408. *Ballede*, bald. The original meaning seems to have been (1) shining, (2) white (as in *bald*-faced stag).

409. *Lende*, loins; pl. *lenden*. A. S. *lendenu*, the loins.

411. 'Which he could do himself with his foot, easily, whilst riding very fast.' *Ssete* = *shete*, shoot.

412. *Arblaste*, arbalast; Mid. Lat. *arcubalista* (see *arblasters*, l. 430), crossbow.

414. *Non vuel* = *non uuel*, no evil, sickness; *in is deþ-vuel*, in his death-evil, last illness.

416. *aȝt*, rich. A. S. *áht*, property; *áhtig*, rich.

441. *Manne orf*, men's cattle.

Qualm = A. S. *cwealm*, pestilence, death, destruction.

450. *Sette . . . to ferme* = Mid. Lat. *dare* or *ponere ad firmam*, to let on lease; *firma*, rent. Perhaps connected with A. S. *feorm*, supper-board, hospitality. Lands were once let on the condition of supplying the lord with so many night's entertainment for his household.

457. *Tricherye*, treachery, is another form of *trickery*.

463. *þe lasse*, &c., the less of him then accounted, i. e. esteemed him the less. *Reins*, Rheims.

468. *Edwit*, twitting, reproach. A. S. *ed-witan*, to reproach, *twit*.

470. *Chirchegong*, churching, literally church-going.

Bende, sickness, is another form of *bond*.

471. *Atten = at þen*, at the; before a consonant it is *atte*, as *atte laste*, *atte beste*, &c. Cf. *þan olde = þen olde* (acc. sing.), the old, l. 464.

482. *Medes* is intended for Mantes.

490. *Grony*, to groan, complain of (being ill). A. S. *grânan*, to lament. *Groan* is connected with *grunt*.

494. *Leches*, surgeons, physicians. A. S. *lǽce*, a physician, *leech*; whence *leechcraft*.

497. *Deol*, dole, sorrow. Sc. *dule*, grief; Fr. *deuil*, mourning; Lat. *dolere*, to grieve.

505. *Porchas*, probably, personal property (see l. 34).

509. *Dele*, distribute. A. S. *dǽl*, a part, dole, deal.

517. *Four & tuenti*. Rather '*one* and tuenti'; viz. 1066-1087.

520. William died Sept. 9, 1087.

þe later must mean the last, viz. of the days dedicated to St. Mary. These are (1) the Purification, Feb. 2; (2) Annunciation, Mar. 25; (3) Visitation, July 2; (4) Assumption, Aug. 15; (5) Nativity, Sept. 8. We might, however, add (6) the Presentation, Nov. 21; (7) the Conception of the Blessed Mary, Dec. 8.

528. *Seisine*, possession. Fr. *saisine*, seisin, from *saisir*, to seize.

(B) *The Life of St. Dunstan.*

St. Dunstan 'was born in the first year of Æthelstan, 925[1], near Glastonbury, where his father Heorstan was a great Thane. His mother's name was Cynethrith. As a boy, he was taught in the school which belonged to the Abbey at Glastonbury. Afterwards he was introduced to the court of king Æthelstan, where he did not stay long, as it seems he found enemies there. As he grew up, he greatly desired to marry a lady about the court, whose name is not mentioned, but his kinsman Ælfheah, Bishop of Winchester, with a good deal of difficulty persuaded him to become a monk . . . In 943, King Edmund made him Abbot of Glastonbury.' Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 164. See also the Life of St. Dunstan in Chambers' Book of Days, i. 653.

[1] 'The date is given in the Chronicle, yet it can hardly be right; as, if so, Dunstan must have become Abbot of Glastonbury when he was only eighteen.'—Freeman.

Line 1. *More*, root, stock. Prov. Eng. *moor*, root.

3. Candlemass day is February 2, or the festival of the Purification of the Virgin. Candles were then blessed by the priest, lighted, and carried by the people in procession. See Chambers' Book of Days, i. 213.

6. *Aqueynte*, pret. was quenched. Cf. O. E. *adreynte*, was drowned.

15. *þurf*, for *þurh*, through. Cf. O. E. *þof* = *thog*, though.

22. *In his moder was alizt*, was descended into His mother; became incarnate.

28. *Iþe3*, throve. O. E. *the*, to thrive, flourish = A. S. *þeón*, to thrive (pret. *þáh*, pp. *geþogen*, *geþungen*).

35. *Deynte*, pleasure, dainty. It literally signifies (1) *toothsome*, nice, (2) rare. Cf. O. E. *daintith*, a dainty; Welsh *dant*, a tooth, *dantaidd*, toothsome, delicate.

37. *Bone*, petition, prayer, *boon*. A. S. *bén*, prayer.

47. This date (453 years before 925) is A.D. 472, viz. about the time of St. Patrick's supposed visit to Glastonbury. Glastonbury Abbey was said to have been founded by Joseph of Arimathea, but there is no certain trace of Christianity in Britain before the year 208.

51. This date (A.D. 252) is quite wrong. The date commonly assigned for St. Patrick's death is 493.

53. *Hudinge*, secresy, *hiding*; from O. E. *hude*, to hide; whence O. E. *hidels*, *hudels*, a hiding-place.

61. *Oreisouns*, orisons, prayers. *Reste of*, rest from.

64. *He ne kipte*, &c., he took not of them no (any) reward.

66. *Bedes bede*, would offer prayers. Cf. our phrase to 'bid beads.'

67. *At þreo stedes*, in three places at once.

74. *Treoflinge*, playfully, triflingly. *-inge* is an adverb-ending = *-ly*. *Trifle* signifies literally 'small piece,' if derived from A. S. *trifelan*, to pound. But we also find in O. E. the spelling *trofle*, *trufle*, as if from O. F. *truffle*, a gibe, mock.

81. *Blaste*, blazed. A. S. *bláse*, a torch, blaze.

82. *Wrickede*, wriggled; probably connected with *writhe*.

85. *Snytte*, wiped. A. S. *snytan*, snite, clean. The literal meaning of *snite* is to blow the nose or *snout*.

88. *Lifte*, air, as in *a-loft*. A. S. *lyft*. *Biþe lifte*, in the air.

89. *Calewe*, bald-pate. A. S. *calu*, bald. Eng. *callow*.

91. *As god*, &c., he might as well have been.

Atom, *ysnyt his nose*, at home, with his nose snited (his nose being snited).

92. *Hi3ede*, hastened. A. S. *higan*, *higian*, endeavour, hasten, *hie*.

Pose, cold in the head. It occurs in Chaucer.

II. METRICAL ENGLISH PSALTER.

These Psalms are written, as has been observed, in the Northumbrian dialect, in which the present indicative of the verb is thus declined:—*Sing.* 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes: *Plur.* 1. singe; 2. singes; 3. singes. The imper. pl. also ends in *-es*. In a relative clause, the verb often ends in *-es* when the relative pronoun with which it agrees refers to the first person, singular or plural.

Psalm viii.

Line 6. *Lof* = A. S. *lóf*, praise; *lóf-sang*, a hymn.

17. *Mensk*, honour. It is a sb. from the A. S. *mennisc*, (1) human, (2) mankind; whence O. E. *menske*, gracious.

22. *In-over* is a translation of Lat. insuper.

24. *Forth-gone*, proceed in, travel along.

Stibes, paths, ways. A. S. *stíg*, a way, path; *stígan* (pret. *stáh*, pp. *gestígen*), to go, climb, ascend; whence *stile* (A. S. *stigel*), *stirrup* (A. S. *stig-ráp*, i. e. mounting-rope), *stair* (A. S *stǽger*). Cf. O. E. *stegh* = Prov. E. *stie*, *steye*, *stee*, a ladder.

Psalm xiv.

It should be observed that this numbering follows that of the Vulgate Version, according to which Psalm x. is equivalent to Psalms x. and xi. Hence the Psalm xiv. here mentioned is the same as Psalm xv. in the Authorised Version.

Line 1. *Telde*, tabernacle. A. S. *teld*, tent, tabernacle; *teldian*, to pitch a tent. Cf. 'tilt' of a cart.

2. *Mone*, shall. Icel. *mun*, shall, may, must.

3. *Wem-les*, pure, spotless. A. S. *wem*, *womm*, spot, blemish.

9. *Es lede*, Lat. *deductus* est. 'An evil person is brought (led) to nothing in his sight.'

13. *Okir*, usury. Icel. *ókr*, from *auka*, to increase, *eke*.

Psalm xvii.

Psalm xvii. is Psalm xviii. in the Authorised Version.

Line 3. *To-flight*, refuge; Lat. refugium.

4. *Leser*, liberator, deliverer; lit. looser or loosener.

11. *Um-gaf*, Lat. circum-dederunt; *um-griped*, Lat. conturbauerunt. The prefix *um* = A. S. *ymb*, around, about; as in O. E. *um-gang*, circuit, *um-thinke*, consider.

12. *Weeles* = *weles*, wells, torrents; Lat. torrentes. A whirlpool, in Lancashire, is still called a *weele*. Burns uses the form *wiel*.

Quede, evil. Du. *kwaad*, bad; O. E. *quede*, the devil.

14. *Bisied*, were busied about, i. e. troubled (me); Lat. praeoccupauerunt.

15. *Drouing*, persecution. O. E. *drove*, to trouble, persecute; A. S. *dréfan*, to make muddy, disturb, vex. Chaucer uses *drovy*, troubled. Cf. l. 20 below, where we find *to-dreued*, troubled.

21. The MS. reads *of*, but the correct reading is evidently *þof* = *þogh*, though; so that *þof þaim be lath* = though it be displeasing to them.

23. *Reke*, smoke, reek. A. S *réc*, Du. *rook*, smoke.

26. *Kindled*, often written *kinled*. Cf. Norse *kynnel*, a torch, whence *cannel coal* (coal that burns like a torch); Wedgwood's Etym. Dict.

27. *Helded*, bowed; from *helde*, to incline to, bend. A. S. *byldan*, *bealdan*, to incline, bend; whence to *beel*. Prov. Eng. *bele*, to pour out

31. *Lurking*, hiding-place, lair. Cf. *lurch* and *lurcher*.

33. 'Waters that were dark of hue (colour, appearance).'

34. *Skewe*, sky. A. S. *scúa*, a shade, cloud. Cf. Germ. *wolke*, cloud, with Eng. *welkin*, the sky.

35. *Leuening*, lightning. O. E. *levin*, *lewenynge*, lightning.

42. *Groundes*, foundations.

43. *Snibbing* = *snubbing*, rebuke, reproach.

44. *One-sprute*, a sprouting or spurting forth. Cotgrave has '*regailler*, to *spurt* or *sprout* (as water) back again.' Swed. *spruta*, to sprout.

69. *Halgh* for *halgh*[*e*] = A. S. *hálga*, a saint. Chaucer has *halewes*, saints. 'With the holy, a saint shall become of thee,' i. e. thou shalt be a saint.

79. *Unfiled*, undefiled. Cf. O. E. *file*, to defile; lit. to *foul*.

81. *Fraisted*, tried, purified. Icel. *freista*, to try.

89. *At fight*, to fight. The use of the preposition *at*, = *to*, before verbs in the infinitive mood, is good evidence of Danish influence upon the Northumbrian dialect.

91. *For-biling of bele of þe* = Lat. protectionem salutis tuae. A. S. version, *gescildnesse hælu ðinre*; Eng. version, 'shield of thy salvation.'

97. *Filghe* = A. S. *fylgean*, to follow.

Umlap, lap about, surround, seize; Lat. comprehendam. O. E. *wlap*, to fold. A cognate root is seen in Ital. *inviluppare*; Fr. *envelopper*.

98. *Ogaintorne*, turn back, return.

To = *unto*, until.

98. *Wane*, may be consumed. A. S. *wana*, lack (as in *wan*-hope, *wan*-ton, &c.); *wanian*, diminish, *wane*.

103. *O-bak* = *on-bak*, on the back. The A. S. version has *bec*; Lat. version *dorsum*; Eng version *necks*.

107. *Gnide* = A. S. *gnídan*, break (in pieces), rub, comminute.

Likam, face, countenance; literally the body. A. S. *lic*, form, body; *líchama*, the living body. *Winde likam* = the face of the wind.

110. *Genge*, people, gentiles. A. S. *genge*, troop, host; probably connected with A. S. *gangan*, to go. Cf. E. *gang*.

113. *Outen*, foreign, strange; Lat. alieni.

125. *Birþes*, nations. A. S. *ge-byrd*, a family, lineage.

Psalm xxiii. (A.V. xxiv.)

Line 5. *Winli*, joyous, winsome. A. S. *wín*, pleasure; *wine*, a friend; *wynlic*, joyous; *wynsum*, pleasant, *winsome* (Ps. cii. l. 5).

9. *In un-nait* = Lat. *in uano* = O. E. *in ydel*, vain, useless. A. S. *unnet*, useless, from *neotan*, to use, enjoy.

14. *Laitand*, seeking. O. E. *laite*, Icel. *leita*, seek, discover.

Psalm cii. (A.V. ciii.)

Line 7. *Bies*, for *ogain-bies*, redeems. Cf. O. E. *wiþ-begge*, to redeem. The use of the verb *begge* or *bye*, buy, for *redeem*, is not uncommon in O. E. writers, though *again-bye* is more usual.

9. *Filles*, satiates; Lat. replet.

23. *Est del*, eastern part, east. *West del*, west. The *del* (A. S. *dǽl*) is in these words merely an affix = *part*.

25. *Rewed es* translates the Lat. *miseretur*, which the translator seems to treat as a *passive* rather than a *deponent* verb.

28. *Schaft*, frame, form. A. S. *sceaft*, *gesceaft*, creature.

32. *Welyen* = *welwen*, wither. A. S. *wealwian*, *wealowigan*, to *wallow*, also to roll up, dry up, wither. Cf. Germ. *welken*, to wither.

Psalm ciii. (A.V. civ.)

Line 5. *Strekand*, spreading, covering; from *streke* = A. S. *streccan*, to stretch.

Fel = A. S. *fel*, skin. It still exists in *fell-monger*.

6. *Overestes*, highest parts. The *-est* or *-ost* as the superlative suffix of adverbs is seen in *overmost*, O. E. *over-m-est*; *utter-est* = *utter-m-ost* and *upperest* = *upper-m-ost*.

11. *Groundes* (=Lat. *fundasti*), from O. E. *grounde*, to lay the foundation of, establish. The A. S. version has *steaðelade*, made steadfast.

19. *Mere* = A. S. *gemǽre*, boundary, limit; Du. *meere*, boundary, *mere;* connected with *marcb*, a boundary, as in the phrase *Marches* of Wales.

30. *Gresse*, grass. The Southern dialect generally prefers the softer form *gers*, A. S. *gærs*. Cf. *thrist* for *thirst*, l. 23.

36. *Yban* in the MS. is clearly an error for *Lyban*, Lebanon.

42. *Irchones* = *urchins*, hedgehogs (we still have *sea-urchin*), from F. *hérisson;* O. F. *eriçon*, from Lat. *ericius*, a hedgehog. We find also in Latin the forms *eres* and *erinaceus*. The A. S. term for *hedgehog* is *igil* (connected by Curtius with the Gk. ἐχῖνος).

44. *Setel-gange* = A. S. *setl-gong*, *setl-gang*, sun-*set*, setting (literally, seat-going). The first element is retained in the word *settle*.

47. *Romiand* = *ramand*, roaring. A. S. *bream*, cry, scream; *breman*, to cry, weep.

57. *Roume* = A. S. *rúm*, space, spacious; whence *roomy*.

Til bende, to the hands; *roume til bende*, spacious to the hands, is a literal translation of the Lat. *spatiosum manibus*.

III. THE PROVERBS OF HENDYNG.

There is a MS. copy of these Proverbs in the Cambridge University Library (marked Gg. 1. 1), and another in the Bodleian Library at Oxford. The dialect is mixed, the verbal plurals (indicative) ending in *-en* and *-eþ*. On the subject of them, the reader should consult chapter iv. in vol. i. of Wright's Essays on the Literature, &c., of the Middle Ages, and Trench on Proverbs. There is also a great deal of information in Kemble's edition of the Dialogue of Solomon and Saturn (Ælfric Society). Hending is here said to be the son of Marcolf. Marcolf replaced Saturn, so that whilst we find the Dialogue between Solomon and Saturn in Anglo-Saxon, in German it is one between Solomon and Marcolf. These were traditional philosophers, who held imaginary discourses for the purpose of introducing wise sayings. Such legends were once popular; their origin is obscure. Many of the proverbs recur in several languages, and some are still current. The Proverbs of Hending are imitated from the French proverbs of the Count of Bretaigne, printed in 'Proverbes et dictons populaires,' par M. Crapelet; Paris, 1831.

Line 4. *Thonkes*, thinkings, thoughts.

16. 'And take care that no man forbid another to be wise and good.'

18. *Bue = beo = be.* Throughout this poem, *ue = eo = e.*

19. *Foh* = A. S. *fah*, variegated; hence, a parti-coloured dress.

Grys = F. *gris*, a kind of fur.

21. 'Wit and wisdom are a good protection.'

Warysoun = O. F. *warison*, Fr. *guérison*, a cure; originally, a protection; cf. E. *garrison.*

24. *Con fonde*, can attempt, can do.

29. 'As many lands, so many customs.' In German, *Ländlich sittlich.* So in Chaucer, 'Eche countre hath its lawes;' Troilus and Creseide, ii. l. 42.

32. *Lerne.* The rime requires *lere*, to learn. So also in ll. 2, 39.

33. *Otherwhyle*, sometimes; *whyle*, like the Sc. *whyles*, has occasionally this signification.

35. *Woltou, nultou*, wilt thou (or) wilt thou not; i. e. willing or unwilling. Cf. the phrase *willy nilly;* see Hamlet, v. 1. 19.

37. *Luef = leof = lef*, or *leue*, dear, beloved.

'A pet child needs teaching.' This is quoted in Piers the Plowman, B-text, v. 38. It means 'spare the rod and spoil the child.' Cf. Proverbs xiii. 24.

44. *Bue the fol couthe*, be well known to thee.

45. 'Whoso learns when young, he loses (it) not when old.' Cf. Horace, Epist. i. 2. 69.

63. *Sely fode*, good child. *Fode* is literally one *fostered* or *fed.*

69. 'A good child is easily taught.' This proverb is quoted by Chaucer (Prioresse Tale, st. 4) in the form 'For sely child wol alway soone lere.'

75. 'Though it may appear game (pleasure) to the body.'

77. 'Well fights he who well flies.' This occurs also in the Owl and Nightingale, by Nicholas de Guildford. Cf. the lines in Butler's Hudibras, Pt. iii. can. 3, l. 243 (often wrongly quoted)—

> 'For those that fly may fight again,
> Which he can never do that 's slain.'

80. *Gle*, music.

81. *Tempred*, tuned.

85. 'A fool's bolt is soon shot.' In Latin—

> 'Vt dicunt multi, cito transit lancea stulti.'
>
> (MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 4.)

See also As You Like It, v. 4. 67.

87. This occurs in a collection called the Proverbs of Alfred—'Þus quad Alfred: gif þu hauist sorwe, ne say þu hit þin arege;' if thou hast sorrow, tell it not to thy foe. See Kemble, Salomon and Saturn, p. 233. The same collection has 'Sottis bold is sone iscoten' (p. 241).

100. *Gest thou*, thou shalt go; answering to *be thou*, if thou art.

101. 'Better an apple given away than eaten.'

104. *Werthe* probably means a host, landlord. Cf. Sw. *värd*, Du. *vaard*, Germ. *wirth*, Dan. *vert*, a landlord, host, innkeeper.

109. 'Pleasant are one's own brands' (fireside). 'Scintillae propriae sunt mihi deliciae.' MS. Trin. Coll. fol. 365.

113. 'Though thou delay to borrow;' i. e. do not get into debt.

117. 'Greedy is the needy man.' *Godles=goodless*, without goods.

125. 'When the cup is fullest, carry it most carefully.' See Kemble, Sal. and Sat. p. 281.

144. 'The tongue breaks bones, though itself boneless.' So in the Proverbs of Alfred—'For ofte tunke brekit bon, And nauid hire selwe non.' In Latin' 'Ossa terat lingua, careat licet ossibus illa.'

148. *Unsabt*, dissatisfied, discontented, unfriendly. A. S. *sabt*, peace.

152. 'He who gives me little is in my favour;' or, 'wishes me to live.' 'Me vult vitalem qui dat mihi rem modicalem;' MS. Harl. 3362, fol. 39.

154. *That is luef=that him is luef*, that prefers.

159. *Schencben*, pour out, give to drink. Germ. *schenken*.

160. 'The better it is for thee, the better look about thee.'

Byse=by-se, look about.

168. 'Under bush shall men abide the storm.'

173. *Treye*=A. S. *tréga*, vexation. The expression *treye and tene* occurs in Cædmon (ed. Thorpe, p. 137), and in William of Palerne, l. 2073.

176. *Hest=beghest*, highest; *nest=negbest*, nighest.

'When the tribulation is greatest, the remedy is nearest.' This proverb is twice quoted in the Owl and Nightingale. Trench quotes a Jewish proverb—'When the tale of bricks is doubled, Moses comes.'

189. *Ene*, once. Cf. *twi-e*, *thri-e*, twice, thrice.

190. *Ant*, if. *Eft bidde mo*, again ask for more.

191. *Unfeyn*, unfain, unwilling (to lend).

192. 'Seldom cometh a loan laughing home.'

196. 'When to thee were loath;' i. e. when thou art most loath to be in need.

200. Perhaps, 'One's own is one's own, and another man's property returns (to him).' Cf. A. S. *ed-*, back; but there is no other example of *edneþ*. The Camb. MS. has *man bis bedwite*, i. e. 'another man's (is a) reproach.'

224. 'He is free of horse (ready to lend it) who ne'er had one.'

242. *Munteþ*, wishes to cross. A. S. *myntan*, to purpose, intend.

247. *After wille*, at will, after one's desire.

248. 'He well abides who can well endure.' In Spanish, 'El mondo è de quien ha paciencia,' the world is his who has patience.

250. 'I count that an evil (bad) leap.'

256. 'Oft haste repenteth.'

299. *Wyt at wolde*, wit (wisdom) at command.

300. *Ore = eowre*, your. *Soule bote*, soul's boot, salvation of the soul. It means, 'repent while you may.' Cf. Matt. iii. 10.

302. *Ro* = A. S. *rów*, rest. Cf. O. E. *rooles*, restless, E. *un-ru-ly*.

IV. SPECIMENS OF LYRIC POETRY.

Song 1. Line 4. *On byre lud*, in her language. A. S. *leden*, language.

7. *He = hue = heo*, she.

8. *Baundoun*, power. Fr. *bandon*, power, authority. The literal meaning is *proclamation*. Cf. Ital. *bando*, Eng. *banns*.

9. *An hendy hap*, a (piece of) good fortune.

10. *Ichot = ich wot*, I know.

19. *Forsake*, refuse; Germ. *versagen*.

20. *Feye*, near to die, dead. A. S. *fǽge*, dying.

25. 'At night when I turn (in bed) and watch.'

26. *Wonges*, cheeks. A. S. *wang*, jaw, cheek. *Wang-tooth*, a grinder, is still used in the North of England.

32. *May* = A. S. *mæg*, maid; *mægð* (Germ. *magd*), maid; cf. Mœso-Goth. *mawi*, *magaths*, a maid, *magus*, a boy.

38. *So water in wore*, as water in a weir or mill-dam. Alluding to the ceaseless motion of it.

40. 'I have yearned of yore,' i. e. I have long been in great anxiety (distress).

43. *Geynest under gore*, O most lovely one under dress, i. e. O thou the loveliest that wearest female apparel. *Geyn = gain*, elegant, as in *un-gain-ly*. Icel. *gegn*, convenient, suitable; *gegna*, (1) to meet, (2) answer, fit. Sc. *gane*, to suffice.

Gore, a narrow slip let into a woman's dress; hence the dress itself. Chaucer uses the word in his Sir Thopas, which is a parody on the language of songs of this description.

44. *Roune = rune*, song. A. S. *rún*, a conversation. O. E. *rowne* or *rounde*, to whisper in the ear.

Song 2. 5. *Sad* = A. S. *sæd*, satisfied; viz. with gazing.

19. *Nuly = ne-wul-i*, I will not. *Wende*, cease.

36. *Burde*, lady. This is merely another form (by metathesis) of *bride*.

38. *Bys* = Fr. *bis*, purple. Lat. *byssus*.

Song 3. 5. *Under*, undern, i. e. the forenoon. See the parable, Matt. xx.

9. *Hoc = hook*, scythe.

10. *To fon*, receive. A. S. *fón*, Germ. *fangen*, to receive.

15. *Lomen*, tools. A. S. *lóma*, tool, utensil. The weaving-machine being one of the most important pieces of furniture in Old English houses, the word *loom* received the special meaning which it now has; and from the weaving-machine being handed down from father to son, we have evidently the compound term *heir-loom*, now applied to any valuable hereditary property.

17. *Undreb*, out of patience, from *dreben* (*dregen*), to suffer. The expression *a dry3e countenaunce*, i. e. a stern unmoving face, occurs in Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight, l. 335.

18. 'So idle for to (see them) stand.'

19–21. 'It had so bestead (happened)
That no man them had offered
Their tools to engage.'

i. e. no one had asked their services.

28. *Alle ant some*, one and all. See this expression illustrated in Morris's English Accidence. It occurs in Dryden.

34. *Rabt*, should offer, pret. subj. of *recbe*, to *reach*, offer, give.

44. *Leode*, men, people. A. S. *leód*, *leóda*, a countryman, a man; *leóde*, people.

45. This does not mean 'I am not the less to be believed,' but 'I am not to be accounted false.'

45. *Lees* = A. S. *leas*, false.

51. *Un-sete*, (probably) unsettledness, restlessness; cf. Icel. *séta*, a seat, place to sit down upon.

57. *Un-fete*, not *feat*, not good. *Feat* = Fr. *fait*, made, done; from Lat. *facere*; F. *faire*.

Song 4. 7. *Him tbreteth oo*, chides them (the other birds) continually. The other birds sing loudly, but the thrush is louder still. *Oo*, aye; *bim*, them. So in the next line, *buere* = their; and in l 10, *this*, these.

13. *Rayleth*, puts on (as a garment). A. S. *hrægel*, a garment; whence night-*rail*, a night-dress.

20. *Miles*, animals (?). Cf. W. *mil*, an animal, beast.

Murgeth, rejoice, are merry with. A. S. *myrg*, pleasure; *murge*, joyful.

Makes, mates, companions (a softened form of which we have in *matcb*). A. S. *maca*, a husband, mate.

21. *Striketh*, runs, flows, trickles. A. S. *strican*, to go on.

28. 'Dews moisten the downs.'

Donketh, from O. E. *donke*, to damp, moisten. Milton uses *dank* (O. E. *donk*), moist.

35. *Wunne weole*, this wealth of joy. *Wunne* is gen. fem. of *wyn* or *wun*; A. S. *wyn*, joy, delight. *Weole* = A. S. *wæla*, wealth, bliss, *weal*.

36. *Fleme*, banished, exiled. A. S. *fleám*, a flight; *flyman*, to banish.

The first verse of this song has been thus paraphrased;—

'Returning spring wakes earth to life,
With twittering birds and blossoms rife,
That mirth and gladness bring;
Bright daisies deck the verdant dale,
Her descant pours the nightingale,
Each bird doth blithely sing.
The throstle pipes his challenge loud,
Naught recks he now of winter's shroud,
Since earth is green with spring:
Aloft he sits on budding spray;
In joyous tone he trills his lay,
Till loud the woodlands ring.'

A Tale of Ludlow Castle, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, p. 34.

V. ROBERT MANNYNG OF BRUNNE.

It may be remarked that the French original is printed at length in Mr. Furnivall's edition.

Line 5578. *Nygun*, a niggard. Norse *nyggja*, to gnaw, rub, scrape; *nuggjen*, stingy. Sw. *njugg*, sparing. The same root is contained in *niggle*; see Wedgwood's Etym. Dictionary.

5583. *Hatren*, clothes. O. E. *hater*, clothing; A. S. *hæter*, clothing; Germ. *hader*, a rag. *Barme*, bosom, lap. A. S. *bearm*.

5590. *Gat*, way. The word *wey* is written above it in the MS. Cf. l. 5603.

5593. *Jangland*, chattering, *jangling*. O. Fr. *jangler*, to prattle, tattle, jest, lie; Du. *janken*, to yelp. Cf. Piers Plowm. prol. 35.

5600. *Gryl*, sharp, stern. O. E. *gril*, cold, shivering; Du. *grillen*, to shiver, tremble.

5629. *Halydom = halidom*; from Icel. *baligr dómr*, reliques of the saints, on which sacred (holy) oaths (dooms) were formerly taken.

5643. *The to party*, the one side. *The to = thet o = that on*, that one, the one. Cf. *the touþer = thet ouþer*, that other, the other, l. 5651.

5668. 'They had nothing else, they must needs (take that).'

5670. *Peys*, weight. Fr. *poiser*, *peser*, to weigh; from *poids* (Lat. *pondus*), weight; whence to *poise*.

5679. *Acouped = aculped*, accused, from Lat. *culpa*; whence *culprit* (as if for *culpit*), a corruption of *culpatus*, the old Law Latin for an accused person.

5706. *Kyrtyl* = A. S. *cyrtel*, Dan. *kjortel*, a garment, either for man or woman. It generally means a petticoat with a body.

As-smert, at once, smartly, quickly. Cf. *as-swyþe*, immediately, l. 5710.

5721. *Grete*, wept. Cf. Sc. *greet*. In the MS. *wepte* is written above, as a gloss.

5722. 'And began in some measure to leave off.'

5723. 'Because that often, after weeping.'

5772. *Manas*, menace. Fr. *ménace*; Lat. *minae*, *minaciae*, threats.

5781. *Thys ecbe sele*, this very (same) time. Cf. l. 5879.

5811, 5812. Robert of Brunne must have read the Lay of Havelok the Dane, which was written in the same county (Lincolnshire) about fifty years previously. For in that lay is a couplet nearly identical with these lines, viz.—

'Al þat he þer-fore tok
With-held he nouth a ferþinges nok;'
Havelok, 819, 820.

Similarly ll. 5837 and 5838 are again imitated from Havelok, 991 and 992.

5821. *Brycbe*, humble, low, poor. A. S. *bryce*, fragile (Grein).

5827. *Ouer skyle*, exceedingly; literally, beyond reason.

5828. *Swele*, to swill, wash. A. S. *swilian*, to wash

5839. *Folted*, foolish. Fr. *fol*, foolish. It may be connected with Spanish *falta*, a fault; *faltar*, to fail, be deficient.

5887. *Stonte* = *stont*, standeth.

5913. *Squyler*, a *swiller* or *scullion*. O. E. *squillary*, scullery; from O. E. *swille*, or *squille*, to wash. See l. 5828.

VI. WILLIAM OF SHOREHAM.

De Baptismo.

N.B. The language of this poem is archaic, and appears to be occasionally corrupt.

Line 16. *Sithere*, cider. Fr. *cidre*; Lat. *sicera*.

18. 'Through christening one may renounce (the devil).'

20, 21. 'For though it were water first,
Of water hath it (now) no account.'

22. *Forthe*, froth, scum (of anything).

25. *Thazt* = *thaz*, though.

31. *Ther-inne*, i. e. in warm water.

32. In what time (there) falleth in the year some ice.

Falthe, happeneth, *falleth*.

34. *Ewe ardaunt*, burning water, brandy, spirit.

37. *Mitte beste*, with the best, very properly.

39. *Keschte* is evidently an error for *keste* = *kest*, casteth. In l. 41, *lest* = loseth.

42. *Te-tealte*, overturned, worthless. A. S. *tealtian*, to *tilt*, shake, be in jeopardy. The A. S. prefix *to-* is written *te* in Old Saxon.

45. *Thrinne* = *ther-inne*, therein.

52, 53. 'For [there]-with to wash is nothing
That man cometh to so easily.'

65. 'Without diminution and (or ?) increase.'

66. *More* (and in l. 69) = *moȝe*, may; see l. 133.

73. 'The pope (even) would be in that case not in the least too worthy to christen him.' Christening by midwives was allowed only in case of necessity.

78. *ȝif* = *gef*, gave; see l. 81.

81. *I-leave* = A. S. *ge-leáf*, permission, leave.

82. *At felle* = *that felle*, that fell, sinned.

83. *Olepi* = *onlepi*, only.

89. *The ned* = *the nede*, it behoveth thee of necessity. Perhaps we should read *for nede*.

92. *Loue* is perhaps an error for *alve* = *halfe*, side, place.

98. *ȝe*, he. *His*, is.

100. 'That christeneth one (child) twice.'

103. *For-bedeth* = *for-budeth* = *for-bideth*, conceals.

108. *Scheawith quike*, appear alive.

112. *Weyeth*, depart, turn aside, move. Cf. M. H. Germ. *wegen*, Germ. *bewegen*, to move. See also *To-wawe* in the Glossary.

114. 'But men fetch (bring) it (to church) as men suppose (it to be not christened). The words are obscure; but it clearly refers to the case of a child really baptized, but supposed to be unbaptized. See next stanza.

116. *Ham geineþ te depe*, it behoves them to dip it.

A Latin, in Latin; so also *an Englisch*, in English (l. 118).

128. *diȝtti*, perform or celebrate them.

133. 'And may by no means (be so).'

140. *I-gistned*, received or entertained as guests. O. E. *gest*, a stranger, *guest*; Goth. *gasts*, a stranger; Welsh *gwest*, lodging, entertainment; Fr. *giste*, lodging. See *gesting*, lodging, Sect. VII. l. 71.

VII. CURSOR MUNDI.

(In the same dialect as Sect. II, which see.)

Line 2. *Kinges.* The Magi were called kings. Their names were said to be Jaspar, king of Tars (Tharsis); Melchior, king of Arabia; and Balthazar, king of Saba; these countries being suggested by Ps. lxxii. 10. The names are given in Peter Comestor's Historia Scholastica. In the present account, Balthazar is replaced by Attropa.

8. *Gilden-moth*, golden-mouth, i. e. Chrysostom.

18. *Stern*, star. This is a Northern form of the word, corresponding to the Southern English *sterre;* cf. Goth. *stairno*, star. The allusion is to Numbers xxiv. 17.

22. *First uncuth*, (for a) long period uncouth, unknown. *First* = A. S. *fyrst*, space of time, period; O. E. *frest, furst*, delay.

25. *Amang squilk = amangs quilk*, among which.

34. *Desselic*, secretly, closely. A. S. *dýgel*, darkness; *dygel-líc*, secret, close.

39. 'When their harvests were gathered in.'

43. *Oxspring*, offspring, i. e. generation. 'The custom was kept up for many generations.'

44. *Kyd*, shewed itself; pret. of *kythe*, to shew. A. S. *cýðan*, to make known.

51. *Forth-wit = for-wit*, before. O. E. *in-wit*, within; *ut-wit*, without, &c.

53. *Scrippes*, wallets, scrips. *Quer*, whether.

60. *Truthes tru*, true pledges. A. S. *treówð*, a pledge.

63. *Leme*, light. A. S. *leóma*, ray of light, flame, *g-leam.*

66. *Can unkyth*, did hide, disappear (see l. 44).

67. *Sant drightin*, holy lord.

68. *Wiþerwin*, an enemy, opponent. A. S. *wiðer-winna*, a striver against; from *wiðer*, against, and *winna*, a fighter. Cf. A. S. *win*, war; *winnan*, to contend, struggle.

69. *Þof-queþer*, though-whether, nevertheless. A. S. *þeah-hwæðere*, yet, moreover, nevertheless. It means 'The kings, however, knew not that, but weened they had found what they sought.'

72. *Spird*, enquired. O. E. *spere*, Sc. *speer*, to ask.

74. *Thoght ferli*, thought it a wonder, wondered.

87. *Þat ful o suik*, that (man) full of treachery.

103. *Gais*, go ye.

Spirs, enquire ye. The pl. imp. ends in *-s* in Northumbrian.

107. *Þat sal be yare*, that shall be quickly (done).

110. *Bon = boun*, bound, ready (to start), from *búinn*, pp. of Icel. vb.

búa, to prepare, set out; whence *bound*, in the expression 'the ship is *bound* for New York.' Quite unconnected with the vb. to *bind*.

131, 132. 'An ointment (balm) of wonderful bitterness,
That (a) dead man's body is anointed with.'

Smerl = A. S. *smérels*, ointment; from *sméru*, fat, Eng. *smear*.

133. *For roting*, for (preventing) decay.

136. *At ans* = *at anes*, at once.

141. *Conrai*, entertainment. The same root is contained in Fr. *conroyer*, to *curry*, dress leather; Fr. *ar-rayer*, to *array*.

Digbt, set in order, prepare.

150. 'The fourth a child, much greater than they.'

168. *Heþing*, scorn. Icel. *báðung*, contempt, scorn.

174. *Kyth*, country. A. S. *cýð*, a region.

180. That many innocent (ones) should suffer for it.

181. *Sak*, fault, guilt; *saccles* or *sakles*, innocent, guiltless.

182. *Ta wrake*, take vengeance.

183. *Ani slik*, any such. *Slik* = *silk* = *swilk*, such; whence (by dropping *l*) Sc. *sic*, such.

186. *For-farn*, pp. of *forfare*, to perish, destroy.

198. *Bring o liue* = *bring of live*, bring out of life, i. e. kill; a common phrase. Here *o* = *of* = off, out of.

203, 204. 'It was a great amount of the number
Of those children that were slain.'

Here *sume* = sum, amount; *quain* = O. E. *wane*, *wone*, a quantity, number. Cf. O. Sc. *qubeyne*, orig. a few, a small number; Sc. *wheen*, an indefinite number, a 'lot'; perhaps connected with O. E. *wone*, a quantity. But *sume o quain* may also mean 'distress of mourning,' where *sume* = *swem*, grief, and *quain* = whining, mourning. The phrase '*sweem* of mornynge, *tristitia*,' occurs in the Prompt. Parv.

205. The number 144,000 is taken from Rev. vii.

211. *Busk and ga*, get ready and go. From Icel. *búa*, to prepare, comes *at buast* (= *at buasc*), contracted from *at búa sig*, signifying 'to bend one's steps' and, secondarily, to prepare oneself; whence E. *busk*, to get ready.

216. *Wildrin*, wilderness; probably A. S. *wild-deóren*, pertaining to wild beasts.

229. *Coue*, cave, den. Holland translates *in secretis recessibus* by 'in secret *coves* or nooks.' A. S. *cófa*, a den, occurs in the Northumbrian version of St. Mark's Gospel; xi. 17.

237. *Glopnid*, terrified. Prov. Eng. *glop*, *gloppen*, to stare, feel astonished; O. N. *glápa*, to stare, gape. (Wedgwood.)

243. Probably alluding to Ps. cxlviii. 7.

247. *Ne for-þi*, nevertheless.

251 *Barn-site*, child-sorrow, sorrow that a mother feels for her child. *Site* = Icel. *sút*, sorrow, sin. Cf. l. 299.

259. *Dute*, in the MS., is clearly an error for *lute*, to bow down. The Cambridge MS. reads *route*, to advance, march on; or, to assemble.

274. *Jeremi*; not in Jeremiah, but Isaiah. See Isaiah xi. 6, 7.

287. *Þat wil resun*, that reason demands, i. e. that is reasonable.

289. *A wei*, a little time; see Sect. XVI. l. 182.

295. 'Mary, I am surprised at you!'

319. *Fra nu forward*, from hence forward.

320. *Orcherd* = *orchard* = *ort-ȝerd*. A. S. *wyrt-geard*, from *wyrt*, herb, and *geard*, yard, enclosure. Cf. Mœso-Goth. *aurtigards*, an orchard.

322. *Of a prise*, of one value.

329. *Strand*, stream. This is not an uncommon meaning of the word in O. E. writers.

373. *O þair knaing*, of their knowing, i. e. of their acquaintances.

375. *Siquar* = *siþe-quar* = *time-where*, time, period:

378. *Maumet*, idol. The O. Fr. *mahommet*, an idol, *mahumerie*, idolatry, shew that the word is borrowed from the name of *Mahomet*. Cf. O. E. *maumetry*, idolatry; *mawment*, an idol. It is often confounded with *mammet*, a doll, puppet. The story of the idols falling down at the presence of Christ is in the Gospel of Pseudo-Matthew; see Apocryphal Gospels, ed. Cowper, p. 63. It occurs also in the Arabic Gospel of the Infancy; id. p. 179.

387. Alluding to Isaiah xix. 1.

400. *Bar in bir arme*. The Cambridge MS. reads *bare in barme* (bosom, breast).

407, 408. 'What does he (to) our gods, or may cause to be done, if we work (act) not more wisely.' Or it may mean 'what do our gods or may do here, except we act the better (for it).

408. *Wrick* should certainly be *wark*; and *wark* in l. 409 should be *wrick* = *wreke*, vengeance; as the Cambridge copy reads *wrecbe*.

415. *Drund*, were drowned. The metre requires *drunkened*. See Sect. VIII (A) l. 109.

417. *Or-ȝuar*, otherwhere, anywhere. Cf. O. E. *owbar*, anywhere.

VIII. SUNDAY HOMILIES IN VERSE.

(A) *Homily for the Second Sunday in Advent.*

(In the same dialect as the preceding extract.)

There are at least seven copies of these Homilies, but they do not all entirely agree. The best is that printed by Mr. Small, viz. the MS. in

the Library of the Royal College of Physicians in Edinburgh. Two are in the Cambridge University Library, marked Dd. 1. 1 and Gg. 5. 31, the latter being the better. The others are, the Ashmole MS. 42 in the Bodleian Library, Oxford; MSS. Cotton Tiberius E. vii. and Harl. 4196 (British Museum), and MS. Lambeth 260. A few readings from the better Cambridge MS. are given, but in many places it differs considerably, and, in general, for the worse. The text of the Homily here partly printed is Luke xxi. 25, 26.'

Line 103. 'Several versions of these fifteen signs will be found, along with an interesting note, in the "Chester Mysteries," edited for the Shakespeare Society by T. Wright, vol. ii. pp. 147 and 219. No copy of the original is to be found, however, in the Benedictine edition of Jerome's works, although nearly all the versions refer to Jerome as having found them in some Hebrew MS.'—Small. Sir David Lyndesay also enumerates these fifteen signs from Jerome; see the passage printed in Skeat's Specimens of English, A.D. 1394–1579, from 'The Monarche,' bk. iv. l. 5462.

113. *Tother*, i. e. second, next.

117. *Mersuine*, sea-swine, porpoise.

Qualle, whale. The *qu* represents *hw* in the A. S. *hwæl*, a whale. Cf. Du. *walrus*, a walrus, from *wal*, a whale, and *ros*, a horse.

119. *Ber*, noise. Cf. Sect. XII. l. 43.

126. *Werdes*, the world's. In Old Scottish we find *werd* and *ward* for *warld*, world.

130. *Flay*, frighten. The printed copy incorrectly has *slay*. The Harl. MS. has *flay*, which is supported by the Camb. MS.

138. *Quek* = *quike*, living.

141. *At a schift* (like O. E. *at a brayd*) in a turn, in a twinkling, in a moment.

148. After this line occur thirty-three Leonine Latin verses, enumerating the signs once more. There is a direction that these are to be omitted by the reader when he reads the English before the laity—'quando legit Anglicum coram laycis.'

152. *Sa bes be brem*, so wrathful shall he be. Observe *bes*, shall be.

165–167. The Camb. MS. varies here, and reads—

> 'Þar sall þai sorow euermar dry [*endure*],
> For þair sawles sall neuermar dye;
> When bestes dy, þair sawles says [*cease*] þen;
> Why ne war yt swa of synfull men?'

Cf. note to l. 220.

171. *Bird*, it behoved. A. S. *byrian*, to become, behove.

Plibtful = *pligbtful*, dangerous.

178. *Igain-sawe* = *ogain-sawe*, contradiction, denial.

183. *Falles*, suits; points a good moral to.

184. 'Roger of Wendover inserts in his Chronicle (A.D. 1072) a tale of a similar character, and states that the circumstances occurred at Nantes about that time. It will be found in Dr. Giles' Translation (Bohn's ed. vol. i. p. 339) under the heading "Digression concerning the two Confederate Priests."'—Small.

185. *Enfermer*, the Infirmarius of the abbey, who had charge of the infirmary belonging to it. Probably we should read, *Was enfermer, als I herd say*. The Black Monks were the Benedictines. This explains the allusion to the Rule of St Benet (Benedict) in l. 238.

190. 'For frequently faith and good-will draw good companions together.' After *faiþe* the word *and* is required, though absent in Small's edition.

191. *Luſreden*, good-will, love. The suffix *-reden* = *-red*, as in *kin-d-red*, *hatred*, &c.

192. *Fel auntour*, fell adventure, it happened by chance.

197. *Telld*, shewed, *told*.

198. *Ful hard*, very afflicted. Cf. the phrase 'to go *hard* with one.'

199. *To dede*, to death; i. e. I am near death.

220. *War scho ne hafd ben* = *war-ne scho hafd ben*, unless she had been (at hand to help me). *War-ne* = were (it) not, if not, unless; it is sometimes written *warn*; cf. *ne war*, unless. Cf. A. S. *nære*, for *ne wære*, were it not. See note to l. 165, and compare its use in the following passages;—

> 'For here has na man payn swa strang,
> Þat he ne has som tyme hope omang, . . .
> Elles suld þe hert, thurgh sorow and care,
> Over-tyte fayle, *warn* som hope ware; . . .
> And men says, "*warn* hope ware, it suld brest."'
>
> Hampole's Pricke of Consc. ll. 7259–7266.

242. *Overlop*, omission, from O. E. *ouerlepe*, to leap (skip) over, omit.

245. *Meld*, accuse. A. S. *meld*, evidence, proof; *meldian*, to betray.

(B) *Homily for the Third Sunday after the Octave of Epiphany.*

In the Camb. MS. this is called a Sermon for the *Fourth* Sunday after Epiphany, the Text being from Matt. viii. 23, as in our present Book of Common Prayer.

Line 21. *Strenthe*, force, general meaning (of the Gospel for the day).

38. *Se-bare*, sea-wave. *Bares* in l. 41 = flows. The *bore* in a river = the *tidal wave*.

51. 'And (the) harm (scathe) that the less (poor men) suffer at the hands of the more (greater).'

59. *Wandreth*, peril. Icel. *vandræði*, danger, difficulty.

86. *Nite*, refuse; from Icel. *neita*, to refuse.

94. *Bisend*, betokened. A. S. *bysen*, example, resemblance; *bysenian*, to give an example. See l. 96, where *bisenинges* = tokens, resemblances.

114. *Wattri*, a variation of *attri*, poisonous.

124. *Corsing*, dealing (as a broker); from O. Fr. *couracier*, a broker, dealer; whence 'horse-*courser*,' a horse-dealer.

155. Jamieson explains *will of wan* to mean *destitute of habitation*, giving a reference to The Bruce. He is wrong, for in that passage the meaning is the same as it is here, viz. destitute of an opinion, at a loss what to do. O. E. *wille* is to go astray; *wan* = A. S. *wén*, weening, opinion. See the line following, which explains the nature of the beggar's difficulty.

156. *Pok no sek*, poke (bag) nor sack.

179. *Arskes*, water-newts. Prov. Eng. *ask*, a lizard; A. S. *aþexe* a lizard. Garnet says that *ask* is probably connected with Gaelic *easg*, eel, the first element in *aþexe* (Ger. *eidechse*), a lizard, newt, signifying prickly, sharp.

182. *Rage*, madness. Lat. *rabies*, rage, madness.

184. *Speride*, closed, fastened. Instead of *that arc he speride*, the Camb. MS. has *he askede a swerde* (asked for a sword). This perfectly ridiculous error is important as proving that scribes frequently wrote *from dictation*. The two readings, in the old pronunciation, must have *sounded* somewhat alike.

185. *In a ras*, in a great hurry. *Ras* = A. S. *ræs*, a race, rush, force.

195. 'Nor give thou of thyself any account,' i. e. take no thought of thyself.

201. *Selli radde*, dreadfully (wonderfully) afraid. Cf. l. 211.

223. *Riped*, searched. O. E. *ripe*, to try, search; A. S. *ripan*, to reap.

230. *Fertered*, enshrined. O. Fr. *fertere*, a shrine.

235. *Ferlikes*, wonders; more commonly spelt *ferlies*, as in l. 18.

IX. DAN MICHEL OF NORTHGATE.

Sermon on Matthew xxiv. 43.

The language of this Sermon, like that of Sect. VI, is of an archaic character, and represents the Kentish dialect.

To this Sermon in the Arundel MS. 57, there is the following marginal

note:—*Vor to ssake awey heuinesse / and drede: and hys wende / into loue of god.* 'For to shake away heaviness and dread, and turn it (her, i. e. dread) into the love of God.'

NOTE.—*ea*, *ie*=e; *v*=f; z=s; *ss*=sh.

Line 1. *Þellyche*=this. *Þellyche*=A. S. *þyllic*, *þylc* (*þý*, that; *lic*, like), that like, such. O. E. *thilke*, *thulke*, that.

2. *Uorbysne*=A. S. *forebysen*, example (see *Bisend* in the Glossary).

5. *Þolye*, to suffer, to endure; A. S. *þólian*, to suffer.

Dolue, should undermine, dig through, from *delve* (pret. *dalf*), to dig.

6. *Wyl of skele*, the will of reason.

7. *Besteriinge*, bestirrings, emotions.

8. 'Which household shall be too (much) slack (slothful) and wilful, unless the same father's stiffness (strength) restrain and order them (aright).'

13. *Inwyt*, inner wit, inner sense, conscience. Cf. Piers the Plowman, B. ix. 18.

14. 'For which treasure, that this same house be not broken through, chiefly he watcheth.'

17. *Þaȝles*, nevertheless.

18. *Kachereles*, catchpolls, servants. The O. E. *cache*, catch, signifies to *chase*, or drive away, being derived from Fr. *chasser*. The suffix *-rel* is perhaps French. It occurs as a diminutive in *pickerel*, a small pike, *cockerel*, a small cock.

19. *Onlosti*, un-lusty, careless, idle; literally, unwilling; from A. S. *lust*, *lyst*, pleasure, desire.

21. *Sleȝþe*, Sleight, i. e. Prudence. The allusion is to the four cardinal virtues, Prudence (*Sleȝþe*), Fortitude (*Strengþe*), Justice (*Riȝtnesse*), and Temperance.

22. *Uorlete*, A. S. *for-lǽtan*, to forgo, to relinquish.

Wylny=A. S. *wilnian*, to desire; *wiln*, a wish.

23. *Bessette*=to be-shut, to shut out.

24. 'Next that, he setteth Strength; that Strength should withdraw the fiends whom Sleight (Prudence) commands (sends to say) to be cast out, that is, foul lusts should be withdrawn (abstained from) and reproved.'

34. *Ysoȝe*=*ysagen*, seen.

35. *Heȝliche clom*, a profound silence. Chaucer uses *clom* as an interjection='hush!' It is evidently connected with Prov. Eng. *clam*, *clem*, to pinch, starve. A. S. *clam*, bond; Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, compress.

37. *Ich do you to wytene*, I assure you; literally, I do (cause) you to wit (know). *Wytene* is the gerundial infinitive (see *to comene*, come, l. 27).

40. *Abyt naȝt*, abideth not, delayeth not.

45. *Cbaynen auere*, chains on fire, fiery chains.

47. *And bise brengeþ*, and (they) bring them. *Hise*, (acc.) them.

53. *Comste = comestu*, comest thou.

54. *Yzeȝe þe*, sawest thou. *Þe*, thou thyself.

56. *Vol of brene on-þolyinde*, full of intolerable burning. Cf. *þolye*.

59. *Wantrokiynge*, default, want. *Wan = un* (as in *wan-hope*, despair), here used intensitively; *trokiynge*, want; A. S. *trucan*, to fail, abate.

64. *Buoþe = boþe*, both (are).

On-þolyinde, intolerable.

74. *Y-byreþ = byereþ*, hear.

Yueþ youre = yeueþ yeare, give ear, listen.

77. *Do we*, &c. This hardly makes sense, but it is intended as a translation of 'Praeoccupemus faciem eius in confessione; et in psalmis iubilemus ei;' Ps. xciv. 2 (Vulgate).

82. *Hauberk*. Alluding to Ephes. vi. 14. Just below is a quotation from Titus ii. 12.

85. *Bonayrelyche*, well; the translator was thinking of *goodly*, instead of *godly*.

91. *Hit þingþ þet*, &c., it seems that, &c.

92. *Be cas*, perchance.

100. *Longe godes drede*, on account of the fear of God. *Longe = ilong*, along of. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymbeline, v. 5. 271.

107. *Sseawere*, shewer, mirror; *ssede*, *shade*, shadow. The phrase *ac be*, &c. = but by (as in) a glass darkly; 1 Cor. xiii. 12.

108. *Onspekynde*, un-speaking, ineffable.

On-todelinde = un-to-deal-ing, indivisible.

111. *Y-þorsse*, *thresbed*, struck (dazzled, blinded). A. S. *þerscan* (pret. *þarsc*. pp. *geþorscen*), to *thresh*, beat. Cf. Dante, Il Paradiso, canto xxxii.

114. *Half*, side, part.

116. *Sseppes*, forms. A. S. *sceppan*, to form, shape.

120. *Zodes* may be for *zones*, of the Son, or for *godes*, of God.

124. *An-beȝed = an-bigh-ed*, exalted. The *an-* is the same prefix as in *anhanged*, viz. A. S. *on*.

131. *Bleſþ*, endures. The context seems to require *bleue = bleuen = bileuen*, to endure, continue, last.

132. *Heryinges*, praises, honours. O. E. *hery*, A. S. *hérian*, to praise, honour (see l. 171).

139. *Alle preste*, all the proudest, highest; *preste = pretteste*, proudest. A. S. *pryt*, *prut*, pride. The usual meaning of *preste* is 'ready.'

154. *Huyter* qualifies *cloþinge* in l. 155.

155. *Nesshede*, tenderness, delicateness. A. S. *hnæsc*, tender, soft, *nesh*; whence *nasty* (O. E. *nasky*).

164. *Lhest* = *hlest*, listeneth.

Hy! lykeþ þet þou zayst, What thou sayest pleaseth (us).

167. *Mennesse*, communion, fellowship. A. S. *ge-mǽne*, communion; *ge-mǽnnes*, fellowship. The *ge* (= Lat. *con*) = Gothic *ga*, as a prefix.

174. *Be lyne* = by the life, in the life. Unless it be an error for *þe lyf*, the life.

185. *Onzyginde*, un-see-ing, invisible.

193. *Gessynge*, may be for *lessynge*, diminution. *Wiþoute gessynge*, if correct, signifies 'without doubt.'

213. *And oþre*, et cetera.

224. *Makyere*, maker, author.

X. RICHARD ROLLE DE HAMPOLE.

Line 471. *Als-tite*, as-soon, immediately. *Tite*, soon, is connected with *tide*, time.

483. *Forme-fader*, first father, forefather. *Forme* = A. S. *forma*, whence E. *former*; cf. A. S. *frum*, first; *frym*, original; Mœso-Goth. *fruma*, first.

503. *Sembland*, sometimes written *semblant*, appearance.

509. *Pure* = *pouer*, poor.

530. *Fon*, few (see ll. 762, 764). The *n* represents *e* in A. S. *feaw-e*, few. For the Latin texts see Job xiv. 1, and v. 7 in the Vulgate version.

682. *By skille*, with reason, rightly.

691. *Angers*, troubles, grievances. Lat. *angere*, to strain; *angor*, anguish, vexation.

Yuels, evils, disease, ills.

Appayre, impair. Fr. *pire*, Lat. *peior*, worse.

697. *Tynes*, loses. Icel. *týna*, to lose; A. S. *téon*, loss.

700. *Jaunys*, jaundice. Fr. *jaunisse*; from *jaune*, yellow.

734. See Gen. vi. 3 (Vulgate). This is here interpreted to mean that man's life should be limited to 120 years.

752. Ps. lxxxix. 10 (Vulgate); Ps. xc. 10 (A.V).

756. *Held* = *eld*, age; spelt *elde* in l. 742.

760. See Job x. 20 (Vulgate).

771. *Dyzy*, dizzy. A. S. *dýsig*, foolish, erring; O. E. *dizze*, to stun.

773. *Rouncles*, wrinkles. Sc. *runkle*, Germ. *runzel*, a wrinkle. Cf. Sw. *rynka*, A. S. *wrinclian*, to wrinkle. The root *rinc* or *runc*, crooked, bent, appears in *ring*; Icel. *hringr*, a circle; Dan. *krinkel*, crooked; Eng.

crinkle, crumple (Sc. *crunkle*), *crimp, crank, shrink* (A. S. *scrincan*, Sw. *skrynkla*).

774. *His mynde es short*, his memory is short.

775. *Hand = and*, breath. Icel. *andi*, breath; Sc. *aynd*.

780. *For-worthes*, come to nothing. A. S. *for-weorðan*, to become nothing, be undone, perish.

781. *Moutes*, falls off, *moults*. Du. *muiten*, to moult.

784. *Slavers*, slobbers, drivels. Icel. *slafra*, to lick; *slefa*, *slaver*, drivel; whence *slow-worm* (Norse *sleva*, Icel. *slefa*).

788. *Souches*, suspects. O. Fr. *souchier*, to suspect, be suspicious.

790. *Hard baldand*, hard-holding, i. e. close-fisted, stingy.

793. *Latsom*: not *late-some*, but *wlatsom*, loath, irksome. A. S. *wlætian*, *wlatian*, to loathe, irk.

797. *Lakes*, blames. Du. *lak*, a blemish; Sw. *lak*, vice, fault.

807. *To ded ward = toward ded*, toward death; where *ded* = death.

811. *Cover agayn = agayn cover*, recover.

1229. *Worow*, to strangle. Sc. *worry*, to strangle, choke; Germ. *würgen*, Eng. *worry*. Dogs that *worry* sheep seize them by the throat.

1230. *Rogg*. Sc. *rug*, to tear in pieces. Norse *rugga*, to shake, rock; whence *rug*, *rugged*.

1277. *Lates obout-ga*, causes to revolve.

1418. *A = ane*, one. *State* is elsewhere used by Hampole (l. 716) to translate the Lat. *status* in Job xiv. 2, where the Vulgate has *nunquam in eodem statu permanet*.

1443. *Domland*, dark, cloudy, is formed from a verb *domle* or *dromle*, to be disturbed, with which we may compare Prov. Eng. *droumy*, dirty; *drumly*, muddy; *drumble*, to be disturbed, confused (Shakespeare, 'Look how you *drumble*;' Merry Wives, iii. 3. 156). Sc. *drum*, dull.

1459. *Or-litel = ouer little*, very little.

Pas mesur, have a superfluity.

1460. *Bigg* seems here to mean "well furnished.' A. S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit. O. Sw. *bygga*, to prepare, build. In the North of England, *bug* or *big*, signifies swollen, elated, as if connected with *bulge*. Dan. *bugne*, to bend, bulge.

1469. *Now eese us a thyng*, now to us a thing is pleasant.

1820. *Dede stoure*, death-struggle, the agony of death. Icel. *stúr*, sorrow, *styrr*, tumult, disturbance; O. Sc. *stour*, battle, conflict. The line means 'One is because of the death-struggle so severe.'

1825. In old woodcuts, devils are often represented as gathering round the bed of a dying man. See l. 2216, &c.

1890. *Dede hand*, death's hand.

1914–15. *Tite*, quickly. Icel. *títt*, frequently, *tíðr*, accustomed; from *tíð*, time; cf. Germ. *zeit*, time, E. *tide*, *betide*.

1917. *Ilka synogbe and lith*, each sinew and joint. A. S. *líð*, Germ. *g-lied*, a limb, joint. Norse *lide*, to bend the limbs; whence *lithy*, *lithe*, (pliable) *lithesome*, *lissome* (active, pliant).

2225. *Raumpe*, ramp, paw with the feet. Ital. *rampare*, to ramp, clamber; whence *romp*, *rampage*, &c. Cf. Ital. *rampa*, Sw. *ram*, a paw.

Skoul, scowl. Dan. *skule*, to cast down the eyes. Prov. Eng. *skelly*, Dan. *skele*, to squint.

2226. *Blere*, to put out the tongue, to make grimaces, wry mouths. It is probably connected with Du. *blaeren*, to roar, *blare*.

2311. *A point*, i. e. a whit, a jot.

After, according to.

2341. *Fild*, defiled; *fylyng*, defiling, occurs in l. 2345, as a substantive. The participle *filand* is in l. 2365. A. S. *fúlian*, Du. *vuilen*, to make *foul*, or filthy; whence O. E. *file*, a vile wretch.

2353. 'In the natural likeness that it behoves to be in;' i. e. in the shape which the sin ought to assume.

2367. *Slotered*, bespattered. Prov. Germ. *schlott*, mud; *schlütten*, to dabble in the wet and dirt. Prov. Eng. *slotch*, a sloven; *slutch*, mud. With these words are connected Dan. *slatte*, a *slattern*, a *slut*; Germ. *schlottern*, to dangle, wabble.

XI. LAWRENCE MINOT.

(A) *Edward's Expedition to Brabant.*

Line 10. *To Goddes pay*, to God's pleasure, pleasing to God.

13. *Lowis of Bauere;* Louis III, Duke of Bavaria in 1294, became sole emperor of Germany in 1330, with the title of Louis IV; died in 1347.

20. *Duche*, i. e. German. Cf. Germ. *Deutsch*. But it here seems to include *Dutch* as well.

29. *Frith and fen*, forest and marsh; Welsh *ffridd*.

35. *Made his mone*, coined his money. Edward obtained enormous sums from his parliament for the expedition, a large portion of which went to his German allies.

41. *Philip*; Philip VI, de Valois, surnamed the Fortunate, king of France, 1328 to 1350.

55. Edward III had, in a similar manner, taken the 'vow of the heron,' swearing by God and the bird to shew no mercy to the French.

59. *Hamton*, Southampton.

64. *Laykes lett*, spoilt their sport; *layke* is a game, *lark*.

75. *Cristofer*: the great English ship called The Christopher, was taken by the French, but recaptured by the English in the great sea-fight off Sluys, June 22, 1340.

Armouth, Yarmouth.

93. *Great wane*, a great quantity, in great numbers. Cf. Extract B, l. 37.

(B) *The same, continued.*

15. *Japes*, boasts. *Jape* is a softened form of O.E. *gabbe*, to talk, boast.

28. *Aire*, heir. At the suggestion of James van Arteveldt, Edward assumed the title of King of France, which he claimed to inherit from his mother Isabella, who was daughter to Philip le Bel.

40. *Ascry* = Sw. *anskri*, an outcry, alarm.

57. *Gayned him no gle*, no glee (i.e. song, sport) availed him. But *gle* may perhaps have the meaning of *fortune of war*, of which there are some examples in Barbour's Bruce.

67. *Beme*, Bohemia; Germ. *Böhmen*.

Naverne, Navarre.

71. *Feld*. Mr. Wright alters this to *ferd*, i.e. frightened; but *feld* means *hidden*. Cf. Prov. E. *feel*, to hide; Mœso-Goth. *filhan*, to hide.

80. *Naker*, a kind of kettle-drum. It means, 'caused drums to be beaten and trumpets to be blown.'

82. *Alblast* = O.E. *arblast*, a cross-bow; Lat. *arcubalista*.

(C) *The Landing of Edward at La Hogue.*

2. *Merlin*. The Romance of Merlin is one of the Arthur legends. A long English prose version of the French romance has been edited by Mr. Wheatley for the Early English Text Society. See also Bishop Percy's Folio MS., ed. Hales and Furnivall, vol. i. p. 417.

9. *Bare*, boar. This passage bears a remarkable resemblance to a 'Poem on Thomas a-Beket's Prophecies,' edited by Mr. Lumby for the Early English Text Society in 1870, in which we read (l. 50)—

'A Bayre sall come out of Berttane wytht so brode tuskis,' &c.

21. *Bore*. The boar is Edward III, to whom the word *his* refers in l. 27.

23. John II succeeded his father Philip de Valois as king of France in August, 1350.

39. *Hogges*. The landing of Edward at La Hogue is described by Froissart; see Johnes's translation, bk. i. cap. cxxi.

46. *Pencell*, a pennon, small banner. Fr. *pencel*.

48. *Cane*, Caen. See Johnes's Froissart, bk. i. cap. cxxiii.

Graythest gate, the nearest way. Cf. Piers the Plowman, ed. Skeat (Clarendon Press); note to Pass. ii. l. 103.

58. *Dubbed;* cf. O. Fr. *addouber*, to dress, arm at all points; Fr. *douber*, to rig or trim a ship.

Dance, i. e. game, action; see l. 74.

70. *O-ferrum*, afar. Cf. *whil-om*, O. E. *quil-um* or *um-quile*, awhile, formerly. *Um*, when a prefix, is the A. S. *ymbe*, about. Cf. O. E. *umgang*, circuit; *um-set*, l. 96 below. Trench quotes *um-stroke*, circumference, from Fuller.

78. *Brak the brig*, broke the bridge. The French broke the bridge at Poissy over the Seine, and also many of the bridges over the Somme, except a few which they strongly guarded. Edward and his army at last crossed by the ford of Blanchetaque, near Abbeville. The battle of Creçy was fought almost immediately afterwards, Aug. 26, 1346.

79. *Ine*, eyes; spelt *eghen* in l. 92.

107. *Cant*, proud. Cf. O. Sw. *kant*, a corner, which Ihre says was also used in the sense of *proud*, from an old expression *wara på sin kant*, to be in his corner, to be proud.

XII. THE ROMANCE OF WILLIAM OF PALERNE.

Lines 3–35. These *thirty-three* lines are represented in the French text by only *seven* short lines, which run thus:—

'Uns vachiers qui vaches gardoit,
qui en cele forest manoit,
el bois estoit avoec sa proie,
.i. chien tenoit en sa coroie,
de pasture la nuit repaire;
li chiens senti lenfant et flaire,
forment abaie, et cil le hue,' &c.

Hence it is clear that the excellent lines, 20–31, are *original;* and they shew that our own author was a man of very considerable poetical power. So again, in l. 59—

'appeles and alle þinges · þat childern after wilnen,'—

is entirely his own, and proves that he knew how to add a graceful touch to the poem he copied from.

6. *Ken = kin*, cows, *kine*.

11. *Bayte on*, to set on; as in *bait* a bull.

14. 'Mending (patching) his shoes according to custom, as belongs to their craft.'

17. *Darked*, was hiding (for fear). O. E. *dare*, to lie motionless.

Him one, by himself.

19. *To wawe* was explained by Sir F. Madden as meaning *to the wall;* but it may be but *one* word. See *To-wawe* in the Glossary.

33. *Feld foute*, felt the smell, got scent. *Foute=fewt*, the trace of a fox or beast of chase by the odour.

80. The letter *l*, like *r*, is one that sometimes shifts its place in a word. As we find *brid* for *bird*, so we find *wordle* for *worlde;* and *wolnk* may be *intentionally* put for *wlonk*. So also *carfti* for *crafti*, l. 3221.

83. *No nei3=non ei3*, i. e. no egg. So *thi narmes* for *thin armes*, thy arms, in l. 666.

84. *Grinneþ*. The MS. has *ginneþ*. Sir F. Madden's note is—'A verb is wanting after *ginneth*. We may, probably, supply it by "so balfully he ginneth *greue*," or by some similiar word.' But this rather spoils the rhythm of the line. It is possible that *ginneþ*=howl, utter, send out, from A. S. *ginan*, to open, *yawn*. Or it may be miswritten for *grinneþ*, which is not an inappropriate word, and is familiar to us from the expression in the Psalms—to *grin like a dog*, i. e. to grin with rage and spite. But it is still more to the point to observe that there is, as it were, some authority for the grinning of werwolves, if we compare with the text the following quotation—'þai *grennede* for gladschipe euchan toward oðer, as *wode wulues* þet fainen of hare praie.' Morris, Early English Homilies, p. 277 (E. E. T. S.) Cf. also 'The Lyon did both gape and *gren*;' Bp. Percy's Folio MS. Carle of Carlisle, 213.

121. Between this line and the next, the translator has missed a portion of the original. viz. the lines following:—

'de mult de gens estoit loee;
de son signor avoit .i. fil,
biau damoisel, franc et gentil;
Brandins ot non, ce dist lescris.'

'She was praised by many people. She had by her lord one son, a fine lad, frank and gentle; he bore the name of Brandins [or Braundins], as says the writing.' The name of *Brandins* being so very like *Brande*, the translator may easily have lost his place, and omitted the passage unintentionally. Braundins is mentioned in the latter part of the Romance.

136. *A noynement=an oynement*, i. e. an ointment, unguent. Cf. note to l. 83. See l. 139.

141. 'All the form of man so amiss had she shaped (transformed).'

143-144. 'But truly he never after possessed any other resemblance

that belongs to human nature, but (was) a wild werwolf.' The construction is involved.

156-160. Here the translator, finding a tendency to repetition in his original, cuts matters short, omitting how the werwolf lived two years in Apulia, and grew fierce and big and strong; and how, hearing of the treachery of King Embrouns' brother, he resolved to steal away William in the manner already described. It is needless to say that ll. 161-169 are wholly interpolated.

206. There is something amiss with this line; it hardly makes sense as it stands. In l. 35 the phrase is 'to hold to baie;' in l. 46 it is 'to hold at a baye.' So here, if one may be permitted to change '&' into 'at,' we have,

'to haue bruttenet þat bor · *at* þe abaie seþþen,'

i. e. 'to have afterwards destroyed the boar, (when held) at bay.'

216. *þurth* = *þurgh*, through.

251. In the original, William very properly grounds his refusal on the fact that he does not know who the emperor is, or what he wants to do.

'non ferai, sire, et por coi,
car je ne sai que vos voles,
qui vos estes, ne que queres;
ne se voles riens, se bien non,
ja ne me face Dix pardon!'

261. 'Read *wend*, and again elsewhere, in l. 5185. This elision of a final *d* in such words as *bond*, *lond*, *sheld*, *held*, &c. is by no means uncommon in ancient poetry, and arises simply from pronunciation.'—Madden. We find *wend* in l. 229.

267-272. Hereabouts the translator condenses his original with great judgment. The 'churl's' grumbling, as there given, is not very interesting.

278. *To neȝh him so hende*, to approach him so nearly.

293-295. The French merely says,

'en ceste forest le trouvai,
asses pres dont nous somes ore.'

The man who could turn this prosaic statement into

'how he him fond in þat forest · þere fast bi-side,
clothed in comly cloþing · for (i. e. fit for) *any kinges sone*,
vnder an holw ok · þurth help of his dogge'

had certainly both poetic power and a lively imagination. Indeed, the translation is very superior to the original. It should be observed that, immediately after writing the two lines printed above in italics, the translator boldly omits about sixteen lines of the cowherd's rather prosy story.

325. *Fordedes*, fore-deeds, previous actions. The word occurs again in the Romance, l. 5182.

329-343. The translator here follows the original pretty closely, giving, however, rather the sense than the exact words.

347. 'This is not an error of the scribe, but formed by the same analogy as *alizt* for *alighted*, *comfort* for *comforted*, *gerde* for *girded*, &c. It occurs often in the Wycliffite versions of the Bible.'—Madden. The very word *comaund* (=commanded) occurs in ll. 2557 and 2564 of the alliterative Romance on the Destruction of Troy.

360-365. Compare the original text—

'Salues moi Heut *le nain*,
et Hugenet et Aubelot,
et Martinet le fil Heugot,
et Akarin et Crestien,
et Thumassin le fil Paien,
et tos mes autres compaignons,' &c.

362. *Dwerth*, dwarf, is simply the translation of *le nain*, Lat. *nanus*; and just as *dwerþ* is written for A. S. *dwerg*, so our author continually writes *þurþ* for *þurȝ*, through.

364. *Kyn=kynd*, kind.

365. For *kinnesman*, we may perhaps read *Thomasin* or *Thomasyn*. It would improve the alliteration, of which there is none in the line as it stands.

XIII. ALLITERATIVE POEMS.

The Deluge.

N.B. In the West-Midland dialect, the 2nd and 3rd person sing. indic. end in *-es*, and the plural commonly ends in *-en*. The imperative plural ends in *-es*.

Line 235. The context shews that *þat oþer wrake* means the *second vengeance* of God. Lucifer committed three faults: the *first* was when he attempted to make himself equal with God—for this, he fell from heaven; the *second* was when he tempted man—in this case, *the second vengeance lighted upon man*, as here said; the *third* (for which see l. 249) was when the sons of God beheld the daughters of men, Gen. vi. 2; whereupon the *third* vengeance, the Deluge, came upon all men then alive, except Noah and his family.

Wyȝes, men. A.S. *wig-a*, a warrior; from *wig*, war.

236. *Faut*, fault. Fr. *faute*.

Trawþe, truth, true obedience.

238. *Watȝ*. Here the symbol written *tȝ*, is probably equivalent to *cz*, where *c* has the soft French sound of *s*. This answers to the German *sz*, which is merely a double *s*. In Scottish MSS. we often find *wass* written for *was*, where the *ss* is made like a German *sz*. Hence *fitz* = *fiss* or *fis*, the O. Fr. for Lat. *filius*; in which the *t* is *now* sounded, but only from ignorance. In fact, *watȝ* = *wacz* = *wass* = *was*. We may sound it like z. In many MSS. the letters *t* and *c* are confused.

240. *For-gart*, lost. It literally signifies *for-did*, ruined; from O. E. *gar*, *ger*, to do, cause, make.

241. *Eggyng*, instigation. Icel. *egg*, an edge; *eggja*, to sharpen, instigate; hence, to *egg* on.

243. *Defence*, prohibition. Fr. *defendre*, prohibit; whence *fend*, *fender*, *fence*.

244. *Payne*, penalty. Fr. *peine*.

Pertly = *apertly*, openly, plainly.

246. *Drepeȝ*, destroys. A. S. *drepan*, to strike, hew, wound.

249. *For-þrast*, overwhelmed; from *threste*, *thrusle*. A. S. *þræstian*, to rack, twist, torture.

250. *Mawgre*, displeasure. Fr. *mal*, ill, *gré*, will, pleasure.

257. *Was* should be *were*, as in l. 253. Translate 'For they were the sons of the noble ancestor, the forefather whom the earth produced, that was called Adam, to whom,' &c. Strictly, *forme-foster* should be *forme-fosterz*, being in apposition with *aunceterez*, but the position of the word affects its ending.

259. *Gayn*, suitable, good. Sc. *gane*, to suffice. Icel. *gegn* convehient.

260. *Boute*, without. Cf. O. E. *binne*, within; *buve*, above.

261. For *lede* (in the MS.) read *ledez*, i. e. men.

263. *Loke to kynde*, keep to nature, i. e. observe the laws of nature.

271. *On folken wise*, after the manner of men.

278. *In-mongeȝ*, among. Cp. O. E. *in-middes*, amidst.

282. *Forloyned*, gone astray, departed; from Fr. *loin*, far, which we have in *pur-loin*, O. Fr. *purloignier*, which, literally, means *to delay*.

284. *Werp*, uttered; from *werpen*, to throw out, to utter, speak.

288. *Burne*, man. A. S. *beorn*, warrior, chief.

297. *In-noghe knawen*, enough (well) known.

301. *Nwy*, anger; *nwyed*, grieved (306).

306. *Gore*, sin, but literally vileness, filthiness. A. S. *gór*, dirt, mud. Cf. Eng. *gorbelly*, *gorcrow* (carrion crow).

Glette, wickedness, but literally filth, dirt. Prov. Eng. *glut*, slime.

312. *Cleme*, to daub or plaster with mud or clay. A. S. *clem*, *clam*,

(1) mud, clay; (2) a bandage, fold; (3) prison. Du. *klemmen*, to pinch; *klampen*, to hook together. The root still exists in *clammy*, to *clamp*, *clumsy*. Cf. A. S. *lám*, loam, clay; prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware.

318. *Vpon*, upon it, thereupon; or else, *open*. See l. 501.

319. *Sware* = *sqware*, square.

320. *Dutande*, shutting; from *dute* = A. S. *dyttan*, to shut up, close, *dit*. Shakespeare uses *dich*, another form of *dit*—'Much good *dich* (fill) thy good heart, Apemantus.' (Timon of Athens, i. 2. 73.)

331. *Meyny of a3te*, household (family) of eight.

335. *Horwed*, unclean. A. S. *hóru*, *hórwa*, filth, dirt.

337. *Ho-beste3*, she-beasts; *ho* = *heo*, she. An early example of this mode of expressing gender.

339. *Frette*, furnish. A. S. *frætwu*, *frætu*, finery, treasure; *frætewian*, to trim, adorn. Drayton uses *fret*, in the sense of an ornamental border, lace.

343. *Fettled*, set in order, fully prepared. Still in use.

348. *As þou me wyt lante3*, as thou gavest me instruction, as thou directedst me.

350. *þrep*, gainsaying, contradiction. *Withouten þrep*, answers to our expression 'without more words,' or 'without more ado.'

352. *Steke*, to shut up, fasten. Sc. *steek*, to shut. The pret. *stac*, closed up, occurs in l. 339.

353. *Seyed*, passed; from O. E. *sweye*, to go, turn, *sway* (see l. 420 and 956).

354. *Rowtande ryge*, a rushing shower. *Rowtande* may signify roaring, from O. E. *route*, to roar, howl; Icel. *brjota*, to grunt, snore. The rendering *rushing*, connects *rowtande* with *rout*, a gang, Germ. *rotte*, which seems different from *rout*, a discomfiture, which is the Fr. *route*, from Lat. *rupta*, a division.

Ryge, shower. A. S. *reb*, deluge, which seems to be connected with A. S. *regen*, Goth. *rign*; whence (by loss of *g*) E. *rain*.

357–360. 'Except you eight in this ark stowed (placed),
And seed that I will save of these various beasts.
Now Noah never ceases (that night he begins)
Ere all were stowed and enclosed, as the command required.'

362. *Whichche*, an old and genuine form of *hutch* = A. S. *hwæcce*, a chest.

364. *Waltes*, wells, flows. A. S. *weallan*, *wyllan*, to spring up, boil, flow; *wealtian*, to roll. Cf. l. 370.

365, 366. 'There was soon no bank that remained unbroken;
The great flowing deep to the sky was raised.'

Lauande, flowing (rapidly). The A.S *lafian*, signifies to sprinkle water; whence to *lave*.

Logbe = A. S. *lagu*, water, sea, lake; Sc. *loch*.

369. *Fon* is the preterite of the old verb *fyne*, to come to an end, to cease, finish. It is unusual for French verbs to follow the *strong* conjugation. Another example is *caught*.

370. *Ouer-waltez*, overturns, overwhelms.

Vche a, each, every.

372. *Deth* ꝥ *dry3e*, might suffer death, could die. Cf. l. 400.

374. *No3t dowed*, nothing was of avail, there was no help.

375. *Wylger*, more wildly, more fiercely,

379. *Brentest*, highest, steepest. Sw. *brant*, steep. Cf. Welsh *bryn*, a hill.

380. *Heterly* (quickly, hastily) is connected with A. S. *bête*, hate; *bétol*, fierce; *bettan*, to pursue, drive. Cf. N. Prov. Eng. *better*, eager, earnest.

[*H*]*aled*, rushed. Fr. *baler*, to *bale*, *baul*, tow.

382. *Raykande*, rushing, from O. E. *rayke*, Icel. *reika*, to wander.

383, 384. 'Ere each valley was brim-full to the edges (tops) of its banks,

And every valley so deep that it overflowed at the brinks.'

Brurd-ful, full to the brim. A. S. *brerd*, *breord*, margin, rim, bank.

388. 'Some swam thereon that expected (trowed) to save themselves.'

390. *Rurd*, cry. A. S. *reord*, speech, language.

391. *Hy3e*, high grounds, heights.

392. *Hy3ed*, hastened, hied. A. S. *higan*, to hasten; Dan. *hige*, to pant.

394. *Re-couerer of* ꝥ *creator*, recoverer (saviour) of the creature.

395. Here the reading ꝥ *masse* ꝥ *mase* is probably an error for ꝥ *mase*, which is needlessly repeated, The sense is, that the state of confusion increased. ꝥ *mase*, a state of confusion; cf. Piers the Plowman (Clarendon Press Series) i. 6, iii. 159.

401. 'Friend looks to friend and his leave takes.'

Luf = *lef*, dear, beloved (one).

406. *Hurkled*, rested, settled. Prov. Eng. *hurkle*, to squat.

407. *Mourkne*, to rot. Sw. *murken*, rotten; *murkna*, to rot.

408. Perhaps—'all in whom any breathing-hole dilated.' A *spiracle* is a vent; *spranc* is for *sprang*, opened suddenly, dilated quickly as the breath passed.

417. *Myke* = Du. *mik*, the crutches of a boat, which sustain the main boom or the mast and sail when they are lowered for the convenience of rowing.

419. *Hurrok*, oar. Cf. Prov. Eng. *orruck-boles*, oar-drawing holes. Eng. *rullocks*, from Dan. *rykke*, to draw.

421. *Flyt*, force, lit. contention; cf. *flytande* in l. 950.

424. *Nyf* = *ne* + *if*, if not.

Lumpen, befallen. A. S. *limpan*, to happen.

425. *A lel date*, a true date (period); *lel*, leal, loyal.

433. *Ro3ly*, peaceful, comforted, merry, glad. Sw. *rolig*, pleasant, calm; A. S. *rów*, sweet. The sense is 'the remnant whom the rack drives were glad that all kinds of animals, so well lodged, were safely kept inside.' With *ioyst* cf. Prov. Eng. *joist*, to *agist* or find a lodging for cattle, from O. F. *giste*, a lodging, which from *gesir*, to lie down.

438. *Lasned*, became less; from O. E. *lasse*, less.

439. *Stange3*, pools, wells. O. Fr. *estang*, a pond, *stagnant* water.

440. 'Bade leave off the rain, it abated at once.'

446. *Rasse*, eminence, is still used in the North of England for a mound, hill-top, and is an affix in local names, as in Dunmail *Raise*.

449. *Kyste*, chest, ark.

466. *Ellez* has here the force of *if only, so long as*.

469. *Doune* = *downe* = *dovene*, a female dove (see l. 481). Cf. *vixen*, a female fox; O. E. *wolvene*, a female wolf.

483. *Skyrme3*, skims or glides along; cf. Prov. E. *skir*, to glide along, Germ. *scburren*, to scrape, to slide.

491. *Iumpred*, mourning, misery. Cf. Germ. *jammer*, mourning, misery; A. S. *geomor*, sad. See note to l. 971.

497. *Loued*, praised, from A. S. *lófian*, to praise.

498. *Tolke*, person (lit. a *talker*), here refers to God.

499. *Glam*, word. Sw. *glamma*, to chatter, talk; *glam*, talk.

501. *Walt*, turned upon (its hinges) soon.

504. *Þrublande*, urging onwards. O. E. *þroble*, to press on.

527. *Rengne3* 3e may be for *rengne3*, courses. A. S. *bring*, a ring, circuit. As it stands, it means 'reign ye, continue ye.'

529. 'Then was a separative (i. e. general) dispersion, when escaped all the wild (animals).'

Skylly = separative, distinct; Icel. *skilja*, to separate; whence E. *skill*, Dan. *skiel*, discernment. *Skyualde* may be connected with Icel. *skifa*, to cut in twain, to cleave, Germ. *schiefer*, a splinter.

535. *Gorste3*, places overgrown with furze, or *gorse*.

Destruction of Sodom.

950. *Flytande*, chiding, roaring. A. S. *flitan*, to scold, quarrel.

953. *Ridlande*, pouring. Ger. *rütteln*, to shake, sift, *riddle*.

969. *Rydelles* = *redeles*, without advice, uncertain what to do.

971. *ȝomerly* = A. S. *geomorlic*, doleful, sorrowful; *geomor*, sad, grim; *geomrian*, to grieve, groan, Germ. *jammern*, to moan.

ȝarm = Welsh *garm*, shout, outcry, *garmio*, to set up a cry.

1009. *Roþun of a reche*, a cloud of smoke; *reche*, *reke*, vapour, smoke.

1010. *Vselleȝ*, ashes. A. S. *ysela*, *ysla*, spark, hot ashes.

1011. *Flot*, boiling fat. Icel. *flot*, grease swimming on the surface of broth; Low. Germ. *flot*, cream. See *Fleet*, in Wedgwood.

1012. *Bet*, kindled; from O. E. *bete*, to make up the fire.

1017. *Blubrande*, bubbling, boiling up. Cf. Prov. Eng. *blob*, *blab*, a bubble, drop; *blubber*, to bubble, foam. Chaucer uses *blubber*, a bubble.

1024. *Costeȝ of kynde*, the properties of nature, natural properties.

1029. *Schalke*, man. A. S. *scealc*, a servant, soldier, man; *marshal* (Mid. Lat. *marescalus*) is from the O. H. Germ. *mähre* (Eng. *mare*), horse, and *schalk*, a servant. *Seneschal* is from Goth. *sineigs*, old (superl. *sinista*), and *skalks*, a servant.

1030. *Broþely*, hastily, quickly, soon; here a mere expletive. Cf. Icel. *bráð*, haste, *bráðliga*, hastily, soon.

1034. *Corsyes*, corrosives. Spenser has *corsive* for *corrosive*. For a discussion on this word, see Notes and Queries, Third Series, xii. 390, 516; Fourth Series, i. 62, 160; and *Corsey* in Nares's Glossary.

1035. *Alkatran* is the Arabic word for *pitch*; see Mätzner's note on Mandeville, cap. ix. in Sprachproben, vol. ii. p. 207. The whole account of the Dead Sea in Mandeville should be compared with that here given.

1038. 'The bituminous (sticky) asphalt that spice-mongers sell.'

1041. *Terne*, lake, *tarn*. Icel. *tjörn*.

XIV. SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE.

The MSS. of this are very numerous; there are at least nineteen in the British Museum, and there are three in the Cambridge University Library. For a list of the former set and an account of several early editions, see Mr. Halliwell's preface. MSS. of Mandeville are often found in company with MSS. of Piers the Plowman. There is a modernised version of Mandeville, edited by Mr. Wright, in 'Early Travels in Palestine,' Bohn's Antiquarian Library, London, 1848. The knight is said to have spent thirty-four years in travel, in Tartary, Persia, Armenia, Lybia, Ethiopia, India, Palestine, &c. His book may be compared with Colonel Yule's new edition of Marco Polo. The date of the work is not quite certain; for, whilst in the Cotton MS. it is said to be 1356, in MS. Bibl. Reg. 17 C. xxxviii. it is 1366.

(A) *The Prologue.*

Line 8. *Envyrone*, to go about. But the Royal MS. has *bonoure*.

9. *Enoumbre him*, hide himself; from the O. F. '*enombrer*, obscurcir, cacher;' Burguy.

20. *Myddes of alle*, &c. Jerusalem was supposed to be the exact centre of the earth, which was imagined to be a flat plane, or else a sort of hemisphere, of which Jerusalem was the highest point. But it is most remarkable that Mandeville himself argues that the earth is globular (cap. xvii.) and that it is possible to travel completely round it. The proof of Jerusalem being the centre of the earth was derived from Psalm lxxiv. 12; 'For God is my king of old, working salvation *in the midst of the earth.*' Cf. Josephus, Wars of the Jews, iii. 3. 5.

21. *The philosophre;* Aristotle, Nicom. Eth. ii. 6.

91. *Surrye*, Syria; *Ermonye*, Armenia. *Amazoyne*, the country of the (supposed) Amazons, on the south coast of the Black Sea, about the modern Trebizonde. Chaucer calls it the *regne* (kingdom) of *Feminie*; Knightes Tale, l. 8; and says it was formerly called Scythia. Elsewhere Mandeville says it is beside Chaldæa. *Inde the lasse* is Northern India; *Inde the more*, or greater, is Southern India. The names of these countries vary in the MSS.

107. *And 3ee*, &c. The whole of this last paragraph is wanting in nearly every other MS.

(B) *Of the begynning of Machomete.*

Mahomet, born A.D. 570; died June 8, 632. The name is better spelt *Mohammed* or *Muhammed.*

Line 15. *Corrodane*, possibly Koraidha, the name of a Jewish tribe whom Mahomet subdued.

17. *Gadrige*, Khadija, a rich widow, whom he married.

24. *Sarazines*, from the Arabic *sharkeyn*, meaning the Eastern people; quite unconnected with *Sarah.*

Loth, Lot.

57. *Galamelle*, apparently from Greek γάλα, milk, and μέλι, honey, a kind of mead.

(C) *The Contrees beyonde Cathay.*

Line 3. *Cathaye*, China. *Bacharye*, perhaps Bokhara.

15. *Bernakes*, barnacles. See the whole story explained in Max Müller's Lectures on the Science of Language, second series.

27. *Canelle*, cinnamon; see Romaunt of the Rose, l. 1370.

32. *Uber*, possibly the Ural mountains.

33. *Lynages*, tribes; the lost ten tribes of the Jews.

36. *Alisandre*, Alexander. The story of the twenty-two kings occurs in the alliterative Romance of Alexander, ed. Stevenson (Roxburghe Club), Passus xxvi.

65. *Marcheth to*, borders upon. Cf. the phrase the *Marches* of Wales.

67. *Avaled*, descended. To *vail* is to lower; cf. 'vailed lids,' Hamlet.

114. *Ipotaynes;* hippopotami are intended.

120. *Griffounes*, griffins. A *griffin* is a vulture, but it was represented as being a compound of eagle and lion. Cf. Spenser, F. Q. i. 5. 8; Milton, Par. Lost, ii. 943. There is a long extract from Mandeville, with notes, in Mätzner's Altenglische Sprachproben, part ii.

XV. WILLIAM LANGLAND, OR LANGLEY.

The portion of 'Piers the Plowman' here printed may be advantageously compared with that printed in the edition published in the Clarendon Press Series. There are many resemblances, and many differences. The differences of spelling in lines otherwise alike are due to the pieces being printed from different MSS. It has been explained that there are three quite different versions of the poem. The portions of the A-text, here printed, are from the Vernon MS. in the Bodleian Library, with a few improvements from other MSS. This MS. makes the dialect more remarkable for *Southern* forms than it should be; this is due to the scribe of that MS. being a southern man, as evidenced in all the numerous pieces he has written out. The true dialect of the author appears more plainly in the B-text MS. (Laud 581), and is more uniformly Midland. The differences of the texts are these:—(1) The A-text contains two distinct poems, viz. a Prologue and eight Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' and a Prologue and three Passus of 'Vita de Dowel, Dobet, et Dobest.' (2) The B-text contains a Prologue and seven Passus of 'Piers the Plowman,' a Prologue and six Passus of 'Dowel,' a Prologue and three Passus of 'Dobet,' and a Prologue and one Passus of 'Dobest'; of these, the Clarendon Press edition contains only the first portion, or 'Piers the Plowman,' *properly so called.* (3) The C-text contains a Prologue and nine Passus of Piers, a Prologue and six Passus of Dowel, a Prologue and three Passus of Dobet, and a Prologue and one Passus of Dobest. The Early English Text Society will publish all three texts in full, and has already published the two first.

But we shall here consider only the portion of the A-text here printed, and the portion of the B-text printed by the Clarendon Press, some of the notes to which we here quote, and refer the reader to the same volume for further information.

Prologus.

Line 1. *Softe*, mild, warm; in the month of May.

2. 'I put myself into (rough) clothing, as if I were a shepherd.'

Schop, shaped; cf. l. 52.

Scheep, a shepherd; a rare word, but there are a few examples. In MSS. of the C-text, the word is actually written *shepherd*, at length.

3. The shepherd's dress resembled a hermit's; the epithet *vnholy* seems to express the author's opinion of hermits, especially of those who roamed about, instead of staying in their cells. Cf. l. 28.

5. *Maluerne hulles*, Malvern hills, in Worcestershire.

6. 'There befel to me a wonder, of fairy (origin), it seemed to me.'

7. *Wente me.* The exact use of *me* here is uncertain; it can either mean *turned myself*, the original meaning of *wende* being to turn; or else, *went to rest myself*; or perhaps *me* is an ethic dative, meaning *as far as relates to myself*. Of the first usage there is an example in Cædmon, ed. Thorpe, p. 56, '*Wend þe from wynne*,' turn thyself from joy; also in the Ancren Riwle, ed. Morton, p. 53, '*wend te awei*,' turn thyself away.

11. 'Then did I dream a marvellous dream.'

12. 'And as I looked eastward, on high, towards the sun.'

13. *Tour*, tower. This Tower is the abode of Truth, i. e. of God the Father; the dungeon in the valley is the abode of Satan. This is explained in Pass i. 12, 61.

17. The *fair field* is the world; Matt. xiii. 38. The occupations of the various occupants of it are next minutely described.

Fond, found.

19. *Asketh*, i. e. as the way of the world requires.

21. *Swonken*, obtained by labour; *þat* in the next line = that which.

29. *Carien = cairen*, wander (about). In many MSS. it is written *cairen*. Cf. Germ. *kehren*.

34. *Gilles*, honestly. The true minstrels gained their living honestly, but most of the tribe were a bad set and children of Judas; see next line.

36. 'Found out fancies for themselves, and made fools of themselves, and (yet) have they wit at their command, to work if it pleased them.'

38. The text of Paul alluded to is, 'Qui non laborat non manducet'

(2 Thess. iii. 10); but the poet dares not quote it, because every speaker of evil against another is a servant of Lucifer.

41. *Heor = heore*, their.

Balies, bellies.

Bratful Icrommet, crammed brimful.

42. *Atte alle = atten ale = at þen ale*, at the ale; over their cups. *Ale*, an ale-house, as in Launce's speech in Two Gentlemen of Verona, ii. 5, 'go *to the ale* with a Christian.'

44. *þis*, these. The *Robert's men*, or *Roberdesmen*, were lawless vagabonds. In the Statutes of 5 Edward III, c. xiv, a class of malefactors, guilty of robbery and murder, are called *Roberdesmen*.

47. *Seint Ieme*, St. James of Compostella in Gallicia. Pilgrimages to Rome and Compostella were then much in vogue. In England, the most famous places of pilgrimage were Walsingham in Norfolk (see l. 51), Glastonbury, and Canterbury.

55. The four orders of friars were the Franciscans, Augustines, Dominicans, and Carmelites.

57. *Glosynge*, commenting upon. See Chaucer, Sompnoures Tale, l. 80.

As hem good likeþ, as it well pleases them.

61. *Chapmon*, pedlar. The friars, instead of exercising charity, went about selling indulgences; see also Chaucer's description of the *Frere* in his Prologue.

65. *Pardoner*. See Chaucer's Prologue; and Massingberd's English Reformation, p. 127.

71. 'He banged them with his brevet (i. e. thrust it in their faces), and cajoled them.'

Blered heore eiȝen, bleared (blinded) their eyes, cajoled them.

72. *Ragemon*, catalogue, list. The full expression is *Ragman Roll*, now corrupted into *rigmarole*. The *Ragman Roll* was a document with many seals; here used of the papal bull.

78. Sometimes the *boy*, i. e. young pardoner and the parish priest, instead of quarrelling, agreed to fleece the people, and divide the spoil.

81. The pestilence *here* referred to is probably the first of the three which occurred in 1348 and 1349. See note to Pass. v. l. 13. The evil occasioned by parish-priests, who neglected their parishes to go to London is alluded to by Chaucer; see the description of the *Persone* in his Prologue. After l. 83 the B-text inserts no less than 123 extra lines, which were added in the year 1377.

89. *Mom = mum*, the last sound made by closed lips.

103. *Dieu vous sauve, dame Emme* (God save you, lady Emma!) is evidently the refrain of some popular ballad.

105. 'Good geese and pigs! let 's go and dine!' This description is copied by Lydgate, in his London Lyckpeny.

107, 108. *Oseye*, Alsace.

Ruyn, the Rhine.

þe rost to defye, to digest the roast meat.

Passus I.

A *Passus* is a canto, or portion of a poem.

2, 3. *Ow*, you; see l. 14.

A loueli, &c.; a lady, lovely of face. This is the Lady Holy-Church, the poet's instructor.

9. *Holde þei no tale*, they make no account.

36. 'Believe not thy body, for a liar—this wicked world—teaches it to betray thee.'

53. *Kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense.

54. *Tour*, tower, safe place of custody. Many MSS. have *tutour*, custodian.

Take it ȝow, bestow it on you.

61. 'There dwells a wight (Satan) who is named Wrong.'

66. *Ellerne*, elder-tree. Cf. Shakespeare's Love's Labour's Lost, v. 2.

75. *Borwes*, sureties, sponsors; viz. at baptism.

84. 'I appeal to the text—God is Love' (1 John iv. 8).

Hose = boso, who so.

Not elles, not otherwise (than the truth).

89. *Lucus*. See Luke viii. 21.

103. *Kyngene*, of kings; *gen. pl.*, which in A. S. ended in *-a* or *-ena*.

Tene, ten.

104. The reading 'and all the four orders' is corrupt. The Trin. MS. has *such seuene & a-anoþer*, which is right. There were ten orders of angels: (1) Cherubim; (2) Seraphim; (3–9) seven more such; and (10) one other beside, viz. the one over which Lucifer presided, and which fell from heaven with him; see l. 112.

114. According to the popular creed of the middle ages, the less guilty of the rebellious angels were permitted to occupy the different elements on earth instead of being condemned to the pit.

125. 'Teach it to these unlettered men; for lettered men know it.'

128. 'It is thy natural conscience, that teaches thee in thy heart.'

137, 138. *Prechet = preche it*, preach it.

Me, men.

ȝedde, to sing. A. S. *geddian*, *giddian*, to sing.

154. 'As pure as a child, that cries when baptized.'

167. 'They devour what they should give in charity, and then cry out for more.'

168. *Worþ*, shall be. The present is often used for the future.

181. *Graiþ gate*, direct way. It occurs in Blind Harry's Wallace, v. 135.

Passus II.

158. *Fauuel=Favel*, the impersonation of Flattery; from O. Fr. *favele*, idle talk, E. *fable*. Occleve also uses the same word, and says of *Favel*—

'His crafte is ay to sustene the wrong side,
And fro vertu his lord to divide;'

and again—

'But *favelle* taketh alle another parte,
In wrong preising is all his craft and arte.'

Occleve, De Reg. Princ. ed. Wright, pp. 106 and 111.

175. *Eny kunnes ȝiftus*, gifts of any kind.

187. *Doþ him to go*, prepares himself to depart.

192. *To-logged=to-lugged*, pulled about by the ear or hair. Cf. O. E. *lug*, the ear; Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.

194. *Hote to trusse*, bidden to pack (and be off).

206. *For knowynge of comers*, to prevent recognition by travellers.

Passus III.

18. *Conscience*, Conscience's; a gen. fem. in *-e*.

26. *Lauȝten leue at*, took leave of.

46. *Tok him*, gave him. *Take* in O. E. often=*give*.

49. *Wol stonden vs ful heiȝe*, will cost us a good deal.

74. *Recheþ*, grow rich; *richen* in some MSS.

Regratorie, regrating. 'Regrating,' or the buying up of provisions and other things cheaply, and selling them dearly, was one of the great sources of oppression of the poor by the rich in the middle ages; we may translate it by *retail dealing*.

Buggeþ hem, buy for themselves.

76. *Toke þei on trewely*, if they made profit honestly.

Timbrede not, would not build.

86. The quotation is not from Solomon, but from Job xv. 34.

142. *Prouisours*, persons who purchased privileges from Rome, such as provisions for holding benefices before they fell vacant, &c.

154. *Loue-dayes*, days for the (supposed) amicable settlement of differences; see Chaucer, Prol. l. 258.

155. 'It is bewilderment for a poor man, though he plead for ever.'

Passus V.

4. 'That I had not slept more soundly, and seen more.'

13. There were three great pestilences (some count four) in Edward III's reign. The first two are here referred to. The first lasted from May 31, 1348, to September 29, 1349; the second from August 15, 1361, to May 3, 1362. The third was in 1369; the fourth in 1375–6.

14. *Wynt*, wind. There was a great storm of wind, from the South, on the evening of Saturday, January 15, 1362. This fixes the date of this early version of the poem.

44. *William*, i. e. the author himself, as appears from other passages.

45. We have here the confessions of some of the seven deadly sins. The first is *Pride*, represented by one Pernel Proud-heart. The rest are Luxury, Envy, Wrath, Avarice, Gluttony, and Sloth. *Pernel* is short for Petronilla.

60. *Gultus*, guilts, sins.

92. *Al þe web aftur*, all the piece of cloth from which the coats had been cut as well.

108. *Sire herui*, Sir Harvey. It seems to have been a nickname for a skinflint. Skelton uses it (ed. Dyce, i. 35).

115. *Atte noke = atten oke*, at the oak. Cf. *John Nokes*, John at the Oaks; *John Styles*, John at the Stile.

119. *Wycb*; other MSS. *wy*. It means Weyhill, near Andover, in Hampshire, a famous place for fairs to this day. 'The tolls derived from the sheep-fair form part of the stipend of the rector of Weyhill;' Standard newspaper, October 11, 1870. The fair lasts eight days, beginning on October 10.

123. *Donet*, grammar, elements (of a subject); from *Ælius Donatus*, a grammarian, who flourished at Rome about A. D. 356.

125. *Rayes*, striped cloths; they were measured by the *list* or edge. See Liber Albus, ed. Riley, p. 631.

127. *Pressour*, press.

Pinnede, pressed (them) severely; E. to *pen*. Cf. *pindar*, *pinfold*, *pound*.

Tolden, counted.

132. *Auncel* (or *auncer*). This old weighing-machine answers exactly to that known as the 'Danish' steelyard. His wife, when paying her

women, paid them by weight; and used a weight which weighed too much.

134. *Peni-ale.* The commonest ale, sold in London at a penny a gallon.

137. *Bummede*, tasted.

Ther-after, according to the sample.

145. *Rode of Bromholm*, rood (cross) of Bromholm in Norfolk. It was said to be made of wood from the real cross, brought to England by a priest named Sir Hugh in 1223. The line means, 'and pray the cross of Bromholm to bring me out of debt (to the church).' He could make restitution by offering at the shrine.

263. *Leue*, permit, allow; cf. Germ. *erlauben*. Misprinted *lene* (in this place) in Mr. Skeat's edition.

Passus VI.

This Passus, in the B-text, forms the latter part of Pass. v.

8. 'He bare a travelling-staff bound about with a broad list (of cloth), which was wreathed round it after the fashion of a withy-band.' In Harman's Caveat (Early English Text Society's ed. p. 26) the three essential parts of a broom are described as 'A staff, a beesom, and *wyth*, that wyll wynde.' The *withy*, wound round and round the besom, binds it on to the staff or broomstick.

11. *Ampolles*, little leaden phials for holy water, bought at different shrines, and worn in the hat to shew how many shrines had been visited, much as a traveller brands names on his *alpenstock*. People who went to *Galys* (Gallicia) brought home scallop-shells. The *vernicle* (from St. Veronica) was a copy of the true picture (*vera icon* = Gk. *εἰκών*) of Christ miraculously imprinted on a handkerchief preserved in the church of St. Peter at Rome. For the legend of St. Veronica, see Chambers' Book of Days, i. 100.

28. *Peter*, by St. Peter! a common exclamation.

Plouȝ-mon; here *Piers the Plowman* first appears; he signifies Honesty, or an honest teacher of men. The poet afterwards identified him, in a later version, with Jesus Christ; he is here introduced as a servant of Truth, i. e. of God the Father.

39. *To paye*, to His satisfaction.

45. *Wissen*, teach, shew. Piers offers to shew all men the way to the abode of Truth; i. e. to heaven.

Passus VII.

234. *Kuynde wit,* natural wit, conscience.

237. *Beati omnes,* Ps. cxxvii. in the Vulgate; cxxviii. in the A. V.

257. *Calabre,* i. e. a Calabrian fur; a gray fur with a black stripe.

267. *þerf* = A. S. *þeorf,* unleavened.

276. *Lammasse,* i. e. Loaf-mass, August 1.

303. *Lawes.* After the pestilence of 1349, there was a want of labourers. The king published a proclamation, limiting their wages; but it was evaded, and, especially in harvest, exorbitant wages were both demanded and given.

305. *Statues,* statutes.

311. *Saturne.* The influence of the planet Saturn was supposed to be malign, and to cause floods and similar disasters.

XVI. JOHN BARBOUR.

The poem of the Bruce is not divided into books in the MSS. The division into twenty books (here followed) was made by Pinkerton. Jamieson divided the poem into fourteen books, but in his Scottish Dictionary he always refers to Pinkerton's numbering of the lines, and not to his own. For further information about the meanings of words, see Jamieson's Dictionary. Observe that, in Lowland-Scotch MS., *u*, *v*, and *w* are interchanged; so that *vyth*, *vod*, mean *with*, *wood*; *wenge* means *venge*; *mwre* is for *mure*, a moor, and so on.

Line 1. The reader should consult the notes to Sir Walter Scott's beautiful poem entitled 'The Lord of the Isles.' See note 2 B.

2. *Vill of vayn;* cf. note to l. 225.

7. *Begouth*, began. This corrupt form arose from supposing a connection between *gan* (sometimes *can*) which was used as an auxiliary, like *did*, although a part of the verb *ginnen*, to begin, and the totally different word *can*, which had a past tense *couth*, now spelt *could*.

10. *Abyde ȝe heir*, if ye abide here. Observe that an inferior, speaking to a superior, uses the term *ye;* the superior replies with *thou* (l. 15).

17. *Oftsiss* = *oftsithes*, oftentimes; from O. E. *sith*, a time.

18. *Quha*, whosoever.

Endlang a vattir, along a stream.

27. 'And continued their way along it'; where *held on* = continued, persevered in.

37. 'There would he no longer abide.'

48. *Weill fer*, well far, very far off.

65. *Lest on lif*, last alive, remain alive.

71. *Intill a busk lurkand*, lurking in a bush.

72. *Qubill*, until. Cf. Macbeth, iii. 1. 43; and Rich. II, i. 3. 122.

At his hand, close at hand.

81. *Amer*, Sir Aymer de Valence, earl of Pembroke.

87. *Randale*, Sir Thomas Randolph, who afterwards sided with Bruce.

90. *Price and lovyng*, honour and praise. If *loving* were intended, the word used would have been *luff*.

103. 'If he were attacked (or, challenged to fight) on equal terms.'

105. This story is told in 'The Lord of the Isles,' canto iii. A similar story is told of Wallace.

118. 'And asked them whither they wished to go.'

127. *Late*, demeanour; see the Glossary.

135. *Hawyng*, behaviour; literally, having.

139. *Forrouth*, before, in front; so also *forrow* in l. 145. Sw. *förut*, before.

142. 'Sir, there is no need to believe any ill (to be) in us.'

145. 'Until we be better acquainted with each other.'

147. 'And forth upon their way did go.'

160. Here *a* is emphatic, and signifies *one*; see l. 162.

177. 'Saw that it became him of necessity to sleep.'

178. *Valk*, awake; used transitively. The intransitive form is *walkyn*, whence *valknyt* in l. 210. The introduction of the letter *n* renders a verb intransitive in Mœso-Gothic, Swedish, &c. Thus we have Sw. *vaka*, to watch, *vakna*, to awake.

188. *As foul on twist*, as fowl on twig, like a bird on a bough.

192. *Routit he*, snored loudly; where *he* = high, highly, loudly.

216. *So stratly stad*, so closely beset, so hardly put to it.

218. *Na war*, had it not been for his defensive armour.

225. *Will of vayn*; for *will of wane*. *Will* means at a loss, distracted, puzzled, whence our *wild*. *Wane* means weening, purpose, design, plan. *Will of wane*, at a loss for a plan, not knowing what to do. Jamieson explains it quite wrongly.

423. *Cwmynys*, Comyn's. Bruce stabbed John Comyn before the high altar in the Greyfriar's Church at Dumfries, shortly before his own accession to the crown in 1306. See 'Lord of the Isles;' note K.

434. *Nakit*, naked; this means, unprovided with defensive armour.

439. *Haf ȝe*, i. e. if you have.

447. *But langar frest*, without longer delay.

455. *Top our taill*, top over tail, head over heels.

467. *Schot*, rushed; which is the right meaning in Havelok the Dane, l. 1838.

470. 'In his rising, such a blow gave him
That stone-dead to the earth he went' (lit. drove).

471. *Draf*, drove, fell.

XVII. (A) JOHN WYCLIF.

Cap. i. Verse 16. *Sendynge*, an exact translation of the Lat. *mittentes*. It must be remembered that Wyclif follows closely the peculiarities of the Latin (Vulgate) version, from which he translated. Some of his expressions can only be wholly understood by examining the Vulgate. Thus, in the next verse, the phrase *þe nettis forsaken* is an imitation of the Lat. abl. absolute, *relictis retibus*; and so on.

19. *He gon forth*; Lat. progressus; cf. *be gon yn* (Lat. ingressus) in v. 21.

31. *þe hond of hir taken*; Lat. apprehensa manu ejus.

32. *þe eueninge maad*; Lat. vespere autem facto.

35. *Gon out*; Lat. egressus.

40. *þe knee folden*; Lat. genu flexo.

Cap. ii. 2. *Tok nat*; Lat. ita ut non caperet.

9. *What*; Lat. Quid est facilius.

15. *It is don*; Lat. factum est.

19. *Sonnys*; Lat. filii nuptiarum.

26. *Loouys*; Lat. panes propositionis, i. e. shewbread.

Cap. iii. 4. *To make a soul saaf*; Lat. animam salvam facere.

11. *How many euere*; Lat. quotquot.

21. *Wodenesse*, madness; Lat. in furorem versus est.

27. *Diuersly rauysbe*, a translation of Lat. diripiet.

28. *For*, put for Lat. quoniam.

29. *into withouten eend*; Lat. in aeternum.

34. *In þe cumpas*; Lat. in circuitu eius.

Cap. iv. 9. *Of beeryng*; Lat. audiendi.

12. *þat sum tyme*; Lat. nequando.

20. *Taken*; Lat. suscipiunt.

35. *Passe we*; Lat. transeamus contra.

Cap. v. 2. *To hym*; Lat. exeunti ei de navi.

19. *To þine*; Lat. ad tuos, i. e. to thy relations.

23. *In þe laste þingis;* Lat. in extremis.

35. *3it him spekynge;* Lat. adhuc eo loquente, answering to the (so-called) dative absolute in A. S.

36. *þe word herd;* Lat. audito verbo.

Nyle þon drede; Lat. noli timere.

37. *Resceyuede;* Lat. admisit.

38. *Si3 noyse,* lit. saw a noise; Lat. videt tumultum.

39. *What,* put for *why;* Lat. quid.

40. *Alle kast out;* ejectis omnibus.

Cap. vi. 2. *þe saboþ maad;* sabbato facto.

5. *þe bondis put to;* impositis manibus.

6. *Castelis in enuyrown;* castella in circuitu.

9. *Schoon wiþ sandalies;* calceatos sandaliis.

14. *Forsoþe,* &c.; manifestum enim factum est nomen ejus.

Fro deed men; a mortuis.

Worchen; operantur.

19. *Leide aspies to him;* insidiabatur illi.

20. *Kepte;* custodiebat.

26. *And for men,* &c.; et propter simul discumbentes, noluit eam contristare.

27. *A manquellere sent;* misso speculatore.

31. *Space for to ete;* spatium manducandi.

35. *Moche our;* iam hora praeteriit.

36. *Leeue hem,* send them away; *dimitte illos.*

37. *Goynge,* &c.; Euntes emamus *ducentis denariis panes.*

41. Et acceptis duobus panibus, &c.

50. *Triste,* &c.; confidite; *ego sum; nolite timere.*

56. *Either;* Lat. vel.

How manye, &c.; quotquot tangebant eum, salvi fiebant.

XVII. (B) HEREFORD'S PSALTER.

Ps. xiv. Verse 1. *Eft resten,* requiescet. *Eft,* again, Lat. re-.

2. Qui ingreditur sine macula, &c.

3. *And reprof,* &c.; et opprobrium non accepit adversus proximos suos.

4. *The dredende,* &c.; timentes autem Dominum glorificat.

5. *Upon the innocent;* super innocentem.

In-to without ende; in aeternum.

Ps. xxiii. 1. *Roundnesse of londis;* orbis terrarum.

2. *Befor greithide it;* praeparavit eum.

4. *Toc not to in veyn his soule;* non accepit in vano animam suam.

5. *And mercy,* &c.; et misericordiam a Deo salutari suo.

7. *Doth awei ȝoure ȝatus;* Attollite portas (a mistranslation).

Beth rerid out, elevamini; in v. 9 it is better translated, viz. *beth rerid vp.*

10. *Lord of vertues;* Dominus virtutum.

Ps. cii. 1. *Blesse to the Lord;* Benedic Domino.

2. *Wile,* &c.; noli oblivisci omnes retributiones eius.

4. *Aȝeen-bieth,* buys back, redeems; Lat. redimit.

Mercy-doingis, miserationibus.

6. *Doende,* &c.; Faciens misericordias Dominus.

10. *Aftir,* according to; Lat. secundum.

14. Quoniam ipse cognovit figmentum nostrum; recordatus est quoniam pulvis sumus.

15. Homo, sicut foenum dies ejus; tanquam flos agri, sic efflorebit.

16. Quoniam spiritus pertransibit in illo, et non subsistet, &c.

17. *Sones of sones;* filios filiorum.

19. *His reume,* &c.; regnum ipsius omnibus dominabitur.

20. *Miȝti bi vertue;* potentes virtute.

To ben berd; ad audiendum.

XVIII. JOHN OF TREVISA.

(A) *Description of Britain.*

The following is an extract from Mr. Babington's preface to Higden, vol. ii. p. viii.

'The natural productions of the island are enumerated in the 41st chapter. It is to be regretted that Higden, instead of stating facts which must have come within his own knowledge, should have done little else but remand us to the classical authors Pliny and Solinus, and to earlier medieval writers, as Isidore, Bede, William of Malmesbury, Alfred of Beverley, and Henry of Huntingdon. There is little or nothing in their accounts of the animals, plants, or minerals of England to call for remarks here. Higden himself remarks principally on the richness of our ores, marbles, and other minerals; of our exports of wool to Flanders, of iron and lead to Gascony, of salt to Ireland,

and of white metal (so Trevisa translates *aera nivea*) to all Europe. An enumeration of some of the marvels of England follow, which may be passed over lightly. They are principally derived from Alfred of Beverley, Giraldus Cambrensis, and William of Malmesbury. Among the marvels are recounted various petrifying springs and windy caverns, while others are of a magical or supernatural character in connection with lakes, mountains, and caves. In conclusion it is observed that in no country are there more bodies of saints preserved from corruption than in England, as instanced in St. Etheldreda, St. Edmund, St. Elphege, and St. Cuthbert.'

The English text of Trevisa in the 'Rolls' edition is from MS. H 1 in St. John's College, Cambridge. It is a fine MS., and a few readings are given from it here. Some others have been adopted from MS. Harl. 1900, as pointed out in the footnotes. The Cotton MS. (here chiefly followed) is remarkable for many peculiarities which indicate a Southern dialect; it has been collated for the 'Rolls' edition, the various readings from it being there marked by the Greek letter γ. Mr. Lumby (vol. iii. p. xxv.) has the following remarks upon it. 'In the personal pronouns the favourite forms for the first person singular are *yc*þ, *ich*, and *y*; and for all genders of the third person singular, as well as for the third person plural, the not unusual form is *a*. [See l. 30.] This is most common for the masculine, and least common for the neuter of the singular. The feminine likewise appears as *beo*, also the neuter *hyt*, and the plural *hy*. The orthography is also peculiar; *v* is very frequently used instead of *f*, indicating the Southern character of the MS., but there occurs an equal number of instances of the contrary interchange[1]. There is a marked preference also shown for forms with the vowel combinations *eo*, *eu*, *uy*, *aa*, *ee*, *oo*. The mark of the feminine form in nouns is *as* (as *wolvas*, a she-wolf, *godas*, a goddess), and a frequent form of the plural is *on* (as *ro*þ*eron*, oxen). In the words *live* and *have*, the *v* is always represented by *bb*, as *lybbe*, *habbe*; and *y* by *gg*, in *ligge* for *lay*, and *sigge* for *say*. Preterites and perfect participles have unusual forms, as *leop*, leapt, *ful*, fell. Now and then we find a word entirely differing from the reading in the text [i.e. from the St. John's MS.] and of a more antiquated character, as *teer*, clean, *fulled*, baptized, *eldede*, lived.

Line 1. *Passe*þ, surpasses; Lat. 'vincit.' Throughout Extract A, Trevisa follows Higden closely.

---

[1] There are no instances of *f* being put for *v* in the extracts here given.

10. *Balenes*, Lat. 'balaenae.' The words in parenthesis are not in the Latin.

13. *Margery-perles*, pearls; Lat. 'margaritas.'

15. Carefully observe the use of *me*, which is equivalent in use to the French *on*, signifying men, people. Note also that *wiþ* would follow *reed* in modern English. The Latin is, 'quibus tinctura coccinei coloris efficitur.'

17. *þe elþer*, the older it is; Lat. 'quo vetustior, eo solet esse venustior.'

25. *þe þryft*, the essence, the chief part; Lat. 'desiccante se pinguedinis nucleo.'

30. *Gagates*, the agate; see Halliwell's Dictionary.

3ef me axeþ, if people ask about; Lat. 'cujus si decorem requiras, nigro-gemmeus est.'

33. *Yhat*, heated; repeated in l. 35 in the form *hat*.

35. Lat. 'calefactus applicita detinet, aeque ut succinum.' Trevisa calls it '*succinis*, a stone that is so named.' *Succinum*, or rather *sucinum*, means amber; and there is clearly the allusion to the electrical experiment of warming and rubbing amber to cause it to attract very small light articles.

48. Lat. 'velut altera Samia.' The words 'þat hatte Samos also,' i. e. that is also called Samos, were added by Trevisa.

51. *Whyt metayl*, Lat. 'aera nivea;' meaning *tin*.

54. *A vercefyour*, a versifier; not in English, but in Latin. The Latin has 'Unde quidam metricus in laudem ejus sic prorupit.

'*Henricus de Praerogativis Angliae. Versus.*

'Anglia terra ferax et fertilis angulus orbis,
Anglia plena jocis, gens libera, digna jocari;
Libera gens, cui libera mens et libera lingua,
Sed lingua melior liberiorque manus.'

Next follow ten Leonine verses, hexameters, and pentameters alternately, beginning—'Anglia, terrarum decus et flos finitimarum'—and ending (in Trevisa) at the word *3yftes* (l. 69). After these six more lines, by one Alfridus, beginning—

'Illa quidem longe celebri splendore beata.'

Trevisa begins by translating these into prose; but at l. 61 evidently begins to aim at poetry. His lines are very irregular, but may be thus arranged—

'Strange men that needeth
That land well oft relieveth;
When hunger grieveth,
That land all such men feedeth.

That land is good enough;
Wonder-much fruit beareth, and corn.
That land is well at ease,
As long as men live in peace.
East and West all land
Knoweth havens right well of Egland.
Here ships fondes [*approach, seek to come*],
And oft help many 'londes.'
Their meat, their 'monay'
Men have more common alway.
For here that 'creftes'
Men will gladly give gifts.
In land and in strand
Well wide men speak of England.
Land, honey, milk, cheese!
This island shall bear the prize.
As of lands aright, this island hath need of none;
All lands must seek help, needs, of this alone.
Of liking [*pleasure*] there the 'woon' [*abundance*]
Wonder at might Solomon;
Riches, that there is in,
Yearn would Octavian.'

The word *creftes*, of a craft or trade, is used here in a very singular manner in place of the Latin *de more;* as the original has 'Nam de more viri sunt ibi magnifici. In l. 72, *neodes* signifies *of necessity*, as usual.

76. *Mayster;* probably *Maistresse* (as in the John's MS.) was intended. The Latin is 'Quibus fontibus praesul est numen Minervae.'

81. *Pectoun;* Lat. 'Peccum.' The reference seems to be to the Peak in Derbyshire, as Henry of Huntingdon has the words 'in monte qui vocatur *Pec;*' Monum. Hist. Brit. p. 694. In fact, a short pass near Castleton is still called the *Winnats* or Wind-gates. Another wonder of the Peak is the chasm called the Eldon-hole.

88. *Cherdhol.* Henry of Huntingdon has *Chederbole*, i. e. Cheddar in Somerset; see Mr. Babington's note, vol. ii. p. ix. Mr. Lumby adds (vol. iii. p. xxvii.) 'it is worth while to observe that *Ceadboldes wigh* is mentioned (Cod. Dipl. 427, 1198) near Lambourne and Welford in Berkshire, and seems to approach more nearly to the name in the text. The name Chaddleworth exists still in that neighbourhood, and close by is the curious natural feature known as Wayland Smith's cave.'

96. *Egle hys nest*, eagle's nest. The genitive case-ending in A. S. was *-es*, as in modern Dutch and German; in Early English it was *-es* or *-is*. This ending was sometimes by careless scribes written apart

from the word, so that we find *sone is* written for *sones* (Romans of Partenay, l. 38). Conversely, the word *bis* was often spelt *is* (William of Palerne, l. 8); and hence arose a curious confusion, by which, at the close of the fourteenth century, such substitutions as *egle bys* for *egles* became common. But besides this, the use of *bis*, after a *proper name*, sprang up *independently*, for the sake of convenience of expression, as is apparent from the later text of Layamon; *in which case* it is not to be regarded as a mistake, but as an intentional periphrasis. See Sir F. Madden's 'Glossarial Remarks' on Layamon, l. 1459; and an article in the Cambridge Philological Museum, vol. ii. p. 245. At a later period, the frequent use of *bis* suggested the use of *her* after feminine nouns (names especially); but this is far less common, and seems to have been rather avoided than sought. Lastly, the error arose, and is still current, of looking upon *bis* as the *real sign* of the genitive case, and of supposing *eagle's* to be derived, not from the Old English *egles*, but from the awkward periphrasis *egle bys*. The plain answer to which absurd notion is to remember that we cannot thus account for such words as *woman's*, *queen's*, and the like; and that to suppose *bis* to be itself a contraction of *be bis* (as, by the same rule, it would be) is to offer an inexplicable explanation.

114. There are actually such phenomena as wind-caverns. 'From a blowing cave in the Alleghany Mountains a hundred feet in diameter, the current of air is so strong as to keep the weeds prostrate at the distance of sixty feet from its mouth. But the most extraordinary example is the great cavern of Ouybe, of unknown extent, in Central Asia.' Atlas of Physical Geography, by Petermann and Milner, p. 22.

123. *Wynburney;* Lat. monasterium Wynburnense. Clearly Wimborne, or Wimborne Minster, in Dorsetshire. But it must be at least fifty miles from Bath.

136. *Pimbilmere;* the English name for the Bala Lake, through which the river Dee runs. The sources of the river are in the Berwyn mountains.

143. *Etheldred;* Lat. Etheldreda. The day of St. Etheldreda, virgin and martyr, is June 23 in the Romish, but Oct. 17 in the English calendar. She founded a convent at Ely, and died as its abbess A.D. 679. She was commonly called St. Audry, and from her name, as is well known, is derived the word *tawdry*, originally applied to fineries bought at St. Audry's fair at Ely. Compare *Tooley* Street, named from *St. Olave*. See Chambers' Book of Days, ii. 459.

The day of St. Edmund, king and martyr, is Nov. 20 or 22. He was shot to death with arrows by the Danes A.D. 870. By St. Elphege is

meant Ælfheah, archbishop of Canterbury, martyred by the Danes A.D. 1012.—Freeman's Old Eng. History for Children, p. 219. His day is April 19; see under that date in Chambers' Book of Days. St. Cuthbert, bishop of Lindisfarne, died March 20, A.D. 687; Chambers' Book of Days, i. 395.

150. By comparing this chapter with the original, we find that Trevisa has added something of his own, viz. the passage beginning with l. 175 down to the word *Frensch* in l. 190. The whole chapter is of considerable importance, and has been frequently quoted from; for which reason Higden's Latin version is here subjoined.

'Ut patet ad sensum, quot in hac insula sunt gentes, tot gentium quot linguae; Scoti tamen et Wallani, utpote cum aliis nationibus impermixti, ad purum paene pristinum retinent idioma; nisi forsan Scoti, ex convictu Pictorum, cum quibus olim confoederati cohabitabant, quippiam contraxerint in sermone. Flandrenses vero, qui occidua Walliae incolunt, dimissa iam barbarie, Saxonice satis proloquuntur. Angli quoque, quamquam ab initio tripartitam sortirentur linguam, austrinum scilicet, mediterraneam, et borealem, veluti ex tribus Germaniae populis procedentes, ex commixtione tamen primo cum Danis, deinde cum Normannis, corrupta in multis patria lingua peregrinos iam captant boatus et garritus. Haec quidem nativae linguae corruptio provenit hodie multum ex duobus; quod videlicet pueri in scholis, contra morem caeterarum nationum, a primo Normannorum adventu, derelicto proprio vulgari, construere Gallice compelluntur; item quod filii nobilium ab ipsis cunabulorum crepundiis ad Gallicum idioma informantur. Quibus profecto rurales homines assimilari volentes, ut per hoc spectabiliores videantur, francigenare satagunt omni nisu. Ubi nempe mirandum videtur, quomodo nativa et propria Anglorum lingua, in unica insula coartata, pronuntiatione ipsa sit tam diversa; cum tamen Normannica lingua, quae adventitia est, univoca maneat penes cunctos. De praedicta quoque lingua Saxonica tripartita, quae in paucis adhuc agrestibus vix remansit, orientales cum occiduis, tanquam sub eodem coeli climate lineati, plus consonant in sermone quam boreales cum austrinis. Inde est quod Mercii sive Mediterranei Angli, tanquam participantes naturam extremorum, collaterales linguas arcticam et antarcticam melius intelligant quam adinvicem se intelligunt iam extremi. Tota lingua Northimbrorum, maxime in Eboraco, ita stridet incondita, quod nos australes eam vix intelligere possumus; quod puto propter viciniam barbarorum contigisse, et etiam propter iugem remotionem regum Anglorum ab illis partibus, qui magis ad austrum diversati, si quando boreales partes adeunt, non nisi magno auxiliatorum manu pergunt. Frequentioris autem morae in austrinis partibus quam in borealibus

causa potest esse gleba feracior, plebs numerosior, urbes insigniores, portus accommodatiores.'

153. *Bote ȝef*, except it be that; a translation of *nisi forsan*.

175. Here begins Trevisa's addition. The *furste moreyn* is the first great plague, A.D. 1349. See note to Section XV, v. 13. *Joban Cornwal* was probably, like Trevisa, a native of the county of Cornwall; Pencrych certainly appears to be a Cornish name.

180. He gives the date 1385, which he also calls the ninth year of Richard's reign. This is correct, as this ninth year was from June 22, 1385, to June 21, 1386.

202. *Party of heuene*, i. e. degree of latitude; Lat. 'sub eodem coeli climate lineati.' In old astronomy, a *clima* or climate was a portion of the earth bounded by two given lines of latitude.

(B) *The Norman Invasion.*

Compare this passage with Section I. and the Notes to that section.

9. *Namelicbe*, especially, in particular.

21. Robert, archbishop of Canterbury, was deprived of his bishopric in 1052, at the time when Earl Godwine was again received into favour by Edward the Confessor. He was succeeded by Stigand.

27. William Fitz-Osbern is the right name; see Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. for Children, p. 303.

48. A similar story is told of Cæsar when he landed in Africa; Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 317.

50. One of the Peruvian princes is said to have made a similar remark, viz. 'We must spare our enemies, or it will be our loss, since they and all that belongs to them must soon be ours;' Prescott, Conquest of Peru, bk. i. c. 2.

65. See Freeman's Old Eng. Hist. p. 328.

69. See the same, p. 325; and the whole account of the battle, pp 326–339.

XIX. GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

A story, agreeing closely with The Man of Lawes Tale, is found in Book II. of Gower's Confessio Amantis, from whom Tyrwhitt supposes that Chaucer borrowed it. He observes further that it resembles in many points The Lay of Emare, which is printed in the second volume of Ritson's Metrical Romances. The story also exists in French prose (by Nicholas Trivet) in MS. Arundel 56, in the British Museum. In

some places Chaucer agrees with this French version tolerably closely, but he makes variations and additions at pleasure.

The first ninety-eight lines of the preceding Prologue are written in couplets, in order to link the Tale to the others of the series; but there is nothing to shew which of the other tales it was intended to follow. Next follows a more special Prologue of thirty-five lines, in five stanzas of seven lines each; so that the first line in the Tale is l. 134 of the second of the fragments into which the Canterbury Tales are broken up, owing to the incomplete state in which Chaucer left them.

In this extract, such final *e*'s as may be considered to form a distinct syllable are marked by two dots above. In like manner *-es* and *-ed* are marked, when forming distinct syllables. There are, in general, sufficient reasons for the full pronunciation of these final syllables, but these cannot here be stated. The reader is referred to Morris's edition of Chaucer's Prologue and Knightes Tale (Clarendon Press Series), p. xliv. for general rules; and to Ellis's Early English Pronunciation for a full discussion of the subject. In the first stanza, for example, the word *trewe* is dissyllabic, being plural; *hewe* is so, because it is a dative case governed by the prep. *of*, which formerly governed a dative, though now associated with the idea of a possessive case; *newe* is so, because modified from the A. S. dissyllabic *niwe*. *Chaffare* is an infinitive mood, and infinitives are commonly marked by the termination *-e* or *-en* (A. S. *-an*). *Ware* is dissyllabic, being the A. S. *wáru*. Sometimes an *e* is sounded in the middle of a word, as in *wydewher* (three syllables). Observe also *clothès* (A. S. *cláðas*). In some French words, such as *companye*, the pronunciation of the *e* final is less certain, and seems to partake of poetic license; yet there is nothing very remarkable in the assumption, since the same word contains four syllables to this day, and is accented on the penultimate, both in Spanish and Italian; cf. Span. *compañia* and Ital. *compagnia*. Again, such words as *grace*, *space*, from the Latin *gratiam*, *spatium*, may fairly be allowed two syllables; especially when we find *cause* (Lat. *causam*) with two syllables; Cant. Tales, 4142, 5705. If, however, the final *e* be followed by a vowel, or (in some cases) by the letter *h*, it is elided, or, to speak more strictly, slurred over by rapid pronunciation. This is why the *e* is left unmarked in the words *dwelte* (134), *riche*, *sadde* (135), and *riche* again (137). Chaucer's lines, if read with attention, are beautifully melodious.

Line 134. *Surrye*, Syria; called *Sarazine* (Saracen-land) by N. Trivet.

145. The final *e* in *Rome* is pronounced, as in l. 142; but the words *the ende* are to be run together, forming but *one* syllable, *thende*, according to Chaucer's usual practice; cf. note to l. 255. Indeed, in l. 423,

it is actually so spelt; just as, in l. 150, we have *thexcellent*, and in l. 151, *themperoures*.

151. *Themperoures*, the emperor's. Gower calls him Tiberius Constantine, who was Emperor (not of Rome, but) of the East, A.D. 578, and was succeeded, as in the story, by Maurice, A.D. 582. His capital was Constantinople, whither merchants from Syria could easily repair; but the greater fame of Rome caused the substitution of the Western for the Eastern capital.

166. *Mirour*, mirror. Such French words are frequently accented on the *last* syllable.

185. *Cerioúsly*, with great minuteness of detail. It is the Low Latin *seriose*, used in two senses; (1) seriously, gravely; (2) minutely, fully. In the latter case it is perhaps to be referred to the Lat. *series*, not *serius*. A similar word, *cereatly* (Lat. *seriatim*) is found three times in the Romance of Partenay, ed. Skeat, with the sense of *in due order*.

190. This refers to the old belief in astrology and the casting of nativities.

197. Tyrwhitt shews that this stanza is imitated closely from some Latin lines, some of which are quoted in the margin of many MSS. of Chaucer. He quotes them at length from the Megacosmos of Bernardus Silvestris, a poet of the twelfth century. The names *Ector* (Hector), &c. are too well known to require comment. The death of Turnus is told at the end of Virgil's Æneid.

207, 208. Here *haue* seems to be used as the form of the auxiliary verb, whilst *han* signifies possession. See *han* again in l. 241.

224. *Maboun*, Mahomet. The French version does not mention Mahomet. This is an anachronism on Chaucer's part; the Emperor Tiberius II. died A.D. 582, when Mahomet was but twelve years old.

228. *I prey yow holde*, I pray you to hold. Here *holde* is the infinitive mood. The imperative plural would be *holdeth*; see *saueth* in the next line.

236. *Maumettrie*, idolatry; from the O. E. *maumet*, an idol, corrupted from Mahomet. The confusion introduced by using the word *Mahomet* for an idol may partly account for the anachronism in l. 224. The Mahometans were falsely supposed by our forefathers to be idolaters.

242. *Not*, put for *ne wot*, know not.

248. An imperfect line. There are a few such lines in Chaucer, in which the cæsural pause seems to count for a syllable. Scan it thus:—

That thém | peróur || — óf | his grét | noblésse ||

255. *Ynowe*, being plural, may take a final *e*; we should then read *th'ende*, as explained in note to l. 145. The pl. *inoȝbe* occurs in the Ormulum.

263. *Alle and some*, collectively and individually. See *Some* in the Glossary.

276. *Ye*. It was a mark of respect to use *ye* for *thou*.

295. In the margin of the Ellesmere MS. is written—'Vnde Ptholomeus, libro i. cap. 8. Primi motus celi duo sunt, quorus vnus est qui mouet totum semper ab Oriente in Occidentem vno modo super orbes, &c. Item aliter vero motus est qui mouet orbem stellarum currencium contra motum primum, videlicet, ab Occidente in Orientem super alios duos polos.' The old astronomy imagined nine spheres revolving round the central stationary earth; of the seven innermost, each carried with it one of the seven planets, viz. the Moon, Venus, Mercury, Sun, Mars, Jupiter, and Saturn; the eighth sphere, that of the fixed stars, had a slow motion from west to east, to account for the precession of the equinoxes, whilst the ninth or outermost sphere, called the *primum mobile*, or the sphere of first motion, had a diurnal revolution from east to west, carrying everything with it. This exactly corresponds with Chaucer's language. He addresses the outermost sphere or *primum mobile* (which is the *ninth* if reckoning from within, but the *first* from without), and accuses it of carrying with it everything in its irresistible westward motion; a motion contrary to that of the 'natural' motion, viz. that in which the sun advances along the signs of the zodiac. The result was that the evil influence of the planet Mars prevented the marriage.

302. A planet is said to ascend directly, when in a direct sign; but tortuously when in a tortuous sign. The tortuous signs are those which ascend most obliquely to the horizon, viz. the signs from Capricornus to Gemini inclusive. The most 'tortuous' of these are the two middle ones, Pisces and Aries. Of these two, Aries is called the mansion of Mars, and we may therefore suppose Mars to have been in Aries, the lord of which (Mars) is said to fall 'from his angle into the darkest house.' The sign of Aries rises so obliquely that the whole of it appears above the horizon in less than an hour, and in less than four hours after ascending, the planet would, if near the first point of Aries, be removed by three whole signs from the horizon, and would be, as I suppose, in his darkest house.

305. The meaning of *Atazir* has never hitherto been discovered. But, by the kind help of Mr. Bensly, one of the sub-librarians of the Cambridge University Library, we are now enabled to explain it. In Spanish, the letter *z* (or *c* before *i*) is pronounced like *th*; hence *atazir* or *atacir* is the Spanish spelling of the Arabic *attathir*, influence, given at p. 13 of Freytag's Arabic Lexicon. It is a noun derived from *áthara*, a verb of the second conjugation, meaning to leave a mark on, from the substantive

átbar, a mark. Its use in astrology is commented upon by Dozy, who gives it in the form *atacir*, in his Glossaire des Mots Espagnols dérivés de l'Arabique, p. 207. It signifies the *influence* of a star or planet upon other stars, or upon the fortunes of men. In the present case it is clearly used in a bad sense; we may therefore translate it by 'evil influence.' On this common deterioration in the meaning of words, see Trench, Study of Words, p. 52. The word *craft*, for example, is a very similar instance; it originally meant *skill*, and hence, a trade, and we find *star-craft* used in particular to signify the science of astronomy.

307. 'Thou art in conjunction in an unfavourable position; from the position in which thou wast favourably placed thou art moved away.'

312. 'Is there no choice as to when to fix the voyage?' The favourable moment for commencing a voyage was one of the points on which it was considered desirable to have an astrologer's opinion. Travelling, at that time, was a serious matter.

314. *Roote* is the astrological term for the epoch from which to reckon. The exact moment of a nativity being known, the astrologers were supposed to be able to calculate everything else.

332. *Alkaron*, the Koran; *al* is the Arabic article.

333. Here *Makomete* is used instead of *Māboun* (l. 224). See Extract XIV (B).

Message, messenger. This is a correct form, according to the usages of early English. In like manner, we find *prison* used to mean a *prisoner*, which is often puzzling at first sight.

340. 'Because we denied Mahomet, our (object of) belief.'

367. *Knowestow* is probably a trisyllable; and *the olde* to be read *tholdè*. But in l. 371, the word *Makestow*, being differently placed in the line, is to be read with the *e* slurred over, almost a dissyllable.

380. *Moste*, might. It is not always used like the modern *must*.

401. See Lucan's Pharsalia.

404. There are undoubtedly a few lines in Chaucer, in which the first foot consists of one syllable only; this is one of them, the word *But* standing by itself as a foot. See Ellis's Early English Pronunciation, pp. 333, 649. This peculiarity was pointed out by Mr. Skeat in 1866, in the Aldine edition of Chaucer, i. 174.

421. Pronounce *euer* rapidly, and accent *successour* on the first syllable.

438. Compare Trivet's French prose version:—'Dount ele fist estorier vne neef de vitaile, de payn quest apele bisquit, & de peis, & de feues, de sucre, & de meel, & de vyn, pur sustenaunce de la vie de la pucele pur treis aunz; e en cele neef fit mettre la richesse & le tresour que lempire Tiberie auoit maunde oue la pucele Constaunce, sa fille; e en

cele neef fist la soudane mettre la pucele saunz sigle, & sauntz neuiroun, & sauntz chescune maner de eide de homme.' I. e. 'Then she caused a ship to be stored with victuals, with bread that is called biscuit, with peas, beans, sugar, honey, and wine, to sustain the maiden's life for three years. And in this ship she caused to be placed the riches and treasure which the Emperor Tiberius had sent with the maid Constance his daughter; and in this ship the Sultaness caused the maiden to be put, without sail or oar, or any kind of human aid.'

Foot-hot, hastily. It occurs in Gower, in The Romaunt of the Rose, l. 3827, and in Barbour's Bruce, iii. 418.

460. *Hym and here*, him and her, i. e. man and woman; as in Sect. XV. Pass. i. l. 100.

464. *See of Grece*, here put for the Mediterranean Sea.

Marrok, Morocco; alluding to the Strait of Gibraltar.

474. *Ther*, where; as usual.

475. 'Was eaten by the lion ere he could escape.'

491. See Revelation vii. 1-3.

497. Here *As* seems to form a foot by itself. See l. 404.

500. Alluding to St. Mary the Egyptian (*Maria Egiptiaca*) who, according to the legend, after a youth spent in debauchery, lived entirely alone for the last forty-seven years of her life in the wilderness beyond the Jordan.

508. *Northumberlond*, the district, not the county. Yorkshire is, in fact, meant, as the French version expressly mentions the Humber.

512. *The constable*; named *Elda* by Trivet and Gower.

519. Trivet says that she answered Elda in his own language, 'en sessoneys,' in Saxon, for she had learnt many languages in her youth.

525. The word *deye* seems to have had two pronunciations; in l. 644 it is *dye*, with a different rime.

531. The final *e* in *plese* is preserved from elision by the cæsural pause. Or, we may read *plesen*; yet the MSS. have *plese*.

578. *Alla*, i. e. Ælla, king of Northumberland, A.D. 560-588; the same whose name Pope Gregory turned, by a pun, into Alleluia, according to some versions of the celebrated story about Gregory and the English slaves.

585. 'The plot of the knight against Constance, and also her subsequent adventure with the steward, are both to be found, with some variations, in a story in the Gesta Romanorum, ch. 101; MS. Harl. 2270. Occleve has versified the whole story.' Tyrwhitt. Compare the conduct of Iachimo, in Cymbeline.

584. *Quite her while*, repay her time; i. e. her occupation, action. *Wile* is *not* intended.

645. Perhaps *seyn* is pronounced *seyen*, a dissyllable.

660. 'For pite renneth sone in gentil hèrte;' Knightes Tale, l. 903.

664. *Vs auyse*, deliberate with ourselves, consider the matter again. Compare the law-phrase *Le roi s'avisera*, by which the king refuses assent to a measure proposed.

666. I. e. a copy of the Gospels in Welsh or British, called in the French prose version 'liure des Ewangeiles.' Agreements were sometimes written on the fly-leaves of copies of the Gospels, as may be seen in two copies of the A. S. version of them.

669. A very similar miracle is recorded in the old alliterative romance of Joseph of Arimathea. The French version has:—'a peine auoit fini la parole, qe vne mayn close, com poyn de homme, apparut deuant Elda et quant questoient en presence, et ferri tiel coup en le haterel le feloun, que ambedeus lez eus lui enuolerent de la teste, & les dentz hors de la bouche; & le feloun chai abatu a la terre; et a ceo dist vne voiz en le oyance de touz: Aduersus filiam matris ecclesie ponebas scandalum; hec fecisti, et tacui.' I. e. 'Scarcely had he ended the word, when a closed hand, like a man's fist, appeared before Elda and all who were in the presence, and smote such a blow on the nape of the felon's neck that both his eyes flew out of his head, and the teeth out of his mouth; and the felon fell smitten down to the earth; and thereupon a voice said in the hearing of all, 'Against the daughter of Mother Church thou wast laying a scandal; this hast thou done, and I held my peace."'

693. The story may conveniently be broken off here, with Constance's momentary happiness. After many further troubles, the son of Ælla and Constance, named Maurice, succeeds Tiberius as emperor of Rome. This is an allusion to the fact that a Maurice (who was, however, a Cappadocian) succeeded Tiberius II as emperor of the East, A.D. 582.

XX. JOHN GOWER.

The numbering of the lines in these extracts is arbitrary. The Fifth Book is of great length, and the extracts begin at some distance from the beginning of it.

'Chap. cix. [of the Gesta Romanorum contains the story of] the chest and the three pasties. A like story is found in Boccace's Decameron, x. 1., in the Cento Novelle Antiche, Nov. lxv., and in Gower's Confessio Amantis, lib. v. The story, however, as it stands in Gower, seems to be copied from one which is told by the hermit Barlaam to king Avenamore, in the spiritual Romance, written originally in Greek about the year

800, by Johannes Damascenus, a Greek monk, and translated into Latin before the thirteenth century, entitled *Barlaam and Josaphat.* But Gower's immediate author, if not Boccace, was perhaps Vincent of Beauvais, who wrote about the year 1290, and who has incorporated Damascenus's history of Barlaam and Josaphat, who were canonised, into his Speculum Historiale. Barlaam's fable is probably the remote but original source of Shakespeare's Caskets in the Merchant of Venice.' Warton, Hist. Eng. Poetry, i. clxxiii. ed. 1840; i. 271, ed. 1871.

The final *e* commonly forms a distinct syllable, as in Chaucer, except when slurred over before a following vowel. Thus we have *mostè*, l. 2; *oldè*, l. 11; *attè* (for *at the*), l. 15; *wistè*, l. 22, and the like. So also *bondès*, l. 34; *auancèment* (four syllables) l. 7.

Lines 38, 39. *Mull*, mould, dust; *meined*, mingled; *felde*, filled.

44. *A bord vpset*, a table set up (upon trestles).

139. 'Above her clothes she wore a girdle.'

145. Compare 'Thrice to thine, and thrice to mine,
And thrice again, to make up nine.' Macbeth, i. 3.

149. *A drecbinge onde*, a labouring, heavily-drawn breath.

155. *Echates*, i.e. Hecate, as in Macbeth, iv. 1.

168. *Þo parties*, those parts. Thessaly is meant; see l. 192.

171. Othrys and Olympus, mountain-ranges of Thessaly.

179. Amphrysus, Peneus, and Spercheus, are rivers of Thessaly; the fourth river, Eridanus, is probably meant for a river of Thessaly also, though by most Latin writers identified with the Padus or Po.

211. *Iuuente*, i.e. Juventas, the Latin name of Hebe, the goddess of youth.

241. *Spelling of hir charmes*, recital of her charms.

303. *Chelidre*, Lat. *chelydrus* (Virgil), Gk. χέλυδρος, an amphibious and venomous serpent.

311. Cf. 'Scale of dragon, tooth of wolf,
Witches' mummy, maw and gulf
Of the ravin'd salt-sea shark,' &c. Macbeth, iv. 1.

GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

Abbreviations employed, and List of Dictionaries referred to.

A. S. = Anglo-Saxon (Bosworth, Grein).
Ch. = Chaucer (Clar. Press Series).
Dan. = Danish (Ferrall and Repp).
Du. = Dutch (Tauchnitz).
E. = English (Webster, revised by Goodrich, Porter, and Mahn).
F. = French (Pick's Etymological Dictionary).
G. = German (Flügel).
Gael. = Gaelic (Macleod and Dewar).
Icel. = Icelandic (Egilsson, Möbius, Vigfusson).
It. = Italian (Meadows).
Low Lat. = Low Latin (Ducange).
Mœso-Goth. = Mœso-Gothic (Skeat).
O. E. = Old English (Halliwell, Stratmann).
O. F. = Old French (Burguy, Roquefort).
O. H. G. = Old High German (Wackernagel).
P. Pl. = Piers the Plowman (ed. Skeat, or ed. Wright).
Prompt. Parv. = Promptorium Parvulorum, ed. Way (Camden Society).
Prov. E. = Provincial English (Halliwell).
Sc. = Scottish (Jamieson).
Sp. = Spanish (Meadows).
Sw. = Swedish (Tauchnitz).
Suio-Goth. = Suio-Gothic, or Old Swedish (Ihre).
W. = Welsh (Spurrell).
Wedgwood = Wedgwood's Etymological English Dictionary.

Also *adj.* adjective; *adv.* adverb; *num.* numeral; *pres. part.* present participle; *pp.* past participle, &c.

The following abbreviations are used in a particular sense :—*v.* verb in the infinitive mood; *pr. s.*, *pt. s.* the *third person* singular of the present or past tense; *pr. pl.*, *pt. pl.* the *third person* plural of those tenses, except when 1 *p.* or 2 *p.* is added; *imp. s.*, *imp. pl.*, the *second person* singular or plural of the imperative mood.

Further information concerning many of the words may be found in the Glossaries to Chaucer's Prologue and Knightes Tale and to Piers the Plowman in the Clarendon Press Series, to which the reader is particularly referred.

A.

A, *for* ane, i. e. one, one and the same, 10. 1418; one, a single, 15 i. 99; the Harl. MS. has *oon*. A. S. *án*.

A, *prep.* in; *a þre* = in three, 18 *a.* 199; in, on, 6. 32, 116; on, 1 *b.* 3; *a nyht*, on night, at night, 4 *c.* 25. A. S. *on*.

A, *prep.* of, 15 *pr.* 6. A. S. *of*.

A, *put for* he, *with the sense of* it, 18 *a.* 30; *put for* they, 18 *a.* 185.

Abaie, *in phr.* at þe abaie, i. e. at bay, when at bay, 12. 206; at abaye, 12. 46. O. F. *baer*, to open the mouth; It. *tenere a bada*, to keep open-mouthed, to keep at bay. See *Bay* in Wedgwood.

Abaischt, *pp.* astonished (lit. abashed), 17. Mar. v. 42; A-bayste, afraid, 10. 1430; Abashed, frightened, 5. 5642. O. F. *es-bahir*, to frighten, from *baer*, to open the mouth, cry *ba* or *bo*.

Abashed. See **Abaischt.**

A-baye. See **Abaie.**

Abayste. See **Abaischt.**

Abbe, *v.* to have, 1 *a.* 20, 154; *pr. pl.* Abbeþ, 1 *a.* 4, 179. A.S. *habban.*

Abbeis, *sb. pl* .F. abbeys, 1 *a.* 277.

Abbod, *sb.* abbot, 1 *b.* 58; *pl.* Abbodes, 1 *a.* 397. A. S. *abbod*, from the Lat. *abbas*, gen. *abbatis.*

Abide, *v.* to wait for, 1 *a.* 92; to wait, tarry, 1 *a.* 99; Abyde, 3. 244; *pr. s.* Abit, abides, 3. 248; *imp. s.* Abyd, 3. 245; *pt. pl.* Abide, waited for, 1 *a.* 58. A. S. *abídan*, from *bídan*, to wait.

Aboue, *prep.* above, 1. 126; *prep. as sb. in phr.* at here aboue = at their exaltation, i. e. having the upper hand, 18 *a.* 134. A. S. *abufan.*

Abusioun, *sb.* F. abuse, impropriety, 19. 214.

Abyme, *sb.* abyss, 13. 363. F. *abîme*, O. F. *abisme*; Gk. *ἀ*, not, *βυσσός*, depth, bottom.

Abyt, *pr. s.* abides, delays, 9. 40. See **Abide.**

Ac, *conj.* but, 1 *a.* 95, 136; 6. 29. A. S. *ac.*

Achaped, *pt. s.* escaped, 13. 970. O. F. *eschapper.* See *Escape* in Wedgwood. Cf. E. *skip.*

Achtande, *adj.* eighth, 8 *a.* 129.

Acorde, *pr. pl.* agree, 20. 83; Acordeþ, 18 *a.* 202; *pres. part.* Acording, suiting, suitable, 18 *a.* 20; *pp.* Accorded, agreed, 19. 238. Lat. *cor.*

Acouped, *pp.* accused, 5. 5679. O. F. *encolper*, from Lat. *culpa.* Cf. E. *culprit*, corrupted from *culpit* or *culpat*, Lat. *culpatus.*

Acoyed, *pt. s.* F. coaxed, 12. 56. E. *coy*, from Lat. *quietus.*

Acseþ, *pr. s.* asks, 9. 32. See **Axeþ.**

Acumbrid, *pp.* F. encumbered, 15. i. 179. F. *encombrer*, prob. from a Teutonic source; G. *kummer*, trouble.

Adauntede, *pt. s.* subdued, 1 *a.* 345. F. *dompter*, to tame, Sc. *dant*, to subdue, from Lat. *domitare*, which is from *domare*; cf. E. *tame.*

Aday, *adv.* in the day, 1 *a.* 165. Here *a* is for *on.*

Adde, *pt. s.* had, 1 *a.* 10.

Adele, *prop. name*, Adela, 1 *a.* 303.

Adelston, Athelstan, 1 *b.* 23.

Adelwold, St. Athelwold, 1 *b.* 55.

Adonward, *adv.* downwards, 1 *a.* 151.

Adoun, *adv.* down, 1 *a.* 115, 398. A. S. *of dúne*, off the down or hill, downwards.

Adrad, *pp.* afraid, alarmed, 5. 5641. A. S. *adrǽdan*, to dread. We also find the form *ofdrad.*

Adraweþ, *imp. pl.* draw out, 1 *a.* 127.

Aferes, *sb. pl.* affairs, dealings, 8 *b.* 242.

Affrayed, *pp.* afraid, frightened, 19, 563. F. *effroi*, terror.

After þat, *conj.* according as, 3. 40.

Aftir, *prep.* according to, 10. 2311.

Afure, *adv.* on fire, 1 *a.* 482; 1 *b.* 12.

Agast, *adj.* amazed, 19. 677; A-gaste, terrified, 1 *a.* 142. Cf. Mœso-Goth. *usgaisjan*, to terrify. The mod. *aghast* is misspelt.

Agayn, *prep.* in an opposite direction to, towards, 12. 233; opposite to, to meet, 19. 391. A. S. *ongean*, against, towards.

Agh, *pr. s.* ought, 7. 128; Aght, *pt. pl.* ought, 10. 1836. A. S. *ágan*, to own; pr. s. *áh*, pt. pl. *áhton.*

Aght, *sb.* possession, property, 2 ciii. 56. A. S. *éht*, Mœso-Goth. *aihts*, possessions; A. S. *ágan*, to own.

Agon, *pp.* ago, 20. 9. A. S. *agán*, gone by, pp. of *agán*, to go by,

pass by, a contracted form of *agangan*, which is equivalent to the G. *ergehen*. The prefix *a-* is the G. prefix *er-*.

Agrayþinge, *sb.* apparel, 9. 158. See **Graiþed**.

A-greþed, *pp.* arrayed, 12. 52. Icel. *greiða*, to prepare, dress.

Agrounde, *adv.* on the ground, 1 *a.* 441.

Agryse, *v.* to shudder, to be seized with horror, 19. 614. A.S. *agrísan*, to dread. Cf. E. *grisly*, dreadful.

Ah, *conj.* but, 3. 122, 189. See **Ac.**

Ahte, *sb.* property, 3. 180. See **Aght.**

Ai, *adv.* always, 2. xiv. 4; *in ai*, for ever, 2. xiv. 16; 2. cii. 18; *til ai*, for ever, 2. cii. 38. A.S. *aa*, E. *aye*.

Ak, *conj.* but, 12. 106. See **Ac.**

Aire, *sb.* F. heir, 11 *b.* 28.

Akeþ, *pr. s.* aches, 3. 93. A.S. *ece*, *æce*, a pain.

Al, *adj.* all; *pl.* Alle, 1 *a.* 51.

Al, *adv.* S. all, quite, 1 *a.* 24, 55.

Alast, at last, 9. 157.

Alblast, *sb.* arblast, crossbow, 11 *b.* 82. Lat. *arcubalista*.

Ald, *adj.* old, 7. 9. A.S. *eald*.

Ale, *sb.* ale, alehouse, 15 *pr.* 42. See the note.

Alein, *prop. name*, 1 *a.* 303.

Algates, *adv.* all the same, nevertheless (lit. by all ways, by all means), 19. 520. A.S. *algeats*.

Alisandre, *prop. name*, Alexander, 1 *a.* 48.

Aliȝt, *pp.* alighted, 1 *b.* 22. A.S. *alihtan*, to alight, descend.

Alkaran, *sb.* alkatran, 13. 1035. *Alkatran* is a term employed by Mandeville to mean *pitch*.

Alkyn, of every kind, 10. 7816.

Allane, *adj.* alone; *bym allane*, alone by himself, 16. 229.

Alle-kynez, of every kind; *of alle-kynez flesch*, of flesh of every kind, 13. 303.

Alle only, *adv.* simply, merely, 14 *a.* 15. Sc. *alanerly*, for *al anerly*.

Almes-dede, *sb.* deed of mercy, 5. 5662.

Almesse, *sb.* alms, 19. 168; Almes, 5. 5694. A.S. *ælmesse*, from Lat. *eleemosyna*, which again is from the Greek.

Almest, *adv.* almost, 1 *a.* 135.

Almous, *sb.* alms, 8 *b.* 148. See **Almesse.**

Almyȝty, *adj.* almighty, 5. 5742.

Alneway, alway, every way, 9. 141. A.S. *ealne*, acc. masc. of *eall*, all.

Alond, *adv.* ashore, on land, 1 *a.* 63, 64; Alonde, in the land, 1 *a.* 257.

Along on, *prep.* along of, owing to, 20. 55. A.S. *gelang*, owing to. Chaucer uses *long on*, on account of; Shakesp. has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.

Alosed, *pp.* lost, destroyed, 13. 274. A.S. *losian*, to perish; also, to destroy.

Alrebest, *adv.* best of all, 3. 301. A.S. *ealra*, gen. pl. of *eall*, all.

Als, *conj.* also, 13. 253; as, 2. xvii. 87. See **Alsua.**

Als-suith, *adv.* as soon as possible, immediately, 7. 65. From *als*, as, and *swithe*, quickly.

Als-tite, *adv.* as soon as possibly, immediately, 10. 471. See **Tite.**

Alsua, *conj.* also, 7. 21. A.S. *eall-swa*, whence O.E. *alsua*, *als-swa* (2. xvii. 128) *also*, *alse*, *als*, *ase*, and mod. E. *as*.

Alswa, *conj.* also, 10. 1235. See **Alsua.**

Alther-feblest, *adj.* feeblest of all, 10. 746. The forms *alther*, *alder*, *aller*, *alre* of the gen. pl. of *all* are found in O.E. frequently.

Alwais, *adv.* always, 7. 56.

Alweldand, *adj.* almighty (lit. all-wielding), 11 *c.* 26.

Alwes, *for* Halwes, *sb. pl.* saints, 12. 371.

Alyned, *pp.* smeared, anointed, 6. 144. Cf. Lat. *lino*, I smear; A. S. *lynd*, grease.
Amang, *prep.* among, 7. 25, 32.
Alyue, *adv.* alive, 6. 93. A. S. *on life*, in life.
Amended, *pp.* made amends for, 1 *a.* 196.
Amidde, *prep.* amid, 1 *a.* 103.
Amorewe, *adv.* in the morning, 3. 43; Amorwe, 1 *a.* 97. A. S. *on morgen.*
Amounteþ, *pr. s.* amounteth to, signifies, 15. iii. 87; 19. 569.
Ampolles, *sb. pl.* ampullæ, very small bottles for holy water, 15. v. 11.
An, *conj.* and, 5. 5800; 7. 62; 9. 108.
An, *prep.* on, 1 *b.* 25; in, 6. 118; *þar ys an*, is therein, 18 *a.* 74. A. S. *on.*
An, *art.* a, 1 *a.* 99. A. S. *án*, whence E. *an*, often shortened to *a.* Cf. Lat. *unus.*
Anaunter = an adventure, or chance; *anaunter ȝif* = it 's a chance whether, 1 *a.* 176. F. *aventure.* See **Auntour**
Ancres, *sb. pl.* anchorites, 15 *pr.* 28. A. S. *áncra*, from Gk. *ἀναχωρητής.*
And, *conj.* if, 15. vii. 245.
And, *conj.* also, 2. xvii. 71. A. S. *and.*
Anerly, *adv.* singly, 16. 59. A. S. *ánlice*, Sc. *anerly*, E. *only.*
Anerþe, *adv.* on earth, 1 *a.* 498; into earth, 1 *a.* 198; *to bringe anerþe* = to bury.
Angers. See **Angre.**
Angre, *sb.* vexation, trouble, 10. 1284; *pl.* Angers, 10. 691. Lat. *angor*, anguish; cf. A. S. *ange*, trouble.
Angre, *adj.* angry, caustic, 13. 1035. Or read *augre* = *aigre*, eager, biting.
An-heiȝ, *adv.* on high, 15 *pr.* 13; An-hei, 1 *a.* 158; Anhey, 1 *a.* 143. See **An**, prep.
An-heȝed, *pp.* exalted (lit. on-highed), 9. 124.
Ani, *pron.* any one, 7. 35.
Anker, *sb.* an anchorite, 18 *b.* 140. See **Ancres.**
Anon, *adv.* soon, 1 *a.* 68. A. S. *on án*, in one.
Anoy, *sb.* annoyance, sorrow, 9. 136. O. F. *noire*, Lat. *nocere*, to harm.
Anoyeth, *imp. pl.* injure ye, 19. 494.
Ans, *adv.* once; *at ans*, at once, 7. 136. A. S. *ánes.*
Ant, *conj.* and, 3. 11; 4 *c.* 6; if, 3. 180.
Anuyȝed, *pp.* annoyed, 15. v. 74. From Lat. *nocere*, to hurt.
Apert, *sb.* open view, that which is openly displayed, 17. Mar. iv. 22. Vulg. *in palam.* Cf. Lat. *apertus*, open.
Aperteliche, *adv.* openly, 1 *a.* 372. See above.
Apeyred, *pp.* impaired, made worse, 18 *a.* 162. F. *empirer*, to make worse, from Lat. *pejus*, worse.
Apeyryng, *sb.* injuring, 18 *a.* 164.
Apon, *prep.* upon, 7. 46.
Aposen, *v.* to question, examine verbally, 15. iii. 5; *pt. s.* Aposede, 15. i. 45.
Appayre, *v.* impair, 19. 691. See **Apeyred.**
Appendeþ, *pr. s.* belongs, 15. i. 43; Apendeþ, 98. Lat. *pendeo*, I hang.
Aqueynte, *pt. s.* quenched, went out (speaking of light), 1 *b.* 6. A. S. *acwencan*, to quench.
Aqueyntaunce, *sb.* acquaintance, 5. 5791.
Aquynt, *pp.* acquainted, 16. 138.
Ar, *prep.* before, 1 *a.* 19; *conj.* before, ere, 1 *a.* 136. A. S. *ǽr.*
Ar, *pr. pl.* are, 7. 24.
Arblaste, *sb.* crossbow, 1 *a.* 412. Lat. *arcubalista.*
Arblasters, *sb. pl.* crossbowmen, 1 *a.* 430. See above.
Arc, *sb.* an ark, chest, 8 *b.* 174.

Archiflamyn, *sb.* high priest, 14 *b.* 62. From Lat. *flamen.*

Are, *adv.* before, 12. 226. See **Ar.**

Areche, *v.* to reach after, strive after, 3. 67. A. S. *arǽcan*, from *rǽcan*, to reach.

Arere, *v.* to raise, hoist, 1 *a.* 60; *pp.* Arered, reared up, 18 *a.* 85; lifted, drawn up, 18 *a.* 92; Arerd, 1 *a.* 76. A. S. *arǽran.*

Arest, *sb.* stop, stay, 16. 63. Lat. *ad*, *re*, and *sto.*

Arise, *pp.* arisen, 1 *a.* 285.

Arist, *pr. s.* (contr. from *ariseth*), arises, 19. 265; arises, stands up, 9. 163. (Cf. *zittende* in l. 164.) A. S. *arísan.*

Ariuede, *pt. pl.* landed, come to shore, 1 *a.* 321. Lat. *ad*, to, *ripa*, a bank.

Arizt, *adv.* aright, just, 1 *b.* 21; rightly, 6. 104.

Armyng, *sb.* armour, 16. 218.

Arskes, *sb. pl.* newts, 8 *b.* 179. Prov. E. *ask*, a lizard, A. S. *aþexe.* Cf. Gaelic *easg*, an eel; the first element in A. S. *aþexe*, G. *eidechse*, a lizard, signifies prickly, sharp.

Artou = art thou, 2. xvii. 121; Artow, 19. 308.

Arwes, *sb. pl.* arrows, 2. xvii. 39; 14 *c.* 135. A. S. *árewe*, *árwe*, an arrow.

As = as if, 1 *a.* 142. See **Alsua.**

Asaut, *sb.* F. assault, 1 *a.* 491. Lat. *ad*, to, *salio*, I leap.

Ascry, *sb.* outcry, alarm, 11 *b.* 40. Sw. *anskri* (on-shriek), alarm.

Ase, *conj.* as, 3. 29, 39.

Asent, *sb.* F. assent, 6. 101. Lat. *ad*, to, *sentio*, I feel.

Aseuele, *for* ase uele = as many, 9. 189. O. E. *fele*, many.

Askes, *sb. pl.* ashes, 18 *a.* 78; Askez, 13. 1010. A. S. *asce.*

Aslawe, *pp.* slain, 1 *a.* 136. 198. A. S. *aslagen*, pp. of *asleán*, from *sleán*, to slay, strike.

Asoilede, *pt. s.* absolved, 1 *a.* 51. Lat. *ab*, from, *solvo*, I loose.

Aspaltoun, *sb.* asphaltum, asphalte, 13. 1038.

Assaȝeit, *pp.* assailed, 16. 459. See **Asaut.**

Assay, *sb.* proof. 20. 330. F. *essayer*, from Lat. *exagium*, a balance, from *ex* and *ago.*

Assay, *v.* to attack, 16 440. Lit. to attempt, try. See above.

Asselen, *pr. pl.* seal, 15. iii. 143.

Asswyþe, *adv.* immediately, at once, 5. 5710, 5931. From *as* and *swiþe.* See **Als-suith.**

Asterted, *pt. s.* escaped, 19. 437. Cf. E. *start*, Du. *storten*, to precipitate, rush, G. *stürzen.*

Astorede, *pt. s.* stored, stocked, 1 *a.* 378. O. F. *estorer*, to build, garnish; Lat. *instaurare*, to repair.

A-swiþe, *for* as swiþe, *adv.* as quickly as possible, 15. iii. 96.

At, *prep.* to; *at serue* = to serve, 7. 266. *At* is the sign of the infin. in Icel. and Dan.; so also *att* in Sw.

At, *conj. and demon. pron.* that, 16. 152.

Atachet, *pp.* taken prisoner (lit. attached), 15. ii. 212. From Lat. *ad*, to, *tango*, I touch.

Aþ, *pr. s.* hath, 1 *a.* 1, 3.

Aþe, on the, 9. 242.

Aþel, *adj.* noble, 13. 258. A. S. *æþel*, G. and Du. *edel*, noble.

Atir, *sb.* attire, i. e. preparation, 20. 292.

Atom, *adv.* at home, 1 *a.* 216; 1 *b.* 91.

Atones, *adv.* at once, 19. 670.

At-route, *v.* to assemble in troops, 1 *a.* 328. O. F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a troop, of Teutonic origin.

At-stonde, *v.* to remain, 1 *a.* 240.

Atte, *for* at the, 1 *a.* 73; *atte fulle* = at the full, in completeness, 19. 203; *ate laste*, at the last, 10. 15; *atte laste*, 1 *a.* 7.

Attele, *v.* to go directly towards, 12. 205. North. E. and Sc. *ettle*, to design, intend; Icel. *ætla*, to aim at, intend.

Atten = at þen, at the, 1 *a.* 471. Here *þen* = A. S. *þam*, dat. of def. art.

At-uore, *prep.* before, 1 *a.* 53. A. S. *ætforan*, close before.

Au, *pr. s. impers.* ought; *us au*, it behoves us; 8 *b.* 69. A. S. *ah*, pt. t. of *agan*, to own.

Auailleþ, *pr. s.* avails, 6. 147. Lat. *ualeo*, whence E. *value*.

Avaled, *pp.* descended, 14 *c.* 67. F. *à val*, downwards; Lat. *ad uallem*, whence O. E. *vail*, to lower. Cf. E. *avalanche*.

Auanced, *pp.* F. advanced, promoted, 20. 10. Lat. *ab* and *ante*, whence F. *avant*, *avancer*.

Auancement, *sb.* F. advancement, 20. 7.

Auantage, *sb. as adj.* advantageous, 19. 146.

Auarous, *adj.* greedy, 5. 5578. Lat. *auarus*.

Auenge, *pt. pl.* received, 1 *a.* 183. A. S. *afón*, to receive. See **Fon.**

Auere, on fire (*a* = on, *uere* = fire), 9. 45.

Aueril, *sb.* F. April, 4 *a.* 1.

Auht, *sb.* possessions, wealth, 8 *b.* 101. A. S. *éht*. See **Aght.**

Auise, *pr. pl. refl.* consider, 20. 82.; *pp.* Auised, well-advised, 20. 90. F. *aviser*, from Lat. *ad*, and *uiso*, I visit, from *uideo*.

Avisement, *sb.* careful consideration, 20. 72. See above.

Auision, *sb.* vision, 1 *a.* 187.

Aumenere, *sb.* almoner, 5. 5575. O. F. *aumosnier*, *almosnier*, from *almosne*, the O. F. form of Lat. *eleemosyna*.

Auncel, *sb.* a kind of steel-yard, known as the 'Danish' steelyard, 15. v. 132. Etym. doubtful.

Aunceterez, *sb. gen. sing.* ancestor's, 13. 258.

Auncre, *sb.* anchoress, 1 *a.* 485. See **Ancres.**

Aungeles, *sb. pl.* angels, 2. viii. 16; Aungels, 2. cii. 46; 2. ciii. 9.

Auntour, *sb.* adventure, 8 *a.* 192. *Fel auntoùr* = the adventure befel, it chanced. F. *aventure*, from Lat. *uenio*, I come.

Auote, *adv.* afoot, on foot, 1 *a.* 430.

Auow, *sb.* vow, 19. 334. Lat. *uoueo*, I vow.

Austyn, St. Augustin, 1 *b.* 50.

Auter, *sb.* F. altar, 13. 506.

Auyse, *v.* to consider; *vs auyse*, consider with ourselves, deliberate, 19. 664. See **Auise.**

Away, *int.* away! go away! 4 *c.* 40.

A-wede, *v.* to become mad, go out of one's wits, 12. 45. A. S. *awédan*, to go mad, from *wód*, mad.

A-wondered, *pp.* astonished, 12. 310. A. S. *awundrian*, to admire.

Awreke, *v.* to avenge, 1 *a.* 129.

Axeþ, *pr. s.* asks, inquires about, 18 *a.* 30; *pt. pl.* Axiden, 17. Mar. iv. 10; *imp. s.* Axe, *id.* vi. 22. A. S. *ácsian*, to ask.

Ay, *adv.* aye, ever, for ever, 10. 548. A. S. *á*, *aa*.

A-ye, *prep.* against, 9. 18. Contr. from *a3en*. A. S. *ongeán*.

Aywhere, *adv.* everywhere, 13. 965; Aywhore, 5. 5580.

A3e, *adv.* again, back, 1 *a.* 337; 1 *b.* 83.

A3een-bieth, *pr. s.* redeems, 17. Ps. 102. 4; *pt. s.* A3enboght, 14 *a.* 42. Lit. to *buy again*.

A3einward, *adv.* again, 20. 122.

A3en, *prep.* against, 1 *a.* 55; *adv.* back, 1 *a.* 89; *prep.* towards, 1 *a.* 212. A. S. *ongean*, against.

A3enboght. See **A3eenbieth.**

A3ens, *prep.* against, 5. 5584, 5667.

A3er, *adv.* in the year, 1 *a.* 399.

A3eyn, *adv.* back, 3. 178, 188.

A3t, *num.* eight, 13. 357; A3te, 13. 331. A. S. *eahta*, G. *acht*, Du. *acht*.

A3t, *adj.* rich; *al þat a3t was*, all the men that were rich, 1 *a.* 416. A. S. *éhtig*, rich. See **Aght.**

A3te, *subj. pt. s.* ought, 1 *a.* 25. See **Agh.**

A3t-sum, *adj.* either (1) sorrowful, or (2) eight in all, in a company of eight, 13. 411. Cf. G. *acht*, care, heed. The former seems to be the right explanation, but the O. E. *a3t*, care, is very rare.

B.

Bad, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* asked, 4 *b.* 9. See **Bidde.**

Bad, *pt. s.* bad, 4 *c.* 20. See **Bede.**

Baie; *in phr.* to baie = at bay, 12. 35. See **Abaie.**

Balaunce, *sb.* balance, a pair of scales, 5. 5665.

Bald, *adj.* bold, 7. 17. A. S. *bâld.*

Baldly, *adv.* boldly, 11 *a.* 96.

Bale, *sb.* S. sorrow, 12. 75; destruction, 13. 276. A. S. *bealo*, bale, woe, evil.

Balenes, *sb. pl.* large fish, some species of whale, 18 *a.* 10. Lat. *balaena.*

Ballede, *adj.* bald, 1 *a.* 408. The original meaning seems to have been shining, white (as in *bald*-faced stag). W. *bali*, a white spot, *bal*, marked with white.

Ban, *sb.* bone, 8 *b.* 216; *pl.* Banes, 220; Bannes, 229. A. S. *bán.*

Baner, *sb.* banner, 1 *a.* 53, 76.

Baneur, *sb.* a banner-bearer, 1 *a.* 135; Banyour, 18 *b.* 109.

Banne, *v.* to ban, curse, 15. i. 60; *pt. s.* Banned, 13. 468. A. S. *bannan.*

Bar, *pt. s.* bore, 7. 47; Bare, 5. 5837. See **Bere**, vb.

Bare, *sb.* boar, 11 *c.* 9. See l. 21.

Bares, *pr. s.* flows, beats noisily, 8 *b.* 41. Cf. E. *bore*, the tidal wave in a river; Icel. *bára*, a wave.

Bargane, *sb.* business, strife, combat, 16. 221. O. F. *barguigner*, to haggle.

Barme, *sb.* bosom, lap, 5. 5583; 7. 228. A. S. *bearm.*

Barn, *sb.* a child, 7. 46; 12. 9. Mœso-Goth. *barn*, a child, *bairn.*

Barnage, *sb.* childhood, 13. 517.

Barnde, *pt. s.* burnt, 1 *a.* 484; *pp.* Barnd, burnt, 18 *a.* 47. See **Brende.**

Barn-site, *sb.* child-sorrow, sorrow felt for a child, 7. 251. See **Site.**

Barntem, *sb.* progeny, offspring, a number of children, 7. 190. A. S. *bearn-teám*, posterity.

Barst, *pt. s.* burst, 13. 963.

Bataile, *sb.* F. battle, 1 *a.* 3, 52; Batayle, 1 *a.* 72; *pl.* Batayles, 1. *a.* 5.

Batede, *pt. s.* abated, 13. 440. F. *battre*, E. *beat*, *bat.*

Bathe, *pron.* both, 2. viii. 21.

Baundoun, *sb.* power, 4 *a.* 8. F. *bandon*, power. The orig. meaning is proclamation. Cf. It. *bando*, E. *banns.*

Bausenez, *sb. pl.* badgers, 13. 392. 'Bawstone or bawsone, or a gray, *Taxus*, *melota*.' Prompt. Parv.

Bawelyne, *sb.* bowline, 13. 417.

Bayte, *v.* to bait, feed, 19. 466; *also in phr.* bayte on, i. e. set on, 12. 11. Icel. *beita*, to feed; also to set on dogs; E. *bait*, *abet.*

Be, *prep.* by, 7. 23.

Bebledd, *pp.* covered with blood, 14 *a.* 55.

Become, *pp.* come, got to, 5. 5818.

Bede, *v.* to offer, 1 *a.* 34; to proffer, place, put, 6. 91; *pt. s.* Bed, offered, 1 *a.* 201; bade, 13. 440; *subj. pt. s.* Bode, 1 *a.* 451; *pp.* Bede, bidden, 20. 29; Bedene, 13. 351. A. S. *beódan*, to offer, *bid*; Mœso-Goth. *biudan.*

Bede, *pt. s.* prayed, 1 *b.* 66. A. S. *biddan*, pt. s. *bæd.* To *bid beads*, is to *pray prayers.*

Bedene, *adv.* forthwith, 7. 188. Du. *bij dien*, by that. See **Bidene.**

Bedes, *sb. pl.* prayers, 1 *b.* 66; 9. 75. A. S. *béd*, a prayer, *biddan*, to pray.

Bedreden, *adj.* bedridden, 10. 808.

Beestes, *sb. pl.* F. beasts, 2. viii. 22; Bestes, 2. ciii. 23.

Be-for, *adv.* before, 7. 20.

Befyl, *pt. s.* befell, 5. 5581.

Begon, *pp.* filled, 20. 63. A.S. *begán*, to go over, follow after, take in hand, occupy.

Begouth, *pt. s.* began, 16. 7. See the note.

Beheste, *sb.* promise, 14 *a.* 3. A.S. *behæs*, a promise, *hæs*, a command, *hest*, *hátan*, to ordain.

Behighte, *pt. s.* promised, 14 *a.* 57; Behihte, 20. 125. A.S. *hátan*, to order, pt. t. *ic hét*, *ic hebt*.

Behouelich, *adj.* behoveful, necessary, 20. 186. A.S. *behóflíc*, needful, *behófan*, to behove.

Behoueþ, *pr. s.* behoves, 5. 5650.

Beknowe, 1 *p. s. pr.* acknowledge, 15. v. 114.

Beld, *sb.* protection, 11 *c.* 27. Sc. *beild*, protection.

Belyue, *adv.* quickly, 5. 5619. A.S. *bi lífe*, with life.

Ben, *v.* to be, 3. 10; Bene, 2. ciii. 73; Buen, 4 *a.* 18; Bue, 3. 18; By, 9. 9; Beo, 1 *b.* 20; *pr. s.* (with *fut.* sense), shall be, 2. xvii. 69, ciii. 28; *pr. pl.* Bes, shall be, 8 *a.* 124; Ben, are, 2. xvii. 122; Beþ, 6. 76; Beþe, 6. 57; Beeþe, 6. 143; Buþ, 18 *a.* 9; Bueþ, 3. 109; Byeþ, 9. 47; *subj. pr. s.* Bue, 3. 31; *pl.* Buen, 3. 183; *imp. pl.* Byeþ, 9. 75; *pp.* Bue, 3. 183. A.S. *beon*, to be, commonly with *future* sense.

Bende, *sb. d. pl.* bonds; *hence*, distress, 1 *a.* 470. A.S. *bend*, a band, a bond.

Bene, *sb.* petition, 3. 174; *pl.* Benes, 9. 163. A.S. *bén*, a petition, E. *boon*.

Benymþ, *pr. s.* seizes upon, surprises, 9. 30. A.S. *niman*, to take, seize.

Beo. See **Ben.**

Beode, *v.* offer, 4 *c.* 43. See **Bede.**

Beodeles, *sb. pl.* beadles, 15. iii. 2. A.S. *bydel*, *bidel*, orig. a messenger; cf. A.S. *bód*, a message, *beódan*, to *bid*.

Beodeman, *sb.* beadsman, one who prays for another for money, 15. iii. 47. See **Bedes.**

Beodes, *sb. pl.* prayers, 15. v. 8. See **Bedes.**

Beoheold, 1 *p. s. pr.* beheld, 15 *pr.* 13.

Beohote, 1 *p. s. pr.* promise, 15. vii. 265; *pt. s.* Beohi3te, 15. v. 47. See **Behighte.**

Beoleeue, *sb.* belief, creed, 15. v. 7.

Ber, *sb.* noise, 8 *a.* 119. See **Bere.**

Ber, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* bear, 3. 122. See **Bere**, vb.

Berd, *sb.* beard, 11 *b.* 30.

Bere, *sb.* a roaring noise, 1 *b.* 83; violent noise, here used of the barking of a dog, 12. 43. Cf. Sc. *birr*, a loud whirring sound; E. *burr*, a rough sound; Sw. *bör*, wind. See **Ber, Bire.**

Bere, *v.* to bear, 1 *a.* 371; *pt. s.* Ber, bare, brought forth, 1 *b.* 52; bore, 1 *a.* 134; Bar, 7. 47; Bare, 5. 5837; *pt. pl.* Bere, 1 *b.* 10; *subj. pt. s.* Bere, 1 *a.* 112. A.S. *béran*, pt. t. *ic bǽr*.

Bernakes, *sb. pl.* barnacles, 14 *c.* 15. Gael. *bairneach*, a limpet; W. *brenig*, limpets.

Bernynde, *pres. part.* burning, 9. 44.

Berth, *pr. s.* bears, 19. 620; Berþ, 20. 176. See **Bere.**

Bes. See **Ben.**

Besoght, *pt. s.* besought, 5. 5858.

Bessette, *v.* to shut, exclude (lit. be-shut), 9. 23.

Best, *sb.* F. beast, 1 *a.* 375; *pl.* Bestes, 1 *a.* 378.

Besteriinge, *sb. pl.* bestirrings, emotions, 9. 7.

Bestow, *for* best þow, = shalt thou be, 12. 344. See **Ben.**

Bet, *adv.* S. better, 1 *a.* 14; 12. 172. A.S. *bet*, better.

Bet, *imp. s.* beat, 3. 33.

Bet, *pp.* kindled, 13. 1012. See **Bete.**

Bete, *v.* to amend, make amends for, 1 *a.* 274; 4 *c.* 54; *pp.* Bet, kindled, 13. 1012. A.S. *bétan*, to make better, kindle; Sc. *beet*, to kindle; E. *boot*, profit.

Betere, *adj.* better, 1 *a.* 36.

Beþ, *pr. pl.* are, 1 *a.* 7; Beeþe, 6. 143; Beþe, 6. 57. See **Ben**.

Beþenchinge, *sb.* thinking upon, meditation, 9. 37, 101.

Betwe, *prep.* between, 5. 5786. A.S. *betweoh*.

Bewreyyng, *pr. pa.* accusing, 5. 5644. A.S. *wrégan*, to accuse.

Beye, *adj. nom. mas.* both, 1 *b.* 44. A.S. *bá*.

Bi, *conj.* by, 6. 58; to the extent of, commensurately with, 15. v. 76.

Bi, *v. inf.* be, 6. 66; *imp. s.* 12. 322. See **Ben**.

Bicome, *v.* to become, 3. 36; *pp.* Bicome, gone to, 12. 222.

Bidde, *v.* to ask, 1 *b.* 38; *subj. pr. s.* Bidde, 3. 190; *pt. s.* Bad, 1 *b.* 39. A.S. *biddan*, to ask, beg.

Bidders, *sb. pl.* beggars, 15 *pr.* 40. See **Bidde**.

Bidene, *adv.* at once, soon, quickly, 2. xxiii. 7; 2. ciii. 74; 11 *a.* 77. Du. *bij dien*, by that, thereby; *hence*, forthwith. See **Bedene**.

Bies, *pr. s.* buys, redeems, 2. cii. 7.

Biforn, *adv.* before, 2. ciii. 61.

Bi-gat, *pt. s.* acquired; *bigat him*, acquired for himself, 12. 177.

Bigg, *adj.* wealthy (?), 10. 1460. It seems to be here connected with A.S. *byggan*, to build, inhabit; hence, perhaps, well-furnished, well-endowed.

Biginne, *v.* to begin, 1 *a.* 38; *pt. pl.* Bigonne, 1 *a.* 93.

Bihaldes, *pr. s.* beholds, 2. ciii. 77.

Biheste, *sb.* promise, 1 *a.* 184. See **Beheste**.

Bihet. See **Bihote**.

Bihinde, *adv.* behind, 1 *a.* 117.

Bihote, *v.* to promise, 1 *a.* 346; *pt. s.* Bihet, 1 *a.* 17, 500. A.S. *behátan*, to vow, promise.

Bihuld, *pt. s.* beheld, 1 *b.* 14.

Bij, *v.* to atone for, pay the penalty, 7. 180. O.E. *aby* = A.S. *abicgan*, to buy back, redeem; wrongly written *abide* in later authors.

Bi-kenned, *pt. s.* recommended, 12. 350.

Bileue, *sb.* belief, 1 *b.* 27.

Bileuede, *pt. s.* remained, 1 *a*, 339; Bileuid, 11 *a.* 66; Bileuede, *pt. pl.* remained, abode, 1 *a.* 71. Cf. E. *leave*, Sc. *laif*, *lave*, remnant. From A.S. *belifan*, to remain behind.

Bilfoder, *sb.* food, sustenance, 12. 81. Probably from A.S. *bylg*, belly, and *fodder*. Cf. prov. Eng. *bellytimber*, food.

Biliue, *adv.* quickly, at once, 12. 248. See **Belyue**.

Bilouked, *pp.* locked up, shut up, enclosed, 2. ciii. 50. A.S. *belúcan*, to lock up.

Bilowen, *pp.* lied against, accused falsely, 15. v. 77. A.S. *leógan*, to lie, pp. *logen*.

Bineþe, *adv.* beneath, 1 *a.* 162.

Binom, *pt. s.* took away, 1 *a.* 380. See **Benymþ**.

Binorþe, *adv.* in the north, 1 *a.* 328.

Biofþe, *sb.* behoof, advantage, benefit, 1 *a.* 42. A.S. *behófan*, to *behove*.

Biqueþ, *pt. s.* bequeathed, 1 *a.* 504, 525. A.S. *cwéðan*, to say, *cwide*, a speech, E. *bequeath*, *bequest*.

Biquide, *sb.* S. bequest, 1 *a.* 503. A.S. *cwide*, a speech, saying, *becwéðan*, to bequeath.

Bird, *pt. s.* it behoved, 8 *a.* 171. A.S. *býrian*, to behove, lit. to taste; Dan. *burde*, it behoved, pr. *bör*, it behoves.

Bire, *sb.* force, rush, haste, 17. Mar. v. 13. Vulg. *impetu*. Cf. Sw. *bör*, a fair wind, W. *bur*, violence. See **Bere**.

Birolled, *pp.* berolled, rolled about, 13. 959.

Biryel, *sb.* a burying-place, tomb,

17. Mar. v. 2. A. S. *byrgels*, a sepulchre, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. G. *bergen*, to hide.

Birþes, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 125. A. S. *gebyrd*, a family, lineage; from *béran*, to bear.

Bisay, *pt. s.* ordained, 1 *b.* 55. Lit. *besaw*, saw concerning.

Bisend, *pp.* likened, betokened, 8 *b.* 100. A. S. *bysen*, an example, *bysenian*, to give an example.

Biseninges, *sb. pl.* resemblances, 8 *b.* 96. A. S. *bysenung*, a resemblance. See above.

Biseo, *v.* to see about, ordain, appoint, 1 *b.* 60.

Bi-side, *prep.* beside, 1 *a.* 62.

Bisied, *pt. pl.* were busied about, troubled, 2. xvii. 14. Suggested by the Lat. *præoccupauerunt*.

Biso3te, *pt. s.* besought, 1 *a.* 200.

Bissopes, *sb. pl.* bishops, 1 *a.* 397. A. S. *biscop*, from Lat. *episcopus*.

Bistad, *pp.* established; hence, brought about by force of circumstances; *it was bistad* = it came about, 4 *c.* 19. A. S. *stede*, a place, *stead*.

Bistad, *pp.* hard bestead, greatly imperilled, 19. 649. See above.

Bi-stode, *pt. s.* approached, came upon, 12. 175. Lit. *stood by*.

Biswikes, *pr. s.* deceives, 2. xiv. 12. A. S. *beswícan*, to deceive; from *swícan*, to deceive; cf. *swíca*, a traitor, *swic*, treachery.

Bitake, *pp.* handed over, delivered, committed, 1 *a.* 11. A. S. *betǽcan*, to deliver to, commit, *betake*.

Bitel-browed, *adj.* with projecting brows, 15. v. 109. Cf. E. *beetling*.

Biþo3te, *pt. s.* planned, 1 *a.* 141; Biþo3te him, bethought himself, 1 *a.* 265; considered, 1 *b.* 76. A. S. *beþencan*, to think about.

Bi-time, *adv.* soon, betimes, 1 *a.* 18.

Bi-tok, *pt. s.* entrusted, gave over, 12. 66. See **Bitake**.

Bitter, *sb.* bitterness, 15. v. 99.

Bituene, *prep.* between, 1 *a.* 331.

Biturne, *v.* to turn, 1 *a.* 229; *pt. pl.* Biturnde, turned about, 1 *a.* 147.

Bitwix, *prep.* between, 2. ciii. 22. A. S. *betweox*, *betwix*.

Bi-uore, *adv.* before, 1 *a.* 93; *prep.* before, 1 *a.* 119.

Bi-yond, *prep.* beyond, 7. 24.

Bi3endis, *prep.* beyond, 17. Mar. iii. 8.

Bi3ete, *sb.* S. gain, winnings, 1 *b.* 84. Lit. what one can *get*. A. S. *gytan*, to acquire, get, *begytan*, to obtain.

Bi3onde, *prep.* beyond, 1 *a.* 255.

Blaberde, *pt. s.* babbled, mumbled over, 15. v. 8. E. *blab*, *babble*, from the sound made by the lips. Dan. *blabbre*, to gabble.

Blake, *adj.* black, 4 *a.* 14.

Blake, *sb.* black, blackness, 13. 1009.

Bledeþ, *pr. pl.* bleed, 6. 135.

Bleſþ, *pr. s.* remains, endures, 9. 131. A short form of *bileueth*. Perhaps we should read *bleue*, may remain.

Bleis, Blois, 1 *a.* 304.

Blende, *pp.* mingled, blended, mixed all together, 13. 967.

Blenkit, *pt. s.* blinked, glanced, looked, 16. 203. Cf. E. *blink*, *blench*, G. *blicken*, to look.

Bleo, *sb.* colour, 4 *d.* 16. A. S. *bleo*, colour, hue, complexion.

Blere, *vb.* to leer, 10. 2226; *pt. s.* Blered, bleared, blinded, 15 *pr.* 71.

Bleþely, *adv.* blithely, cheerfully, 5. 5767.

Bleue, *pr. s. subj.* may remain, 9. 215. See **Bleſþ**.

Blinne, *v.* S. to cease, 12. 55; Blin, to leave off, make to cease, 8 *a.* 169; *imp. s.* Blinne, cease, 12. 322. A. S. *blinnan*, to cease, from *bi*, prefix, and *linnan*, to cease.

Blis, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* bless, 11 *a.* 126; 2 *p.* Blisse, 2. cii. 1; *imp. pl.* Blisses, 2. cii. 45; *pp.* Blissed, 2.

xvii. 117. A. S. *blissian*, to make joyful.
Blisse, *sb.* S. joy, 2. viii. 17; glory, 2. xxiii. 18; Blis, glory, 2. ciii. 75. A S. *blis*, bliss, joy.
Blissing, *sb.* blessing, 2. xxiii. 11.
Bliþe, *adj.* blithe, cheerful, 1 *b.* 87.
Bliue, *adv.* quickly; *as bliue*, as quickly as possible, 12. 149. For *bi life*, with life, quickly.
Blo, *adj.* blueish, livid, 13. 1017. Dan. *blaa*.
Blod, *sb.* S. blood, 1 *a.* 44; Blode, 6. 134.
Blome, *sb.* flower, 2. cii. 32. G. *blume*, E. *bloom*.
Blosmen, *sb. pl.* blossoms, 4 *d.* 2. A. S. *blósma*, a blossom.
Blubrande, *pres. part.* bubbling, foaming, 13. 1017. Prov. E. *blob*, *bleb*, a bubble, pimple.
Bluȝ, *sb.* blue, 18 *a.* 14. A.S. *bleo*, a colour; also, *blue*. See **Bleo**.
Blynke, *v.* to blink, 5. 5675.
Blynne, *v.* to cease, 13. 440. See **Blinne**.
Blyþe, *adj.* glad, 5. 5620. A.S. *blíðe*, glad; Mœso-Goth. *bleiths*, kind.
Boc, *sb.* book, 4 *c.* 3.
Bochers, *sb. pl.* butchers, 15 *pr.* 98. F. *boucher*.
Bod, *sb.* abiding, waiting, delay, 12. 149.
Bode, *pt. s.* awaited, waited for, 5. 5605; abode, 13. 1030; waited, 13. 467. A. S. *bídan*, to *bide*.
Bode, 1 *a.* 45. See **Bede**.
Bodes, *sb. pl.* commandments, 2. cii. 42. A. S. *bod*, a command.
Bodworde, *sb.* message, 13. 472. A. S. *bod*, a command.
Bodyn, *pp.* bidden, *bence*, bidden to do battle, challenged to fight, 16. 103. See **Bede**.
Bogh, *imp. s.* bow, 7. 307; *pt. s.* Boghed, bowed, obeyed, 2. xvii. 112. A.S. *búgan*, to bow.
Bogh, *sb.* bough, 7. 314. A.S. *bob*.
Boght, *pp.* bought, 5. 5607.
Bok, *sb.* S. book, 7. 9; *dat. pl.* Boke, 1 *a.* 362.
Bolle, *sb.* bowl, 15. v. 89. A.S. and O. Fries. *bolla*.
Bolled, *pp.* swollen, 15. v. 67. Also spelt *bolned*. See **Boln**. Used in Exod. ix. 31.
Bolleþ, *pr. s.* swells, 15. v. 99. Also spelt Bolneþ.
Boln, *v.* to swell, 8 *a.* 108; *pt. s.* Bolned, swelled, became full, 13. 363. Dan. *bolne*, Sw. *bulna*, to swell, *bulge*; cf. E. *bole* of a tree, *boil*, a tumour, *billow*, a swelling wave.
Bon, *adj.* (generally *boun*), bowne, ready, ready to start, 7. 110. Icel. *búinn*, pp. of *búa*, to prepare; whence *bound* in the phrase 'a ship *bound* for New York;' unconnected with the vb. *bind*.
Bon, *sb.* boon, 8 *a.* 209; prayer, 8 *b.* 66. Cf. A. S. *bén*, a prayer.
Bon, *sb.* bone, 3. 144. A. S. *bán*.
Bonayrelyche, *adv.* debonairly, reverently, 9. 85, 87. Fr. *de bon air*, of good mien.
Bonchede, *pt. s.* struck, 15 *pr.* 71. Du. *bonken*, to knock.
Bond, *pt. s.* bound, 1 *a.* 116.
Bonde, *sb. dat. pl.* bonds, 4 *b.* 12.
Bonde, *sb. gen.* bondman's, 5. 5765.
Bondemen, *sb. pl.* bondmen, serfs, 1 *a.* 287.
Bone, *sb.* petition, 1 *b.* 37. See **Bon**.
Bonen, *adj.* made of bone, 3. 141. A. S. *bánen*, bony.
Bonkez, *sb. pl.* banks, 13. 363.
Bonure, *adv.* debonairly, politely, 12. 332. See **Bonayrelyche**.
Boot, *sb.* S. a boat, 17 *a.* iv. 1.
Bord, *sb.* a table (lit. a board), 20. 44.
Bordun, *sb.* a pilgrim's staff, 15. vi. 8. F. *bourdon*, Ital. *bordone*.
Bore, *pp.* born, 5. 5646; 12. 240; Boren, 6. 98.
Borewe, *sb.* a surety, 3. 113. A. S. *borh*, a pledge, loan.

Borewyng, *sb.* borrowing, 3. 194.
Borgages, *sb. pl.* tenements in towns, held by a particular tenure, 15. iii. 77. F. *bourg*, town, and *gage*, pledge.
Borgounez, *pr. pl.* burgeon, bud, 13. 1042. O. F. *bourgeon*; cf. Gael. *borr*, a knob, bunch, *burr*.
Borne, *sb.* stream, burn, 13. 482. A. S. *burne*; cf. G. *brunnen*, a well.
Borwes, *sb. pl.* sureties, sponsors, 15. i. 75. See **Borewe**.
Borwȝ, S. a place of shelter, 12. 9. E. *borough*, *barrow*, from A. S. *beorgan*, to hide.
Bosk, *imp. s.* stow, 13. 357. O. E. *busk*, to get oneself ready, Icel. *búask*, to prepare oneself, from *búa*, to prepare. See **Busk**.
Boske, *sb.* bush, wood, 3. 168; *sb. pl.* Boskez, bushes, thickets, 13. 322. Icel. *buskr*, a tuft of hair. *bush*; cf. It. *bosco*. The O. E. *boske* is *not* derived from It. *bosco*, but is of cognate origin.
Bot, *pt. s.* bit, 15. v. 67.
Bot, *conj.* but, 7. 4; except, 1 *a.* 45; Bote, unless, 1 *a.* 18; but, 1 *a.* 70.
Bote, *sb.* amendment, remedy, 3. 176; 20. 298. A. S. *bót*, a remedy, *boot*; from A. S. *bet*, better, *bétan*, to make better, kindle a fire; cf. Sc. *beet*, to kindle. See **Bete**.
Bote-ȝef, *conj.* but if, except that, 18 *a.* 153.
Boþem, *sb.* bottom, 13. 1030; *pl.* Boþemez, 13. 450.
Botles, *adv.* without remedy, irremediably, 12. 134. See **Bote**.
Bouele, *sb.* bowel, 20. 311. O. F. *boel*, from Lat. *botellus*, a little sausage.
Bounté, *sb.* F. goodness, 4 *a.* 30; 5. 5849.
Bourd, *sb.* jest, 18 *b.* 105. O. F. *bourde*, a jest, corrupted from O. F. *bohort*, a tournament, game; from *horde*, a barrier, E. *hurdle*.
Bourez, *sb. pl.* bowers, sleeping-places, 13. 322. A. S. *búr*, a bedchamber, from *búan*, to dwell in.
Bourne, *sb.* brook, 15 *pr.* 8. See **Borne**.
Boute, *prep.* without, 12. 149. A. S. *bútan*, without.
Bowande, *pres. part.* bowing, obedient, 5. 5836.
Bow-draucht, *sb.* bowshot (lit. bow-draught), 16. 19.
Bowe, *v.* to bend one's way, go, 13. 482; *pt. s.* Bowed, bent their way, made their way, went, 13. 379. See **Bues**.
Boxumly, *adv.* obediently, 12. 322. A. S. *buhsom* (for *bugsom*), pliant, obedient, from *búgan*, to *bow*, bend.
Boxumnes, *sb.* obedience, 15. i. 111. A. S. *buhsomnes*. See above.
Boȝte, *pt. s.* bought, 1 *a.* 455.
Brade, *adj.* broad, 2. viii. 4.
Brak, *pt. s.* broke, 5. 5922.
Braste, *pt. pl.* burst, 19. 671. A. S. *berstan*, pt. t. *bærst*, later E. *brast*.
Bratful, *adv.* brimful, 15 *pr.* 41. Sw. *bräddful*, brimful, from *brädd*, a brim. Cf. A. S. *brerdful*, from *brerd*, a brim.
Brayde, *sb.* moment; *at a brayde*, at a start, in a moment, 13. 539; attack, 10. 1925; *pl.* Braydes, grimaces, 10. 2227. Icel. *bragð*, a sudden motion, trick, sleight, look, expression.
Braydes, *pr. s.* moves quickly, hastens, rushes, 12. 149. Icel. *bregða*, to start. See above.
Brayinde, *pres. part.* braying, roaring, 9. 79. O. F. *braire*, to bray, roar, W. *bragal*, to vociferate.
Brec, *pt. s.* broke, 1 *a.* 386.
Brede, *sb.* bread, 2. ciii. 31, 34. A. S. *bread*.
Brede, *sb.* breadth, 2. xvii. 53; 13. 316. A. S. *brædo*, G. *breite*.

Bref, *adj.* short, little, 4 *c.* 56. F. *bref*, Lat. *brevis*.

Breke, *v.* to break, 2. xvii. 99.

Breme, *adj.* S. fierce, bold, 12. 18; Brem, furious, angry, 8 *a.* 152. A. S. *bremman*, to rage, roar.

Breme, *adv.* boldly, loudly, 4 *d.* 27. See above.

Bremely, *adv.* S. fiercely; hence, loudly, 12. 23; Bremly, furiously, 8 *a.* 128.

Bren, *sb.* bran, 15. vii. 270.

Brende, *pt. s.* burnt, 1 *b.* 7; 19. 289; *pt. pl.* Brende, 11 *a.* 61; *pp.* Brend, 3. 183. See also **Barnde**. A. S. *brennan*, to burn, G. *brennen*.

Brene, *sb.* burning, fire, 9. 56. A. S. *bryne*, a burning.

Brened, *pt. pl.* burned, 13. 509. *pp.* Brent, burnt, 2. xvii. 24. See **Brende**.

Brentest, *adj. superl.* steepest, highest, 13. 379. Sw. *brant*, steep; cf. W. *bryn*, a hill.

Brest, *v.* to burst, 8 *b.* 104.

Breusters, *sb. pl.* alewives, female brewers, 15 *pr.* 98.

Briddes, *sb. pl.* birds, 4 *d.* 27; *gen. pl.* Briddes, 4 *d.* 2; *pl.* Briddis, 17 *a.* iv. 32. A. S. *brid*, a brood, the young of any bird or animal.

Brig, *sb.* bridge, 11 *c.* 78. A. S. *brig*, *brycg*, G. *brücke*.

Brin, *v.* to burn, 8 *a.* 142; 11 *a.* 55; *pres. part.* Brinnand, 2. ciii. 10. See **Brende**.

Brochede, *pt. s. p.* fastened (them) together, 15. v. 126. Cf. E. *brooch*, Gael. *brog*, to goad, prick.

Brod, *adj.* broad, 4 *c.* 27.

Broght, *pt. pl.* brought, 7. 3; Brohte, 4 *c.* 5; *pp.* Broght, 7. 25; *pp.* Broht, 4 *b.* 13.

Brond, *sb.* brand, 3. 182; *pl.* Brondes, 3. 109.

Broþely, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 13. 1030. The proper meaning of Icel. *braðligr* is suddenly, quickly; it also means rashly; but Sc. *braithly* sometimes means *violently*. It is here a mere expletive.

Brouch, *sb.* brooch, 18 *a.* 171.

Brouȝte, *pt. s.* brought, 1 *b.* 50; Broȝte, 1 *a.* 273; *pt. pl.* Broȝte, 1 *a.* 122; *pp.* Brouȝt, 6. 76.

Brurd-ful, *adj.* full to the brim, brimful, 13. 383. A. S. *brerd*, *breord*, a brim. See **Bratful**.

Brusten, *pp.* damaged, hurt severely, 12. 154. A. S. *berstan*, O. E. *bresten*, to burst. Cf. Dan. *bröst*, hurt, damage.

Brutayne, Brittany, 1 *a.* 302. Brittany was sometimes called Little Britain to distinguish it from Great Britain.

Bruttenet, *pp.* destroyed, slain, 12. 206. A. S. *breotan*, *brytan*, Swed. *bryta*, Dan. *bryde*, to destroy; cf. A. S. *brytse*, a fragment, *brittle*, broken in pieces; E. *brittle*. The *n* appears in Sw. *brytning*, a fragment.

Bryohe, *adj.* reduced, poor, 5. 5821. A. S. *bryce*, liable to *break*, frail, vain. (Grein.)

Bryddez, *sb. pl.* birds, 13. 288. See **Briddes**.

Bryht, *adj.* bright, 4 *c.* 27; 4 *d.* 26.

Brynston, *sb.* brimstone, 13. 967. A better modern spelling would be *brinstone*, where *brin* = burning, from O. E. *brenne*, to burn. Cf. Sc. *brunstane*. See **Brene**.

Bryȝt, *adj.* bright, 5. 5651; *as sb.* bright one, fair one, 13. 470.

Buen, to be, 4 *a.* 18; *subj. pr. pl.* 3. 84. See **Ben**.

Bues, *pr. s.* bows, obeys, 8 *b.* 20. A. S. *búgan*, to *bow*, bend.

Bueþ, *pr. pl.* are, 3. 109. See **Ben**.

Bugge, *v.* to buy, 18 *a.* 52; *pr. pl.* Buggen, 15. iii. 72; Buggeþ, *id.* 74. A. S. *bicgan*.

Bughes, *sb. pl.* boughs, 10. 680. A. S. *bóh*. See **Bogh**.

Bugles, *sb. pl.* wild oxen, 14 *c.* 132. O. F. *bugle*, Lat. *buculus*, dim. of *bos*.

Buile, *v.* to boil, 20. 295; Builen, 20. 304.

Bummede, *pt. s.* tasted, took a draught, 15. v. 137. Prov. E. *bum*, drink, *bumpsy*, tipsy. Cf. E. *bumper*.

Bun, 7. 221. See **Bon**, adj.

Bundyn, *pp.* bound, 16. 115.

Buoþe, *adj. pl.* both, 9. 64.

Burde, *sb.* woman, lady, 4 *b.* 36; 13. 378. A. S. *brýd*, a wife, *bride*, lady. The opposite change is seen in O. E. *brid* for *bird*.

Burgeis, *sb. pl.* burgesses, 15 *pr.* 96.

Buriel, *sb.* tomb, 17. Mar. vi. 29; Buryel, 18 *a.* 119. A. S. *byrgels*, tomb, from *byrgan*, to bury; cf. A. S. *beorgan*, to hide.

Buriing, *sb.* burying, 1 *a.* 522.

Burn, *sb.* man, 12. 332; *pl.* Burnes; *of burnes*, by men, 12. 121. A. S. *beorn*, a warrior, chief.

Buschen, *v.* to go, 12. 173. Generally spelt *busken*, *buske*, or *busk*. See **Busk**.

Busemare, *sb.* scorn, mockery, 1 *a.* 464. A. S. *bysmér*, infamy, from *bismérian*, to *besmear*; from *bi*, by, and *smére*, fat.

Busk, *v.* to get ready, 7. 211; *pt. s.* Busked, went his way, 12. 372; Buskede him, hurried, 12. 21; Busked him, prepared himself to go, repaired, went, 15. iii. 14; *imp. s.* Busk, prepare (for thyself) 13. 333. Icel. *búask*, to prepare oneself, reflexive form of *búa*, to prepare. See **Bosk**.

Bustelyng, *pres. part. used as pr. pl.* bustle, hurry, 15. v. 4.

But, *prep.* without, 16. 447.

But, *conj.* unless, 5. 5757; except, 5. 5764.

Buþ, *pr. pl.* are, 18 *a.* 9. See **Ben**.

Buyrde, *sb.* lady, 15. iii. 14. A. S. *brýd*, E. *bride*. See **Burde**.

By, *conj.* by the time that, 13. 403.

By, *v.* to be, 9. 9; 13. 356. See **Ben**.

Byclipped, *pp.* surrounded, 18 *a.* 94.

Bycome, *v.* to become, suit. 3. 162; *pp.* Become, become, 5. 5821.

Byd, *pr. s.* asks, begs for, 3. 175. Put for *byt*, contr. form of *byddeþ*. See below.

Bydde, *v.* to pray, intercede, 9. 119; 1 *p. pl. pr.* pray, 9. 166. A. S. *biddan*. See **Bidde**.

Byde, *subj. pr. s.* 2 *p.* remain, continue (to be a surety), 3. 113.

Bydene, *adv.* at once, besides, 11 *b.* 53. See **Bidene**.

Bye, *subj. pr. s.* buy, 5. 5793.

Byeþ, *pr. pl.* are, 9. 47; *imp. pl.* be ye, 9. 75. See **Ben**.

Byfyl, *pt. s.* befell, 5. 5873.

Bygeten, *pp.* gotten, gained, 3. 221.

Byggyng, *sb.* building, habitation, 13. 378. A. S. *biggan*, to build, Sw. *bygga*.

By-hest, *sb.* S. promise, 12. 57; grant, 18 *b.* 9; Byheste, 18 *b.* 25. See **Beheste**.

Byhote, *pp.* promised, 18 *b.* 23. See **Bihote**.

Byhoueþ, *pr. s.* is needful, 3. 37. A. S. *behófian*, to behove.

Bylyve, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1229. See **Belyue**.

Bynne, *prep.* within, 13. 452. A. S. *binnan*, within; cf. Sc. *ben*.

By-rad, *pp.* determined, resolved, self-advised, 4 *c.* 22. A. S. *rǽdan*, to advise, determine.

Bys, *sb.* purple, 4 *b.* 38. Lat. *byssus*, Gk. *βύσσος*.

Byschyne, *pp.* shone upon, 18 *a.* 141.

Byse, *imp. s.* 2 *p.* look about, be circumspect, 3. 160. A. S. *beseón*, to look about.

Bysyhede, *sb.* busyhood, continual care, 9. 11.

By-taht, *pp.* committed, delivered, 4 *d.* 32; *pt. s.* Bytaȝt, entrusted, 13. 528. A. S. *betǽcan*, to commit, *betake*.

By-þan, by the time that, 12. 220. A. S. *bi þam*.

By-thuixte, betwixt, 6. 121.

Bytuene, *prep.* between, 4 *a.* 1. A. S. *betwynan.*

C.

Cacces, *pr. s.* takes, lit. catches, 12. 353; *pt. s.* Caȝte, 1 *a.* 385. See **Chacche.**

Caitifte, *sb.* wretchedness, 8 *b.* 30; Caytefte, 10. 529. O. F. *caitivete*, from Lat. *captivitas.*

Cald, *sb.* cold, 10. 1438.

Calewe, *sb.* baldpate, shaveling, 1 *b.* 89. A. S. *calo*, bald, E. *callow.*

Calixtes, Saint Calixt's, 1 *a.* 191.

Cam, Caen, 1 *a.* 271, 301.

Cam, *pt. s.* came, 1 *b.* 70.

Can, *pr. s.* knows, 20. 280. A. S. *cunnan*, pr. t. *ic can, þu canst, he can.*

Can, *pt. s. and pl.* began; *but used as aux. vb., as in* Can ga = did go, went, 16. 148; cf. 7. 66.

Candelmasse day, *sb.* Candlemas day, 1 *b.* 3.

Candlen, *sb. pl.* candles, 1 *a.* 472.

Canelle, *sb.* cinnamon, 14 *c.* 27. F. *cannelle*, dim. of *canne*, a cane.

Cant, *adj.* proud, 11 *c.* 107. Either from O. F. *coint*, neat, pretty, or from the O. Sw. *kant*, proud, which Ihre connects with the Sw. phrase *vara på sin kant*, to give oneself airs, lit. to be one's corner.

Carayne, *sb.* carrion, 13. 459. F. *charogne*, from Lat. *caro*, flesh.

Carfuli, *adv.* full of anxiety, anxiously, ruefully, 12. 152.

Carien, *v.* to wander, go to and fro, 15 *pr.* 29. A. S. *cerran*, to turn, G. *kehren.*

Caroin, *sb.* carcase, 8 *b.* 197. See **Carayne.**

Carped, 1 *p. s. pt.* spoke, talked, 12. 217; *pt. s.* Carpede, told, 15. ii. 166. Etym. doubtful.

Cas, *sb.* case, 1 *a.* 33; circumstance, 1 *a.* 36; chance, hap, fortune, 1 *a.* 80. Lat. *casus*, from *cadere*, to fall.

Cast, *v.* to imagine, contrive, 10. 1918; Casten, 15. iii. 18; *pt. s.* Caste, 1 *a.* 155. Sw. *kasta*, to cast.

Caurimauri, *sb.* the name of a rough coarse material, 15 v. 62. Sometimes called *cary*, as in Pierce the Pl. Crede.

Caytefte, *sb.* wretchedness, 10. 529. See **Caitifte.**

Caȝte, *pt. s.* caught, 1 *a.* 385.

Cecile, Cecilia, 1 *a.* 300.

Cedres, *sb. pl.* cedars, 2. ciii. 36.

Ceriously, *adv.* minutely, with full details, 19. 185. The word is glossed by *ceriose* in the Ellesmere MS., and Ducange has '*Seriose*, fuse, minutatim, articulatim.'

Chacche, *v.* catch, 15. ii. 167. F. *chasser*, to chase, get. See **Cacces.**

Chaffare, *sb.* merchandise, 5. 5797; 19. 138; barter, traffic, 15 *pr.* 31. *Chaffare = chap-fare.* A. S. *ceáp*, a bargain, sale, whence E. *cheap*, A. S. *ceápian*, to buy, *chop, cheapen.*

Chaffare, *v.* to traffick, 19. 139.

Chalenge, *v.* to claim, 14 *a.* 64; *pt. s.* Chalangede, claimed, 18 *b.* 17. F. law term; from Lat. *calumniare*, to accuse.

Chapmanhode, *sb.* trade, barter, 19. 143. See **Chaffare.**

Chapmon, *sb.* pedlar, 15 *pr.* 61. A. S. *ceáp*, barter; cf. E. *chop, cheapen.* See above.

Char, *sb.* car, chariot, 20. 162. F. *char*, Lat. *carrus.*

Charge, *sb.* burden, 17. Mar. iv. 19. The usual sense of O. E. *charge*; from F. *charger*, to load a *car.*

Charged, *pp.* loaded, 5. 5606. See above.

Charyté, *sb.* charity, 5. 5737; par charyte = for charity, 3. 12. Lat. *carus*, dear.

Chaseris, *sb. pl.* chasers, men in chase, 16. 91.

Chaste, *v.* to chasten, 15. vii. 303.

Chaud, *adj.* hot, 15. vii. 299. F. *chaud*, Lat. *calidus.*

Chaunce, *sb.* chance, 5. 5632; fortune, 5. 5792.

Chaungeþ, *pr. s.* changes, 6. 23; *pp.* Chaunged, 5. 5884.

Che, she, 12. 118.

Cheef-mete, *sb.* lit. chief-meat, 15. vii. 281. Other MSS. have *chiriuellis* or *cheruelys*, i.e. chervils.

Chees, *pt. t.* chose, 14 *a.* 18; Ches, 14 *a.* 31. See **Chese**.

Cheeuen, *v.* to succeed (lit. achieve), 15 *pr.* 31. F. *achever*, from *chef*, head.

Cheld, *adj.* cold, 6. 29.

Chele, *sb.* chill, cold, 9. 63; 15. i. 23; for chele = to prevent a chill, 15. vii. 299. A. S. *céle*, coldness.

Chenes, *sb. pl.* chines, chinks, cracks, 18 *a.* 82. A. S. *cinu*, a chink.

Chepynge, *sb.* market, 15. vii. 287. Cf. **Chaffare**.

Cherche, *sb.* church, 5. 5777; 6. 76.

Chere, *sb.* countenance, 1 *b.* 72; manner, mien, 4 *a.* 15; demeanour, 5. 5677; carriage, 11 *b.* 45. O. F. *chere*, the face; Low. Lat. *cara*, face; Gk. κάρα, the head.

Cherles, *sb. pl.* churls, peasants, 18 *a.* 9. A. S. *ceorl*, a peasant; Icel. *karl*, a man.

Cherli, *adv.* dearly, fondly, 12. 62. F. *cher*, Lat. *carus*.

Cherubin, *sb. pl.* cherubim, 2. xvii. 29.

Chese, *v.* to choose, 19. 227; 20. 90; *imp. s.* (*used for imp. pl.*) Ches, 20. 61. A. S. *ceósan*.

Chesun, *sb.* cause, reason, 5. 5649; occasion, account, 7. 185. O. F. *enchaison*, from Lat. acc. *occasionem*.

Cheventeyn, *sb.* captain, 14 *a.* 72; Cheuetayn, 13. 464. E. *chieftain*, *captain*, from E. *chief*, F. *chef*, Lat. *caput*, which is equivalent to A. S. *heafod*, E. *head*.

Cheviss, *v.* achieve his purpose, be successful, prosper, speed, 16. 427. See **Cheeuen**.

Chibolles, *sb. pl.* onions of a small kind, 15. vii. 281. F. *ciboule*, Lat. *cæpulla*, dim. of *cæpe*, an onion.

Childer, *sb. pl.* children, 2. viii. 5.

Chirche, *sb.* church, 1 *a.* 484; *pl.* Chirchen, 1 *a.* 511.

Chirchegong, *sb.* churching, 1 *a.* 470, 483, 488; Chirgegong, 1 *a.* 474. Lit. a *church-going*.

Chiries, *sb. pl.* cherries, 15. vii. 281.

Chongeden, *pt. pl.* they changed, 9. 137.

Churche, *sb.* church, 1 *b.* 4.

Chysly, *adv.* choicely, dearly, 13. 543.

Chyteryng, *sb.* chattering, chirping, 18 *a.* 163. Formed from the sound.

Cité, *sb.* F. city, 1 *a.* 482.

Clam, *pt. s.* climbed, 13. 405.

Claustres, *sb. pl.* cloisters, 9. 152. Lat. *claustrum*, from *claudere*, to shut.

Cleme, *imp. s.* daub, plaster with clay, 13. 312. A. S. *clæmian*, to smear; *clam*, mud, clay; South Prov. E. *cloam*, earthenware. Connected with A. S. *lám*, loam.

Clene, *adv.* thoroughly, 1 *a.* 358.

Clenges, *pr. s.* clings, adheres, 13. 1034. See **Clynges**.

Clennes, *sb.* cleanness, purity, 2. xvii. 67.

Clepus, 2 *p. s. pr.* callest, 12. 249; *pt. s.* Clepte, 15. i. 4; Clepide, 17 *a.* 1. 20; Clepud, 12. 56; *pp.* Cleped, 6. 134. A. S. *cleopian*, to call; cf. O. E. *clappe* (Chaucer) to talk, boast.

Clerken, *sb. gen. pl.* clerics', 1 *a.* 189.

Cler-matyn, *sb.* a kind of fine bread used for breakfast, 15. vii. 292. From *clear*, fine, and *matin*, morning.

Clipped, *pt. s.* S. embraced, 12. 63.

Clom, *sb.* a profound silence, 9. 35. O. E. *clom*, hush! Cf. Prov. E.

clam, *clem*, to pinch, starve, A. S. *clam*, a bandage, Du. *klemmen*, to pinch, E. *clamp*.

Cloos, *sb.* a close place, enprisonment, 14 *c.* 63.

Clottes, *sb. pl.* clots, lumps, 18 *a.* 79.

Cloþe, *sb.* garment, 5. 5714; Cloth, 5. 5733.

Cloþt, *for* Cloþ, *sb.* clothing, 3. 111.

Clouȝtand, *pres. part.* patching, cobbling, mending, 12. 14. See **Clowtes**.

Clowe-gylofres, *sb. pl.* cloves, 14. *c.* 26. F. *clou*, Lat. *clavus*, a nail, and F. *girofle*, a clove, Lat. *caryophyllum*, from Gk. *κάρυον*, nut, and *φύλλον*, leaf.

Clowtes, *sb. pl.* fragments, lit. patches, 13. 367. A. S. *clút*, a *clout*, patch.

Clupie, *v.* to call, 1 *a.* 79. See **Clepus**.

Clynges, *pr. s.* shrinks, 10. 823. A. S. *clingan*, to wither, shrink.

Cofer, *sb.* coffer, ark, 13. 310; *pl.* Cofres, boxes, 20. 23. F. *coffre*, Lat. *cophinus*, Gk. *κόφινος*, basket.

Cok, *sb.* cook, 20. 246.

Cokeneyes, *sb. pl.* cooks, scullions, 15. vii. 272. Another interpretation is small cocks, lean fowls. Cf. Shakesp. K. Lear. ii. 4. 123.

Coket, *sb.* a kind of fine bread, so called because stamped with a *coket* or seal, 15. vii. 292.

Colopus, *sb. pl.* collops, 15. vii. 272. *Collops* are slices of meat, beaten and then cooked.

Col-plontes, *sb. pl.* cabbages, 15. vii. 273. L. *caulis*, A. S. *cál*, *cole*-wort, G. *kohl*.

Com, *v.* to come, 7. 14; *pt. s.* Com, came, 1 *a.* 60; Come, 7. 45; *pt. pl.* Come, 1 *a.* 62; Com, 7. 7; com by = arrived near, came up with, 12. 220. A. S. *cuman*.

Comaundet, *pt. s.* 15. i. 20; Comande, 12. 347.

Combrez, *pr. s.* encumbers, i. e. contradicts, 13. 1024.

Come, *sb.* coming, 13. 467.

Come, *pt. s.* came, 7. 45. See **Com**.

Come, *v.* to come, 1 *a.* 84; *pt. s.* Come, 2. xvii. 27; *pres. part.* Cominde, 9. 228. See **Com**.

Cominde, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 228. See above.

Comissarie, *sb.* commissary, 15. iii. 138.

Comlyng, *sb.* a stranger, 18 *a.* 194. A. S. *cuman*, to come; O. H. G. *chomeling*, a new comer.

Commyxstion, *sb.* admixture, 18 *a.* 161.

Compainie, *sb.* F. company, 1 *a.* 311. From Low Lat. *companium*, a mess, from *cum* and *panis*, bread.

Comparisoune, *v.* to compare, 17. Mar. iv. 30.

Comprehended, *pp.* retained, 14 *a.* 118.

Comsed, *pt. s.* F. commenced, began, 12. 37; began (to be), proved (to be), 12. 194.

Comste, 2 *p. s.* comest thou, 9. 53; *pr. s.* Comþ, 5. 5592. See **Com**, **Come**.

Comunlych, *adv.* commonly, 5. 5723.

Comynde, *pres. part.* coming, 9. 4. See **Cominde**.

Con, **Conen**. See **Conne**.

Confermeþ, *pr. s.* confirms, 6. 63.

Coninge, *sb.* S. cunning, skill, 12. 120.

Conne, *v.* to know, 1 *a.* 221; 1 *p. s. pr.* I acknowledge, I owe, 12. 297; *pr. s.* Can, knows, 1 *a.* 224; Con, can, 3. 24; *pr. pl.* Conen, know, 14 *c.* 81; Conne, 6. 106; Conneþ, know, 18 *a.* 187; can, 18 *a.* 91: *pt. pl.* Couþe, could, 1 *a.* 215; *subj. pr. s.* Conne, know, 1 *a.* 219. A. S. *cunnan*, pr. t. *ic. can*, pt. t. *ic cúðe*.

Conrai, *sb.* entertainment, 7. 141. O. F. *conroi*, preparation, from

O.F. *roi*, order; hence F. *corroyer*, to prepare, *curry* leather. E. *ar-ray* is from the same root.

Conseil, *sb.* F. counsel, 1 *a.* 27.

Conseili, *v.* F. counsel, advise, 1 *a.* 33; *pt. pl.* Conseilede, 1 *a.* 72.

Constablesse, *sb.* constable's wife, 19. 539.

Constorie, *sb.* consistory, an ecclesiastical court, 15. iii. 32.

Contenance, *sb.* appearance, mien, 19. 320.

Contesse, *sb.* countess, 1 *a.* 302.

Contrai, *sb.* F. country, 1 *b.* 90; Contreie, 1 *a.* 76; Contreye, 1 *a.* 293; *pl.* Contreies, districts, 1 *a.* 263; Contreyes, 1 *a.* 221. F. *contrée*, It. *contrada*, from Lat. *contra*, against: cf. G. *gegend*, country, from *gegen*, against.

Conyng, *sb. pl.* rabbits, conies, 12. 182. The form *conynges* might have been expected here. G. *kaninchen*, a rabbit, Du. *konijn*.

Coostez, *sb. pl.* properties; *bit coostez*, its properties, 13. 1033. Icel. *kostr*, custom, habit, circumstance.

Copeþ, *pr. s.* gives a cope to, 15. iii. 138.

Coppe, *sb.* cup, 3. 125.

Corageus, *adj.* F. courageous, 1 *a.* 77.

Corbyal, *sb.* raven, 13. 456. O.F. *corbel*, a raven, Lat. *corvus*.

Corns, *sb. pl.* corn, harvests, 7. 39; Cornes, cornfields, 17 *a.* ii. 23.

Cors, *sb.* F. course, 13. 264.

Corse, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 302. A. S. *corsian*, *cursian*, to curse.

Corseynt, *sb.* saint, 15. vi. 23. Lit. a holy body (*corpus sanctum*).

Corsing, *sb.* exchange, barter, 8 *b.* 124. O.F. *couracier*, a broker; cf. E. *horse-courser*, a horse-dealer.

Corsyes, *sb. pl.* corrosives, caustics, 13. 1034. A shortened form of *corrosive*; see the note.

Corteis, *adj.* F. courteous, 15. iii. 60.

Cosin, *sb.* F. kinsman, 1 *a.* 40, 123.

Cost, *sb.* coast, 14 *c.* 64; *pl.* Costes, 6. 58; Costese, 13. 460.

Costez, *sb. pl.* properties, 13. 1024. See Coostez.

Couche, *pr. pl.* lie, lie down apart, i.e. are left in the lurch, 15. iii. 35. Other MSS. have *clokke*, i.e. hobble, limp, from E. *clog*.

Coude, *pt. s.* was able, 5. 5648; Coude, *subj. pt. s.* could, were able, 5, 5596. See Conne.

Coue, *sb.* cave, den, 7. 229. Northumbrian *cofa*, a den (of thieves), Mark xi. 17; E. *cove*.

Couenable, *adj.* convenient, suitable, 17. Mar. vi. 21; suitable, 18 *a.* 94. F. *convenable*.

Couer, *v.* to recover, 10. 811.

Coueytous, *adj.* covetous, avaricious, 5. 5577.

Coupes, *sb. pl. either* hoops, rings, *or* cups, 15. iii. 23. The B-text favours the former interpretation; cf. E. *cooper*; Du. *kuiper*.

Courtepy, *sb.* short cloak, 15. v. 63. Du. *kort*, short, and *pije*, rough coat; whence E. *pea-jacket*.

Couþe, *pt. s.* knew (how to do), 20. 231; Couȝþe, knew, 12. 118; *pp.* Couthe, known, familiar, 3. 44. See Conne.

Crafti, *adj.* crafty, 7. 17.

Creator, *sb.* creature, 13. 394.

Creaunce, *sb.* belief, object of faith, 19. 340. O.F. *creance*, from Lat. *credere*, to believe.

Cresten, *adj.* Christian, 8 *b.* 31.

Creyme, *sb.* chrism, oil used in anointing, 6. 144. Gk. χρῖσμα, unguent, from χρίω, I anoint.

Criede, *pt. pl.* cried, 1 *a.* 95.

Crist, *sb.* anointed one, 2. xviii. 129; Crist = Christ, 1 *b.* 17; *dat.* Criste, 6. 135. Gk. χρίστος, anointed, from χρίω, I anoint.

Cristendom, *sb.* christening, 1 *a.* 183; 6. 1; Christianity, 1 *b.* 50; the state of being a Christian, 10. 549.

Cristianytee, *sb.* company of Christians, 19. 544.

Cristni, *v.* to christen, 6. 31; Cristny, 6. 37; Cristnye, 6. 45; 1 *p. s. pr.* Cristni, 6. 122; *pr. s.* Cristneþ, 6. 93; *pr. pl.* Cristneþ, 6. 85.

Cristninge, *sb.* christening, 6. 10; Cristnynge, 6. 49; Cristnyng, 6. 104; *pl.* Cristnynges, 6. 127.

Crizȝed, 1 *p. s. pt.* cried to; *crizȝed hire of*, cried to her for, 15. i. 77.

Croft, *sb.* meadow, field, 15. vii. 277. A. S. *croft*.

Croice, *sb.* F. cross, 7. 47; 12. 350.

Crokkes, *sb. pl.* crocks, pots, earthen vessels, 18 *a.* 46. A. S. *croc*, a pot.

Crone, *sb.* crone, hag, 19. 432.

Cronique, *sb.* F. a chronicle, 20. 1.

Crop, *sb.* top (esp. of a tree), 7. 312; 10. 663. A. S. *crop*, a top.

Croukes, *pr. s.* croaks, 13. 459.

Crouning, *sb.* crowning, coronation, 1 *b.* 23.

Crouny, *v.* to crown, 1 *a.* 225; *pr. s.* Crounes, 2. cii. 8; *pt. s.* 2 *p.* Crowned, crownedst, 2. viii. 17. Lat. *corona*.

Crowdest, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* dost press, dost push, 19. 296. A. S. *crydan*, to crowd, press.

Crowdyng, *sb.* pressure, motive power, 19. 299. See above.

Cruddes, *sb. pl.* curds, 15. vii. 269. W. *crwd*, a round lump.

Crystendom, *sb.* the Christian religion, 5. 5764.

Culuere, *sb.* a dove, 17. Mar. i. 10. A. S. *culfre*, a dove.

Cum, *v.* to come, 7. 19; *pres. part.* Cumand, 16. 205. See **Com**.

Cumrit, *pt. s.* encumbered, troubled, overwhelmed, 16. 486. G. *kummer*, trouble, seems to have been confused with F. *combler*, to heap up, from Lat. *cumulus*, a heap.

Cumseþ, *pr. s.* commences, 15. i. 128, 139. See **Comseþ**.

Cunne, *pr. pl.* know how to, 15 *pr.* 33. See **Conne**.

Cuntinaunce, *sb.* appearance, outward show, 15 *pr.* 24.

Cuntré, *sb.* F. country, 5. 5876.

Cuppemel, *adv.* by cupfuls, 15. v. 139. Cf. Poundmele.

Cupydez, *sb. pl.* cubits, 13. 315.

Cure, *sb.* care, endeavour, 19. 188; in cure = in her care, 19. 230.

Curteysy, *sb.* courtesy, kindness, 5. 5862.

Cusseden, *pt. pl.* kissed, 15 *pr.* 70. A. S. *cos*, a kiss.

Custome-houses, *sb. pl.* apparently the houses or shops which beggars used to visit with the hope of receiving alms, 5. 5585.

Cuth, *pt. s.* knew (how to), 7. 30. A. S. *cunnan*, to know, pt. t. *ic cúð*.

D.

Daffe, *sb.* a dolt, 15. i. 129. Old Sw. *döf*, stupid, E. *deaf*.

Dampned, *pp.* F. damned, 5. 5681.

Dance, *sb.* dance (used ironically), 11 *c.* 58; Daunce, 74.

Darked, *pt. s.* lay hid, 12. 17. Cf. O. E. *dare*, to lie motionless, to be stupefied; Du. *bedaren*, to cause to be still; Prov. E. *dor*, to stupefy, *dor*, a fool; G. *thor*, a fool, stupid.

Daunte, *v.* to tame, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. F. *danter* (mod. F. *dompter*), from Lat. *domitare*, intens. of *domare*, to tame.

Daw, *sb.* day; *of daw*, out of day, out of life; *bring of daw*, to kill, 16. 132; *pl.* Dawes, days, 12. 77.

Dayes-eȝes, *sb. pl.* daisies, 4 *d.* 4. A.S. *dæges ége*, the eye of day, a daisy.

Deaþes, *sb. gen. s.* of death, 6. 72.

Deawes, *sb. pl.* dews, 4 *d.* 28.

Debonere, *adj.* F. mild, gentle, 1 *a.* 279. F. *de bon air*, of a good mien.

Debrekynge, *pres. part.* tearing, 17. Mar. i. 26. Vulg. *discerpens.*

Debrused, *pp.* or *pt. s.* bruised, 1 *a.* 168. O. F. *bruiser*, F. *briser*, to break, bruise; cf. A. S. *brysan*, to bruise.

Ded, *pt. s.* did, put, 5. 5707.

Ded, *sb.* death, 3. 8; Dede, 2. xvii. 11; Dede, death's, 10, 1890; to ded-ward = towards death, 10. 807. Sw. *död*, Du. *dood*, G. *tod.*

Dede, *pt. s.* did, put, 5. 5776; caused, made, 5. 5774; dede translate = caused to be translated, 12. 167.

Dede, *sb.* deed, 1 *a.* 23; *pl.* Dedes, 1 *a.* 113; Dedys, 5. 5667. A. S. *dæd*, G. *that.*

Dede-stoure, *sb.* conflict of death, death-struggle, 10. 1820. See Stour.

Deede, *adj.* dead, 6. 139.

Defaute, *sb.* fault, 14 *a.* 53; lack, 15. v. 6. O. F. *deffaute*, from *faute* or *falte*, lack; Lat. *fallere*, to fail.

Defence, *sb.* prohibition, 13. 243. See below.

Defendet, *pt. s.* forbade, 15. iii. 55. (Defendeþ = forbids is another reading.) F. *défendre*, to forbid; whence E. *fend, fender, fence.*

Defye, *v.* to digest, 15 *pr.* 108. O. F. *deffier*, to distrust, from Lat. *fides*; hence O. E. *defy*, to renounce, reject; but frequently used in the sense to digest.

Deghe, *v.* to die, 10. 813. Dan. *döe.*

Degyset, *pp.* F. disguised, 15 *pr.* 24.

Deid, *pt. s.* died, 7. 35; Deide, 1 *a.* 348; *pl.* 1 *a.* 444. Dan. *döe*, to die; the A. S. word is *steorfan*, E. *starve.*

Del, *sb.* F. grief, sorrow, pain, 12. 349. See Dool.

Dele, *v.* to divide, distribute, 1 *a.* 509; *pr. s.* Deles, 3. 99; *imp. s.* Del, distribute, 3. 97; *pp.* Deled, parted, 18 *a.* 199. A.S. *dæl*, a *deal, dole*, part; G. *theil.*

Deliuerly, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 349; Delyuerly, nimbly, 16. 206.

Deliuery, *v.* to set free, liberate, 1 *a.* 513. Lat. *liber*, free.

Delphyns, *sb. pl.* dolphins, 18 *a.* 10.

Delytable, *adj.* F. delightful, 14 *a.* 54.

Deme, *v.* to deem, judge, 4 *d.* 30; 9. 243; 1 *p. s. pr.* I condemn, judge, 15. v. 95; *pp.* Demed, considered to be, deemed, called, 13. 1020. A. S. *déman*, to judge, *dóm*, doom; O. E. *deemster, dempster*, a judge.

Demmed, *pt. s.* became dammed up, 13. 384. A. S. *demman*, to dam, stop water.

Deneis, *sb. pl.* Danish, Danes, 1 *a.* 337, 341. This is a French form; the termination *-eis* = *ais, ois*, of Mod. French = Lat. *-ensi-.*

Denemarch, Denmark, 1 *a.* 6. The ending *-march* = *mark*, boundary; cf. E. *the marches* = the border-land.

Dennes, *sb. pl.* dens, 2. ciii. 50.

Dent, *sb.* dint, stroke, 18 *b.* 86. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.

Deol, *sb.* grief, sorrow, 1 *a.* 497. See Dool.

Deore, *v.* to dure, to endure, 1 *b.* 63. Lat. *durare.*

Deores, *sb. pl.* dears, lovers, 4 *d.* 29.

Departeth, *pr. s.* parts, becomes separated, 14 *a.* 74; *pt. s.* Departide, divided, 17 *a.* vi. 41.

Depe, *v.* to dip, 6. 83, 117. A. S. *dépan*, to dip, baptise.

Depnes, *sb.* depth, abyss, 2. ciii. 13.

Der, *adv.* dearly, 8 *b.* 129.

Derelych, *adv.* beautifully, dearly, 13. 270.

Deres, *pr. s.* harms, 2. xiv. 12; *pr. pl.* Ders, harm, 10. 1232. A. S.

derian, to injure, *dere*, *dar*, *daru*, injury; Du. *deren*, to harm.

Dereyni, *v.* F. to fight out, decide by battle, 1 *a.* 84; *pp.* Dereyned, adjudged, decided, 18 *a.* 86. O. F. *derainer*, *deresnier*, to establish an accusation, as if from Lat. *derationare*, to reason out, from *ratio*, reason.

Derli, *adv.* dearly, 2. cii. 7.

Derne, *adj.* secret, 4 *d.* 29; hidden, 7. 33. A. S. *dearn*, secret, *dyrnan*, to hide.

Dernly, *adv.* S. secretly, 12. 17. See above.

Ders, *pr. pl.* harm, injure, 10. 1232. See **Deres**.

Derworþe, *adj.* precious, 15. i. 85. Lit. *dear-worth*; A. S. *deórwurðe*, precious.

Desauauntage, *sb.* disadvantage, 18 *a.* 184.

Desclosed, *pp.* disclosed, perceived, 20. 204.

Deseritede, *pt. s.* disinherited, 1 *a.* 258; *pp.* Deserited, 1 *a.* 382.

Desparpleth, *pr. s.* becomes scattered, 14 *a.* 74. O. E. *sparple*, another form of O. E. *sparkle*, Lat. *spargere*. *Desparple* is therefore another form of *disperse*.

Despitously, *adv.* despitefully, 19. 605. O. F. *despit*, contempt, Lat. *despectus*, a looking down upon.

Desselie, *adv.* secretly, 7. 34. Cf. A. S. *digellice*, secretly; yet the form of the word is more like A. S. *dýslice*, foolishly, a sense which hardly suits the context.

Destruede, *pt. s.* destroyed, 1 *a.* 338; *pp.* Destrued, 1 *a.* 344, 438.

Deþ, *pr. s.* doth, does, 1 *a.* 464; 6. 126; deþ out = doeth out, casteth out, 9. 216. A. S. *dón*, to do; pr. s. 1 p. *ic dó*, 2 p. *þú dést*, 3 p. *he déð*; pl. *dóð*.

Deþ, *sb.* S. death; *dat. s.* Deþe, 1 *a.* 39, 122. A. S. *deáð*. Cf. **Dede**.

Deþ-vuel, *sb.* death-sickness, 1 *a.* 414. (Lit. death-evil.)

Deuel, *sb.* devil, 1 *a.* 115.

Devise, *v.* to tell, relate, 14 *a.* 99; Deuyse, 20. 154. F. *deviser*, from Lat. *dīuidere*, pp. *dīuisus*.

Devoydynge, *sb.* banishing, exterminating. 13. 544. O. F. *voide*, from Lat. *uiduus*.

Deye, *v.* to die, 19. 525; Dye, 19. 644; *pr. pl.* Deyeþ, 6. 110. See **Deghe**, **Deid**.

Deyl, *sb.* part, position; 'neuer a deyl' = not a bit, 5. 5588; 'euery deyl' = entirely, 5. 5738. See **Dele**.

Deynté, *sb.* dainty; hence, great liking, 1 *b.* 35. W. *dantaeth*, a dainty, a toothsome thing, from W. *dant*, a tooth.

Deȝe, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* die, 4 *b.* 26. See **Deye**.

Dicht, *pp.* dight, prepared, 16. 155. See **Dightes**.

Deȝter, *sb. pl.* daughters, 13. 270. A. S. *dóhtor*, G. *tochter*, Gk. *θυγάτηρ*.

Did. *pt. s.* did o lijf = did off life, killed, 7. 191; Dide, did, 2. xiv. 6; *pt. pl.* Did þam = put themselves, went, 7. 33.

Diffame, *v.* to spread abroad, publish a rumour, 17. Mar. 1. 45. Vulg. *diffamare*.

Dightes, *pr. s.* makes arrangements, 11 *c.* 36; *pp.* Diht, disposed, sent, 4 *b.* 25. A. S. *dihtan*, to set in order, G. *dichten*, to compose.

Digne, *adj.* F. worthy, 6. 74.

Dilatacioun, *sb.* diffuseness, 19. 232.

Dilitable, *adj.* delightful, pleasant, 15. i. 32.

Dimnes, *sb.* dimness, darkness, 2. xvii. 28.

Dingnetes, *sb. pl.* F. dignities, 9. 132.

Dintes, *sb. pl.* dents, blows, knocks, 8 *b.* 26. A. S. *dynt*, a blow.

Diopendion, *sb.* a diapenidion, a sweetmeat, 15. v. 101. Cf. Lat. *Penidium*, Ital. *penidio*, F. *pénide*. The receipt for making it is given in Notes and Queries, 4 S. vi. 202. It was used as an expectorant, and was made up like our barley-

sugar; the deriv. is from Gk. πήνη, thread, twist.

Disclaundered, *pp.* slandered, 19. 674. See below.

Disclaundre, *sb.* evil fame, disrespect, 15. v. 75. Lit. *dis-slander*, where the prefix is intensive. F. *esclandre*, slander, from Lat. *scandalum*, Gk. σκάνδαλον, offence; whence E. *scandal*.

Discreue, *v.* F. to describe, 15. v. 62; Discryue, 10. 1897.

Disherit, *v.* F. to disinherit, 14 *a.* 67.

Disese, *sb.* lack of ease, trouble, 19. 616.

Disparpoilid, *pp.* divided, 17. Mar. iii. 25. The lit. meaning is *dispersed*. 'Dysparplyn. *Dissipo, dispergo;*' and again, 'Sparplyn. *Spergo, dispergo.*' Prompt. Parv.

Distresse, *sb.* F. distress of others, i. e. punishment, 13. 307. Lat. *stringere*, to draw tight.

Distruen, *pr. pl.* F. destroy, waste, 15 *pr.* 22.

Disturblid, *pp.* troubled, 17. Mar. vi. 50.

Di3te, *pt. s.* ordained, 6. 51; *pp.* Di3t, prepared, 12. 315; ready, 12. 151. See **Dightes**.

Di3tti, *v.* to arrange, perform, 6. 128. A. S. *dihtan*, to order.

Do, *v.* to place, put, 8 *b.* 157; *pr. pl.* Does, do, 2. cii. 50; *pt. s.* Did, 8 *b.* 174; *pp.* Do, done, 6. 13; caused, 5. 5896: *pres. part.* Doand, doing, 2. xvii. 128. A. S. *dón*, G. *thun*, Du. *doen*, to do.

Dolue, *pt. s. subj.* should dig through, break into, 9. 5; where the Vulg. has *perfodi domum suam*. A. S. *delfan*, to delve, dig.

Dome, *sb.* doom, judgment, 7. 8; 2. cii. 12; *pl.* Domes, 2. xvii. 61; 4 *d.* 30. A. S. *dóm*, judgment. See **Deme**.

Domland, *pres. part.* clouding over, cloudy, 10. 1443. From a vb. *domle*, to be dull, disturbed; cf. Prov. E. *drumly*, muddy; *drumble*, to be confused or disturbed; cf. Sw. *drumla*, to be sluggish, Sc. *drum*, dull.

Don, *adv.* down, 3. 142.

Done, *v.* to do, 12. 320; *pr. pl.* Done, do, 5. 5580; *gerund*, to done = to do, 1 *a.* 426; *pp.* Don, put, stowed; don in = gathered, 7. 39. See **Do**.

Donet, *sb.* elementary instruction, 15. v. 123. O. E. *donet*, a grammar, so named from *Donatus*, a grammarian.

Dongen, *pp.* knocked, beaten, 11 *c.* 74. Sc. *ding*, to beat, Sw. *dänga*, to bang.

Donkeþ, *pr. pl.* make damp, moisten, 4 *d.* 28. Milton uses *dank*, moist. Probably connected with Du. *donker*, dark, G. *dunkel*, dark, Prov. E. *danker*, a dark cloud.

(To) donne, *gerund*, to do, 6. 126. Equiv. to Lat. *faciendum*.

Donward, *adv.* downwards, 1 *a.* 147, 154.

Dool, *sb.* sorrow, grief, 12. 88. F. *deuil*, mourning, Sc. *dule*, grief, Lat. *dolium* in comp. *cordolium*, heart-grief, from *dolere*, to grieve.

Dore, *sb.* door, 6. 141.

Doreward, *sb.* warden of the gate, porter, 9. 21.

Dorste, *pt. s.* durst, 1 *a.* 364; *pl.* Dorste, 1 *a.* 391. A. S. *dear*, I dare, pt. t. *dorste*.

Doten, *pr. pl.* dote, are foolish, 13. 286. Du. *dutten*, to take a nap, to dote; cf. F. *radoter*, to talk incoherently.

Dotest, *adj. superl.* most doting, stupidest, 15. i. 129. See above.

Doþ, *pr. s.* does, 1 *b.* 5; makes, 3. 76; *pr. pl.* do, 4 *c.* 52. See **Do**.

Dovene, *sb.* dove (a feminine form), 13. 481; *spelt* Doune, 469; Downe, 485. Cf. *vixen*, a female fox, O. E. *wulvene*, a female wolf; and observe the G. fem. termination *-inn*.

Doumbe, *adj.* dumb, 5. 5907. A. S. *dumb.*
Doun, *v.* go down, be slain, 13. 289.
Doune, *sb.* hill, mountain, 1 *a.* 158; *pl.* Dounes, 4 *d.* 28. A. S. *dún*, E. *down*, a hill.
Dounfalland, *pres. part.* falling down, 2. xvii. 25.
Doungas, *pr. pl.* descend, 2. ciii. 17. Lit. *go down.*
Dounright, *adv.* right down, 2. xvii. 100.
Doute, *sb.* F. fear, 1 *b.* 8; 4 *c.* 53; reverence, 5. 5833; Dout, fear, 11 *b.* 88. Lit. *doubt*; but almost always = *fear* in O. E.
Douþe, *adj.* doughty, brave, noble, 13. 270. See below.
Dowed, *pt. s.* availed, 13. 374. A. S. *dugan* (pr. s. *deah*, pl. *dugon*, pt. s. *dohte*, pl. *dohton*), to avail, to be noble or *doughty*; cf. Sc. *dow*, to avail, Du. *deugen*, G. *taugen*, to profit. Wedgwood denies the connection with E. *do* in the phr. 'this will *do*.'
Dozein, *sb.* F. dozen, 7. 35.
Doȝter, *sb.* daughter, 1 *a.* 296; *pl.* Doȝtren, 1 *a.* 297, 300. A. S. *dohtor.*
Draf, *pt. s.* drove, fell, 16. 471.
Dragoun, *sb.* dragon, 2. ciii. 61.
Drah, *imp. s.* draw, 3. 178.
Dranc, *pt. pl.* drank, 7. 42.
Draȝeþ, *pr. pl. subj.* they may draw, 9. 51.
Dre, *v.* to endure, hold out, 16. 181. A. S. *dreógan*, to endure; Sc. *dree.*
Drechinge, *adj.* vexing, painful, deeply drawn (said of a breath or sigh), 20. 149. A. S. *drécan*, to vex, oppress.
Dredand, *pres. part.* fearing, 2. cii. 27; they who fear, 2. xiv. 10; 2. cii. 22; Dredeand, 2. cii. 38.
Drede, *sb.* dread; but we find *withouten drede* = without doubt, 19. 196.
Drede, *v.* to fear, 3. 136; where *him drede* = fear for himself. A. S. *dréadan*, to fear, *dréd*, dread, fear.
Drenchen, *v.* to be drowned, 19. 455. A. S. *drencan*, to cause to *drink*, to *drench.*
Drenchyng, *sb.* drowning, 19. 485. Cf. A. S. *drenc-flód*, a drenching flood, i. e. the deluge.
Drepez, *pr. s.* slays, 13. 246. A. S. *drepan*, to wound; Sw. *dräpa*, to kill, Icel. *drap*, a death-stroke.
Dressen, *pr. pl.* prepare (lit. direct), 19. 263. F. *dresser*, from Lat. *dirigere.*
Dreuch, *pt. s.* drew, 16. 468.
Dreued, *pt. s.* troubled, 2. xvii. 40; 2. ciii. 70. A. S. *dréfan*, to disturb, vex, Prov. E. *drovy*, disturbed, dirty.
Dreȝly, *adv.* patiently, enduringly, 13. 476. See **Dre.**
Dridnes, *sb.* fear, dread, 7. 262.
Drif, *v.* to drive, follow up, 16. 66; to drife (*gerund*) = to be driven, 8 *a.* 229. A. S. *drífan.*
Drightin, *sb.* Lord, 7. 67. A. S. *drihten*, the Lord.
Drinc, *sb.* drink, 7. 54.
Drof, *pt. s.* drove, 1 *a.* 239; Drofe, hurled, 5. 5618. See **Drif.**
Dronkenes, *pr. s.* becomes drowned, is drowned, 8 *b.* 109. Sw. *drunkna*, to be drowned.
Drope, *sb.* S. drop, 1 *a.* 170.
Drouing, *sb.* trouble, 2. xvii. 15. See below.
Drouy, *adj.* turbid, 13. 1016. A. S. *dréfe*, muddy; *dréfan*, to disturb. See **Dreued.**
Drouȝ, 1 *p. s.* drew, 15. v. 123; *pt. s.* Drou, 1 *a.* 78; Drow, 12. 42; Drouȝ, 1 *b.* 29; Droȝ, 1 *b.* 77; *pt. pl.* Drowe, 1 *b.* 54. A. S. *dragan* (pt. t. *drógon*), to *draw*, *drag.*
Druiȝest, 2 *p. s. pr.* art dry, art thirsty, 15. i. 25.
Drund, *pt. pl.* were drowned, 7. 415. See **Dronkenes.**
Drunkenes, *pr. s.* drowns, 8 *b.* 111.

Sw. *dränka*, E. *drench*, A S. *drencan*, to make to *drink*.

Drurie, *sb.* favourite, darling, object of affection, 15. i. 85. O. F. *druerie*, affection, *drut*, a lover, from O. H. G. *triuten*, to love; cf. G. *traut*, dear.

Drythe, *sb.* drought, dryness, 18 *a.* 17. A. S. *drugaþ*.

Dry3, *adj.* sorrowful, patient, 13. 342. See below.

Dry3e, *v.* to endure, undergo, 13. 372; to suffer, 13. 1032; Dry3, 13. 400; *pt. s.* Dry3ed, continued, 13. 491. A. S. *dreógan*, to endure, Sc. *dree*, to endure.

Dry3ly, *adv.* strongly, vehemently, 13. 344. See above.

Dry3tyn, *sb.* a lord. the Lord, 13. 243, 295. See **Drightin**.

Dubbed, *pp.* dubbed, 11 *c.* 58. A.S. *dubban*, to strike, thump; E. *dub*, a thump; hence O. F. *adober*, to dub a knight, also to arm, equip, arrange.

Dubonure, *adj.* mild, gentle. 5. 5800. Seems to be miswritten for *debonaire*.

Duc, *sb.* F. duke, 1 *a.* 37, 55, 57.

Dude, *pt. s.* did, 1 *a.* 13, 18, 82; caused, 15. i. 97; *pt. pl.* Dude, 1 *a.* 95, 102. See **Do**.

Duere, *adj.* dear, 3. 31.

Dume, *sb.* doom, judgment, 15. ii. 183. See **Dome**.

Dunstan, 1 *b.* 1.

Dunt, *sb.* stroke, blow, 1 *a.* 154, 165. A. S. *dynt*, a blow, *dent*, *dint*.

Duppeþ, *pr. pl.* dip, 6. 86.

Dure, *v.* F. to last, 19. 189; *pr. s.* Duyreþ, endures, lasts, 18 *a.* 77; *pr. pl.* Duren, endure, 13. 1021. Lat. *durare*.

Dutande, *pres. part.* closing, shutting, 13. 320. A.S. *dyttan*, to close, shut; prov. E. *dit*, to close.

Dute, *sb.* fear (lit. doubt), 7. 260. See **Doute**.

Duyryng, *sb.* lasting, 18 *a.* 146. See **Dure**.

Dwelland, *pres. part.* abiding, remaining, 2. cii. 37.

Dwerþ, *sb.* a dwarf, 12. 362. Sw. Du. and G. *dwerg*.

Dwyne, *v.* to dwindle, 10. 703; *pr. s.* Dwynes, 10. 707. Sw. *tvina*, to dwindle.

Dyad, *adj.* dead, 9. 240; *pl.* Dyade, 9. 244. See **Dede**.

Dyaþe, *sb.* death, 9. 32.

Dyeuel, *sb.* devil, 9. 18.

Dygne, *adj.* F. worthy, 5. 5718.

Dyngneliche, *adv.* F. worthily, 9. 105.

Dykers, *sb. pl.* ditchers, 15 *pr.* 102. A. S. *díc*, a *dike*, *ditch*, mound, *dícian*, to make a dike, to *dig*.

Dysshes, *sb. pl.* dishes, 5. 5828.

Dy3e, *v.* to die, 15. i. 132. See **Deid**.

E.

Earen, *sb. pl.* ears, 9. 12. A.S. *eáre*, an ear, pl. *eáran*.

Eche, *adj.* each, 1 *a.* 109; ech after oþer = one after another, 1 *a.* 96; ech to oþer = to each other, 1 *b.* 9. A. S. *ælc*, each.

Eche, *sb.* increase, addition, 6. 65. A. S. *écan*, to *eke*, increase; cf. Lat. *augere*.

Echedeyl, *adv.* every bit, entirely, 5. 5748. See **Dele**.

Echen, to each (one), 9. 27. Cf. Lat. motto *suum cuique*.

Echon, *pron.* each one, 1 *a.* 299; 1 *b.* 11; Echone, 1 *a.* 355; 5. 5585.

Edneþ, (perhaps) returns (to him), 3. 200. The Camb. MS. has *bis bedwite* = is a reproach, which gives some sense. But the meaning is uncertain. Cf. A.S. *ed*, back again.

Edwit, *sb.* reproach, 1 *a.* 468. A.S. *edwite*, reproach, *edwítan*, to blame; from *ed*, prefix signifying *anew*, *again*, and *wite*, a penalty.

Eese, *sb.* ease; *put for* eese is = is easy to, 1c. 1469. Cf. the use of F. *aise* as an adj. = glad.

Ef, *conj.* if, 8 *b.* 73. Icel. *ef*, if, prob. connected with Icel. *ef*, doubt, O. Sw. *jefwa*, to doubt.

Effere, *sb.* show, bustle, 16. 30; Effer, appearance, demeanour, 16. 126. Probably O. F. *afaire*, state, condition.

Ef-sone, *adv.* soon after, 1 *a.* 135. See **Eftsone**.

Eft, *adv.* afterwards, again, 3. 190; again, 17 *a.* iv. 1; Efte, again, 13. 248. A. S. *eft*, again, afterwards.

Efter, *prep.* after, 7. 7. A. S. *æfter*, Sw. *efter*.

Eft-sone, *adv.* again, 6. 124; 17 *a.* ii. 13 (where the Lat. has *rursus*). A. S. *eft-sóna*, soon after; lit. after-soon.

Eggede, *pt. s.* incited, instigated, 15. i. 63. A. S. *eggian*, Icel. *eggja*, to sharpen, excite, incite; from A. S. *ecg*, Icel. *egg*, Lat. *acies*, an *edge*.

Eggyng, *sb.* instigation, 13. 241. Icel. *egging*, an inciting, *egging* on. See above.

Eggez, *sb. pl.* edges, 13. 383. A. S. *ecg*, Icel. *egg*, Lat. *acies*, an edge.

Eghe, *sb.* eye, 10. 818; Eie, 1 *a.* 160; *pl.* Eghen, 2. xvii. 68; 10. 781. A. S. *eáge*, pl. *eágan*.

Eild, *sb.* age, 7. 194. A. S. *yldo*, Mœso-Goth. *alds*, *altbs*, old age.

Eir, *sb.* F. heir, 1 *a.* 234; *pl.* Eirs, 1 *a.* 257. Lat. *haeres*.

Eiþer, *pron.* each (of two), 1 *a.* 91.

Eiȝyen, *sb. pl.* eyes, 12. 228. See **Eghe**.

Ek, *conj.* also, 1 *a.* 17; Eke, 6. 38. A. S. *eác*, G. *auch*, Du. *ook*.

Eld, *sb.* old age, 1 *a.* 462; Elde, old age, age, 3. 42; 10. 742; 15. iii. 90. See **Eild**.

Elded, *pp.* grown old, 2. xvii. 114. A. S. *ealdian*, G. *altern*, to grow old.

Elderne, *sb. pl.* ancestors, 1 *a.* 101, 102, 105. A. S. *ealdor*, an elder, ancestor, ruler; whence E. *alderman*.

Eldore, *adj. comp.* elder, 1 *a.* 244; *superl.* Eldoste, 1 *a.* 301, 506. A. S. *eald*, old.

Elleft, *adj.* eleventh, 8 *a.* 135.

Ellerne, *sb.* an elder-tree, 15. i. 66. A. S. *ellen*.

Elles, *adv.* else, 5. 5668; otherwise (than the truth), 15. i. 86; cf. l. 108 below. A. S. *elles*.

Elringe, *sb.* a herring, 8 *b.* 46. Probably an error of the scribe, as the Camb. MS. has *herynge*.

Elþer, *adj.* older, 18 *a.* 18. A. S. *eald*, old, *yldra*, older.

Emcristen, *sb.* fellow-Christian, 9. 86. A. S. *efen-cristen*, a fellow Christian, from *efen*, *efn*, even. So also Sw. *jämnchristen*, fellow-Christian, from *jämn*, even, equal.

Emprise, *sb.* enterprise. 19. 348. O. F. *emprise*, *emprinse*, from *prendre*, to take in hand, Lat. *prehendere*.

Endentur, *sb.* (*as pl.*) notches, crevices, cracks, 13. 313. O. Fr. *endenter*, to indent, notch.

Endlang, *prep.* along, 16. 27. A. S. *andlang*, G. *entlang*.

Ene, *adv.* once, 3. 189. A. S. *éne*, once.

Enes, *adv.* once, 1 *a.* 393; Ene, 3. 189. A. S. *ánes*, gen. case of *án*, one.

Enfermer, *sb.* attendant on the infirm, the *infirmarius* of an abbey, 8 *a.* 185.

Enflawmed, *pp.* F. inflamed, 14 *a.* 66. Lat. *flamma*.

Engelond, *prop. n.* England, 1 *a.* 16. A. S. *Engla lond*, land of the Angles or English; where *Engla* is gen. pl. of *Angle*, *Engle*, the Angles.

Englissche, *adj.* English, 6. 58; Engliss, 1 *a.* 137; *pl.* Englisse, 1 *a.* 5; Englisch, the English language, 6. 118.

Enne, *ac. s. m.* of On = one, 6. 100. A. S. *án*, ac. s. m. *ánne*, *œnne*.

Ennok, Enoch, 5. 5935.

Enoumbre, *v.* to conceal, obscure; *enoumbre him*, to be obscured, 14 *a.* 9. Lat. *inumbrare*, from *umbra*; whence O. F. *enombrer*. See *Ombre*, in Burguy.

Enqueri, *v.* F. to inquire, 1 *a.* 352.

Ensample, *sb.* example, 5. 5939.

Entente, *sb.* intent, consideration, plan, 20. 21. Lat. *intendere*, to give attention to.

Entreþ, *pr. s.* enters, 6. 6.

Envyrone, *v.* to go about, roam over, 14 *a.* 8. F. *virer*, to turn.

Eny, *adj.* any, 1 *a.* 124. A. S. *ænig*.

Eode, *pt. pl.* went, came, 4 *c.* 46; *pt. pl.* Eoden, went, 15. *pr.* 40. A. S. *eóde*, pt. t. of *gán*, to go; Mœso-Gothic *iddja*, I went, pt. t. of *gangan*, to go.

Eorneþ, *pr. s.* runs, 18 *a.* 21; *pl.* 18 *a.* 19. A. S. *yrnan*, to run; by metathesis, we get A. S. *rennan*, G. *rennen*, E. *run*.

Er, *adv.* before, previously, 1 *a.* 2; 1 *b.* 2; formerly, 15. i. 182. A. S. *ær*, formerly, *ere*; cf. E. *early*.

Ere, *pr. pl.* are, 2. viii. 4; 2. xvii. 26; Er, 2. xvii. 114; 10. 434. Icel. 3 p. pl. *eru*, Dan. *ere* or *er*.

Erchebissop, *sb.* archbishop, 1 *a.* 227.

Eringe, *sb.* ploughing, 15 *pr.* 21. A. S *erian*, Lat. *arare*, to plough.

Eritage, *sb.* F. heritage, 1 *a.* 500.

Ernde, *sb.* errand, 15. iii. 42. A. S. *ærend*, an errand, Mœso-Goth. *airus*, a messenger, *airinon*, to go on a message.

Erne, *sb.* eagle, 2. cii. 10. A. S. *earn*, *ern*, an eagle. Icel. and Sw. *örn*, an eagle; Gk. *ὄρνις*, a bird.

Ernest, *sb.* earnest, 1 *a.* 131. W. *ern*, *ernes*, a pledge, O. F. *arres* or *ernes*, from Lat. *arrha*, *arrhabo*, a pledge, Gk. *ἀρραβών*.

Etteleden, *pt. pl.* directed their way, went straight, 12. 272. See **Attele**.

Euangiles, *sb. pl.* gospels, 19. 666. Gk. *εὐαγγέλιον*.

Euene, *adj.* mean, average, 1 *a.* 408. A. S. *efen*, equal, *even*.

Euere, *adv.* ever, 1 *a.* 118. A. S. *æfre*, from *á*, ever, *aye*.

Erst, *adj.* first, 4 *c.* 12. A. S. *ærst*, *árost*, first, from *ær*, before, *ere*.

Ert, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* art, 6. 123. A. S. *eart*, Icel. *ert*, 2 p. s. pr.

Erþeli, *adj.* earthly, 2. xxiii. 2.

Er-þen, *conj.* before, 3. 84.

Ertou = art thou, 2. ciii. 2.

Es = is, *pr. s.* 2. viii. 3; 2. xiv. 9, 13; 8 *a.* 101; Esse, 8 *a.* 115. A. S. *is*, Icel. *es*, older form of Icel. *er*, 3 p. s. pr.

Eseliche, *adv.* easily, 1 *a.* 147.

Esse, *v.* to ask, demand, 1 *a.* 367; *pt. s.* Esste, asked, 1 *a.* 230. A. S. *acsian*, to ask, Prov. E. *axe*.

Est, *sb.* cast, 1 *a.* 128; 7. 23; 15 *pr.* 13.

Estdel, *sb.* the east, 2. cii. 23. See **Dele**.

Este, *adj. pl.* pleasant, 3. 109. A. S. *éste*, benign, mild. *ést*, grace, favour; Mœso-Goth. *ansts*, grace.

Ester, *sb.* Easter, 1 *a.* 400. A. S. *Eoster*.

Estrinland, *sb.* Eastern land, 7. 16.

Ete, *pt. pl.* ate, 7. 42.

Euerich, *adj.* every, 1 *a.* 354; 6. 69; 9. 190. The termination *y* in *every* is equivalent to O. E. *ich*, *ilk*, A. S. *ælc*, E. *each*.

Euerilkan, every one, 8 *a.* 243.

Euermo, *adv.* evermore, ever again, 1 *a.* 176.

Euerwik, *prop. n.* York, 1 *a.* 73, 227, 326. A. S. *Eoferwic*, *Eoforwic*.

Euerychone, *adj.* every one, 5. 5880.

Euesong, *sb.* vespers, 1 *a.* 282; the time at which vespers were sung, 4 *c.* 13.

Eueyl, *adj.* evil, 5. 5685. A. S. *eofel*, *yfel*, G. *übel*, Mœso-Goth. *ubils*, evil.

Eure, *adv.* ever, 2. cii. 37.

Ewangelye, *sb.* gospel, 15. i. 174.

Ewe ardaunt, *sb.* F. burning water, 6. 34; compare 'fire-water,' Span. 'aguardiente,' and the 'brennynge water' of the *Book of Quintessence*, ed. Furnivall.

Ewei, *adv.* away, 7. 13.

Expowne, *v.* to expound, 17. Mar. iv. 10. Lat. *exponere*, O. F. *expondre*; another E. form is *expose*.

Eye, *sb. pl.* S. eyes, 1 *a.* 390. See **Eghe**.

Eyre, *sb.* F. heir, 12. 128. Lat. *haeres*. See **Eir**.

E3e, *sb.* S. eye, 3. 207; 4 *a.* 14; *pl.* E3en, 9. 12. See **Eghe**.

F.

Faa, *sb.* foe, 2. viii. 8; *pl.* Fais, 8 *b.* 74; Faes, 2. viii. 7; Faas, 2. xvii. 10. A. S. *fáh*, a foe, enemy, from *feón*, to hate. See **Fend**.

Fader, *sb.* S. father, 1 *a.* 39; Fadre, 2. cii. 25; *gen. s.* Fader, 1 *a.* 526; 20. 122; *pl.* Faderes, 1 *a.* 104. A. S. *fæder*, gen. *fæder* or *fæderes*, the former being more common.

Fai, *sb.* faith; *par fai* = F. *par foi*, by my faith, 7. 76.

Faie, *sb.* fay, fairy, 20. 279. F. *fée*, a fairy, Low Lat. *fatare*, to enchant, from *fatum*, fate, *fari*, to speak.

Faine, *v.* to be glad, rejoice, 2. ciii. 76; *pr. s.* Faines, gladdens, rejoices, 2. ciii. 32. A. S. *fægn*, glad, *fægnian*, to rejoice, E. *fain*.

Fairehed, *sb.* beauty, 2. ciii. 3.

Fais, *sb. pl.* foes, 8 *b.* 74. See **Faa**.

Fait, *sb.* action, work done, 15. i. 160. F. *fait*, Lat. *factum*, E. *feat*.

Faithe, 8 *a.* 191. Either read *Faithe and*, or suppose *Faithe* put for *in faith*, or read *Faithful*. The Camb. MS. varies, as in the footnote.

Falde, *pt. s.* caused to fall, 15. iii. 122. Cf. Dan. *fälde*, to *fell*.

Falles, *pr. s.* befals, 12. 14; *pr. s. impers.* it befals naturally, it becomes, behoves, 10. 2353.

Falshede, *sb.* falseness, falsehood, deceit, 1 *a.* 10, 45, 49.

Falþe, *pr. s.* falls, 6. 32.

Famen, *sb. pl.* foemen, 11 *c.* 39.

Fand, *pt. s.* found, 7. 15; 8 *b.* 176.

Fande, *v.* to try, experience, 10. 1463; to endeavour, 10. 2228. See **Fonde**.

Fanding, *sb.* temptation, 2. xvii. 77; *pl.* Fandinges, 8 *b.* 82. See **Fonde**.

Fang, *v.* to receive, 2. xxiii. 11; 8 *b.* 207. See **Fonge**.

Fantum, *sb.* a phantom, 17. Mar. vi. 49. Vulg. *phantasma*.

Fare, *v.* S. to go, 1 *a.* 56; *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* Far we = let us go, 7. 57; *imp. pl.* Fare, go, 4 *c.* 42. A. S. *faran*, to go, to *fare*; cf. E. *wayfarer*, *welfare*, *farewell*.

Fare, *sb.* doing, business, goings on, 19. 569. See above.

Faþmed, *pt. pl.* embraced (each other), 13. 399. A. S. *fæðmian*, to embrace, *fæðm*, a fathom, closing of the arms.

Faure, *num.* four, 13. 958. A. S. *feówer*.

Faurtend, *adj.* fourteenth, 8 *a.* 141. A. S. *feówertyne*, fourteen.

Faut, *sb.* fault, 13. 236. F. *faute*, Span. *falta*, a defect, Lat. *fallere*.

Fauuel, *sb.* the personification of Flattery, Cajolery, or Deceit, 15. ii. 158. O. F. *favele*, Lat. *fabella*, dim. of *fabula*. Quite distinct from adj. *fauel* = yellow, bay.

Fayle, *v.* to be wanting, 3. 195. See **Faut**.

Fayis, *sb. pl.* foes, 16. 86. A. S. *fáh*, a foe, pl. *fá*, foes.

Fayn, *adj.* glad, 13. 962; 19. 173. A. S. *fægen*, *fægn*, glad, *fain*. See **Faine**.

Fayn, *adv.* gladly, 19. 222.

Fayten, *v.* to tame, mortify, 15. v. 49. O. F. *afaiter*, to prepare, from Lat. *affectare*.

Fe, *sb.* money, goods, 3. 150. A. S. *feoh*, Du. *vee*, G. *vieh*, Lat. *pecus*, cattle, property, wealth, whence E. *fee*. Cf. Lat. *pecunia*, riches, from *pecus*. Cf. also E. *feudal*, *fief*.

Feble, *adj.* feeble, 1 *a.* 491.

Febli, *v.* to grow feeble, 1 *a.* 462; Febly, 1 *a.* 490.

Feblore, *adj. comp.* feebler, 1 *a.* 342.

Fee, *sb.* cattle, 7. 303. See **Fe**.

Feer, *sb.* fire, 6. 28; *dat. s.* Fere, 6. 30. A. S. *fir*, Du. *vuur*, G. *feuer*, Gk. πῦρ.

Fees, *sb. pl.* cities, 13. 960. Fr. *fief*, O. F. *fieu*, *feu*, from O. H. G. *febu*, equiv. to A. S. *feoh*, E. *fee*. See **Fe**.

Feeres, *sb. pl.* companions, 15. ii. 168. See **Fere**, *sb.*

Feffede, *pt. s.* enfeoffed, 1 *a.* 262. 269; provided for, 12. 193. F. *fief*, O. F. *feu*, *fieu*, Low Lat. *feudum*, property in land (whence E. *feudal*). See **Fees**.

Fei, *sb.* faith, 15. i. 14. F. *foi*.

Feiȝliche, *adv.* faithfully, verily, 12. 261; Feiȝþely, 12. 230.

Fel, 1 *p. s. pr.* feel; *fel me*, feel it to myself, 8 *a.* 198.

Fel, *adv.* bitterly, severely, 13. 1040. See **Felle**.

Fel, *sb.* fell, mountain, 8 *a.* 109; Felle, 110. Icel. *fjall*, a mountain, Sw. *fjäll*, a chain of hills.

Fel, *sb.* skin, 2. ciii. 5; 15. i. 15; *pl.* Fellys, 18 *a.* 50. A. S. *fell*, Lat. *pellis*, a skin; E. *fellmonger*, a dealer in hides.

Felaw, *sb.* fellow, companion, 5. 5856; *pl.* Felaws, companions, 5. 5621; Felaus, 5. 5841; Felawes, 1 *a.* 40. Icel. *félagi*, from *fé*, cattle, property, and *lag*, law, society; hence *félagi* is one who possesses property in common with others.

Felauschip, *sb.* company, 8 *b.* 14; Felaȝschip, communion, 13. 271.

Feld, *pp.* concealed; *faire feld*, completely concealed, 11 *b.* 71. Prov. E. *feel*, to hide, Mœso-Goth. *filhan*, to hide.

Feld, *pt. s.* felt, perceived, 12. 33.

Felde, *pt. s.* fell, 17. Mar. iv. 4; *pt. pl.* Felden, fell; *felden to him*, Lat. irruerent in eum, 17. Mar. iii. 10; *felden down to him*, procidebant ei, 11. Dan. *falde*, to fall.

Felde, *pt. s.* filled, 20. 37.

Felde, *sb.* field, 2. viii. 22; *pl.* Feldes, 2. ciii. 17. A. S. *feld*, *fild*, a pasture.

Fele, *adj.* many, 3. 5; 12. 5; *adv.* much, 4 *d.* 10. A. S. *féla*, *féle*, much, many; G. *viel*, much; Gk. πολύς.

Felefalded, *adj.* multiplied, manifold, 2. xvii. 40. A. S. *féla-feald*, manifold.

Felle, *adj.* fell, severe, cruel, 2. xvii. 14; 13. 283; dreadful, terrible, 10. 1820. A. S. *fell*, cruel, severe; Du. *fel*, cruel; O. F. *fel*, cruel. Burguy denies the existence of A. S. *fell*; but it certainly appears in A. S. *wælfel*, murderously cruel, l. 53 of the Legend of St. Helena, in the Vercelli MS. See **Felonye**.

Felle, *pt. pl.* fell; at felle = that fell, that sinned, 6. 82.

Fellys, *sb. pl.* hides, skins, 18 *a.* 50. See **Fel**.

Felonye, *sb.* crime, 19. 643. O. F. *felonie*, cruelty; O. F. *fel*, cruel; O. H. G. *fillan*, to torment, to flay (cf. Du. *villen*, to flay), which certainly seems to belong to A. S. *fel*, skin. See **Felle**, cruel, and **Fel**, skin.

Felunlyche, *adv.* fiercely, angrily, 5. 5614; Felunly, 5. 5644. See above.

Femynynytee, *sb.* feminine form, 19. 360.

Fen, *sb.* dirt, mire, 2. xvii. 108;

marsh, 11 *a.* 29. A. S. *fenn*, mud, a *fen*.

Fend, *sb.* fiend, devil, 6. 79; Fende, 5. 5643; *pl.* Fendes, 5. 5680; Fende (*for* Fendez), 13. 269. A. S. *feón*, to hate, *feónd*, hating, an enemy, a fiend, Mœso-Goth. *fijan*, to hate, *fijands*, hating, an enemy.

Feng, *pt. pl.* took; *feng to the flyght*, took to flight, 13. 377. See **Fang**, **Fonge**.

Fenyl, *sb.* fennel, 4 *d.* 18. A. S. *finol*, *fenol*.

Fer, *adj.* far, 2. cii. 24; 19. 658; on fer = afar, at a distance, 16. 438. A. S. *feor*, far.

Ferd, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 7. 62; 8 *b.* 183. A. S. *fǽran*, to frighten, *afered*, afraid, terrified. See **Fere**.

Ferde, *pt. s.* S. fared, went, 12. 30; Ferd, 8 *a.* 231; 11 *b.* 19; *pt. pl.* Ferd, 7. 165. See **Fare**, vb.

Fere, *v.* to frighten, 10. 2227; *pr. s.* Fereþ, frightens, 18 *a.* 35; *pp.* Fered, frightened, alarmed, 2. ciii. 16. A. S. *fǽran*, to frighten. *Fear* is thus used by Shakespeare.

Fere, *adj.* whole, sound in health, *or else*, akin (see next word), 7. 37. Sw. *för*, stout, lusty.

Fere, *sb.* companion, 12. 364. A. S. *gefera*, one who travels or *fares* with one, a travelling companion, comrade.

Ferene, *sb.* fern, 11 *b.* 71. Pronounced *ferrn*, with rolled *r*.

Ferforth, *adv.* far away, 12. 209.

Ferli, *sb.* a wonder; *thoght ferli*, wondered, 7. 74. See **Ferly**.

Ferlikes, *sb. pl.* wonders, 8 *b.* 235. See **Ferly**.

Ferlilic, *adv.* wondrously, 7. 52. See **Ferly**.

Ferly, *sb.* a wonder, 15 *pr.* 6; *pl.* Ferlyes, 15 *pr.* 62. A. S. *fǽrlic*, sudden, from *fǽr*, fear, sudden danger; cf. Du. *vaarlijk*, quickly, G. *gefährlich*, dangerous, Sc. *ferly*, a marvel.

Ferly, *adv.* wondrously, 4 *d.* 10; 13. 960; strangely, 13. 269; extremely, 5. 5620; Ferlyly, 13. 962. See above.

Ferme, *sb.* rent, 1 *a.* 450. O. F. *ferme*, Low Lat. *firma*, rent, really borrowed from a Teutonic root; so that we also find A. S. *feorm*, provision, food, goods, a *farm*.

Ferr, *adv.* far, 7. 13, 22.

Ferrum, *adv.*; on-ferrum, afar, 7. 368.

Fersch, *adj.* fresh, 18 *a.* 102. A. S. *fersc*.

Ferst, *adv.* first, 6. 2, 8, 20.

Fertered, *pt. s.* enshrined, 8 *b.* 230. O. F. *fertere*, a shrine; Lat. *feretrum*, Gk. *φέρετρον*. (Burguy.)

Ferth, *adj.* fourth, 10. 1828.

Ferþyng, *sb.* farthing, 5. 5770, 5812. A. S. *feorðung*, *feorðling*, a fourth part, *feorða*, fourth.

Fest, *v.* to make firm, 2. ciii. 34; 1 *p. s. pr.* Festen, I fasten, ratify, 13. 327; *pp.* Fested, fastened, 10. 1907; Festend, 10. 1909. A. S. *fæstnian*, to fasten, from *fæst*, fast, firm.

Festes, *sb. pl.* F. feasts, 1 *a.* 401.

Festnes, *sb.* fastness, 2. xvii. 2. A. S. *fæstennes*, a fastness, walled town, from *fæstnian*, to make fast.

Fet. See **Fetten**.

Fetel, *sb.* vessel, 8 *b.* 163. A. S. *fetels*, a bag, *fæt*, a *fat* or *vat*.

Feþli, *adv.* faithfully, verily, 12. 132.

Fetis, *adj.* F. neatly made, 12. 126. O. F. *fetis*, Lat. *factitius*, from *facere*, to make.

Fetisliche, *adv.* neatly; hence, carefully, 12. 98. See above.

Fetten, *pt. pl.* fetched, 15. ii. 205; brought, 15. vii. 279; *pp.* Fet, 19. 667. A. S. *fetian*, to fetch.

Fettled, *pp.* made ready, set in order, 13. 343. Prov. E. *fettle*, to set in order, Mœso-Goth. *fetjan*, to adorn, make *fit*; allied to A. S.

fetel, a fetter, and E. *fit*. See Diefenbach, i. 373.

Feute, *sb.* scent, 12. 90. Also spelt Foute, q v.

Feye, *adj.* about to die, dying, 4 *a.* 20. A. S. *fǽge*, Icel. *feigr*, O. H. G. *feigi*, about to die; Sc. *fey*.

Feyn, *adv.* gladly, 5. 5798. See **Fayn**.

Feyneden, *pt. pl.* feigned; *feyneden hem*, played the hypocrite, 15 *pr.* 42. F. *feindre*, Lat. *fingere*.

Feyntise, *sb.* faintness, 15. v. 5. O. F. *feintise*, from *feindre*, to feign.

Feyre, *adj.* fair, beautiful, 5. 5655, 5726.

Feyre, *adv.* fair, kindly, courteously, 5. 5877.

Fe3t, *sb.* fight, 13. 527. A. S. *feoht*, a fight; G. *fechten*, to fight.

Fieldwode, *sb.* perhaps the same as *fieldwort*, i. e. gentian, 20. 213.

Fierth, *adj.* fourth, 10. 1246. See **Ferth**.

Fifetende, *adj.* fifteenth, 8 *a.* 143.

Fiht, *v.* to fight, 3. 72. A. S. *feohtan*.

File, *v.* to defile, 10. 2348; *pres. part.* Filand, defiling, 10. 2365; *pp.* Fild, 10. 2341. A. S. *fúlan*, to make *foul*; A. S. *fúl*, Icel. *fúll*, foul; cf. O. E. *file*, a wicked wretch.

Filghe, *v.* to follow, pursue, 2. xvii. 97. A. S. *fylegan*, *fyligean*, to follow.

Fille, *sb.* 4 *d.* 18. Probably wild thyme; cf. '"*Fille*, serpyllum," in Wright's Vocabularies, 79.'—Stratmann.

Findestow, findest thou, 12. 132.

Fingres, *sb. pl.* fingers, 2. viii. 10.

First, *adv.* for a long time, 7. 22, A. S. *fyrst*, a space of time, interval; O. E. *frest*, delay, q. v.

Fissches, *sb. pl.* fishes, 2. viii. 23.

Fitte, *sb.* a fitt or canto of a ballad, 15. i. 139. A. S. *fit*, *fitt*, a song, *fittan* to sing, dispute.

Fi3te, *sb.* fight, 1 *a.* 87.

Flamyn, *sb.* priest, 14 *b.* 62. Lat. *flamen*.

Flaumme, *sb.* F. flame, 5. 5924; Flamme, 5. 5923. Lat. *flamma*.

Flaundres, Flanders, 1 *a.* 296.

Flaunkes, *sb. pl.* sparks, 13. 956. Du. *flonkeren*, to sparkle; cf. G. *funke*, Sc. *funk*, a spark.

Flay, *v.* to frighten, 8 *a.* 130; 10. 1268; *pp.* Flayed, terrified, 13. 960. Icel. *fleygja*, to cause to flee, put to flight.

Fle, *v.* to fly, 1 *a.* 141; *pt. s.* Flegh, flew, 2. xvii. 29; Fleih, fled, 15. ii. 186; *pt. pl.* Flowe, fled, 1 *a.* 143; *pres. part.* Fleand, 11 *c.* 90; Fleeynge, flying, 14 *c.* 17. A. S. *fleógan*.

Fleet, *pr. s.* (contr. from *fleteth*), floats, 19. 463. See **Fletes**.

Flegh, *pt. s.* flew, 2. xvii. 29; Fleih, fled, 15. ii. 186. See **Fle**.

Fleis, *sb.* flesh, 8 *b.* 255.

Fleme, *v.* to drive away, banish, 13. 287. A. S. *flyman*, *aflyman*, to banish; *fleám*, a flight, banishment.

Fleme, *adj.* banished, 4 *d.* 36.

Flemer, *sb.* banisher, driver away, 19. 460.

Fleo, *v.* S. to flee, avoid, 1 *b.* 62; *pt. s.* Fle3, flew, 1 *b.* 88. See **Fle**.

Fletes, *pr. s.* floats, 8 *b.* 29; Fletez, 13. 1025; *pt pl.* Flette, 13. 387. A. S. *fleótan*.

Fleynge, *pres. part.* flying, 14 *c.* 127. See **Fle**.

Fleyshe, *sb.* flesh, 3. 71.

Fleyshlust, *sb.* fleshly lust, 3. 74.

Flighand, *pres. part.* flying, 2. eiii. 9. See **Fle**.

Flod, *sb.* S. flood, sea, 3. 242. A. S. *flód*.

Flon, *sb. pl.* arrows, 1 *a.* 152. A. S. *flá*, *flán*, an arrow; pl. *flána*.

Flot, *sb.* grease, fat, 13. 1011. That which *floats* on the top of what is boiled; Sw. *flott*, fat,

grease. *flǫtt*, adv. afloat; Du. *vlot*, afloat.

Flote, *pt. pl.* floated, swam, 13. 432. See **Fletes**.

Floure-de-lice, *sb.* fleur-de-lys (French standard), 11 *b.* 26. F. *lis*, a lily; Du. *lisch*, a water-flag.

Floures, *sb. pl.* flowers, youthful powers, 20. 348.

Flowen, *pt. pl.* flew, 13. 1010; fled, 15. ii. 209. See **Fle**.

Flyt, *sb.* contention, force, 13. 421. A. S. *flītan*, to strive, contend.

Flytande, *pres. part.* contending, chiding, 13. 950. See above.

Flyþ, *pr. s.* flees, 3. 77. See **Fle**.

Fode, *sb.* S. food, 7. 54.

Fode, *sb.* offspring, person, 3. 63; *pl.* Fodez, creatures, 13. 466. Lit. that which is nourished. A. S. *fēdan*, to *feed*, Sw. *föda*, to bring forth, *födas*, to be born, *född*, natal.

Foded, *pt. s.* supplied (lit. fed), 12. 57.

Fogheles, *sb. pl.* fowls, birds, 2. viii. 23; Foghles, 2. ciii. 25. A. S. *fugel*, Mœso-Goth. *fugls*, G. *vögel*, a bird, *fowl*.

Foh, *sb.* variegated or gay-coloured clothing, 3. 19. A. S. *fāh*, of different colours, Gk. ποικίλος.

Fol, *adj.* S. full, 18 *a.* 57.

Fol, *adv.* full, 3. 44; 4 *c.* 8.

Folc, *sb.* S. folk, people, 1 *a.* 79, 132; 1 *b.* 4. A. S. *folc*.

Folde, *sb.* earth, the world, 13. 251. A. S. *folde*, the surface of the earth.

Fole, *adj.* foolish, 1 *a.* 23. O. F. *fol*, W. *ffol*.

Foles, *sb. pl.* fools, 6. 25.

Folewe, *v.* to follow, 3. 42.

Folfult, *pp.* fulfilled, 15. vii. 309.

Folie, *sb.* F. folly, 1 *a.* 21. See **Fole**.

Folken, *sb. gen. pl.* of folk, of men; *folken wyse*, the manner of men, 13. 271. See **Folc**.

Follest, *adj. superl.* fullest, 3. 125.

Folmarde, *sb.* polecat, 13. 534. Properly the beech-martin, from O. F. *foine*, Lat. *fagina*, beech-mast.

Folted, *adj.* crazed, 5. 5839. See **Fole**.

Foluand, *pres. part.* following, 7. 6; *pt. pl.* Folud, 7. 63; *imp. pl.* Folus, 7. 216. A. S. *folgian*, *fylgian*, to follow.

Foly, *adj.* foolish, 18 *b.* 8. See **Fole**.

Fom, *sb.* S. foam, 20. 182.

Fomon, *sb.* foeman, 3. 87.

Fon, *pt. s.* ceased, ended, 13. 369. From O. E. *fyne*, to end. See **Fyned**, **Fyn**.

Fon, *adj.* few, 10. 530.

Fon, *sb. pl.* foes, 1 *a.* 199, 258. A. S. *fāh* (pl. *fā*), a foe; from *feón*, to hate. See **Fend**.

Fon, *v.* to receive, 4 *c.* 10. A. S. *fōn*, to take (short for *fangan*); cf. G. *fangen*, Mœso-Goth. *faban*, to catch.

Fonde, *v.* to tempt, 1 *b.* 70; to try, 3. 24; 4 *c.* 21; 5. 5745; to endeavour to persuade, 19. 347; *pr. pl.* Fondeþ, endeavour, 18 *a.* 172. A. S. *fandian*, to tempt.

Fonde, *pt. s.* S. found, 5. 5616.

Fondyng, *sb.* temptation, trial, 5. 5865. A. S. *fandung*, a temptation. See **Fonde**.

Fonge, *v.* to receive, 19. 377. *pr. s.* Fongez, takes, 13. 457; *pr. pl.* Fongez, take, 13. 540; Fongen, receive, 15. iii. 66; Fongeþ, receive, 6. 2. See **Fon**, **Feng**.

Fonger, *sb.* receiver, 2. xvii. 8. The Vulgate has *susceptor*. See **Fonge**.

Font, 1 *p. s. pt.* found, 15 *pr.* 55.

Font-ful, *sb.* a font-ful; *font-ful water* = fontful of water, 19. 357.

Foondes, *pr. pl.* seek (a haven), resort, repair, 18 *a.* 66. A. S. *fandian*, to try; O. Fris. *fandia*, to visit.

Foothot, *adv.* instantly, on the spot (lit. foot-hot), 19. 438. The same phrase *fut-hate* occurs in Barbour's Bruce, iii. 418.

For, *conj.* because, 1 *a.* 80; 19. 340.

For, *prep.* against, to prevent, 15. i. 24, &c.; on account of, 12 *b.* 32. A. S. *for.*

For, *pt. s.* fared, went, 8 *b.* 145. A. S. *faran*, to go; pt. t. *ic fór*, I went.

For-bedeþ, *pr. pl.* forbid, 6. 105.

Forcome, *pt. pl.* forestalled, 2. xvii. 51.

Fordedes, *sb. pl.* previous deeds, kindnesses done in former years, 12. 325.

Fordon, *v.* to 'do for,' destroy, 15. v. 20; Fordoon, 19. 369; *subj. pr.* Fordo, destroy, ruin, 2. viii. 7. A. S. *fordón*, to destroy.

Foreward, *sb.* covenant, agreement, 4 *c.* 10, 42. A. S. *fóreweard*, a fore-ward, or previous guarantee; Icel. *forvörðr*, a covenant.

Forfare, 1 *p. pl. pr.* perish, 8 *b.* 10; *pt. pl.* Forferde, 13. 1051; *pp.* Forfarn, destroyed, 7. 186. A. S. *forfaran*, to go 'to the bad,' to perish.

For-gart, *pt. pl.* lost, 13. 240. From *gar*, Icel. *göra*, to make, is formed *for-gar*, to unmake, destroy, lose.

Forgete, *v.* to forget, 2. cii. 4.

Forgoere, *sb.* fore-goer, avant-courier, 15. ii. 162.

Forgon, *v.* to forgo, 4 *d.* 35. The modern spelling *forego* is wrong, as the prefix is *for*, not *fore*.

For-hedeþ, *pr. pl.* hide, conceal, 6. 103 (or, perhaps, pay no *heed*).

Forhiler, *sb.* protector, 2. xvii. 81. A. S. *forhélan*, to conceal, *hélan*, to hide; cf. Lat. *celare*, to hide.

Forhiling, *sb.* protection, 2. xvii. 52, 91. See above.

Forlesed, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* destroyedst, 2. xvii. 104. A. S. *forleósan*, to lose, let go, *forlór*, destruction, *forlóren*, destroyed, whence E. *forlorn.*

For-lete, *v.* to leave, renounce, 4 *c.* 60. A. S. *forlǽtan*, to relinquish.

Forlore, *pp.* lost, 11 *c.* 59. See **Forlesed.**

Forloyned, *pp.* departed, gone astray, 13. 282. Fr. *loin*, Lat. *longinquus*, far.

Forme, *sb.* F. form, formula, 6. 115.

Forme-fader, *sb.* ancestor, first father, 10. 483. A. S. *frum*, original, primal, first, Mœso-Goth. *frums*, a beginning; hence A. S. *forma*, E. *former.*

Forme-foster, *sb.* progenitor, 13. 257. See above.

Formere-fader, ancestor, 14 *a.* 27. See **Forme-fader.**

Formyour, *sb.* former, creator, 14 *a.* 37.

Fornes, *sb.* furnace, 13. 1011

Forouten, *prep.* without, 16. 195.

Forred, *pp.* furred, 15. vii. 256.

Forrouth, *adv.* before, in front, 16. 139; Forrow, 16. 145. Sw. *förut*, before.

Fors, *sb.* force; *no fors* = it is no matter, 19. 285.

Forsake, *v.* to refuse, 4 *a.* 19; *pt. s.* Forsoc, refused, 4 *c.* 6. A. S. *forsacan*, to oppose, refuse.

For-swat, *pp.* covered with sweat, 16. 2.

Forte = to (before the infinitive), 6. 73; 15. v. 49.

Forte, *conj.* until, 1 *b.* 79; 3. 166.

Forth, *prep.* out of, 7. 279.

Forþ, *sb.* passage, free course, 15. iii. 153. W. *ffordd*, a way; A. S. *faran*, to *fare*, go.

Forthbringes, *pr. pl.* bring forth, 2. viii. 20.

Forþe, *sb.* scum, froth, 6. 22. Sw. *fradga*, froth, foam, Icel. *froða.*

Forþer, *adv.* further, 3. 66.

Forþer, *v.* to further, bring to an end, 13. 304.

Forthfare, *v.* to go forth, 2. ciii. 46.

Forthgone, *pr. pl.* travel, 2. viii. 24.

For-þi, *adv.* therefore, 2. xvii. 10, 125; 12. 255; 16. 133; noht forthi = nevertheless, 8 *b.* 184.

Here *þí* is the instrumental case of the dem. pron. *se, seo, þæt;* so that *forþi* = on that account, for that.

Forþinke, *imp. pl.* repent, 17. Mar. i. 15. A. S. *forþencan.*

Forthledand, *pres. part.* producing, 2. ciii. 29.

Forþrast, *pp.* killed, slain, 13. 249. A. S. *forþræstian,* to bruise, kill, *þræstian,* to rack, torment.

Forth-wit, *adv.* forward, before, onwards, 7. 51. Cf. O. E. *in-wit,* within, *ut-wit,* without.

Forþ-wyth, *prep.* right before, 13. 304. See above.

For-þy, *adv.* on that account, 3. 112; For-þi, 4 *a.* 26. See **Forþi.**

Forthyheden, *pt. pl.* went forth, 2. xvii. 36. O. E. *yhede, yede,* went, A. S. *ic eóde,* I went.

Forþynkez, *pr. s. impers.* it repents me, 13. 285. See **Forþinke.**

Forto, *prep.* until, 18 *a.* 102.

For-travalit, *pp.* overcome with toil, 16. 176.

For-waked, *pp.* tired out with watching, 19. 596; Forwake, 4 *a.* 37.

Forwarde, *sb.* agreement, 13. 327. Connected with *ward* and *guard,* not with *word.* A. S. *foreweard,* a covenant made beforehand. See **Foreward.**

For-whi, *adv.* on which account, wherefore, 10. 733; because, 744. Here *whi* is from A. S. *hwí,* the instrumental case of *hwá,* who; cf. Mœso-Gothic *hwe,* inst. case of *hwas,* who.

Forwit, *prep.* before, 7. 56; *adv.* beforehand, 7. 207. See **Forth-wit.**

Forworthes, *pr. pl.* come to naught, 10. 780. A. S. *forweorðan,* to become nothing, perish.

Foryhelde, *v.* to render, 2. xvii. 55, 65; *pt. s.* Foryheld, 2. cii. 20. (Lit. *for-yield.*)

Foryheldinges, *sb. pl.* retributions, 2. cii. 4.

For3elde, *v.* to requite (lit. for-yield), 15. vii. 263. A. S. *forgyldan,* to recompense, from *gyldan,* to pay, *yield;* cf. A. S. *gyld,* payment, also, a *guild,* club.

For3eten, *pp.* forgotten, 3. 222.

For3ouen, *pp.* forgiven, 17. Mar. ii. 5.

Fot, *sb.* S. foot, 1 *a.* 64, 411.

Fot, *pr. s.* fetches (?), 6. 114. An obscure passage; see the note.

Foul, *sb.* S. bird, 4 *a.* 3; 4 *d.* 6; *pl.* Foules, 4 *d.* 10. A. S. *fugel.*

Founde, *pt. pl.* found, 1 *a.* 35.

Founde, *v.* to try, endeavour, 6. 56. See **Fonde.**

Founs, *sb.* the bottom, 13. 1026. Lat. *fundus,* O. Fr. *fons,* mod. F. *fond.*

Foun3t = font, *sb.* 6. 85; Fount, 6. 143.

Foute, *sb.* scent, trace of a beast of chase by the odour, 12. 33.

Fourtene ni3t, *sb.* fortnight, 1 *a.* 71.

Foyson, *sb.* abundance, 19. 504; Foysyn, plenty, 5. 5808. O. F. *foison,* Lat. acc. *fusionem,* from Lat. *fundere,* to pour forth.

Fra, *conj.* from the time when, 7. 1; *prep.* from, 2. xvii. 10; 7. 29. Dan. *fra,* from, *frem,* forth, Sw. *fram,* forth. In 2. viii. 16. *fra* is wrongly made to mean *than;* this is no English idiom, but due to the Latin *ab* in the Vulgate.

Fraind, *pt. s.* asked; *fraind at,* asked of, 7. 91. See **Frayne.**

Fraisted, *pp.* tried, tested, 2. xvii. 81. Icel. *freista,* to try, seek; Sw. *fresta,* to attempt, tempt.

Frakly, *adv.* greedily, 16. 166. See **Frek.**

Fram, *prep.* from, 1 *a.* 128; 6. 79.

Frame, *sb.* advantage, benefit, 5. 5804. A. S. *freoma, fremu, freme,* profit, *fremian,* to benefit.

Fraught, *v.* to freight, lade, 19. 171. Sw. *frakta,* to lade, *frakt,* freight.

Frayne, *v.* to ask, 12. 250. A. S.

fregnan, G. *fragen*, Du. *vragen*, Mœso-Goth. *fraihnan*, to ask.

Fre, *adj.* S. free, liberal, 3. 220, 224.

Fredome, *sb.* S. liberality, 3. 222.

Frek, *sb.* S. man, warrior, 12. 264. See below.

Frek, *adj.* bold, daring, 11 *b.* 54, 84. A. S. *frec*, bold; *frœca*, a hero.

Freke, *sb.* a man, 13. 236; *pl.* Frekez, 13. 540. See **Frek**.

Frele, *adj.* frail, 15. iii. 117.

Frely, *adj.* noble (?), 4 *c.* 57; free, noble, 12. 124. A. S. *freólic*, liberal, noble.

Frenss, *sb.* French, 1 *a.* 219.

Freo, *adj.* free, 18 *a.* 57. A. S. *freó*.

Freond, *sb. pl.* friends, 1 *b.* 25.

Frest, *sb.* delay, 16. 447. A. S. *fyrst*, a space of time.

Fretes, *pr. s.* eats, 13. 1040; Fret, *pt. s.* ate, 12. 87; Frete, *pp.* eaten, devoured, 19. 475. Mœso-Goth. *fra-itan*, to devour, where *fra* = E. *for* as a prefix, and *itan* = to eat. Cf. G. *fressen*.

Frette, *imp. s.* furnish, 13. 339. A. S. *frætwian*, to deck, adorn.

Freyliche, *adj.* free, noble, 12. 360. See **Frely**.

Frith, *sb.* wood, 11 *a.* 29. Gael. *frith*, a deerpark, forest, W. *ffridd*, Prov. E. *frith*, unused pasture land, brushwood.

Fro, *prep.* from, 5. 5689; *conj.* from the time that, 11 *c.* 63. See **Fra**.

Frotyng, *adj.* rubbing, grating, harsh, 18 *a.* 209. F. *frotter*, to rub; cf. Lat. *fricare*.

Frount, *sb.* front, forehead, 10. 816. Lat. acc. *frontem*.

Frut, *sb.* fruit, 1 *a.* 339, 439; Fryt, 13. 245.

Fuir, *sb.* fire, 15. iii. 88.

Ful; *to ful* = to the full, completely, 10. 535.

Fule, *sb.* fool, 3. 36. See **Fol**.

Fulhed, *sb.* fullness, 2. xxiii. 1. (Lit. ful-hood.)

Fullefilled, *pp.* filled full, 2. ciii. 35; Fulfilled, 2. ciii. 55, 68; Fulfild, 19. 660; 20. 105.

Fulwes, *pr. s.* S. follows, 12. 33.

Funden, *pp.* found, 7. 70.

Fur, *sb.* fire, 1 *b.* 78; 3. 182.

Fust, *sb.* fist, 15. v. 68. A. S. *fýst*, G. *faust*.

Furmest, *adj.* foremost, first, 4 *c.* 11.

Furste, *adj.* first, 1 *b.* 23; *adv.* Furst, 1 *b.* 47; 4 *c.* 26.

Furþ, *adv.* forth, 5. 5905, 5916.

Fyht, *pr. s.* fights, 3. 77. (Contr. form of *fighteth*; A. S. *feóhtan*, to fight; pr. s. *he fiht.*)

Fyl, *pt. s.* fell, 5. 5634.

Fylle, *sb.* fill, 3. 105.

Fylyng, *sb.* defilement, foulness, 10. 2345. See **File**.

Fyn, *sb.* end, conclusion, 20. 77. F. *fin*, Lat. *finis*, E. *finish*.

Fyned, *pt. s.* ceased, 13. 450. See **Fon**.

Fyue, *adj.* five, 6. 95.

G.

Ga, *v.* to go, 2. ciii. 22, 51; to walk, 10. 466; 2 *p. s. pr.* Gaas, walkest, 2. ciii. 8. A.S. *gán*, Mœso-Goth. *gangan*, to *gang*, *go*.

Gadery, *v.* to gather, 1 *a.* 478; Gadir, 10. 2221; *pt. s.* Gadred, 5. 5579. A. S. *gadrian*, *gaderian*.

Gaf, *pt. s.* gave, 2. xvii. 38; 2 *p.* Gaf = gavest, 2. xvii. 91, 103. A. S. *gifan*, pt. t. *ic gæf*.

Gagates, *sb.* an agate, 18 *a.* 30. See Halliwell's Dict.

Gainges, *sb. pl.* goings, 2. xvii. 95.

Gais, *imp. pl.* go ye, 7. 103. See **Ga**.

Galamelle, *sb.* mead, 14 *b.* 57. See note.

Galiotes, *sb. pl.* small galleys, 11

a. 81. It. *galeotta*, from *galea*, a galley.

Gamen, *sb.* play, pleasure, 8 *b.* 257; Gammyn, game, sport, 16. 403; affair, 16. 36. A. S. *gamen*, a sport, a game, a taunt, a scoff, hence *gammon*.

Gan, *pt. s.* began, 20. 287; *often used as an auxiliary* = did, 1 *a.* 34. Cf. A. S. *anginnan*, to begin, pt. t. *ic angan*.

Gan, *pp.* gone, 8 *a.* 220.

Gang, *sb.* going; *dai gang*, day's travel, 7. 366. A. S. *gang*, a going, journey.

Gangand, *pres. part.* going about, crawling, moving, 8 *b.* 178. See **Ga**.

Garnade; apple garnade = pomegranate, 13. 1044. Lat. *granatus*, full of seeds, from *granum*.

Garryng, *sb.* roughness of sound, harshness of voice, 18 *a.* 163. An imitative word; cf. Harryng.

Gart, *pt. s.* caused, 15. vii. 289. See **Ger**.

Gast, *sb.* spirit, 2. xvii. 44; Gaste, 2. cii. 33; *pl.* Gastes, 2. ciii. 9. A. S. *gást*, the breath, spirit; G. *geist*, Du. *geest*. The modern *ghost* should be spelt *gost*.

Gasteli, *adv.* spiritually, 8 *b.* 34. A. S. *gástlíc*, ghostly.

Gat, *sb.* way, road, 5. 5590; Gate, 5. 5603; 12. 372; 15. i. 181; 16. 42; graythest gate = readiest way, 11 *c.* 48; *pl.* Gates, streets, 2. xvii. 108. Sw. *gata*, G. *gasse*, a street; A. S. *geat*, Mœso-Goth. *gatwo*, a way.

Gayn, *adj.* suitable, convenient, 13. 259. Icel. *gegn.* serviceable; Icel. *gegna*, to meet, suit.

Gayned, *pt. s.* availed, 11 *b.* 57. Dan. *gavne*, to benefit, be a *gain* to; Sc. *gane*, to suffice.

Gaynliche, *adv.* readily, thoroughly, 12. 369. See **Gayn**.

Gedelyng, *sb.* fellow, 3. 146. A. S. *gædeling*, a companion; in Mœso-Goth. *gadiliggs* means a sister's son, a nephew (Col. iv. 10). Or it may be from A. S. *gád*, need; hence, a needy man.

Gedre, *v.* to gather, 2. ciii. 65; *pr. pl.* Gedir, 7. 80. See **Gadery**.

Geineþ, *pr. s.* avails, 6. 116. See **Gayned**.

Genge, *sb. pl.* nations, 2. xvii. 110. Cf. A. S. *genge*, a flock, E. *gang*.

Gentil, *adj.* gentle, 1 *a.* 129.

Ger, *v.* to cause, make, 8 *a.* 148; 16. 19; *pt. s.* Gart, 15. vii. 289. Icel. *gjöra*, Sw. *göra*, Sc. *gar*, to cause, make.

Gere, *sb.* gear, property, 7. 277. A. S. *gearwa*, clothing, gear, *gearwan*, to prepare, *gearo*, ready; O. E. *yare*.

Gern, *adv.* earnestly, 8 *a.* 201. A. S. *georn*, desirous, eager, *georne*, eagerly, *geornian*, to desire, to *yearn*.

Gert, *pp.* girt, surrounded with a girdle, 20. 139. In the same line, *vpon* means above, aröünd.

Gesse, *v.* to suppose, imagine, 19. 622; 20. 110; 2 *p. s. pr.* Gessist, 17 *a.* iv. 40; *pt. pl.* Gessiden, 17 *a.* vi. 49. Sw. *gissa*, Dan. *gisse*, Du. *gissen*, to guess.

Gessynge, *sb.* guessing, i. e. doubt, 9. 193. See above.

Gest, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* goest, 3. 100. A. S. *gán*, to go; whence *ic gá*, I go, *þu gést*, thou goest, *he gæð*, he goes; pl. *gáð*.

Gest, *sb.* guest, 4 *b.* 40; pl. Gestes, guests, 5. 5927. A. S. *gæst*.

Gesten, *pp.* lodged, 7. 379. Sw. *gästa*, to lodge; cf. A. S. *gæst*, Mœso-Goth. *gasts*, a guest, W. *gwest*, entertainment; but the O. F. *giste*, lodging, is to be referred to Lat. *iacere*, to lie.

Gestening, *sb.* 7. 84. See **Gesting**.

Gesting, *sb.* lodgings, 7. 71. See **Gesten**.

Geþ, *pr. s.* goes, 9. 63. See **Gest**.

Gett, *pp.* granted; and hence,

committed, handed over, 7. 29. (Lit. *got.*)

Geynest, *adj.* fairest, loveliest, 4 *a.* 43. Icel. *gegn,* serviceable, suitable, kindly, gentle; cf. E. *ungainly.* See **Gayn.**

Gif, *v.* to give, 2. ciii. 26; *subj. pr. s.* Gif, 2. ciii. 64; *imp. s.* Gif; no gif no tale = take no account, heed not, 8 *b.* 195. A. S. *gifan.*

Gilden-moth, *prop. n.* Golden-mouth, a translation of the Greek name *Chrysostom,* 7. 8, 21.

Ginne, *sb.* contrivance, 1 *a.* 137; 6. 133. Short form of O. F. *engin,* contrivance, Lat. *ingenium.* Hence E. *gin,* a snare, trap; also *engine,* a machine.

Girde, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* girtest, 2. xvii. 85, 101.

Giuand, *pres. part.* giving, 2. xiv. 13; Giueand, 2. ciii. 65.

Glad, *adj.* 1 *a.* 61; *comp.* Gladdore, 1 *a.* 54. A. S. *glæd.*

Glade, *subj. pr. s.* gladden, 2. ciii. 33; *pr. s.* Glades, gladdens, 2. xiv. 10. A. S. *glædian,* to be glad.

Glade, *pt. s.* glode, glided, 7. 56. A. S. *glídan,* pt. t. *ic glád.*

Glam, *sb.* word, message, 13. 499. Sw. *glam,* chat, talk, Icel. *glam, glamr,* a noise, Sc. *glamer,* noise.

Glastnebury, Glastonbury, 1 *b.* 26, 43; Glastnebure, 1 *b.* 40.

Gle, *sb.* glee, singing, 3. 80; 15. *pr.* 34. A. S. *gleó,* music, *glee.*

Glede, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us gladden, let us rejoice before, 9. 78; *pres. part.* Glediynde, rejoicing, 9. 135. See **Glade.**

Glette, *sb.* dirt, filth, sin, 13. 306. O. Friesic *gled,* G. and Sw. *glatt,* slippery; cf. E. *gleet.*

Gliffnyt, *pt. s.* glanced, gave a hasty glimpse, looked up quickly for a short time, 16. 184. Sc. *gliff,* a moment; cf. E. *glimpse, glint.*

Glod, *pt. s.* glode, glided, 13. 499; 20. 141. See **Glade.**

Glopnid, *pp.* terrified, 7. 237. Icel *glúpna,* to look downcast.

Glosynge, *pres. part.* glossing, expounding, 15 *pr.* 57.

Glotonie, *sb.* gluttony, 1 *a.* 94, 186.

Glouand, *pres. part.* glowing, 2. xvii. 26.

Glydande, *pres. part.* walking (lit. gliding), 13. 296.

Gnide, *v.* to crush, grind, 2. xvii. 107. A. S. *gnídan,* to rub, break in pieces.

Gobetis, *sb. pl.* small pieces, lit. mouthfuls, morsels, 17. Mar. v. 4. O. E. *gobet,* a mouthful, from Gael. *gob,* the mouth, whence also *gobble, gabble.*

God, *as an interj.* Oh God! 9. 73.

God, *adj.* good, 1 *b.* 91; Gode, 6. 88. A. S. *gód.*

God, *sb.* goodness, kindness, 12. 319; goods, property, 1 *a.* 372; Gode, good, 5. 5586. A. S. *gód,* pl. *gód,* good, goods, property.

Goddeli, *adv.* in a goodly manner, politely, 12. 306. A. S. *gódlic,* goodly, kind.

Goddys, *gen.* God's, 5. 5661.

Godenesse, *sb.* goodness, bounty, 2. ciii. 68; 5. 5872.

Goderhele = fortunately for; lit. to the good health of, 1 *a.* 247. Compare the opposite expression *wrotherhele; -er* is the old dative ending of the *adj.* answering to the A. S. fem. dat. ending *-re.*

Godes, *sb. pl.* good things. 2. cii. 9.

Godles, *adj.* goodless, having no goods, needy, 3. 117.

Godnisse, *sb.* S. goodness, 1 *b.* 29, 34.

Godwine, *prop. n.* Godwin, 1 *a.* 39.

Gome, *sb.* man, 15. vi. 25; *gen. sing.* Gomes, 12. 346. A. S. *guma,* a man, Lat. *homo.* Cf. G. *bräutigam,* E. *bridegroom* (for *bride-gome*).

Gon, *pr. pl.* they go, 20. 7.

Gone, *v.* to yawn, open the mouth wide, 20. 238. (There is no

need to suppose it an error for *grone;* see the phr. 'gape and gane' in Occleve, De Regim. Princip. st. 625.)

Gonne, *pt. pl.* began, 1 *a.* 60; 4 *c.* 60. See **Gan.**

Gorde, *pt. pl.* rushed, 13. 957. O. E. *girde, gurde*, to strike, dash; A. S. *gyrd*, a rod, *yard;* Mœso-Goth. *gazds*, a rod, which Graff connects with Lat. *basta.* Cf. E. *goad.*

Gore, *sb.* filth, 13. 306. A. S. *gór*, mud, gore; cf. E. *gorbelly*, a person with a large belly, *gor-crow*, a carrion-crow.

Gore, *sb.* part of a woman's dress; hence, the dress itself, 4 *a.* 43. Icel. *geiri*, a *gore* or triangular strip, a gusset, G. *gebre*, a gore; perhaps connected with Icel. *geirr*, A. S. *gár*, a spear.

Gorstez, *sb. pl.* gorse, 13. 535. A. S. *gorst*, gorse, furze. Cf. W. *gores, gorest*, waste, open; hence, *gorse* is a shrub growing on waste lands.

Gost, *sb.* spirit, breath, 13. 325; *gen.* Gostes, 6. 60; *pl.* Gostes, 1 *a.* 187; 9. 128. See **Gast.**

Goter, *sb. pl.* streams, 13. 413. Prov. E. *goit, gowt*, a ditch, sluice, *gutter*; Du. *goot*, a sluice; A. S. *geótan*, to pour; cf. E. *gush.*

Goþ, *imp. pl.* go ye, 12. 263.

Gotz, *put for* goz *or* gos, i. e. goes, 13. 341.

Goud, *sb.* good, 13. 1048. See **God.**

Goule, *v.* to yell, cry, 10. 477. Prov. E. *yowl*, E. *yell;* cf. *yelp.* Icel. *gala*, to sing; whence E. nightingale.

Gowe, *for* Go we, let us go, 15 *pr.* 105.

Gowrdes, *sb. pl.* gourds, 14 *c.* 7.

Gradde, *pt. s.* shouted, 1 *a.* 65; cried out, 1 *b.* 88. See **Greden.**

Graiþ, *adj.* direct, ready, 15. i. 181. Icel. *greiðr*, ready, G. *gerade*, direct. See below.

Graiþed, *pt. s.* prepared, 2. xxiii. 4; 2. cii. 43. Icel. *greiða*, to furnish, equip, get ready; Mœso-Goth. *garaidjan*, to prepare.

Gram, *sb.* anger, wrath, 2. xiv. 7. A. S. *gram*, fierce, *grama*, rage, fury, *gramian*, to anger, *grim*, rage, *grom*, fierce, *grima*, a ghost, *grimetan*, to be furious; Du. *grimmen*, to snarl; E. *grim*, *grimpy, grumble.*

Granand, *pres. part.* groaning, 10. 798. A. S. *gránan*, to groan; E. *groan, grunt.*

Granti, *v.* to grant, 1 *a.* 202; *pt. s.* Granted, consented, 5. 5857; *pt. pl.* Graunted, agreed, 5. 5601. See *Grant* in Wedgwood.

Grauynge, *sb.* engraving, 15. iii. 55.

Gratheli, *adv.* readily, 8 *b.* 100. See **Graiþ.**

Grayþed, *pp.* prepared, 13. 343. See **Graiþed.**

Grayþely, *adv.* readily, 13. 341.

Graythest, 11 *c.* 48. See **Graiþ.**

Graz, *sb.* grace, 8 *b.* 131. Lat. *gratia.*

Greden, *v.* to cry aloud, 15. iii. 59; 1 *p. s. pr.* Grede, I cry out, 4 *b.* 4; *pr. pl.* Gredeþ, 9. 69; *pt. s.* Gradde, shouted, 1 *a.* 65. A. S. *grædan*, to cry, *grætan*, to weep, Mœso-Goth. *gretan*, to weep, Sc. *greit.*

Gredynges, *sb. pl.* cryings, outcries, 9. 99. See above.

Gree, *sb.* favour, 19. 259. O. F. *gre*, from Lat. *gratus*, pleasing.

Greithide, *pt. s.* prepared, 17. Ps. 23. 2; *pt. pl.* Greiþede, 1 *a.* 319. See **Graiþed.**

Greme, *sb.* anger, 13. 947. See **Gram.**

Grene, *adj.* green, unripe, 3. 83.

Grenehede, *sb.* greenness, wantonness, 19. 163.

Gresse, *sb.* grass, 2. ciii. 30; *pl.* Greses, 8 *a.* 123. A. S. *gærs, græs.*

Gret, *v.* to lament, 8 *a.* 154. See **Greden.**

Gret, *adj.* S. great, 1 *a.* 131; 6. 99; *dat. s.* Grete, 1 *a.* 77; *def.* Grete, 1 *a.* 15. A. S. *great.*

Gretand, *pres. part.* weeping. 5. 5716; mourning, 10. 502; *pp.* Grete, wept, 5. 5721. See **Greden**.
Gretly, *adv.* greatly, 5. 5676.
Grette. *pt. s.* greeted, 12. 367. A. S. *grétan*, to greet; pt. t. *ic grette*.
Gret-wombede, *adj.* bigbellied, 1 *a.* 408.
Gretyng, *sb.* mourning, lamentation, 10. 496. See **Greden**.
Greues, *sb. pl.* groves, 20. 189.
Griffounes, *sb. pl.* griffins, 14 *c.* 120. See note.
Grisbitting, *sb.* gnashing, grinding of teeth, 18 *a.* 164. A. S. *gristbitan*, to gnash the teeth.
Grise, *v.* to be afraid, to fear, 8 *a.* 148. A. S. *agrísan*, to be afraid, shudder, *grislic*, grisly, horrible.
Grisli, *adj.* terrible, 8 *a.* 149; Grislich, horrible, 1 *b.* 83. See above.
Grocching, *pres. part.* complaining, 12. 271. See **Grucche**.
Grony, *v.* to groan, 1 *a.* 490. A. S. *gránan*, to groan, lament.
Grouelings, *adv.* groveling, 7. 384. O. E. *groffe*, flat on the ground, and adverbial suffix, *-ling*, *-lings*; cf. *flatling*, *darkling*, *headlong*.
Ground, *sb.* ground; *dat.* Gronde, 1 *a.* 159; to grounde ibroȝt = ruined, 1 *a.* 140, 340; to grounde com = was ruined, 1 *a.* 171; *pl.* Groundes, foundations, 2. xvii. 20.
Grounded, *pt. s.* founded, established, 2. xxiii. 3; 2 *p.* establishedst, 2. viii. 12; Groundes, 2. ciii. 11 (where the Vulgate has *fundasti*). A. S. *grund*, ground, bottom.
Grucche, *pr. pl.* complain, 20. 48; *pt. s.* Grucchede, grumbled, 18 *b.* 38. O. F. *grocer*, *groucer*, to murmur, grumble; whence E. *grudge*.
Gryl, *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600. 'Grym, gryl, and horryble. *Horridus, horribilis;*' Prompt. Parv. Cf. G *gräuel*, a horror, abomination.
Grym. *adj.* fierce, 5. 5600, 5614. See **Gram**.
Grys, *sb.* a kind of fur, 3. 19. So named from its gray colour; F. *gris*, gray.
Grys, *sb. pl.* pigs, 15 *pr.* 105. Sw. *gris*, a pig; cf. E. *griskin*.
Gultus, *sb. pl.* guilts, faults, 15. v. 60. A. S. *gylt*, guilt, a debt, from *gyldan*, to pay, *yield*.
Gummes, *sb. pl.* gums, 15. ii. 202.
Gun, *pt. s.* did (used as an auxiliary), lit. began to, 12. 290. See **Gan**.
Gurdeþ, *imp. pl.* strike, 15. ii. 176. O. E. *girde*, to strike; cf. A. S. *gyrd*, G. *gerte*, a rod, switch.
Gyede, *pt. s.* F. guided, 15. ii. 162. O. F. *guier*, *guider*, from a Teutonic root; Mœso-Goth. *witan*, to watch.
Gyleþ, *pr. s.* beguiles, 3. 304. O. F. *guile*, guile; A. S. *wile*, craftiness.
Gyn, *sb.* contrivance, machine, i.e. the ark, 13. 491. See **Ginne**.

H.

Habben, *v.* to have, 3. 34; Habbe, 3. 123; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* Hauest, 3. 95; *pr. s.* Haueþ, 3. 114; *pr. pl.* Habbeþ; 3. 229; 6. 115; Habbez, 13. 308. A. S. *hæbban*.
Habide, *v.* to abide, wait for, 11 *c.* 106.
Haburjon, *sb.* habergeon, coat of mail, 18 *b.* 104. O. F. *hauberc*, O. H. G. *balsberc*, A. S. *healsbeorga*, a neck-defence, from *heals*, the neck, and *beorgan*, to protect.
Hach, *sb.* hatch (of a ship), 13. 409.
Hadde, *pt. s.* had, 1 *b.* 30, &c. A. S. *habban*, to have, pt. t. *ic hæfde*.
Haf, *v.* to have, 7. 13; &c.; *pp.* Hafd, had, 8 *a.* 220. A. S. *habban*, pp. *hæfed*, *hæfd*.
Hal, *adj.* all, 12. 323; hal alwes = al halwes, i.e. all saints, 12. 371.

Halde, 1 *p. s. pr.* I hold, consider, 10. 1261; *imp. pl.* Haldes, hold ye, 12. 106; Haldis, 16. 123; *pres. part.* Haldand; hard haldand = closefisted, 10. 790; *pp.* Halden, kept, 13. 244; esteemed, 13. 276. A. S. *healdan*, G. *halten*.

Halely, *adv.* wholly, 11 *b.* 92. A. S. *hǽl*.

Halewed, *pp.* hallowed, 14 *a.* 5; *pt. s.* Halwede, 1 *a.* 53; Halȝed, 13. 506. A. S. *hálgian*, to hallow.

Half, *sb.* region, part of the world, 14 *c.* 125; *pl.* Half (*better* Halues), portions, quarters, 13. 950. A. S. *healf*, a half, side, division.

Hali, *adj.* holy, 2. xiv. 2; 2. xvii. 17; Halgh, 2. xvii. 69. A. S. *hálig*, G. *heilig*.

Halkez, *sb. pl.* recesses, 13. 321. A. S. *hylca*, hooks, turnings.

Halpe, *pt. s.* helped, 5. 5686. A. S. *helpan*, pt. t. *ic healp*.

Hals, *sb.* neck, 15. ii. 170. A. S. *heals*, G. and Du. *hals*.

Halsede, 1 *p. s. pt.* besought, conjured, 15. i. 71. A. S. *bealsian*, the neck, *healsian*, to embrace, beseech.

Halsing, *sb.* salutation, 16. 117. Sw. *helsning*, salutation, from *helsa*, health. See **Halsit**.

Halsit, *pt. s.* saluted, 16. 116. Sw. *helsa*, sb. health, *helsa*, vb. to salute. [This word should be distinguished from the foregoing.]

Halt, *pr. s.* holds, 1 *a.* 465; 3. 79.

Halted, *pt. pl.* walked as lame, 2. xvii. 115. Mœso-Goth. *halts*, lame.

Halwede, *pt. s.* hallowed, 1 *a.* 53. See **Halewede**.

Haly, *adv.* wholly, 16. 477. A. S. *hœl*, whole.

Halydom, *sb.* relics, 5. 5629. Icel. *heilagr dómr* (holy dooms), things of especial holiness, the relics of the saints, on which oaths were formerly taken.—Wedgwood.

Halȝed, *pt. s.* hallowed, 13. 506. See **Halewed**.

Ham, *pron.* them, 6. 116.

Han, *v.* to have, to possess, 19. 208. In the preceding line *haue* occurs, but as an auxiliary verb only.

Han, *pr. pl.* have (i. e. *who* have), 12. 361; *sub. pres. pl.* have, 4 *b.* 18.

Hand, *sb.* breath, 10. 775. Better spelt *and*; cf. Sc. *aind*, breath, Lat. *animus*, Gk. ἄνεμος.

Happe, *sb.* hap, fortune, chance, 12. 32. W. *hap*.

Happe, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* chance, light upon, happen to choose, 20. 64. See above.

Harald, *prop. name*, Harold, 1 *a.* 21; *gen.* Haraldes, 1 *a.* 9.

Hardeliche, *adv.* boldly, 1 *a.* 371.

Hardi, *adj.* bold, daring, 1 *a.* 111. O. F. *hardi*, bold, obviously of Teutonic origin; A. S. *heard*, Du. *hard*, Gk. κρατύς, strong.

Hardyment, *sb.* boldness, courage, 16. 439. O. F. *hardiment*, courage. See above.

Hare, their, 9. 49.

Hares, *sb. pl.* hairs, 10. 675.

Harryng, *sb.* growling, snarling like a dog, 18 *a.* 163. *R* is called the dog's letter; *R* or *arre* represents a dog's growling.

Hastiliche, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 1 *a.* 528.

Hastinge, *prop. n.* Hastings, 1 *a.* 62; Hastinges, 1 *a.* 75.

Hastly, *adv.* hastily, quickly, 5. 5747. O. F. *haste*, haste; Sw. *hast*, haste.

Hastou, *for* hast thou, 15. iii. 101.

Hat, *pr. pl.* call, name, 13. 448; *pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 *b.* 74. See **Hatte**.

Hatand, *pres. part.* hating, they that hate, 2. xvii 104.

Haþel, *adj. as sb.* noble one, 13. 409. See **Aþel**.

Hatren, *sb. pl.* clothes, 5. 5583. A. S. *hæter*, clothing, G. *bader*, a rag.

Hatte, *pr. s.* is called, 18 *a.* 30; *pr. pl.* Hat, call, name, 13. 448; *pt. s.* Hat, was called, 11 *b.* 74. A. S. *hátan*, O. Fris. *heta*, G. *heissen*, Du. *heeten*, to call, name; *also*, to have for a name, be called. The Mœso-Gothic shews that it is a *passive* form, as it has *haitith*, he calls, *haitada*, he is called, which occurs in John xi. 16.

Hatz, *put for* Haz *or* Has, 13. 306; 2. *p. s. pr.* hast, 13. 328.

Hauberk, *sb.* coat of mail. 9. 82. See **Haburjon.**

Haued, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* hadst, 8 *a.* 225; Hauid, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* had, 8 *a.* 220.

Hauene, *sb.* S. haven, port, 1 *a.* 57; *pl.* Haunes, havens, 18 *a.* 66. A. S. *hæfen*, Dan. *havn*, Sw. *hamn.*

Haukes, *sb. pl.* hawks, 2. ciii. 39. A. S. *hafoc*, Du. *havik*, G. *habicht*, W. *hebog.*

Haunted, *pt. s.* practised, 8 *b.* 125. O. F. *hanter*, to frequent, practise, either from Icel. *hiemta*, Sw. *hämta*, to take home (Burguy), or from Breton *hent*, a path (Wedgwood).

Hawyng, *sb.* having, manner, 16. 135.

He, *pron.* she, 4 *a.* 7, &c. A. S. *heo*, she.

He, *adv.* high, loudly, 16. 192.

Hee, *adj.* high, 16. 109. A. S. *héah.*

Heeued, *sb.* head, 6. 94; *dat. s.* Heuede, 6. 91. A. S. *heafod*, Mœso-Goth. *haubiths*, Lat. *caput*, Gk. *κεφαλή.*

Hegh, *adj.* high, 2. viii. 9; 2. ciii. 40; *superl.* Heghest, 2. xvii. 37. A. S. *héah*, Du. *hoog*, G. *hoch.* See **Heh.**

Heghnes, *sb.* highness, height, 2. xvii. 88; 2. cii. 21.

Heh, *adj.* high; an heh = aloud, 4 *c.* 16; Hei, 1 *a.* 164; *pl.* Heie, 1 *a.* 189; Heye, 1 *a.* 177. See **Hegh.**

Heie, *adv.* high, 1 *a.* 158; Heye, 1 *a.* 458.

Heihliche, *adv.* at a high price, 15. vii. 300. A. S. *héáhlice*, highly.

Heilede, 1 *p. s. pt.* hailed, greeted, 15. v. 83. Cf. Dan. *hilse*, to greet. See **Halsit.**

Heind, *adj.* courteous, 7. 2. See **Hende**, adj.

Heiuol, *adj.* haughty, 1 *a.* 406. Apparently a compound from O. E. *hei*, high, and *uol*, full.

Heiȝ, *adj.* high, 12. 163; *adj. or adv.* high, costly, 15. iii. 49. See **Hei, Hegh.**

Hel, *sb.* health; sawel hel = soul's health, 8 *b.* 66. See **Hele**, sb.

Held, *pp.* poured (out), 17. Mar. ii. 22. Icel. *hella*, O. E. *hele*, to pour out. Vulg. *effundetur.*

Held, *sb.* old age, 10. 756. Better spelt *eld.* Cf. **Hand.**

Held, *pt. pl.* held, 1 *a.* 106.

Helde, *v.* to incline, 2. ciii. 12; *pr. pl.* Heldes, 10. 817; *pt. s.* Helded, inclined, bowed, 2. xvii. 27. A. S. *byldan*, to incline, bend, Icel. *hella*, to pour out; cf. E. to *heel* over.

Hele, *sb.* health, 10. 757; salvation, 2. xvii. 7; *pl.* Heles, 2. xvii. 127. A. S. *hǽlu*, *hǽlo*, health; cf. Gk. *καλός*, good, sound.

Hele, *v.* to cover, roof, 18 *a.* 47; *pp.* Heled, hidden, covered over, 20. 207. A. S. *hélan*, Lat. *celare*, to hide, con-*ceal.*

Hele, *v.* to cure, 1 *b.* 92; *pr. s.* Heles, heals, cures, 2. cii. 6. A. S. *hélan*, to make hale, make whole.

Heling, *sb.* salvation, 2. xxiii. 12. A. S. *hǽling*, healing.

Helpen, *v.* to help, 4 *c.* 9; *pt. s.* Halpe, q. v.

Helþe, *sb.* salvation (lit. health), 9. 83.

Hem, *pron.* them, 4 *c.* 8. A. S. *heom*, dat. pl. of *hí*, they.

Hend, *sb. pl.* hands, 2. viii. 18; 2. xvii. 67; Hende, 2. xvii. 57; 2. ciii. 57.

Hende, *adv.* at hand, close, near, 12. 278.

Hende, *adj.* courteous, 3. 17; 12. 106, 348; as þe hende = like a courteous man, courteously, 1 *a.* 13. Sw. *bündig*, dexterous; whence, polite, courteous; cf. E. *handy*.

Hendeliche, *adv.* courteously, 15. iii. 30. See above.

Hendy, *adj.* gracious, 4 *a.* 9, 21; Hendi, 4 *a.* 45. See **Hende**.

Hennes, *adv.* hence, 12. 329.

Hente, *pt. s.* seized, 1 *b.* 80; 15. v. 5; snatched, 5. 5619; Hent, 12. 150; caught, 13. 376. A. S. *hentan*, to hunt after, seize.

Heo, *pron.* she, 1 *a.* 247; 1 *b.* 13. A. S. *heo*.

Heo, *pron. pl.* they, 15. iii. 137. A. S. *hí*, *hig*, pl. of *he*.

Her, *adv.* here; her riȝt = just here, just there, 1 *b.* 7. A. S. *hér*, G. *hier*.

Her, *sb.* hair, 4 *a.* 13; 20. 138. A. S. *hǽr*.

Herbergage, *sb.* lodging, 19. 147. A F. form, from O. H. G.; cf. A. S. *here-beorgan*, to lodge, *here-berga*, a resting-place, E. *harbour*.

Herbergeri, *sb.* lodging, shelter, 7. 164. See above.

Herbiuore, *adv.* heretofore, 1 *a.* 108.

Herd, *pt. s.* heard, 2. xvii. 17; Herde, 2. xvii. 106.

Here, *pron.* of them; here non = not one of them, 1 *b.* 6; *used as pron. poss.* their, 1 *b.* 6; 5. 5583. A. S. *hira*, gen. pl. of *he*.

Here, *sb.* a hair, hair-shirt, 15. v. 48. See **Her**.

Here, *sb.* army, host, 13. 409. A. S. *here*, an army, G. and Du. *heer*. Hence, E. *harbour*, *harbinger*, *harry*.

Heremyte, *sb.* hermit, 14 *b.* 35. Lat. *heremita*, from G. ἐρῆμος, a desert.

Heren, *v.* to hear, 3. 1; *pt. s.* Herde, 2. xvii. 106. See **Herd**.

Heried, *pt. s.* harried, despoiled, 11 *c.* 34. A. S. *here*, an army, *herian*, *herigan*, to act as an army, to ravage, *harry*; cf. O. E. the *harrowing* of hell = the spoliation of hell. Christ was said to *harrow* hell when, after His crucifixion, He delivered thence the souls of the righteous, who had died and had been held captive by Satan since the beginning of the world.

Herk, *v.* to hark, 5. 5750. A. S. *heorcnian*, to hearken.

Herne, *sb.* S. corner, 1 *a.* 20. A. S. *hirne*, a corner. See **Huirnes**.

Hernes, *sb. pl.* brains, 11 *a.* 68. Sc. *hairns*, brains, Sw. *hjerna*, the brain; cf. Lat. *cere-brum*, the brain, Gk. κάρα, the head.

Hernez, *sb. pl.* eagles, 13. 537. Properly spelt *ernes*, from A. S. *ern*, *earn*, an eagle; cf. Gk. ὄρνις.

Herston, *prop. name*, 1 *b.* 24.

Hert, *sb.* S. hart, 1 *a.* 389; *pl.* Hertes, harts, stags, 2. xvii. 87; 2. ciii. 40. A. S. *heort*, Dü. *hert*, G. *hirsch*.

Herte, *sb.* S. heart, 1 *a.* 36; Hert, 2. xiv. 5; 5. 5824. A. S. *heorte*, Du. *hart*, G. *herz*.

Heruest, *sb.* S. harvest, 1 *a.* 55, 59. A. S. *hærfest*, harvest, autumn; G. *herbst*.

Heryeþ, *pr. pl.* praise, 9. 171. A. S. *hérian*, to praise.

Heryinges, *sb. pl.* praises, 9. 132.

Hest, *adj.* highest, 3. 176. A. S. *hehst*, superl. of *héah*, high. Cf. *nest*, for *nighest*.

Hestes, *sb. pl.* commands, 13. 341. A. S. *hǽs*, a command, *hátan*, to command.

Het, *pt. s.* was named, 1 *a.* 133, 300. See **Hatte**.

Het, *pt. s.* ordered, 1 *a.* 509. See next word.

Hete, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* promise, 19. 334; *pt. s.* Het, ordered, 1 *a.* 509. A. S. *hátan*, to command, promise.

Heterly, *adv.* quickly, hastily, 13. 380. Icel. *heitr*, hot; A. S. *hǽtol*,

hot, furious; A S. *hǽtu*, Sw. *hetta*, heat; A.S. *hát*, Sw. *het*, hot.

Heþ, *pr. s.* has, 6. 104; 9. 109.

Hethen, *adv.* hence, 10. 509. Icel. *heðan*, hence.

Hething, *sb.* scorn, 7. 168. Icel. *hæða*, to scoff at; Sw. *häda*, to blaspheme.

Hette, *pp.* named, 15. iii. 105. See **Hatte**.

Hetterly, *adv.* violently, angrily, 12. 150. See **Heterly**.

Heu, *sb.* hue, colour, 4 *a.* 13. A.S. *hiw*.

Heue, *v.* to heave, lift, 12. 348. A.S. *hebban*. Cf. *haue* from A.S. *habban*.

Heued, *sb.* head, 1 *a.* 126; 2. xvii. 10; 10. 675; *pl.* Heuiddes, 11 *b.* 72. See **Heeued**.

Heuede, *pt. pl.* had, 4 *c.* 11.

Heuene, *sb.* heaven, 1 *b.* 17; 6. 3; *pl.* Heuenes, 2. viii. 9. A.S. *heofon*.

Heuened, *pt. s.* raised, exalted, 13. 506. A.S. *hafenian*, to elevate. See **Heue**.

Heueneriche. See **Heuenryke**.

Heuenryke, *sb.* the kingdom of heaven, heaven, 10. 1898; *gen.* Heueneriche, 15 *pr.* 27. A.S. *heofonríce*, from *heofon*, heaven, and *ríce*, a kingdom.

Heute = hete, *subj. pr. s.* heat, 6. 28.

Hew, *sb.* appearance, 5. 5884. See **Heu**.

Hey, *sb.* grass, 17. Mar. vi. 39. Mœso-Goth. *hawi*, E. *hay*.

Heye, *adv.* aloud, 3. 204. See **Heh**.

Heyne, *sb.* a proper name, 15. v. 91. Cf. G. *Hans*.

Heyt, *sb.* height, 8 *a.* 111. See **Heȝþe**.

Heȝe, *adj. pl.* high, 9. 140. See **Heh**.

Heȝliche, *adv.* highly, chiefly, 9. 15; in a great degree, 9. 34. See **Heihliche**.

Heȝþe, *sb.* height, 13. 317; Heyt, 8 *a.* 111. A.S. *heáðo*, *héðe*.

Hi, *sb.* haste, 7. 179. See **Hye**.

Hi, *pron.* they, 1 *b.* 5; 6. 66; *acc.* them, 6. 69. A.S. nom. and acc. pl. *hí*, *hig*.

Hicht, 1 *p. s. pr.* promise, assure, 16. 156. A.S. *hátan*, to bid, promise.

Hid, *pt. s.* it hid = hid itself, 7. 66.

Hiden, *sb. pl.* hides (of land), 1 *a.* 353.

Hider, *adv.* hither, 4 *c.* 46.

Hiderward, *adv.* hitherward, 1 *a.* 61.

Hie; *in phr.* in hie = in haste, 8 *b.* 17. Common in Scottish. See **Hye**.

Hield. *pt. s.* held, 20. 154. See **Halde**.

Hier, *adv.* here, 20. 60. See **Her**.

Hiere, *pr. pl.* hear, 20. 306. A.S. *hýran*, *héran*, Du. *booren*, G. *hören*.

Hiewh, *pt. s.* hewed, cut up, 20. 246. A.S. *heáwan*, pt. t. *ic heów*.

Hight, *pp.* named, called, 7. 17. See **Hatte**.

Hihte, *pt. s.* commanded, 15. i. 17; Hiht, promised, 8 *a.* 204; *pt. pl.* Hight, promised, 7. 154. A. S. *hâtan*, to promise, command.

Hii, *pron. pl.* S. they, 1 *a.* 6, 7, 116. See **Hi**.

Hile, *v.* to cover, 2. ciii. 20; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* Hiles, coverest, 2. ciii. 6. See **Hele**.

Hiling, *sb.* covering, 2. ciii. 13. See above.

Him-sulf, *pron.* himself, 1 *a.* 136.

Hine, *sb. pl.* servants, 2. cii. 50; 2. ciii. 10. See **Hyne**.

Hinehede, *sb.* service, 2. ciii. 30. See **Hyne**.

Hingand, *pres. part.* hanging, 7. 291.

Hire, *poss. pron.* her, 1 *a.* 24.

Hires, hers, 19. 227.

Hire-selue, *pron.* herself, 3. 144.

His, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 18●; Hise, 9. 10.

His = is, *pr. s.* 6. 1, 7.

His, *pron.* its, 6. 41. A. S. *his*, masc. and neut. gen. of *he*.

Hise, *pron. pl.* them, 9. 10.

Hisse = his, *pron.* 2. cii. 2.

Hit, *pron. neut. s.* S. it, 1 *a.* 8, 88. A. S. *hit*, neut. of *he*.

Hit, *used as a gen.* its, 13. 264, 956.

Hiȝeþ, *pr. s. refl.* hies, hurries himself, 15. vii. 307; *pt. s.* Hiȝede, hastened, 1 *b.* 92; came near to, 15. vii. 287. A. S. *higan*, to hie, Du. *bijgen*, to pant.

Hiȝt, 1 *p. s. pr.* I have for a name, am named, 12. 70. See **Hatte**.

Hiȝt = hit, *pron.* it, 6. 13, 20, 146.

Hiȝt, *pt. s.* S. promised, 12. 58. See **Hihte**.

Ho, *pron.* who, 1 *b.* 77; 15. iii. 60; whosoever, 12. 187. (Not used as a *simple relative*). Mœso-Goth. *hwas*, A. S. *hwá*, Lat. *quis*, Gk. *τίς*.

Ho, *pron.* she, 13. 475. A. S. *heo*.

Ho-bestez, *sb. pl.* she-beasts, females, 13. 337. A. S. *heo*, she. See above.

Hobleden, *pt. pl.* hobbled, limped, 15. i. 113. Cf. Du. *hobbelen*, to jolt about, to stammer, from *hobbel*, a knob; cf. E. *hub*, *bob*.

Hoc, *sb.* hook, 4 *c.* 9. A. S. *hóc*.

Hod, *sb.* hood, 15. vii. 256. A. S. *hód*.

Hol, *adj.* whole, sound, 1 *a.* 413; on hol hert = one whole heart, unanimously, 12. 163. A. S. *hál*, E. *hale*.

Holde, *adj.* faithful, 1 *a.* 418. A. S. *hold*, faithful, friendly, true, from *healdan*, to hold; cf. E. *hold to*.

Holde, *v.* to hold, 1 *a.* 401; *pr. pl.* Holdeþ, hold, 1 *a.* 8; *pt. pl.* Hulde, held, 1 *a.* 6; *subj. pt. s.* Hulde, should keep, 1 *a.* 17; *pp.* Holde, beholden, indebted, 12. 317. See **Halde**.

Hom, *adv.* home, 3. 192. A. S. *hám*, G. *heim*, Gk. *κῶμος*, a village; cf. Lat. *ciuitas*.

Hom, *pron. dat. pl.* to them, 1 *a.* 34; *acc. pl.* Hom, themselves, 1 *a.* 92, 96. See **Hem**.

Homber, the Humber, 1 *a.* 323.

Hond, *sb.* S. hand, 1 *a.* 41, 63; *pl.* Honden, 1 *a.* 116; 6. 121; 15. vii. 295. A. S. *hand*. See **Hend**.

Hondred, *sb.* hundred, 1 *a.* 320.

Hongen, *v.* to hang, be hanged, 15. ii. 170. A. S. *hangian*, to hang down, *hón*, to suspend.

Honger, *sb.* hunger, 1 *a.* 444.

Honteþ, *sb.* hunting, 1 *a.* 387. A. S. *huntaðˇ*, *huntoðˇ*, a hunting; *huntaðˇ-fær*, a hunting expedition.

Honur, *v.* to honour, 7. 60.

Honur, *sb.* F. honour, 6. 87.

Hoole, *adj.* whole, sound, hale, 17. Mar. v. 15.

Hopand, *pres. part.* hoping, 2. xvii. 82.

Hor, *poss. pron.* their, 1 *a.* 34, 36; *gen. pl.* of them; hor noþer = neither of them, 1 *a.* 174.

Hord, *sb.* hoard, treasure, 9. 14. A. S. *hord*, *heord*, wealth, *byrdan*, to guard, keep; cf. E. *herd*.

Hordom, *sb.* whoredom, 1 *a.* 189.

Horods, *prop. n. gen.* Herod's, 7. 68.

Hors, *sb. pl.* horses, 18 *a.* 108. A. S. *hors*, a neut. sb. of which the pl. form likewise is *hors*.

Horwed, *adj.* unclean, 13. 335. A. S. *hóru*, dirt, pollution; cf. E. *whore*.

Hose, whoso, 15. i. 86.

Hoseli, *v.* to housel, administer the sacrament, 1 *a.* 97. A. S. *húsel*, an offering, the sacrament, Mœso-Goth. *hunsl*, a sacrifice.

Hou, *adv.* how, 1 *a.* 103, 105.

Houen, *pp.* heaved, 13. 413. See **Heue**.

Houez, *pr. s.* hovers, 13. 458; *s. or pl.* Houeþ, hover about, 15 *pr.* 84; *pt. pl.* Houed, waited about, 11 *a.* 83. W. *hofio*, *hofian*, to hover, hang.

Houres, *sb. pl.* the 'hours,' or services for particular times of the day, 15. i. 157.

Hous-leder, *sb.* master of the house, 2. ciii. 39. The Vulg. has *domus dux*.

Houues, *sb. pl.* hoods, 15 *pr.* 84. A. S. *húfe*, a headdress, mitre.

Hoxterye, *sb.* huckstery, retail dealing, 15. v. 141. G. *höker*, a *hawker*, a *huckster*, from the same root as G. *wucher*, Du. *woeker*, O. E. *oker*, usury, and Lat. *augere*.

Hu, *conj.* how, 7. 297. A. S. *hú*.

Huanne, *adv.* when, 9. 39. A. S. *hwænne*.

Huannes, *adv.* whence, 9. 34. A. S. *hwanon*, whence.

Hudinge, *sb.* hiding, concealment, 1 *b.* 53.

Hue, *pron.* she, 4 *b.* 31, 35. See **Heo**.

Hue, *pron. pl.* they, 3. 84; 4 *c.* 25. See **Hi**.

Huer, *adv.* where, 9. 38. A. S. *hwær*.

Huere, *pron.* their, 4 *c.* 10, 21, 25. A. S. *heora*, of them.

Huermyde, wherewith, 9. 118. A. S. *hwær*, where, and *mid*, with.

Huerte, *sb.* heart, 3. 73. See **Herte**.

Huet, *pron. rel.* what, 9. 22.

Huirnes, *sb. pl.* corners, 15. ii. 209. A. S. *hirne*, a corner, hiding-place, Gaelic *cearn*; E. *corner*; cf. E. *horn*. See **Herne**.

Hules, *pr. s.* covers up, 12. 97. Cf. E. *hull*, shell of a pea; and see **Hele**, **Hile**.

Hul, *sb.* hill, 1 *a.* 146; 18 *a.* 119; *pl.* Hulles, 15. *pr.* 5. A. S. *hyll*; cf. Lat. *celsus*, lofty.

Huld, *pt. s.* held, 1 *a.* 232; 1 *b.* 13. See **Halde**.

Hulde, *v.* to flay, 1 *a.* 287. A. S. *bebyldan*, to skin; cf. Sw. *hull*, skin.

Humblesse, *sb.* F. humility, 19. 165.

Huo, *pron. inter.* who, 9. 11. See **Ho**.

Hupte, *pt. s.* jumped about, lit. hopped, 1 *b.* 83. A. S. *hoppian*, to leap, dance; the notion of restricting it to *one* leg seems to be *modern*.

Hurde, *pt. s.* heard, 1 *a.* 9, 31.

Hure, *sb.* hire, wages, 1 *b.* 64; 4 *c.* 25; reward, 15. iii. 64. A. S. *hýr*, hire.

Hurkled, *pt. s.* rested, 13. 406. The original meaning is to squat, crouch, as in Du. *hurken*, to squat; cf. O. E. *rouke*, to squat; prov. E. *hurkle*, to shrug up the back.

Hurlande, *pres. part.* hurling, rushing, 13. 413.

Hurne, *sb.* S. corner, 1 *a.* 30. See **Herne**.

Hurrok, *sb.* an oar, 13. 419. Prov. E. *orrock*, an oar; *orruck-holes*, oar-drawing holes, rowlocks, rullocks, from *oar*, and Dan. *rykke*, to draw.

Hurte, *sb.* S. heart, 1 *b.* 66, 68. See **Herte**.

Husbandis, *sb. gen. sing.* husbandman's, small farmer's, 16. 151. Icel. *hús-bóndi*, master of a house; *bóndi* (Dan. *bonde*, a peasant) is for *búandi*, dwelling, from *búa*, to dwell.

Huyche, *pron.* which, what, 9. 3; *dat. pl.* Huychen, 9. 48. (*Of* governs a *dative*.)

Huyter, *adj.* whiter, 9. 154. A. S. *hwit*.

Hu3, *sb.* hue, colour, 18 *a.* 13; Hu, 18. See **Heu**.

Hwed, *pp.* hued, tinted, 13. 1045. See **Heu**.

Hy, *pron.* they, 6. 99; 9. 45. See **Hi**.

Hy, *pron.* I, 3. 149.

Hydus, *adj.* hideous, 10. 2227. F. *hideux*, from O. F. *hide*, *hisde*, terror; cf. Sw. *bissnad*, shivering, horror.

Hye, *sb.* haste; in hye = quickly, 19. 209; *in hy*, 16. 6. A. S. *higan*, to hasten, Dan. *hige*, Du. *hijgen*, to pant.

Hyghte, *pt. s.* was named, 5. 5789. See **Hatte**.

Hyht, *pp.* promised, 4 *b.* 29. See **Hihte**.

Hyne, *pron. acc.* him, 6. 73. A. S. *hine*, acc. of *he*.

Hyne, *sb.* servant, 15 *pr.* 39. A. S. *hina*, a domestic, whence E. *hind*.

Hynges, *pr. pl.* hang, 10. 675; *pt. s.* Hyng, hung, 20. 256.

Hyt, *pron.* it, 5. 5581. See **Hit**.

Hyȝed, *pt. pl.* hied, hastened, 13. 392. See **Hiȝeþ**, **Hye**.

Hyȝt, *pr. s.* is called, 18 *a.* 60; *pt. s.* Hyȝt, had for a name, was named, 13. 299. See **Hatte**.

I. J.

The prefix **I-** or **Y-** is sometimes prefixed to all parts of a verb, but most commonly to infinitives or past participles. It is the A. S. *ge-*, G. and Du. *ge-*, Mœso-Goth. *ga-*, Lat. *con-*, and originally had a collective force.

The letter **J** is hardly ever found in early MSS. A capital *I* is used instead; hence *Iangelers* is to be read *Jangelers*, &c.

Iangelers, *sb. pl.* tattlers, story-tellers, 15 *pr.* 35. O.Fr. *jangler*, to jest, from a Teutonic root; cf. Du. *janken*, to howl.

Iangland, *pres. part.* jangling, chattering, 5. 5593. See above.

Iapede, *pt. s.* befooled, cheated, 15. i. 65. See **Iapes**.

Iapers, *sb. pl.* jesters, 15 *pr.* 35. See below.

Iapes, *sb. pl.* jests, tricks, 11 *b.* 15; Iapez, 13. 272. F. *japper*, to yelp; E. *gabbe*, to lie, deceive, *gabble*, from Gael. *gob*, mouth.

Iargoun, *sb.* jargon, confused speech, 20. 277. O.F. *jargonner*, to cackle; cf. A. S. *cearcian*, to chatter, O. E. *cbirk*, E. *creak*.

Iaunys, *sb.* jaundice, 10. 700. F. *jaunisse*, from *jaune*, yellow, Lat. *galbineus*.

Ibe, *pp.* been, 1 *a.* 1; Ibeo, 1 *b.* 91.

Ibore, *pp.* born, 1 *b.* 2; 6. 109; borne, carried, 15. v. 89.

Ibroke, *pp.* broken, 1 *a.* 28, 41.

Ibroȝt, *pp.* brought, 1 *a.* 140, 340.

Iburred, *pp.* buried, 1 *a.* 521.

Ich, *pron.* S. I., 1 *a.* 26; 6. 118. A. S. *ic*, G. *ich*, Du. *ik*, Sw. *jag*, Dan. *jeg*, Icel. *ek*, Lat. *ego*, Sansk. *aham*.

Ichabbe = ich habbe, I have, 4 *a.* 9.

Icham = ich am, I am, 4 *a.* 8, 37; 15. i. 73.

Ichaue = ich habbe, I have, 4 *b.* 28.

Icholle = ich wolle, I will, 1 *a.* 8, 471, 472; Ichcholle, 1 *a.* 474.

Ichot = ich wot, I know, 4 *a.* 10; 4 *d.* 23.

Ichulle = Ich wulle, I will, 4 *a.* 19; 4 *c.* 48; 15. iii. 5.

Iclepet, *pp.* called, 15. iii. 109.

Icluped, *pp.* called, 1 *a.* 270.

Icome, *pp.* come, 1 *a.* 75; 1 *b.* 1.

Icopet, *pp.* dressed in a cope, 15. iii. 36.

I-cristnid, *pp.* christened, 6. 71 Icristned, 6. 97, 111.

Icrommet, *pp.* crammed, 15. *pr.* 41. A. S. *crammian*, to stuff.

Idelnisse, *sb.* S. idleness, 1 *b.* 62.

Ido, *pp.* done, made, 1 *a.* 22; finished, ended, 1 *a.* 332.

Idoluen, *pp.* delved, dug, 15. vi. 36. A. S. *delfan*, to dig; pp. *dolfen*.

Idyket, *pp.* ditched, 15. vi. 36. A. S. *dician*, to make a dike.

Ieauntez, *sb. pl.* giants, 13. 272. F. *géant*, Lat. acc. *gigantem*, from Gk. γίγας, from same root as γίγνομαι, to be born.

Ifare, *pp.* fared, gone, 15. v. 5.

Ifriȝet, *pp.* fried, 15. vii. 298.

Ifuld, *pp.* filled, 1 *a.* 158.

Igain, *adv.* again, back, 8 *b.* 170.

Igain, *prep.* against, 8 *b.* 68.

Igain-sawe, *sb.* gainsaying, contradiction, denial, 8 *a.* 178.

Igistned, *pp.* lodged, 6, 140.

Igranted, *pp.* granted, 1 *a.* 451.

Igurd, *pp.* girt, 1 *a.* 110. A. S. *girdan*, to gird; cf. E. *girth*, *girdle*.

Ihaspet, *pp.* hasped, clasped, fastened, 15. i. 171. A. S. *hæps*, *hæspe*, a hasp.

Ihesu, Jesus, 1 *a.* 469.

Iholde, *pp.* holden, considered to be, 15. i. 82.

Ihote, *pp.* called, named, 15. i. 61. See **Hatte**.

Ihure, *v.* to hear, 1 *a.* 2; *pp.* Ihurd, 1 *a.* 4.

Ihuret, *pp.* hired, paid with wages, 15. vii. 300. See **Hure**.

Ikest, *pp.* cast, 6. 90, 92. Sw. *kasta*, to throw.

Iknowe, *pp.* known, 15. iii. 34.

Ilaste, *pt. s.* lasted, 1 *a.* 163.

Ile, *sb.* isle, 19. 545; *pl.* Iles, 14 *a.* 95. F. *île*, O. F. *isle*, It. *isola*, Lat. *insula*.

Ileaue, *sb.* leave, 6. 81. A. S. *ge-leáfa*, assent, belief, from *leáf*, license, permission; cf. G. *g-lauben*, to believe, *erlauben*, to permit.

Ileiȝen, *pp.* lien, lain, been laid, 15. v. 65. A. S. *licgan*, to lie, *pp. legen*.

Ileue, *v.* to believe, 15. v. 142. A. S. *lýfan*, to believe. See **Ileaue**.

Iliknet, *pp.* likened, 15. i. 89. Cf. Sw. *likna*, to compare, liken.

Iliȝt, *pp.* lighted, 1 *b.* 20.

Ilk, *adj.* each, every, 7. 38; 10. 437. A. S. *ælc*, each.

Ilka, *adj.* every, 2. viii. 6; 2. ciii. 55. See below.

Ilkan, *pron.* each one, 2. ciii. 35. A. S. *ælc*, each, *án*, one.

Ilke, *adj.* same, 6. 120; 7. 14; very, 9. 108; þet ilke = the same, 9. 15. A. S. *ylc*, same; Sc. *ilk*.

Ilome, *adv.* frequently, 1 *a.* 319, 440. A.S. *gelóme*, often.

Il-torned, *adj.* froward, perverse, 2. xvii. 72. (Lit. ill-turned.)

Il-tornest, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* art perverted, 2. xvii. 72. Vulg. *perverteris*. See above.

I-maket, *pp.* made, 15. *pr.* 14.

Imaunget, *pp.* eaten, 15. vii. 245. F. *manger*, to eat.

Imid, *prep.* in the midst of, amid, 7. 255. O. E. *in middes*, amidst; the prefix *i-* = *in*.

In, *prep.* on, 7. 33.

Income, *v.* to enter, 2. xxiii. 18, 24; *pr. s.* Incomes, comes in, 2. xiv. 3.

Ine, *sb. pl.* eyes, 11 *c.* 79. A. S. *eágan*, eyes, pl. of *eáge*.

Ine, *prep.* in, 6. 13, 15. (Better *in*.)

In-fere, *adv.* together, 13. 399; 19. 328. A. S. *in*, in, and *gefera*, a comrade, from *færan*, to journey, go. See **Fere**, sb.

Inguoynge, *sb.* entrance, ingoing, 9. 33.

Inmongez, *prep.* amongst, 13. 278.

Inne, *prep.* in, 6. 16, 38. (Better *in*.)

Inne, *adv.* or *prep.* in (almost equal to *therein*), 1 *a.* 453; *used after an infin.* 1 *a.* 20. A. S. *innan*, adv. within, *innan*, prep. within. The O. E. *inne* (= within) is disyllabic.

Innoghe, *adv.* enough, 13. 297. A. S. *genoh*.

In-obedyent, *adj.* disobedient, 13. 237.

Inome, *pp.* taken, 1 *a.* 76; Inomen, 15. iii. 1. A. S. *niman*, G. *nehmen*, to take.

Inou, *adv.* enough, 1 *a.* 273; Inov, 12. 100. A. S. *genoh*.

Inouer, *adv.* over and above, 2. viii. 22. An imitation of the word *insuper* in the Vulgate.

Inouwe, *adj. pl.* sufficient, enough, 15. iii. 24. A. S. *genoh*, sufficient.

Inpossible, *adj.* impossible, 15 *c.* 20.

In-sprang, *pt. s.* sprang in, entered into, 13. 408.

In-till, *prep.* into, 16. 3; in, 16. 71. Sw. *intill*, till, unto.

Inwardlie, *adv.* closely, intimately, earnestly, 8 *a.* 255.

Inwyt, *sb.* indwelling wit or consciousness, conscience, 9. 13. A. S. *inwit*, inward sense, conscience.

Iolef, *adj.* happy, handsome, 13. 300. O. F. *jolif*, It. *giulivo*, from Icel. *jól*, Sw. *jul*, O. E. *yule*, Christmas time.

Ione, Seynt, St. John, 5. 5575.

I-ordeyned, *pp.* ordained, 1 *b.* 56.

Iornay, *sb.* journey, 11 *a.* 40; *pl.* Iornes, 7. 366. F. *journée*, from Lat. *diurnus*, daily, *dies*, a day.

Ioye, *sb.* F. joy, 1 *b.* 30, 33. Lat. *gaudium*.

Ioyst, *adj.* lodged, 13. 434. O. F. *gister*, to provide with a lodging; North E. *joist*, to agist or lodge cattle. See **Gesten**.

Ipliȝt, *pp.* plighted, 1 *a.* 23. Observe the omission of *badde*, just as *hätte* is sometimes dropped in Mod. High German.

Ipotaynes, *sb. pl.* hippopotami, 14 *c.* 114.

Irael, Israel, 2. cii. 14.

Irchones, *sb. pl.* urchins, hedgehogs, 2. ciii. 42. F. *hérisson*, Lat. *ericius*, *eres*, a hedgehog.

Ire, *pron.* = Hire, her, 1 *a.* 201.

Iredy, *adj.* ready, 1 *a.* 362. A. S. *geræd*, ready, G. *gerade*, direct.

Is, *put for* His, his, 1 *a.* 14; 12. 8.

Is, *pron, pl.* them, 1 *a.* 455. *Is* is used as a pl. pron. by Southern writers.

Ise, *v.* to see, 1 *a.* 125, 174; *pt. s.* Isei, 1 *a.* 502; *subj. pr. s.* Ise, 1 *a.* 128. A. S. *geseón*, to see; pt. t. *ic geseáh*.

Ised, *pp.* said, 1 *a.* 131; 6. 62.

Iseo, *v.* S. to see, 1 *b.* 86; *pp.* Iseȝe, seen, 15. v. 4. See **Ise**.

Iset, *pp.* set, 1 *a.* 457.

Iseþ, *pr. pl.* 2 *p.* see, 1 *a.* 260; *pt. s.* Iseȝ, saw, 1 *a.* 144; Isei, 1 *a.* 161; *pt. pl.* Iseye, 1 *a.* 495. See **Ise, Iseo**.

Iseye, *subj. pt. pl.* should see, 1 *a.* 47. See above.

Isousteined, *pp.* maintained, 1 *a.* 432; Isusteined, 1 *a.* 374.

Ispoused, *pp.* married, 1 *a.* 295, 304.

Isse, is, *pr. s.* 2. xxiii. 25; 2. cii. 1; 2. ciii. 83. (Miswritten.)

Issote, *pp.* shot, 1 *a.* 160, 384.

Isuore, *pp.* sworn, 1 *a.* 28.

It, *pron*; Þese it ben = these are they, 17. Mar. iv. 18.

It, *pron.* = itself, 7. 44.

Itermynet, *pp.* determined, *or perhaps* heard out, 15. i. 95.

Iþeȝ, *pt. s.* throve, 1 *b.* 28. A. S. *þeón*, to thrive; pt. t. *ic þeáh* or *ic geþeáh*, pp. *þungen* or *geþogen*. Cf. G. *gedeihen*, to thrive.

Itriȝed, *pp.* tried, 15. i. 83.

Iturnd, *pp.* turned, 1 *a.* 285.

Iuel, *sb.* evil, harm, 2. xiv. 7.

Iuen, *gen. pl.* of Jews, 7. 49.

Iuge, *sb.* F. judge, 5. 5639.

Iugement, *sb.* F. judgment, 5. 5638.

Iumpred, *sb.* mourning, 13. 491. A. S. *geomor*, sad, G. *jammer*, mourning; where *-ed* = O. E. *bed* = A. S. *bád*. Cf. E. God-*bead*.

Ius, *sb.* juice, 20. 294. Lat. *ius*.

Iustise, *sb.*, judge, 19. 665. See Tyrwhitt's Glossary.

Iuuente, *sb.* Youth (the god of youth), 20. 211.

Iwis, *adv.* certainly, 1 *a.* 52, 67. Du. *gewis*, adj. certain, and adv. certainly; A. S. *gewis*, adj. sure, foreknowing.

Iwite, *v.* to know, 15. vi. 44. A. S. *gewitan*, to understand, *witan*, to wit, know.

Iwoned, *pp.* wont, 1 *a.* 426. A. S. *gewunian*, to dwell in, to be used to; E. *wont* is contracted from *woned*; E. *wonted* is a form in which the pp. ending is reduplicated.

Iwonne, *pp.* won, 1 *a.* 35, 329.

I-wriþen, *pp.* wreathed, 15. vi. 9.

A. S. *wriðan*, to *wreathe*, pp. *wriðen* or *gewriðen*.

I3ete, *pp.* eaten, 1 *a.* 74; I3eten, 15. vii. 251. A. S. *ge-eten*, eaten. In the South of England, the people say, 'I have *a-yeat* an apple.'

I3iue, *pp.* given, 1 *a.* 83.

I3olde, *pp.* restored, 1 *a.* 107. A. S. *gildan*, to pay, *yield*.

K.

Kachereles, *sb. pl.* catchpolls, bailiffs, 9. 18. Low Lat. *cacherellus*. which Ducange explains as 'baillivus inferioris ordinis apud Anglos, idem forte quod *cacepollus*.'

Kalle, *v.* to bid, invite, 5. 5877. A. S. *ceallian*, Icel. *kalla*, to call.

Kan, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* canst, 5. 5735.

Kas, *sb.* accident, chance, hap, 5. 5787, 5875. F. *cas*, Lat. *casus*.

Kast, *pt. s.* considered, 5. 5683.

Kateyl, *sb.* chattels, goods, 5. 5747. O. F. *catel*, Low Lat. *captale*, *capitale*, goods, property, from *caput*.

Kayred, *pt. s.* returned, 12. 373. A. S. *cerran*, *cirran*, to turn, G. *kehren*, to return. Hence E. *chare*, a turn of work, *charing*, work done by the job, and *churn*.

Kayser, *sb.* emperor, 11 *a.* 11. Lat. *Caesar*.

Kaytefes, *sb. pl.* caitiffs, wretches, 8 *a.* 226. F. *chétif*, from Lat. *captivus*.

Kechyn, *sb.* kitchin, 5. 5913.

Kele, *v.* to cool, abate, 8 *a.* 259. A. S. *célan*, to cool.

Ken, *sb. pl.* kine, cows, 12. 6.

Kende, *pt. s.* shewed (me) the way, 15. vi. 30. See Kenneþ.

Kende, *sb.* nature, 6. 23, 41, 48; *pl.* Kendes, 9. 181. See Kynde.

Kende, *adj.* natural, in its natural state, 6. 13, 44. See Kynde.

Kendeliche, *adv.* naturally, 6. 27, 29.

Kenedride, *prop. name*, 1 *b.* 24.

Kenne, *sb.* kin, 6. 102. See Kin.

Kenneþ, *pr. s.* teaches, 15. i. 130; *pt. s. refl.* Kennede him, lit. instructed himself, was learned, 15. ii. 202; *pp.* Kenned, taught, 12. 343. O. E. *kennen*, to make to know; A. S. *cennan*, to produce, adduce, vouch the truth, from *cunnan*, to know. See Kende, pt. s.

Kepe, *v.* to mark, observe, 13. 292; *pr. s.* Kepez, regards, 13. 508; *pr. pl.* Kepe, regard, 15. i. 8; *pt. s.* Keped, caught, seized, 11 *b.* 96; *imp. pl.* Kepeþ, keep, 6. 88. A. S. *cépan*, to catch, *keep*.

Kepe, *sb.* heed, 6. 119. See above.

Kest, *pt. s.* kissed, 12. 63. A. S. *cyssan*, to kiss.

Keste, *v.* to cast, 9. 25; *pt. pl.* Kesten, 13. 951; *subj. pt. s.* Keste, 6. 39; *pp.* Kest, 13. 414. Sw. *kasta*, Dan. *kaste*, to throw.

Kete, *adj.* bold, keen, 12. 330. See Stratmann.

Keueringe, *sb.* recovery, 1 *a.* 176. (Lit. covering.)

Kin, *sb.* generation, 7. 29. A. S. *cyn*, kin, race.

Kinde, *sb.* natural shape, 12. 107. A. S. *cynd*, nature.

Kindely, *adv.* naturally, by natural relationship, 12. 111. See above.

Kinedom, *sb.* kingdom, 1 *a.* 103, 172; reign, 1 *a.* 347. Not *king* + *dom*, but *kine* + *dom*; where *kine* = A. S. *cyne*, royal. *Kingdom* was a new compound, formed at a later stage of the language.

Kingrike, *sb.* kingdom, 7. 88, 90. A. S. *cyne-rice*, a kingdom, from *cyne*, adj. kingly, and *rice*, rule. See below.

Kipte, *pt. s.* received, took, 1 *b.* 64. See Kepe.

Kirc, *sb.* church; hali kirc = holy church, 8 *b.* 31; Kirke, temple, 2. xvii. 17.

Kiste, *sb.* chest, 20. 34. A. S. *cist, ciste*, a chest, coffer.

Kithe, *v.* to shew, disclose, 8. *a.* 195; Kith, 7. 262; *pr. s. subj.* Kithe, may shew, 19. 636. A. S. *cýðan*, to make to know.

Kithing, *sb.* knowledge, 7. 280. A. S. *cýðung*, knowledge. See above.

Kitte, *pt. s.* cut, 19. 600. W. *cwt*, a tail, *cwta*, bobtailed, short, *cwtau*, to curtail, to shorten.

Kleþing, *sb.* clothing, 2. ciii. 4. A. S. *clað*, a cloth.

Knaing, *sb.* acquaintance (lit. knowing), 7. 373.

Knappes, *sb. pl.* knops, knobs, 15. vii. 257. A. S. *cnæp*, a *knob*, button, *nob*; prov. E. *knap*, a round hill.

Knaue, *sb.* menial servant, 5. 5881; 15. v. 96. A. S. *cnápa, cnáfa*, a son, boy, youth.

Knaulechynge, *sb.* acknowledging, recognition, 9. 176.

Knawe, *v.* to know, 2 cii. 35; *pr. s.* Knawes, 2. cii. 28; *pp.* Knawen, 13. 297. A. S. *cnáwan*, Lat. (*g*)*noscere*, Gk. γιγνώσκειν.

Kne, *sb.* knee, 3. 223; leyd vnder kne = put under foot, put aside, forgotten. A. S. *cneow*, Lat. *genu*, Gk. γόνυ.

Knely, *v.* to kneel, 1 *a.* 284. A. S. *cneowian*, Dan. *knäle*.

Knif, *sb.* S. knife, 1 *a.* 112.

Kniȝt, *sb.* knight, 1 *a.* 161; *pl.* Kniȝtes, 1 *a.* 32, 56. A. S. *cnibt*, a boy, servant; G. *knecht*, a servant.

Knowlechinge, *pres. part.* acknowledging, confessing, 17. Mar. 1. 5. (*Knowleche* for *acknowledge* is invariably used.)

Knowlych, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 5786, 5890. The second syllable answers to the A. S. *-lac*, Sw. *-lek*, meaning a *gift* or *sport*, used in the composition of abstract nouns. It appears again in E. wed-*lock*.

Knowyng, *sb.* knowledge, 5. 5898; Knowynge, recognition; for knowynge of = to prevent recognition by, 15. ii. 206. A. S. *cnáwung*, sb. a knowing.

Koles, *sb. pl.* S. coals, 2. xvii. 25, 36. A. S. *cól*.

Kolled, *pt. s.* hugged, embraced, 12. 69. O. F. *acoler*, to embrace, from *col*, Lat. *collum*, the neck.

Koured, *pt. s.* cowered, bent down, 12. 47. W. *cwrian*, to squat, to cower.

Kouthe, *pp.* known, 2. cii. 13. A. S. *cúð*, known; pp. of *cunnan*, to know.

Kud, *pt. part. used as an adj.* known; hence, notable, famous, 12. 51. Another form of the preceding.

Kudde, *pt. s.* displayed, 12. 231. A. S. *cýðan*, to cause to know, make known, shew, teach.

Kueade, *sb.* evil, 9. 59. Du. *kwade*, evil.

Kun, *sb.* kin, kindred, 12. 110: *dat.* Kunne, 1 *a.* 242. See Kin.

Kunde, *sb.* kind, sort, 18 *a.* 5; nature, 18 *a.* 31; natural right, 1 *a.* 308. A. S. *cynd, gecynd*, nature.

Kunde, *adj.* natural, 1 *a.* 234; native, 1 *a.* 258; fitted by birth, having a natural right, 1 *a.* 422. See above.

Kunesmen, *sb. pl.* kinsmen, 1 *a.* 123, 130. A. S. *cynnes man*, man of kin.

Kunnes, *gen. sing.* of kind; *eny kunnes ȝiftus* = gifts of any kind, 15. iii. 175. A. S. *cynnes*, gen. of *cyn*, kin, kind. It always *precedes* the noun which it depends upon.

Kuþþes, *sb. pl.* manners, habits, 12. 331. Cf. A. S. *cýð*, acquaintance, friendship.

Kuuere, *v.* attain, 12. 128. O. E. *keuer*, to attain; also used in the same sense as mod. E. *cover*.

Kuynde, *adj.* natural; *kuynde wit*, natural wit, common sense, 15. i.

53; *knynde knowynge*, conscience, 15. i. 130. See **Kunde**.

Kuyndeliche, *adv.* intimately (lit. kindly), 15. vi. 29.

Kyd, *pt. s.* shewed (itself), 7. 44; *pp.* Kyd, shewn, 12. 321. A.S. *cýðan*, to make known.

Kyn, *sb. pl.* kine, cows, 12. 244. A.S. *cú*, a cow, pl. *cý*, cows, North. E. *kye*, cows; *kine* is a *double* plural, formed from *kye*.

Kynde, *sb.* nature, 13. 266; natural power, 10. 767. A.S. *cynd*, *gecynd*, nature.

Kyndely, *adv.* S. in his usual manner, lit. naturally, 12. 14.

Kyngene, *gen. pl.* of kings, 15. i. 103. The termination is from A.S. gen. pl. termination *-ena*; as in *wit-ena gemót*, assembly of wise men.

Kyrtyl, *sb.* kirtle, kind of coat, mantle, 5. 5706, 5712. A.S. *cyrtel*, a vest, a petticoat; Dan. *kjortel*. It means properly a petticoat with a body, but the use of it varied.

Kyst, *sb.* chest, 13. 346. See **Kiste**.

Kyth, *sb.* country, 7. 174; *pl.* Kythez, countries, regions, 13. 414. A.S. *cýð*, a country, region.

Kyȝn, *sb. pl.* kine, 14 *c.* 132. See **Kyn**, **Ken**.

L.

Lacching, *sb.* taking, receiving, 15. i. 101. A.S. *læccan*, *gelæccan*, to seize; whence, E. *latch*, *clutch*.

Lackeþ, *pr. s.* is wanting, 3. 111. Du. *lak*, defect.

Lad, *pt. s.* led, 4 *c.* 23; *pp.* 4 *b.* 1; 19. 646. See **Lede**.

Laft, *pp.* left, 20. 230. See **Leue**.

Lahynde, *pres. part.* laughing, 3. 192. See **Lauhwe**.

Laitand, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 14. Icel. *leita*, to seek.

Lakes, *pr. s.* blames, 10. 797. Du. *laken*, to blame, *lak*, fault; A.S. *leáhan*, to blame; cf. E. *lack*.

Land, *pp.* lent, 3. 186. See **Lene**.

Lang, *adv.* long, 2. xvii. 31; 2. xxiii. 20. A.S. *lang* or *long*.

Langes, *pr. pl.* belong, 12. 331. Usually spelt *longes*. Cf. Du. *belangen*, to concern, *belang*, concern, interest.

Langmode, *adj.* long-suffering, patient, 2. cii. 16. A.S. *langmód*, patient, from *mód*, mind, courage, *mood*.

Lanse, *pr. pl.* leap forth, 13. 966. Lansed, *pt. s.* leapt, jumped, quaked, 13. 957. Fr. *lancer*, to dart, *launch*.

Lantez, 2 *p. s. pr.* lentest, gavest, 13. 348. See **Lene**.

Lare, *sb.* lore, teaching, 2. xvii. 93, 94. A.S. *lár*, lore.

Large, *sb.* F. size, 13. 314.

Large, *adj.* F. plentiful, 6. 78. Lat. *largus*.

Largeliche, *adv.* liberally, 1 *a.* 34, 201.

Laser, *sb.* leisure, opportunity, 16. 424. F. *loisir*, from Lat. *licere*.

Lasned, *pt. s.* lessened, became less, 13. 438.

Lasse, *adj.* less, 1 *a.* 463. A.S. *læs*.

Late, *imp. s.* let, 5. 5905. See **Lete**.

Late, *sb.* manner, gesture, demeanour, 16. 127. Icel. *læti*, voice, gesture.

Lath, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 2. xvii. 21; Lathe, loathsome, 8 *b.* 223. A.S. *láð*, sb. evil, adj. bad.

Latsom, *adj.* loath, 10. 793. A.S. *wlatsom*, loathsome, loath. A.S. *wlatian*, to loathe.

Lauande, *pres. part.* pouring forth water, 13. 366. A.S. *lafian*, to sprinkle with water.

Lauer, *adj.* lower, 8 *a.* 115.

Lauerd, *sb.* Lord, 2. viii. 1, 25; 2. xiv. 10; 8 *b.* 152; *gen.* Lauerdes, 2. cii. 37. A.S. *hláford*, Icel.

láverðr, a lord. The common derivation from *bláf*, a loaf, is untenable.

Lauerding, *sb.* lording (dim. of lord), 7. 391.

Lauerdschipe, *sb.* lordship, dominion, 2. cii. 53.

Lauerock, *sb.* lark, 20. 274. A.S. *lawerc*, Du. *leeuwrik*.

Lauhwe, *i p. s. pr.* laugh, 15. v. 93. A. S. *hlihan*, Du. *lagchen*, G. *lachen*.

Lauȝten, *pt. pl.* took; *lauȝten leue at*, took leave of, 15. iii. 25. Pt. t. of Lacche. See **Lacching**.

Lay, *pt. s.* lay, belonged, 1 *b.* 4.

Lay, *sb.* law, religion; hence, fidelity, 4 *b.* 27; religious belief, 19. 376. Prob. from O. F. *lei*, F. *loi*, law, rather than from the cognate A. S. *lagu*, law.

Layff, *sb.* what is left, the rest, 16. 24. A. S. *láf*, a remainder; Sc. *the lave*.

Layked, *pt. s. refl.* amused himself, played about, 12. 31. See below.

Laykes, *sb. pl.* sports, games, 11 *a.* 64; Laykez, pleasures, 13. 274. Sw. *lek*, a game; A. S. *lác*, game; E. *lark*.

Layth, *adj.* loath; *layth thinc me*, it seems loath to me, I dislike, 8 *b.* 161. See **Lath**.

Laȝinge, *pres. part.* laughing, 1 *b.* 72. See **Lauhwe**.

Lebardez, *sb. pl.* leopards, 13. 536.

Leche-craft, *sb.* knowledge of medicine, 15. vii. 241. See **Leches**.

Lecherie, *sb.* fornication, 1 *a.* 185. O. F. *lecherie*, gluttony, debauchery, from *lecher*, to lick; cf. Du. *lekker*, dainty.

Leches, *sb. pl.* physicians, 1 *a.* 494. A. S. *lǽce*, Mœso-Goth. *lekeis*, a physician.

Leches, *pr. s.* heals, 8 *b.* 234. Mœso-Goth. *leikinon*, to heal.

Lede, *v.* to lead, 5. 5927; to control, 5. 5648; to govern, 19. 434; to carry, convey, 1 *a.* 371; *pt. s.* Ladde, led, 1 *a.* 49. A. S. *lǽdan*, to guide, *lád*, a way; Icel. *leið*, a track.

Lede, *sb.* man, person, 2. xiv. 9; people, 6. 68; *pl.* Ledes, people, 12. 195; nations, 13. 256. In 13. 261 we should perhaps read *Ledez*, as in l. 256. A. S. *leód*, a man; *leóde*, G. *leute*, people.

Leden, *sb.* language, speech, 18 *a.* 58. A. S. *leden*, Latin; also a language. It seems a mere corruption of *Latin*.

Leed, *sb.* lead, 18 *a.* 50. Du. *lood*.

Leef, *imp. s.* believe, 15. i. 36. See **Leue**.

Leeful, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, 17. Mar. ii. 26; Leeueful, 24. A. S. *leaffull*, from *leáf*, leave, permission. Also spelt *leffil*.

Leefful, *adj.* (leave-full), allowable, permissible, 17. Mar. vi. 18. See above.

Leelly, *adv.* leally, truly, 15. i. 76. See **Lele**.

Leendis, *sb. pl.* loins, 17. Mar. i. 6. A. S. *lendenu*, the loins.

Lees, *adj.* false, 4 *c.* 45. A. S. *leas*, false, *loose*; whence E. *leasing*, lying.

Leet, *pt. s.* let, i.e. caused; *leet make*, caused to be made, 14 *c.* 97. See **Lete**.

Leeue, *imp. s.* dismiss (lit. leave), 17. Mar. vi. 36. See **Leue**.

Leeueful. See **Leeful**.

Leeueþ, *pr. pl.* believe, 15 *pr.* 69. See **Leue**.

Lef, *v.* to leave, forsake, 8 *a.* 171. See **Leue**.

Lefdi, *sb.* lady, 8 *a.* 219. A. S. *hlǽfdige*, Icel. *lafdi*.

Lefe, *adj.* dear, beloved, 5. 5744. A. S. *leóf*, dear.

Lefte, *pt. s.* dismissed, 17. Mar. vi. 45; remained, 18 *b.* 52.

Leide, *pt. s.* laid, 1 *b.* 78.

Lele, *adj.* leal, loyal, 8 *b.* 35;

Lel, true, 13. 425. O. F. *leel, loial*, loyal, from *loi*, law; from Lat. acc. *legem*.

Lelliche, *adv.* truly, 12. 117; Lelly, verily, 12. 96; Lelye, truly, 8 *b*. 209. See above.

Lely, *sb.* lily, 11 *b*. 91.

Leme, *sb.* S. gleam, light, 7. 63; *gen.* Lemes, 8 *a*. 215. A.S. *leóma*, E. *g-leam*.

Len, *imp. s.* lend, 8 *b*. 163. See **Lene**.

Lenȝ, *pp.* lent, 3. 180. See **Lene**.

Lend, *pt. pl.* went, came, 11 *a*. 31. A.S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive, Dan. *lande*, to land.

Lende, *sb. pl.* loins, 1 *a*. 409. A.S. *lendenu*, loins. But the E. *loin* is from O. F. *logne*, F. *longe*, from Low Lat. *lungus*, Lat. *lumbus;* whence also Sc. *lunyie*, join.

Lene, *pr. s. imp.* 3 *p.* may he grant, lend, or give, 12. 327; *imp. s.* Len, lend, 8 *b*. 163; *pp.* Lend, lent, 3. 180. A.S. *lǽnan*, to lend, give, *lǽn*, a loan. It must not be confused with **Leue**.

Lenge, *v.* to linger, tarry, 15. i. 185; *pt. pl.* Lenged, dwelt, 13. 960. A.S. *langian*, to lengthen, *lengian*, to prolong.

Lenger, *adv. comp.* longer, 5. 5715; Lengere, 1 *b*. 33.

Lengest, *adj. superl.* longest, 13. 256.

Lent, *pp.* given, granted, bestowed, 13. 256; lent from = given away. from, 4 *a*. 11. A.S. *lǽnan*, to lend, give. See **Lene**.

Lenten, *sb.* spring, 4 *d*. 1. A.S. *lencten*, spring; whence E. *Lent*.

Lenþe, *sb.* S. length, 13. 314.

Leod, *sb.* tenement, holding, farm, 15. vi. 38. Other MSS. *lordshiþ*. Cf. G. *lassgut*, an estate subject to a ground rent; connected with E. *leet* in court-*leet*, and *lease*.

Leod, *sb.* man, 15. vi. 6; Leode, people, 4 *c*. 44. A.S. *leod*, G. *leute*, folks. See **Lede**, sb.

Leome, *sb.* limb, body, 15. v. 81. A.S. *leome*, a limb.

Leon, *sb.* lion, 7. 264. Lat. acc. *leonem*.

Leop, *pt. s.* leapt, ran, 15. ii. 192. Cf. G. *laufen*, to run; A.S. *bleápan*, to run, leap, pt. t. *ic bleop*.

Leor, *sb.* face, complexion, 15. i. 3. A.S. *bleor*, jaw, cheek, face.

Leorne, *v.* S. to learn, 3. 26; *pt. pl.* Leornden, discovered. 15. ii. 199.

Leosinge, *sb.* losing, loss, 15. v. 93. A.S. *losing*, loss.

Leouest, *adj.* liefest, dearest, 15. iii. 6. See **Lefe**.

Lepen, *v.* to run (lit. to leap), 15. ii. 207; *pt. s.* Leop, ran, 15. ii. 192. See **Leop**.

Lepre, *sb.* leprosy, 17. Mar. i. 42. Vulg. *lepra*.

Lepte, *pt. s.* danced, 17. Mar. vi. 22. See **Leop**.

Lerde, *pt. s.* taught, 12. 341. See **Lere**, vb.

Lere, *sb.* countenance, features, 12. 227. A.S. *bleor*. See **Leor**.

Lere, *v.* (1) to teach, 2. xvii. 94; *pr. s.* 1 *p.* Lere, 15. iii. 61; *pr. s.* 2 *p.* Leres, teachest, 2. xvii. 89; *imp. s.* Lere, teach, 15. vii. 241; *imp. pl.* Lereþ, teach; lereþ hit þis = teach it to these, 15. i. 125; *also* (2) Lere, to learn, 12. 119; 19. 181; 2 *p. s. pr.* Leres, learnest, 5. 5672; *pt. s.* Lerede, learnt, 15. i. 109. A.S. *lǽran*, G. *lehren*, to teach; A.S. *leornian*, G. *lernen*, to learn; but Du. *leeren* has *both* meanings, and so has prov. E. *learn*.

Lernen, *v.* to learn, 3. 2. See above.

Les, *imp. s.* loose, deliver, 4 *b*. 12. A.S. *lysan*, to loosen, release.

Lese, *sb.* pasture, 1 *a*. 378, 381; 12. 175. A.S. *lǽsu*, prov. E. *leasowe*, a pasture.

Lese, *v.* to lose, 20. 89; *pr. s.* Leseþ, loses, 3. 45; 1 *p. s. pr. subj.* I may lose, 19. 225; *v. active*, to destroy, 17 *a*. iii. 4 (where the Vulg. has *perdere*).

A. S. *leósan*, to lose, Mœso-Goth. *fra-liusan*, to lose.

Leser, *sb.* deliverer, 2. xvii. 4, 121. See **Les**.

Lesewynge, *pres. part.* feeding, pasturing, 17. Mar. v. 11. A. S. *lǽsu*, a pasture, *leasowe*; whence *lǽswian*, to pasture, feed. See **Lese**, sb.

Lesing, *sb.* lying, 16. 77. A.S. *leasung*, a *leasing*, lie. See **Lees**.

Lesnesse, *sb.* remission, 9. 245. A. S. *lysan*, to loosen.

Less, *sb. pl.* lies, lying, 16. 419.

Lessi, *v.* to become less, 9. 130.

Lest, *pr. s.* loses, 6. 41. A. S. *leósan*, to lose; pr. s. *he lyst.*

Leste, *adj.* least, 6. 75.

Leste, *v.* to last, endure, 4 *b.* 30. A. S. *lǽstan*, to last.

Leste, *adv. or adj.* least, 10. 469.

Lestned, *pt. s.* listened, 5. 5897.

Let, *sb.* hindrance, delay, 20. 215. A. S. *lettan*, to hinder.

Lete, *v.* to cease, 4 *b.* 20; to desist, 5. 5722; to forsake, 19. 325; to forego, 15. v. 142; *pr. s.* Let, leaves; let off = leaves off, ceases, 9. 223; *pt. s.* Let, caused; let make = caused to be made, 20. 23; *pt. pl.* Let, 1 *a.* 97.; 1 *b.* 26; Lete, left, 1 *a.* 336. A. S. *lǽtan*, Du. *laten*, G. *lassen*.

Lethe, *v.* to grow calm, 8 *b.* 16; to alleviate, lessen, 8 *b.* 81. A. S. *líðian*, to mitigate.

Lette, *v.* to hinder, stop. 1 *a.* 481; to keep back, 15. iii. 33; *pt. pl.* Lett, stopped, 11 *a.* 64. A. S. *lettan*, Du. *letten*, to hinder.

Lettere, *sb.* preventer, hinderer, 15. i. 67. See above.

Leue; has many senses in O. E. as (1) *vb.* to live, (2) *vb.* to remain, (3) *vb.* to leave, (4) *vb.* to allow, (5) *vb.* to believe, (6) *sb.* leave, (7) *adj.* dear. *Leue* (4) must be carefully distinguished from *lene*, to lend, with which it is sometimes confused by editors of MSS.

Leue, *v.* to live, 10. 492. A. S. *lybban*, to live, G. *leben*, Du. *leven*.

Leue, *v.* to remain; *pt. pl.* Leuede, remained, 1 *a.* 332, 514. Du. *b-lijven*, G. *b-leiben*, to remain; cf. A.S. *lǽfan*, to leave.

Leue, *subj. pr. s.* allow, grant, 3. 10; 15. v. 263. A. S. *lýfan*, to allow, G. *erlauben*, to permit, Du. *verlof*, leave, permission. *Leue* and *Lene* (written alike) may be distinguished by observing that *leue* (= permit) generally governs a clause, but *lene* (= lend, give) takes an acc. case.

Leue, 1 *p. s. pr.* believe, 9. 237; *imp. s.* Leue, 4 *b.* 27; *imp. pl.* Leues, 11 *a.* 117; to leue nam y nout lees = I am not to be believed to be false, 4 *c.* 45. A. S. *leafan*, to believe, Du. *gelooven*, G. *g-lauben*.

Leue, *sb.* leave, 15 *pr.* 49. A. S. *leáf*, leave, permission; Du. *verlof*.

Leue, *adj.* S. lief, dear, 12. 170; 12. 341. A. S. *leóf*, dear; cf. E. *lief*, love.

Leuede. See **Leue**, to remain.

Leuedi, *sb.* S. lady, 1 *a.* 485; 4 *a.* 27; Leuedy, 4 *b.* 11; Lefdi, 8 *a.* 219. A. S. *blæfdige*, Icel. *lafdi*.

Leuening, *sb.* lightning, 2. xvii. 35, 40. Sw. *ljunga*, to lighten; Icel. *logi*, flame, *loga*, to burn; Dan. *lyn*, lightning.

Leuere, *adj. comp.* dearer, 1 *a.* 529; rather to be chosen, 20. 66; Leuer, rather, 8 *a.* 150. See **Leue**, adj.

Leueste, *adj.* liefest, dearest, 15. i. 180. See above.

Lewed, *adj.* ignorant, 19. 315; useless, 15. i. 163 (cf. l. 173); lewede oþ = an oath taken in ignorance, 18 *b.* 11. A. S. *lǽwede*, belonging to the laity.

Lewednesse, *sb.* ignorance, 15. iii. 33. See above.

Leyd, *pp.* laid, 3. 223; 5. 5665; *pt. pl.* laid, 5. 5667.

Lhest, *pr. s.* listens, 9. 164; *pr. pl.* Lhesteþ, listen, 9. 173. A. S. *hlistan*, to listen.

Libardes, *sb. pl.* leopards, 10. 1228.

Libbe, *v.* to live, 1 *a.* 500; 1 *p. s. pr.* Libbe, 4 *a.* 5. A. S. *lybban*.

Licam, *sb.* body, 15 *pr.* 30. See **Likam**.

Lich, *adj.* like, similar, 20. 25. A. S. *lic*, G. *g-leich*.

Licour, *sb.* F. liquor, liquid, 6. 14, 22, 43.

Lif, *sb.* a living person, a man, creature, 20. 25. The same curious use of the word occurs in Piers the Plowman.

Lifd, 1 *p. s. pt.* lived, 8 *a.* 253; *pr. pl.* Lifes, 11 *a.* 118. See **Libbe**, **Leue**.

Lift, *sb.* air, 8 *a.* 142; sky, 7. 112; Lyfte, air, 1 *b.* 88. A. S. *lyft*, G. *luft*, Du. *lucht*, air; hence E. *aloft* = *on loft*, in the air.

Lift, *adj.* left, 18 *a.* 188.

Ligge, *v.* to lie, 10. 475; *pr. s.* Ligges, dwells, 12. 166; *pr. pl.* Ligges, lie, 8 *a.* 169; 11 *a.* 99. A. S. *licgan*, Du. *liggen*, G. *liegen*.

Lighed, *pt. pl.* lied, 2. xvii. 113. A. S. *leógan*, Du. and G. *leugen*, O. E. *lig*, to tell lies.

Light, *v.* to alight, 7. 231.

Light, *imp. s.* enlighten, 2. xvii. 76.

Likam, *sb.* face, 2. xvii. 107; 2. ciii. 33, 69 (where the Vulg. has *faciem*); Licam, body, 15 *pr.* 30. A. S. *lichama*, a body; from *lic*, body, and *hama*, a covering.

Like, *v.* to rejoice, delight, 2. ciii. 82; *pt. s. impers.* Liked, it pleased, 12. 28; *pr. pl.* Likes ille = are displeased. 4 *d.* 24. A. S. *lician*, to be pleased with, to delight.

Likerous, *adj.* lecherous, 15. *pr.* 30. O. F. *lescher*, to lick; Du. *lekker*, dainty.

Liknes, *sb.* likeness, image, 7. 47. A. S. *licnes*.

Lilie, *sb.* lily, 4 *d.* 17. See **Lely**.

Liste, *sb.* craft, 6. 137. See below.

Listely, *adv.* slily, 12. 25. A. S. *listlice*, artfully, from *list*, slyness.

Lite, *adj. as sb.* a little, 19. 352. A. S. *lyt*, little.

Litel, *adj.* S. little, 2. viii. 15. A. S. *lytel*.

Liteled, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* diminishedst, 2. viii. 15. See above.

Lith, *sb.* limb, 10. 1917. A. S. *lið*, G. *g-lied*, a limb, joint; hence *lithe*, *lithesome*, *lissome*, flexible, pliant.

Liþ, *pr. s.* lies, 1 *a.* 466. See **Ligge**.

Lither, *adj.* wicked, bad, 2. xiv. 9. A. S. *lýðer*, bad.

Liue, *sb.* life, 2. xvii. 126.

Liȝt, *sb.* light, 1 *b.* 5, 6.

Liȝte, *adv.* easily, 6. 53.

Liȝþ, *pr. s.* lies, 15. i. 115. See **Liþ**.

Liȝtinge, *sb.* lightning, 1 *a.* 440.

Liȝtliche, *adv.* lightly, easily, 1 *a.* 256, 412.

Lobbekeling, *sb.* a large fish, 8 *b.* 48. O. E. *lob*, lumpish, and *keling*, a large cod.

Lobres, *sb. pl.* lubbers, 15 *pr.* 52. Cf. Du. *lobbes*, a booby.

Lodez-mon, *sb.* pilot, 13. 424. Cf. *lode-stone*, *lode-star*, from O. E. *lede*, to lead, draw.

Lodlych, *adj.* loathsome, 13. 274. A. S. *láðlic*, from *láð*, evil, and *lic*, like; cf. Du. *leed*, G. *leid*, wrong, harm.

Lof, *sb.* S. praise, 2. viii. 6. A. S. *lóf*, Du. *lof*, G. *lob*, praise.

Lofe, *v.* to praise, 7. 244. A. S. *lófian*, to praise; see above.

Lofte; *on lofte* = aloft, on high, 19. 277. See **Lift**, sb.

Loghe, *sb.* low place, deep, abyss, 13. 366. Du. *laag*, low. [Or else it is a *lake*, Sc. *loch*, A. S. *lagu*.]

Loh, *pt. s.* laughed, smiled, 4 *a.* 15. See **Lauhwe**.

Lok, *sb.* lock, fastening of a door, 15. i. 178.

Loke, *v.* to look after, find out, 15. vii. 303; to guard, keep, 2. xvii. 64; *pt. s.* Loked, looked, 5. 5613; *pt. pl.* Lokede, examined, 1 *a.* 494; *imp. s.* Loke, look, see, 1 *a.* 127; *pr. s. subj.* Loke, may protect, 15. i. 185. A.S. *lócian*, to look.

Lokinge, *sb.* S. decision, 1 *a.* 86, 90.

Loky, *v.* to look after, guard, 9. 20. See **Loke**.

Lokynge, *sb.* watchfulness, protection, 9. 1. See **Loke**.

Lomb, *sb.* lamb, 15. vi. 43; *pl.* Lombe, 1 *a.* 286. A.S. *lamb*, pl. *lambru*.

Lome, (1) *sb.* tool, 4 *c.* 29; *pl.* Lomen, tools, 4 *c.* 15; Lomes, 4 *c.* 21; *also* (2) a vessel of any kind, the ark, 13. 314, 412. A.S. *lóma*, utensils, *gelóma*, furniture; E. *loom*.

Lond, *sb.* S. land, country, 1 *a.* 3, 11, 27; *dat.* Londe, 6. 54. A.S. *land*.

Lone, *sb.* loan, anything lent, 3. 192. A.S. *lén*, a loan, Du. *leening*.

Lones, *sb. pl.* lanes, 15. ii. 192. Du. *laan*, a lane; W. *llan*, a cleared space.

Longe, *prep.* along of, on account of, 9. 100; is long on þe = depends on thee, 4 *b.* 10. Here *longe* = *ilong*, along of; A.S. *gelang*, owing to, *gelingan*, to happen. Chaucer has *long on*, on account of; Cant. Tales, ed. Tyrwhitt, l. 16390. Shakespeare has *long of*, Cymb. v. 5. 271.

Longe, *adv.* long, 1 *a.* 126.

Longes, *pr. pl.* belong, 12. 360; *pt. s.* Longed, suited, belonged, 12. 73; *pr. s.* Longeþ, belongs, 6. 24. Cf. G. *gelangen*, to attain.

Longinge, *sb.* longing, 4 *a.* 28; Longyng, 4 *b.* 1. A.S. *langian*, to lengthen; *also*, to crave, long after.

Lopen, *pp.* run off, gone away, 15 *pr.* 94. A.S. *bleápan*, to run. leap, pt. t. *ic bleop*.

Lordshipen, *v.* to rule over, 17. Ps. 102. 19. Vulg. *dominabitur*.

Lordynges, *sb. pl.* lordlings, little lords, a contemptuous expression, 15. iii. 26. It is often used for our modern *sirs*, without any contempt being implied.

Lore, *sb.* teaching, instruction, 3. 65; *pl.* Lores, 3. 39. A.S. *lár*, lore.

Lore, *pp.* lost, 5. 5700, 5901. See **Lorn**.

Lorked, *pt. s.* lurked, slunk, 12. 25. W. *llercian*, to lurk about, loiter; cf. E. *lurch*, *lurcher*.

Lorn, *pp.* lost, 10. 547; 11 *b.* 92; 16. 44. A.S. *leósan*, to lose, pp. *loren*.

Lossom, *adj.* lovesome, lovely, 4 *a.* 15; 4 *d.* 17. A.S. *lufsum*, lovely.

Lostes, *sb. pl.* lusts, 9. 26.

Losyng, *sb.* perdition, 13...1031. A.S. *los*, *losing*, destruction.

Loþ, *adj.* loath, unpleasant, 3. 196; hateful, 5. 5758. A.S. *láð*, evil.

Louand, *pres. part.* praising, 2. xvii. 9. See **Loued**.

Loue, *v.* to love, 2. xvii. 1. A.S. *lufian*.

Loue, *sb.* 6. 92. Apparently an error for *halue*, i. e. part. Thus *an other loue* = on another half, i. e. on any other part.

Loued, *pt. s.* praised, 13. 497; *pt. pl.* praised, 7. 332. A.S. *lófian*, G. *loben*.

Louedayes, *sb. pl.* lovedays, 15. iii. 154. See the note.

Louelokest, *adj. superl.* loveliest, 15. i. 110. A.S. *luflicest*.

Louelonginge, *sb.* love-longing, 4 *a.* 5; Loue-longing, 5. 5866.

Louerd, *sb.* lord, 1 *a.* 173; 1 *b.* 2; *gen.* Louerdes, 1 *b.* 15. See **Lauerd**.

Louede, *pt. s.* lowered, looked sour, 15. v. 66. Du. *loeren*, to peer, leer; cf. Sc. *glowre*.

Loute, *v.* to bow, 5. 5834; to bend down, 20. 146; to bend, 11 *c.* 97; *pt. s.* Loutede, made obeisance, 15. iii. 111; bowed low, 15. iii. 37. A. S. *hlútan*, to bow; O. E. *underlout*, a subject, North E. *lout*, to bow.

Lovyng, *sb.* praising, praise, 16. 90. See **Loued**.

Lowkande, *pres. part.* locking, closing up, 13. 441. A. S. *locan*, *lúcan*, to lock, fasten.

Lo3, *sb.* low place, deep; *or*, lake, 13. 441. See **Loghe**.

Lo3en, *pt. pl.* laughed, 13. 495. See **Lauhwe**.

Luc, Saint Luke, 1 *a.* 191.

Lud, *sb.* voice, 4 *a.* 4; on hyre lud = in her own voice, according to her peculiar song. O. H. G. *lût*, adj. loud, sb. voice; cf. Du. *luid*, loud, and phr. *naar luid van*, according to the tenor of, G. *laut*, sound.

Lud, *sb.* person, 12. 211. See **Leod**, a man.

Ludes, *sb. pl.* tenements, holdings, 12. 77. See **Leod**, a tenement.

Luef, *adj.* dear, 3. 37; agreeable, pleasant, 3. 154. A. S. *léof*, dear; see **Leue**.

Lufreden, *sb.* good-will, 8 *a.* 191. A. S. *luf-rædan*, love, good-will.

Luged, *pt. s.* tossed about, was pulled (or *lugged*) about, 13. 443. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair, from *lugg*, a forelock.

Lullede, *pt. s.* flapped about, lit. lolled, 15. v. 110. The O. E. *loller* meant a man who *lolled* about, a loafer, idle vagabond; afterwards corrupted into *Lollard*, for which many unnecessary derivations have been invented.

Lumpen, *pp.* happened, befallen, 13. 424. A. S. *limpan*, to happen.

Lurking, *sb.* hiding-place, 2. xvii. 31. See **Lorked**.

Lurneþ, *imp.* 2 *pl.* learn, 3. 15.

Lust, *sb.* pleasure, 19. 188. A. S. *lust*, desire, pleasure.

Lute, *adj.* little, 1 *a.* 184, 219. A. S. *lyt*, little.

Luted, *pt. pl.* bowed down, 7. 240. A. S. *blútan*, to bow, do obeisance.

Lutel, *adj.* little, 1 *a.* 382; 4 *a.* 3; *adv.* 3. 206. A. S. *lytel*.

Luther, *adj.* ill-tempered, 15. v. 98; Luþer, wicked, 1 *a.* 118. A. S. *lýðer*, bad; Sw. *lyte*, a defect, fault, stain. See **Lither**.

Luyte, *adj.* little, 15. ii. 163. See **Lute**.

Lybbe, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us live, 9. 85. See **Libbe**.

Lyche, *adj.* like, 5. 5888. See **Lich**.

Lyf, *sb.* leaf, small piece of instruction, short lesson, 15. vii. 241.

Lyf, *sb.* (*for* Luf?), favour; he my lyf ys on = he is in my favour; *or*, he is for my life, 3. 152. See the note.

Lyfes, *pr. pl.* live, 8 *a.* 227. See **Libbe**.

Lyflode, *sb.* leading of one's life, manner of life, 15 *pr.* 30. From O. E. *lode*, a leading. Now corrupted into *livelihood*.

Lyfte, *sb.* the air, sky, 10. 1444; 13. 366. See **Lift**.

Lygge, *pr. pl. subj.* lie, 18 *a.* 126. See **Ligge**.

Lyht, *sb.* S. light, 4 *d.* 25; *adj.* light, 4 *c.* 33. A. S. *leoht*, a light; *leoht*, adj. light.

Lyht, *pp.* lighted, 4 *a.* 12.

Lykame, *sb.* body, bodily frame, 12. 227. See **Likam**.

Lykede, *pt. s.* pleased, 3. 104. See **Like**.

Lykyng, *sb.* pleasure, 13. 239; satisfaction, 18 *a.* 73. A. S. *licung*, will, pleasure.

Lykynge, *adj.* favourable, 18 *b.* 43. See **Like**.

Lylie-whyt, lilywhite, 4 *b.* 31.

Lym, *sb.* lime, 18 *a.* 45. A. S. *lím*.

Lyoun, *sb.* lion, 2. ciii. 47.

Lype, *sb.* a leap, 3. 250; þat y telle an euel lype = I count that as

an ill leap. A. S. *hlýp*, a leap, Du. *loop*, a leap, course, race.

Lyste, *sb.* list or edge of a piece of cloth, 15. v. 124. A. S. *list*.

Lyte, *adj. as sb.* a little, 9. 11. See **Lute**.

Lyuen, *v.* to live, 4 *a.* 19. See **Libbe**.

Lyues, *sb. pl.* lives, 6. 109.

Ly3e, *v.* to lie, tell lies, 15. v. 117; Ly3en, 15. *pr.* 49. See **Lighed**.

Ly3ers, *sb. pl.* liars, 15. vii. 260. See above.

Ly3t, *sb.* light, 5. 5727.

Ly3t, *pt. s.* alighted, fell, 13. 235. A. S. *lihtan*, to alight, descend.

M.

Ma, *adj.* more, 2. viii. 11; 16. 484; (as a mere expletive to get a rime, 2. cii. 48, 53). A. S. *má*, more.

Ma, *v.* to make, 16. 63; *pr. s.* Mais, makes, 16. 435. Sc. *ma*, to make; cf. Sc. *ta*, to take.

Macolom, Malcolm, 1 *a.* 241, 250.

Mad, *sb.* a mad person, 5. 5642. This is not a solitary instance of the word *mad* as a sb.

Mais. See **Ma**, vb.

Maistri, *sb.* mastery, grand show, 11 *c.* 41; victory, 11 *a.* 113; Maistrie, ascendancy, 1 *a.* 108.

Maisters, *sb. pl.* F. masters, 1 *a.* 7.

Mak, *v.* to make, 7. 28; Makye, 1 *a.* 390. A. S. *macian*; pt. t. *ic macode*, pp. *macod*.

Make, *sb.* companion, mate, husband, 13. 248; 4 *a.* 18; spouse, 4 *a.* 39; *pl.* Makes, 4 *d.* 20; Makez, 13. 331. A. S. *maca*, a mate, *match*; Dan. *mage*.

Makye, *v.* to make, 1 *a.* 390; *pt. s.* Makede, 1 *b.* 33; *pp.* Maked, 3. 187. See **Mak**.

Makyere, *sb.* maker, writer, author, 9. 224.

Male, *sb.* bag, 3. 96. F. *maille*, O. F. *male*, O. H. G. *malaha*, a bag; hence E. *mail*-bag.

Man, 2 *p. pl. pr.* must, 16. 137. Icel. *ek mun*, I must.

Manas, *sb.* F. menace, threatening, 5. 5772.

Manasside, *pt. s.* menaced, threatened, 17. Mar. iii. 12.

Mandeþ, *pr. s.* (?) sends forth, 4 *d.* 16, 25. O. F. *mander*, to command, instruct by message.

Mane, *sb.* moan, complaint, 11 *a.* 108. A. S. *mǽnan*, to moan.

Manere, *sb.* F. manner, 1 *a.* 8; 1 *b.* 9; kind, 1 *a.* 69; 6. 67; on sic maneir = in such a way, 16. 220; *pl.* Maners, 5. 5946. *Of* is often omitted after it; or else, it is then to be considered as a genitive.

Manhed, *sb.* manhood, 12. 197; Manheid, 16. 223.

Manly, *adv.* boldly, 12. 207.

Manne, *gen. pl.* men's, 1 *a.* 441.

Manquellere, *sb.* mankiller, executioner, 17. Mar. vi. 27. A. S. *cwellan*, to *quell*, *kill*.

Manywhat, many things, 5. 5589.

Mararach, i. e. Ararat, 13. 447.

Marchaundye, *sb.* merchandise, traffic, 5. 5794; Marchaundie, 15. *pr.* 60. From Lat. *mercatus*, *merces*.

Marcheth, *pr. s.* borders; *marcheþ to*, borders upon, 14 *c.* 65. A. S. *mearc*, a mark, boundary, borderland.

Marcolues, Marcolf's, 3. 3.

Mare, *adj.* greater, 2. ciii. 59, 67; 10. 1918. See **Ma**, adj.

Marewe, *sb.* morning, 4 *c.* 4. See **Morwe**.

Margery-perles, *sb. pl.* pearls, 18 *a.* 13. A reduplicated word, since Gk. μαργαρίτης is a *pearl*.

Mas, *pr. s.* makes, 10. 702. See **Ma**, vb.

Mase, *sb.* maze, confusion, 13. 395; a confused medley of people, 15. i. 6; bewilderment, 15. iii. 155.

Mased, *pp.* bewildered, 19. 526.
Mast, *adj.* greatest (lit. most), 7. 97; Maste, 11 *b.* 7. A. S. *mǽst*, greatest.
Materie, *sb.* F. material, stuff, 6. 9.
Matheu. Matthew, 4 *c.* 1, 55.
Maugree, in spite of, 14 *c.* 70. F. *mal grè*, ill will.
Maundemens, *sb. pl.* commandments, 17. Ps. 102. 18. O. F. *mander*, to command; Lat. *mandare*.
Maumet, *sb.* idol, 7. 378. O. F. *mabumet*, from the name Mahomet. Often confused with O. E. *mammet*, a doll.
Maumettrie, *sb.* idolatry, 19. 236; Maumentri, objects of idolatry, 7. 398. See above.
Mawgre, *sb.* ill-will, vengeance, 13. 250. See **Maugree**.
May, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* can, 5. 5925; *pr. s.* May, 1 *a.* 127. A. S. *magan*, to be able, pr. t. *ic. mæg*.
May, *sb.* maiden, 4 *a.* 32. A. S. *mæg*, Sw. *mö*, a maiden; cf. G. *magd*, E. *maid*. Mœso-Goth. *magus*, a boy, *magaths*, a girl; W. *macwy*, a boy, *magu*, to breed, rear; Sansk. *maha*, great.
May, *sb.* person (lit. man), 8 *a.* 173. A. S. *mæcg*, *mecg*, a man.
Mayne, *sb.* F. household, company, 9. 7; 13. 514. O. F. *mesnee*, *maisnee*; Low Lat. *maisnada*, a family; from Lat. *minores natu*, younger sons, dependants, *menials*.
Maystrie, *sb.* mastery; hence, superiority, greater strength, 14 *c.* 108. *For the maystrie* = for the greater excellence; cf. Chaucer, Prol. l. 165. See **Maistri**.
Ma3ty, *adj.* mighty, 13. 273.
Me, *indef. pron.* they, people, 1 *a.* 50, 128; 1 *b.* 5; 9. 5; 18 *a.* 15; *with pl. vb.* 1 *a.* 53. Generally with a sing. vb., like F. *on*. It is contracted from **Men**, q. v.
Mede, *sb.* mead (the drink), 6. 22. A. S. *medu*, W. *medd*, *meddyglyn* (metheglin), Gk. *μέθυ*.
Mede, *sb.* meed, reward, 4 *c.* 36. A. S. *méd*.
Medes, *prop. name*, 1 *a.* 482. Probably *Mantes*.
Medewyues, *sb. pl.* midwives, 6. 107.
Meede, *sb.* meed, reward, bribery, 15. iii. 1. See **Mede**.
Meeles, *sb. pl.* meals, 3. 98. A. S. *mǽl*.
Meete, *sb.* measure, height, 18 *a.* 121. A. S. *mete*, a measure, *metan*, to *mete*.
Meeten, *v.* to dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A. S. *mætan*, to dream.
Meine, *sb.* company, 7. 223. See **Mayne**.
Meined, *pp.* mingled, 20. 39. A. S. *mengian*, to mix; O. E. *ming*, to mingle.
Meires, *sb. pl.* F. mayors, 15. iii. 67.
Meke, *v.* to humble, 2. xvii. 74; to render meek, 15. v. 52; *pt. s.* Meked, humbled, 5. 5827. Du. *muik*, soft.
Mekly, *adv.* meekly, 5. 5834.
Meknes, *sb.* meekness, 5. 5938.
Meld, *v.* to accuse, 8 *a.* 245. A. S. *meld*, evidence, *meldian*, to tell; Dan. *melde*, to announce.
Meleþ, *pr. s.* speaks, 15. iii. 100. A. S. *mǽlian*, *maðelian*; Icel. *mæla*, to speak.
Mellede, *pt. s.* mixed, 18 *b.* 7. O. F. *mesler*, F. *mêler*, Low Lat. *misculare*, from Lat. *miscere*, to mix.
Mellyng, *sb.* mingling, 18 *a.* 161; fighting, 16. 481. See above.
Men, *indef. pron.* they, people, 3. 158, 168. See **Me**.
Mene, *v.* to intend, to have it so, 18 *b.* 137. A. S. *mænan*, G. *meinen*, to intend.
Mene, *adj. pl.* mediators, in an intermediate position, 15. iii. 67. F. *moyen*, Lat. *medius*.
Meneþ, *pr. s.* complains, 4 *d.* 22. A. S. *mǽnan*, to complain, *moan*.

Meng, *imp. s.* mingle, mix, 13. 337. A. S. *mengian*, to mix.

Mennesse, *sb.* communion, fellowship, 9. 167. A. S. *gemæne*, common, *gemænnes*, communion. The A. S. *ge* = Mœso-Goth. *ga* = Lat. *con.*, as a prefix.

Mensk, *sb.* honour, 2. viii. 17; Menske, favour, 12. 313; grace, 13. 522. A. S. *mennisc*, human; hence, manly, honourable. Cf. Sc. *mense*, worthiness.

Menske, *v.* to honour, 4 *b.* 23. See above.

Menskelye, *adv.* worthily, reverently, 8 *b.* 229.

Menskful, *adj.* worshipful, noble, 12. 202.

Ment, *pt. s.* bemoaned, lamented, 8 *a.* 263; Menyt, 16. 33. See **Mene**, vb.

Menȝhe, *sb.* company, 16. 52; Menȝe, 11 *b.* 11. See **Mayne**.

Merciede, *pt. s.* thanked, 15. iii. 21. F. *merci*, thanks.

Mere, *sb.* limit, boundary, 2. ciii. 19. A. S. *mearc*, a *mark*, a limit; *gemære*, a limit, a *mere*.

Meres, *sb. pl.* mares, 2. ciii. 29.

Merie, *adv.* merrily, joyfully, 6. 11.

Merke, *adj.* dark, 2. ciii. 52. A. S. *mirc*, Sw. *mörk*, obscure, dark.

Merling, *sb.* a small fish, 8 *b* 47. Possibly derived from A. S. *mere*, a mere, and *ling*, a kind of fish.

Mershe, *sb.* F. March, 4 *a.* 1.

Mersuine, *sb. pl.* porpoises, sea-pigs, 8 *a.* 117. A. S. *mere-swin*, sea-swine; cf. F. *marsouin*, and E. *porpoise* from Lat. *porcus*, a pig, and *piscis*, a fish.

Merueyle, *sb.* F. marvel, wonder, 5. 5631, 5912, 5929. From Lat. *mirabilis*, wonderful.

Mesaunture, *sb.* F. misadventure, mishap, 1 *a.* 388.

Meschaunce, *sb.* F. misfortune, mischance, 1 *a.* 487.

Meseise, *sb.* misease, discomfort; *for meseise*, to prevent discomfort, 15. i. 24.

Message, *sb.* F. mission, message, 1 *a.* 82; messenger, 13. 454; 19. 333. So too we have O. E. *prison* = a prisoner. Low Lat. *missaticum*, a message, from *mittere*, to send.

Messager, *sb.* F. messenger, 1 *a.* 74; *pl.* Messagers, 15. ii. 203. See above.

Mest, *adv.* most, chiefly, 1 *a.* 38, 46. See **Mast**.

Mestedel, *sb.* greater part, majority, 1 *a.* 259. From O. E. *meste*, most, *del*, part

Met, *v.* to mete, measure; *gert met*, caused to be measured, 8 *b.* 154. See **Meten**.

Mete, *sb.* S. meat, food, 1 *a.* 73. (Not used in the restricted modern sense.) Mœso-Goth. *mats*, food, *matjan*, to eat.

Mete, *adj.* meet, fitting, 13. 337. A. S. *mete*, a measure.

Meten, *v.* to mete, measure, 15. *pr.* 88; *pr. s.* Meteþ, 18 *a.* 120. A. S. *metan*, to measure.

Meþe, *sb.* moderation, mildness, pity, 13. 247; Meth, 13. 436. A. S. *mæðian*, to measure, moderate; *metan*, to *mete*.

Meþelez, *adj.* immoderate, 13. 273. See above.

Metinge, *sb.* measure, 9. 55. See **Meten**.

Meuez, *pr. s.* moves, 13. 303.

Mey, *pr. s.* may, 6. 31, 34. See **May**.

Meynd, *pp.* mingled, 20. 223. See **Meined**.

Meyne, *sb.* F. household, 12. 184; Meyny, 13. 331. See **Mayne**.

Meyntene, *v.* to abet, back up, 15. ii. 171. A legal and technical term. From Lat. *manu tenere*, to hold by the hand.

Mi, *pron.* my, 1 *a.* 103.

Mid, *prep.* with, 1 *a.* 5, 10. A. S. *mid*, G. *mit*, with.

Middel, *sb.* waist, 4 *a.* 16.
Mide, *adv.* wherewith, with, 6. 52. (Supplies the place of the prep. *mid* only in certain constructions.)
Midewinter, *sb.* Christmas, 1 *a.* 399.
Midouernon, *sb.* middle of the afternoon; hei midouernon = fully the middle of the afternoon, 1 *a.* 164.
Midwinter day, *sb.* Christmas day, 1 *a.* 226.
Mightand, *pres. part.* mighty, 2. xiii. 20; 2. cii. 47.
Miht, *sb.* might, 4 *b.* 21; *pl.* Mightes, powers, 2. xxiii. 26; 2. cii. 49. A. S. *miht.*
Miht, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* mayst, 3. 123. A. S. *magan*, to be able; whence *ic mæg*, I may, *þu miht*, thou mayest.
Mikel, *adj.* great, 2. ciii. 2, 57. A. S. *mycel*, Lat. *magnus*, Gk. μέγας, Sansk. *maha*, great.
Mikel, *adv.* much, 7. 18; Mikle, 2. cii. 23.
Mikeled, *pp.* magnified, 2. ciii. 53; *pres. part.* Mikeland, 2. xvii. 127. A. S. *myclian*, to make great.
Milce, *sb.* compassion, mercy, 1 *a.* 499. A. S. *milts*, mercy, *milde*, merciful, *mild.*
Milde, *adj.* mild, meek, 1 *a.* 97. See above.
Mildeherted, *adj.* merciful, 2. cii. 15, 16.
Miles, *sb. pl. either* (1) animals, *or* (2) maidens. Cf. W. *mil*, an animal, beast, brute; A. S. *meowle*, a maid, virgin. The former suits the context best.
Min, *sb.* memory, 7. 30. A. S. *mynan*, to remember; *myne*, memory.
Min, *poss. pron.* mine, 1 *a.* 27.
Mined, *adj.* mindful, 2. cii. 29, 41; *or else pp.* being a too close rendering of *recordatus.* See below.
Mines, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* rememberest, 2. viii. 13. A. S. *mynan*, to bear in mind, intend, *mean.*
Ministre, *sb.* minster, 18 *a.* 123.
Mir, *sb.* myrrh, 7. 130.
Mirke, *adj.* dark, 2. xvii. 33. See **Merke.**
Mirkenes, *sb.* darkness, 2. xvii. 31, 76; *pl.* Mirkenesses, 2. ciii. 45.
Mis-cheuing, *sb.* mishap, 1 *a.* 383.
Misdo, *v.* to do amiss, 1 *a.* 500; *pp.* Misdo, done amiss, 1 *a.* 106.
Misliked, *pt. s. impers.* it was displeasing to, 11 *c.* 60.
Missely, *adv.* wrongly, 12. 207. A S. *misselic*, dissimilar, unlike; cf. Sw. *miste*, wrong, false.
Misselmasse, *sb.* Michaelmas, 1 *a.* 191.
Mister, *sb.* need, 8 *b.* 92. Sw. *mista*, Dan. *miste*, to *miss*, to lose.
Mitte = mid þe, with the; mitte beste = with the best, 6. 37.
Mix, *sb.* a vile wretch, 12. 125. A. S. *meox*, O. E. *mixe*, muck, filth. Similarly, a vile person is sometimes called a *felthe*, lit. a filth; Will. of Palerne, 2542.
Miȝte, *pt. s.* might, could, 1 *a.* 91, 138; *subj.* Miȝte, 1 *a.* 124.
Mo, *adj.* more, 1 *a.* 58; 6. 127. See **Ma.**
Moche, *adj.* much, 6, 39; 5. 5804; *adv.* 1 *b.* 46; 5. 5687.
Mochel, *adj.* mickle, great, 12. 367. See **Micel.**
Mocht, *pt. pl.* might, 16. 120.
Mod, *sb.* mind, 3. 255; Mode, temper, 5. 5840. A. S. *mód*, mind; Du. *moed*, G. *muth.*
Moder, *sb.* mother, 1 *a.* 200; 6. 98; *gen.* Moder, 1 *b.* 3. A. S. *móder*, *modor*, Du. *moeder*, G. *mutter.*
Mody, *adj.* moody, 4 *d.* 22. See **Mod.**
Moght, *subj. pt. pl.* could, 7. 12.
Moises, Moses, 2. cii. 13.
Mold, *prop. name*, Maud, Matilda, 1 *a.* 245, 296.
Molde, *sb.* mould, earth, 4 *b.*

2; the earth, 13. 279. A. S. *molde.*

Mom, *sb.* a sound made with closed lips, the least sound possible, 15 *pr.* 89. E. *mum;* cf. Gk. *μῦ*; also E. *mumble*, O. E. *mummyn*, to be mute (Prompt. Parv.).

Mon, *sb.* man, 1 *a.* 134.

Mone, *sb.* moon, 2. viii. 11; 2. ciii. 43; 4 *d.* 16. A. S. *móna.*

Mone, *pr. s.* shall, 2. xiv. 2. Icel. *ek mun*, I must.

Mone, *sb.* money, 11 *a.* 35. F. *monnaie*, Lat. *moneta.*

Monek, *sb.* monk, 1 *a.* 82; *pl.* Monekes, 1 *a.* 264. A. S. *munuc*, a monk, Gk. *μοναχός*, solitary, from *μόνος*, alone.

Moni, *adj.* many, 1 *a.* 3; *pl.* Monie, 1 *a.* 125.

Monion, many a one, 1 *a.* 257, 454. (Found in Layamon.)

Mont, *sb.* F. mount, 7. 46.

Montain, *sb.* F. mountain, 7. 33, 40.

Mony-volde, *adj.* manifold, 1 *a.* 445.

Moon, *sb.* moan, moaning, 13. 373. A. S. *mǽnan*, to moan.

Mooneþ, *sb.* month, 15. iii. 140. A. S. *mónáð*, month, *móna*, moon.

Mor, *sb.* a moor; *on mor*, above each moor, 13. 385.

More, *sb.* root; hence, stock, race, 1 *a.* 248; 1 *b.* 1. O. H. G. *moraha*, a root; G. *möhre*, a carrot; Sanskrit *mûla*, root, is probably the same word.

Moreyn, *sb.* murrain, plague, 18 *a.* 175. O. F. *morine*, murrain, from Lat. *mori*, to die.

Morewynge, *sb.* morning, 17. Mat. i. 35.

Mornyng, *adj.* mourning, 5. 5677.

Morþerde, 1 *p. s. pt. subj.* would have murdered, 15. v. 85. Mœso-Goth. *maurthrjan*, to murder.

Morwe, *sb.* morrow, 1 *a.* 520. A. S. *morgen*, morning.

Morwnynge, *sb.* morning, 15 *pr.* 6.

Moskles, *sb. pl.* muscles (shell-fish), 18 *a.* 12.

Most, *adj. superl.* biggest, 13. 254.

Most, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* must, 3. 72, 164. A. S. *ic mót*, pr. t. of which the pt. t. is *ic móste.* In modern E., *must* is both pr. and pt. tense.

Moste. See **Mot.**

Mot, *pr. s.* must, 1 *a.* 294; 6. 83; *pr. pl.* Mote, 5. 5668; *subj.* Mote, may, 3. 34; *pt. s.* Moste, must, 1 *b.* 28; *pt. pl.* Moste, were obliged, 1 *a.* 240; *pt. s. subj.* Moste, might, 1 *a.* 500; 19. 380. See **Most.**

Mote, *v.* to cite to a law-court, to summon, 15. i. 150; *pr. s. subj.* Mote, plead, 15. iii. 155. A. S. *mó'an*, to cite, make to *meet.*

Motyf, *sb.* mōtive, incitement, 19. 628.

Mountouns, *sb.* amount, 5. 5770.

Mourkne, *v.* to rot, 13. 407. Sw. *murkna*, to rot, *murken*, rotten; O. E. *morkin*, a wild beast found dead, carrion.

Mournen, *v.* to mourn, 4 *a.* 42. A. S. *murnan.*

Moutes, *pr. s.* moults, 10. 781. Du. *muiten*, F. *muer*, Lat. *mutare.* Cf. E. *mews*, place where moulting falcons were kept.

Mouwen, *pr. pl.* may, 15. i. 121.

Mowe, *subj. pr. s.* mayest, 3. 166; *pr. pl.* May, 1 *a.* 2. A. S. *magan*, to be able.

Moysted, *pp.* wetted, 14 *a.* 55.

Moȝe, *pr. pl.* may, 6. 66; can, 6. 133; *subj. pr. s.* may be able, 6. 69. See **Mowe.**

Moȝt = mot, *pr. s.* must, 6. 13.

Muche, *adj.* ş. great, 1 *a.* 1, 498.

Muchedel, *sb.* a great part, 1 *a.* 396.

Mught, *pt. s.* might, 10. 1906.

Mull, *sb.* mould, dirt, rubbish, 20. 38. O. E. *mullok*, rubbish; Platt Deutsch *mull*, loose earth; Flemish

mul, dust; Mœso-Gothic *mulda*, dust, *mould*.

Munteþ, *pr. s.* intends, purposes, 3. 242. A. S. *myntan*, to propose.

Murgeþ, *pr. pl.* make mirthful, make merry with, 4 *d.* 20. A. S. *murge*, joyful; *myrg*, pleasure; *myrig*, merry.

Mutoun, *sb.* a gold coin called a 'mutton' or sheep, 15. iii. 25. See note.

Myd, *prep.* with, 3. 175; Myde, 9. 32. See **Mid**.

Myddes, *sb.* midst, 14 *a.* 38.

Mydlerd, *sb.* the world, 10. 2302. A. S. *middan-eard*, the middle region, the world; O. E. *middle-erd*.

Myht, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* mayst, 3. 143. See **Miht**.

Myke, *sb.* the *crutches* of a boat, which sustain the main boom or mast when lowered, 13. 417. Cf. Du. *mik*, a prong, &c.

Mykelhede, *sb.* greatness, majesty, 2. viii. 3.

Myldely, *adv.* mildly, 5. 5731.

Mynde, *sb.* remembrance, 5. 5869; memory, 10. 774; 14 *a.* 117.

Mynen, *v.* to mine, 14 *c.* 96.

Mynne, *v.* to recollect, remember, 13. 436. See **Min, Mines**.

Mynstracie, *sb.* minstrelsy, 15. iii. 98.

Myrk, *adj.* dark, 10. 1435. Icel. *myrkr*, dark, also as sb. darkness. See **Merke**.

Myrknes, *sb.* darkness, 10. 7821.

Myschaunce, *sb.* mischance, 5. 5787; inadvertent wickedness, 5. 5666.

Myschief, *sb.* ill fortune; at myschief = in danger, 16. 101.

Mysdede, *pt. pl.* misdid, ill-treated, 5. 5838. See **Misdo**.

Mysse, *adv.* amiss, 12. 141. A. S. *mis*, wrongly.

Mysseyd, *pt. pl.* spake ill, 5. 5842.

Mysteir, *sb.* need, 16. 142. See **Mister**.

Myȝt, *sb.* might, 5. 5652, 5863.

Myȝt, *pt. s.* was able, 5. 5889; Myȝte, could, 5. 5930; *subj.* Myȝt, 5. 5602.

Myȝtuolle, *adj. pl.* mighty, 9. 202. (Lit. *might-full*.)

N.

Na war, *phr.* were it not for, had it not been for, 16. 219.

Nabbeþ, *pr. pl.* have not, 1 *a.* 264; *pr. s.* Nad (*put for* Naþ), has not, 3. 144; *pt. s.* Nadde, 1 *a.* 45; 12. 119; Nade, 3. 224; *pt. pl.* Nadde. 1 *a.* 335. A. S. *nabban*, not to have.

Naght, *pron.* naught, 5. 5844; Naht, 3. 151. A. S. *náht*.

Naghtertale, *sb.* night-time, 7. 222. A. S. *niht*, night (G. *nacht*), and *tál*, number, reckoning.

Naht. See **Naght**.

Nakers, *sb. pl.* kettle-drums, 11 *b.* 80. Of Arabic origin.

Nakit, *adj.* naked, i. e. unarmed, undefended by body-armour, 16. 434. Mœso-Goth. *nakwaths*, naked.

Nam, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* am not, 4 *c.* 45. Put for *ne am*.

Nam, *pt. s.* took, 2. xvii. 46; 2. xxiii. 9; took his way, went, 5. 5899 (where for *a-wey* we should perhaps read *a wey*, i. e. a way). See **Nime**.

Naman, *for* no man, 7. 200.

Namare, *adv.* no more, 2. cii. 35.

Nameliche, *adv.* especially, 1 *a.* 460, 498: particularly, 18 *b.* 9; Namely, 5. 5647; Namlic, 8 *b.* 241.

Nammo, *adj.* no more, 1 *a.* 508; Nammore, *adv.* no more, 1 *a.* 500. A. S. *ná*, no, not, and *má*, more.

Namore, *for* no more, 12. 119. See above.

Nan, *adj.* no, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 20; *pron. pl.* none, 7. 24. A. S. *nœn*, *nán*, no one, from *ne*, not, *án*, one.

Nart, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* art not, 6. 125. For *ne art.*

Nas (*for* ne was), was not, 1 *a* 27; 12. 278; 19. 159.

Nasche, *adj.* nesh, soft, 18 *a.* 45. See **Nesshede.**

Nat, *adv.* not, 5. 5693, 5718. A. S. *náte*, not.

Nat (*for* Ne at), i. e. nor at, 19. 290.

Nat-forþy, *conj.* notwithstanding, nevertheless, 5. 5885.

Naþ (*for* Ne haþ), hath not, 4 *c.* 38; 15. vi. 42. See **Nabbeþ.**

Naþeles, *adv.* none the less, nevertheless, 1 *a.* 369. A. S. *ná*, not.

Naþemo, *adv.* none the more, 1 *a.* 101. See above.

Natiuité, *sb.* F. Nativity, 7. 11.

Naue (*for* Ne haue), have not, 15. i. 157. See **Nabbeþ.**

Nauȝt, not, 6. 24, 34. Used with *ne*; but, at 6. 49, without *ne.*

Nayte, *v.* to employ, 13. 531. See **Note.**

Naytly, *adv.* neatly, 13. 480.

Naȝt, not, 9. 76.

Ne, *conj.* nor, 1 *a.* 69; 7. 54; 11 *a.* 110. A. S. *ne*, not, nor.

Nebsseft, *sb.* appearance, presence, 9. 77. Translates Lat. *faciem.* From A. S. *neb*, a face, nose, or *nib*, and *-sceaft*, E. *-ship.*

Ned, 6. 89. Perhaps þe *ned* = it behoves thee. The line is obscure.

Nedde (*for* Ne hadde), had not, 15. v. 4. See **Nabbeþ.**

Nede, *sb.* S. need, 1. *a.* 33; 6. 70; *pl.* Nedes, necessary things, business, 19. 174. A. S. *neád*, G. *noth.*

Nede, *adv.* needs, of necessity, by compulsion, 1 *a.* 28. A. S. *neáde*, of necessity.

Nederes, *sb. pl.* adders, 8 *b.* 177. A. S. *næddre*, an adder.

Nedes, *adv.* of necessity, 11 *a.* 72; Nedys, 5. 5668. A. S. *neádes*, needs, from *neád*, need.

Neete, *sb. pl.* cattle, neat, beeves, 2. viii. 21. A. S. *neát*, cattle, Icel. *naut*, a horned beast. Apparently, the radical meaning is *ignorant*; from A. S. *nytan*, i. e. *ne witan*, not to know.

Nefen, *v.* to name, 8 *a.* 177. See **Neuened.**

Ne-for-thi, *adv.* nevertheless, 7. 247. See **Natforþy.**

Nefur, *adv.* never, 6. 46. A. S. *nǽfre.*

Neghburgh, *sb.* neighbour, 2. xiv. 7, 8, 11. A. S. *neah-búr*, a neighbour, from *neáh*, near, and *búr*, a dweller, a *boor.*

Neghen, *num.* nine, 10. 729. A. S. *nigon.*

Neghes, *pr. s.* approaches, comes near, 2. ciii. 78. A. S. *neáh*, near.

Neh, *adv.* nigh, near, 4 *c.* 13; Nei, nigh, nearly, 1 *a.* 81, 140. A. S. *neáh.*

Neidwais, *adv.* of necessity, 16. 177.

Neist, *adj.* next, nearest (in kinship), 7. 37; *adv.* next, 7. 125. See **Nest.**

Neiȝ; *in phr.* no neiȝ = non eiȝ, i. e. no egg, 12. 83.

Nel (*for* Ne wil), I will not, 13. 513. A. S. *nyllan*, Lat. *nolle*, to be unwilling.

Nem, *pt. s.* took, 13. 505; *imp. pl.* take, 6. 119. See **Nam, Nime.**

Nempnen, *v.* to name, 15. i. 21; 19. 507; *pt. s.* Nemned, named, 12. 368. A. S. *nemnan*, to name.

Neode, *sb.* business, 4 *c.* 47. See **Nede.**

Neoȝe, *adj.* nine, 1 *b.* 21.

Ner, *adv.* never, 3. 224.

Nere, *pt. pl.* were not, 1 *a.* 101; 15. iii. 130; Nere, *subj. pt. s.* should not be, 1 *a.* 69; 6. 46. For *ne were.*

Nes, *pt. s.* was not, 4 *c.* 30; 6. 17.

Nese, *sb.* nose, 10. 820. A. S. *næs*, a nose, a *ness.*

Nesshede, *sb.* tenderness, delicateness, 9. 155. A. S. *hnæsc*, soft, *nesh*; cf. *nasty*, O. E. *nasky.*

Nest, *adj.* nighest, nearest, 3. 176; next, 7. 5; nighest to, 10. 676. A. S. *neáh*, nigh, superl. *nyhst*, *neahst*, nighest, *next*, Dan. *næst*.

Nestland, *pres. part.* building nests, 2. ciii. 38.

Neþ, *pr. s.* hath not, 6. 21, 35, 72. See **Naþ**.

Neuened, *pt. s.* named, called upon, 13. 410. Icel. *nafn*, Dan. *navn*, a name.

Neuere, *adv.* never, 1 *a.* 101.

Neueu, *sb.* nephew, 1 *a.* 386.

Neuliche, *adv.* newly, soon, 18 *b.* 49.

New, *v.* to renew, 2. ciii. 74; *pp.* Newed, 2. cii. 10.

Newe, *sb.* F. nephew, 12. 166. See **Neueu**.

Nexte, *adj.* nearest, 17. Mar. i. 38; 19. 397. See **Nest**.

Neynd, *adj.* ninth, 8 *a.* 131. Sw. *nionde*.

Neȝe, *v.* to draw nigh, to approach, 13. 1017; Neȝh, 12. 278; *pr. s.* Neyȝheþ, 18 *a.* 33.

Nicolas day, St. Nicholas day, 1 *a.* 254.

Nigramauncy, *sb.* necromancy, 12. 119.

Nihtes, *adv.* at night, 4 *a.* 25. A. S. *nihtes*, at night, from *niht*.

Nil, *imp. s.* be unwilling, do not, 2. cii. 4. A. S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; Lat. *nolle*.

Nime, *v.* to take, 1 *a.* 391, 528; *pr. pl.* Nimeþ, take, 1 *a*, 286. A. S. *niman*, Du. *nemen*, G. *nehmen*, to take, seize; O. E. *nim*, to steal. Hence E. *numb*, *benumb*, *nimble*. Palsgrave has '*I benome*, I make lame or take away the use of ones lymmes, *Je perclose*.' See Prompt. Parv. p. 358.

Nis (*for* Ne is), is not, 1 *a.* 66; 6. 52; 12. 377.

Nite, *v.* to refuse, 8 *b.* 86. Icel. *neita*, Sw. *neka*, to say nay to; from Icel. *nei*, Sw. *nej*, nay, no.

Niwe, *adj.* new, 1 *a.* 376. A. S. *niwe*.

Niȝt, *sb.* night, 1 *a.* 93, 94.

No, *conj.* nor, 5. 5818; 6. 22.

Noblesse, *sb.* F. nobility, worthy behaviour, 19. 185.

Noblete, *sb.* nobleness, richness, 18 *a.* 2.

Nobleye, *sb.* F. splendor, grandeur, 1 *a.* 211, 403.

Nobliche, *adv.* nobly, 1 *a.* 226, 401.

No-but, *conj.* except. 17. Mar. ii. 26. Prov. E. *nobbut*.

Nocht-for-thi, *adv.* nevertheless, 16. 220.

Noght, *pron.* naught, 2. xiv. 9. A. S. *náht*, from *ne*, not, and *áht*, anything; we find also A. S. *náwht*, from *ná*, not, and *wuht*, a whit.

Noght, *adv.* not, 2. xiv. 6; 7. 4; Noht, 3. 120; 4 *b.* 19.

Noke, *sb.* a nook, corner, piece, bit; a ferþyng noke = a piece of a farthing, 5. 5812.

Noke; atte noke = *atten oke*, i. e. at the oak, 15. v. 115.

Nolde, *pt. s.* would not, 1 *a.* 89; 9. 4; 15. vii. 290. For ne wolde; but, in fact, it is the pt. t. of **Nil**, q. v.

Nolleþ (*for* Ne wolleþ), (we) desire not, 9. 87. See **Nil**, **Nel**.

Nom, *pt. s.* took, 1 *b.* 14; 20. 181; *pt. pl.* Nome, 1 *a.* 3; went, 1 *a.* 145; *pp.* Nomen, taken, gone, 5. 5817. See **Nime**.

Nome, *sb.* name, 13. 297. A. S. *nama*.

Nomon, *pron.* no man, nobody, 1 *a.* 78.

Non, *pron.* none, 1 *a.* 69; not one, 1 *b.* 6; None, no, 6. 133; *dat. sing. fem.* None, 1 *a.* 30.

Non, *sb.* the ninth hour, 4 *c.* 7.

Nonne, *sb.* nun, 1 *a.* 301, 424. A. S. *nunne*, Dan. *nonne*.

Nonnerye, *sb.* nunnery, 1 *a.* 272.

Norischi, *v.* to nourish, bring up, 1 *b.* 26.

Normandie, Normandy, 1 *a.* 32, 107.

Normans, *sb. pl.* 1 *a.* 95.

Norþhomberlond, Northumberland, 1 *a.* 325.

Not (*for* Ne wot), know not, 19. 242; knows not, 9. 28; I know not, 12. 320. A.S. *nát*, knows not; for *ne wát*.

Note, *sb.* attempt, employment, labour, 13. 381. A.S. *notian*, to employ, *notu*, use, employment.

Notemuges, *sb. pl.* nutmegs, 14 *c.* 27. The ending *muge* = O.F. *muguet*, *musguet*, Lat. *muscata*, from *muscus*, musk; it signifies *musk-scented*. See below.

Notes, *sb. pl.* nuts, 14 *c.* 27. A.S. *hnut*, G. *nuss*.

Noþeles, *adv.* none the less, nevertheless, 5. 5663, 5891.

Noþer, *pron.* neither, 1 *a.* 174, 523.

Noþer ... ne, *conjs.* neither ... nor, 7. 42.

Nou, *adv.* now, 1 *a.* 65; nov and eft = now and again, repeatedly, 20. 260. A.S. *nú*, now.

Nouellerie, *sb.* novelty, 20. 129.

Nour, *adv.* nowhere, 1 *a.* 328. Put for *no wer* = *no wher*; see note.

Nout, *adv.* not, 3. 96, 100.

Nowþe, *adv.* now, 12. 106. A.S. *nú þa*, just now, now then.

Noyeþ, *pr. s.* hurts, 18 *a.* 109. F. *nuire*, Lat. *nocere*, to hurt. Hence F. *ennuyer*, and E. *annoy*.

Noynement; a noynement = an oynement, i. e. an ointment, 12. 136. Cf. **Neiȝ**.

Noȝt, *pron.* naught; uor noȝt = in vain, 1 *a.* 25; vor noȝt = for naught, needlessly, 1 *a.* 171; al uor noȝt = without receiving harm themselves, 1 *a.* 157; as uor noȝt = as if needlessly, without much resistance, 1 *a.* 162. *Noȝt* is often used to strengthen the ordinary negative *ne*; see 1 *a.* 27.

Noȝt, *adv.* not, 5. 5661.

Nu, *adv.* now, 7. 57. A.S. *nú*.

Nul, *pr. s.* will not, 3. 66; 15. vii. 265; Nultou = wilt thou not, 3. 35. See **Nel**, **Nil**, **Nyle**.

Nuly (= Nul y), I will not, 4 *b.* 19. See above.

Nummun, *pp.* taken, 7. 84. See **Nime**.

Nuste, *pt. s.* knew not, 1 *a.* 357; 1 *b.* 6. Equivalent to *ne wuste* or *ne wiste*, wist not.

Nuy, *sb.* annoyance, 18 *a.* 123. See below.

Nuye, *v.* to annoy, 10. 1234. See **Noyeþ**.

Nwy, *sb.* annoyance, wrath, 13. 301. See **Nuy**.

Nwyed, *pp.* annoyed, grieved, angered, 13. 306. See **Nuye**.

Nyeȝ, *adv.* nigh, 9. 40.

Nyf, *for* ne yf, except, 13. 424.

Nygun, *sb.* niggard, miser, 5. 5578. Sw. *njugg*, niggardly, *njugga*, to scrape; cf. Dan. *gnidsk*, niggardly, from *gnide*, to rub; also E. *niggard*, *niggle*.

Nyht, *sb.* night, 4 *c.* 24. See **Niȝt**.

Nyhtegales, *sb. pl.* nightingales, 4 *d.* 5. Lit. singers by night; from A.S. *galan*, to sing.

Nyle, *imp. s.* be thou unwilling, do not, 17. Mar. v. 36. Vulg. *noli*. A.S. *nyllan*, to be unwilling; whence *willy-nilly*, for *will he or nill he*.

Nymeþ, *imp. pl.* take ye, 9. 83; *pr. s.* Nymmes, takes, 13. 480. See **Nime**.

Nyste, *pt. s.* knew not (*put for* Ne wyste), 19. 384. See **Nuste**.

Nywe, *adj.* new, 1 *a.* 173. See **Niwe**.

Nyȝt, *sb.* night, 5. 5745; Nyȝte, 1 *b.* 86.

O.

O, *adj.* one, 1 *a.* 324; 4 *b.* 40; one and the same, 20. 24; þat o = the one, 20. 34. Contr. from O.E. *on*, one; A.S. *án*.

O, *prep.* of, 7. 26; of, off; o lijf, o liue = off life, out of life; do

o lijf, *or* bring o liue = to kill, 7. 198; see also l. 191.

O, *prep.* on, in, 14 *c.* 125. Shortened from *on*, not from *of*.

Obak, *adv.* back, 2. xvii. 103. A. S. *on-bæc*, behind, E. *aback*.

Obeyshen, *pr. pl.* obey, 17. Mar? iv. 40.

Obout-ga, *v.* to go about, revolve, 10. 1277.

Occean, *sb.* ocean, 7. 23.

Occident, *sb.* West, 19. 297.

Of, *prep.* from, 5. 5675; by, 6. 77; out of, 9. 51. A. S. *of*.

Of-dret, *pp.* terrified, afraid, 9. 93. A. S. *of-drǽdan*, to dread.

O-ferrum, *adv.* afar, 11 *c.* 70, 89; On-ferrum, afar, 7. 368.

Offerands, *sb. pl.* F. offerings, 7. 28.

Offerd, *pt. pl.* offered, presented, 7. 2, 41; *pres. part.* Offrand, offering, 7. 59.

Of-saw, *pt. s.* perceived, 12. 49. A. S. *of-seón*, to see, find.

Ofscapie, *v.* to escape, 1 *a.* 495. Apparently a hybrid form; cf. A. S. *of*, away, and F. *échapper*, to escape; but the F. verb is of Teutonic origin; cf. E. *skip*.

Of-sende, *v.* to send for, 1 *a.* 32; *pt. s.* Ofsente, sent for, sent after, 15. iii. 96. Cf. A. S. *of-acsian*, to ask for, ask after, seek out.

Oftsiss, *adv.* ofttimes, often, 16. 17. O. E. *sithe*, a time; A. S. *síð*, a path, a time; Mœso-Goth. *sinth*, a journey, a time.

Ogaines, *prep.* against, 2. xiv. 8. A. S. *ongeán*, against.

Ogainsaghes, *sb. pl.* contradictions, 2. xvii. 109.

Ogaintorne, *v.* to turn again, return, 2. xvii. 98.

Ogaynes, *prep.* against, 11 *a.* 94. See **Ogaines**.

Oghne, *adj.* own, 10. 21. A. S. *ágen*, own, from *ágan*, to possess, to *own*.

Oht, *pron.* aught, 3. 221. A. S. *áht*.

Ok, *sb.* oak, 12. 295. A. S. *ác*.

Okerer, *sb.* usurer, 8 *b.* 201; Okerere, 5. 5576; *pl.* Okerers, 5. 5580. See **Okir**.

Okering, *sb.* usury, 8 *b.* 123; Okeryng, 5. 5944. See below.

Okir, *sb.* usury, 2. xiv. 13. Icel. *ókr*, Sw. *ocker*, Du. *woeker*, G. *wucher*, usury, increase; cf. A. S. *eácan*, Lat. *augere*, to *eke*, increase; also E. *huckster*, *auction*.

Olepi, *adv.* simply, only, 6. 83. See **Onlepi**.

Olt, *adj.* old, 3. 45.

On, *prep.* in, 1 *b.* 13; 3. 42. A. S. *on*, in.

On, *adj.* one, 1 *a.* 65; 6. 134. A. S. *án*, G. *ein*, Lat. *unus*.

Onan, *adv.* anon, 7. 249. A. S. *on án*, in one.

Onde, *sb.* breath, 20. 149. Icel. *andi*, Sc. *aynd*, Gk. *ἄνεμος*; cf. Lat. *ventus*, E. *wind*.

Onde, *sb.* jealousy, envy, 1 *b.* 69; 4 *b.* 18. A. S. *anda*, malice, envy, *andian*, to envy.

Onderstand, *imp.* 2 *p. s.* understand, 6. 66.

Onderuonge, *v.* to receive, entertain, 9. 23; *pt. pl.* Onderuynge, received, 9. 136; *imp. pl.* Onderuongeþ, receive ye, 9. 92. A. S. *underfón*, to take.

One, *adv.* S. alone, 1 *a.* 24; *adj.* alone, 12. 211. See **On**.

Onesprute, *sb.* inspiration, 2. xvii. 44. The lit. meaning is *spirting upon*; it is clearly intended as an equivalent to the word *inspiratione* in the Vulgate.

Onfanged, *pt. s.* received, 2. xvii. 92. A. S. *onfón*, to receive, from *fón*, to take. The Vulgate has *suscepit*. See **Onderuonge**.

Onlepi, *adj.* only, 9. 238. A. S. *ánlipig*, *únlipig*, singular, sole, every.

Onlofte, *adv.* aloft, 13. 947. A. S. *on lyfte*, in the air.

Onlosti, *adj.* idle (lit. unlusty), 9. 19. A. S. *unlust*, weariness, lack of pleasure, from *lust*, pleasure, desire.
Onlych, *adv.* only, 5. 5764.
Onneaþe, *adv.* scarcely, 9. 194. A. S. *uneáð*, difficult, from *un*, not, *eáð*, easy.
On-sidis-hond, *adv.* aside, 17. Mar. iv. 34. Vulg. *seorsum*. Wyclif also uses *on-sidis-hondis*, *asydis-hond*, and *aside-half*.
Onspekinde. *pres. part.* unspeakable, ineffable (lit. unspeaking), 9. 108.
On-þolyinde, *adj.* insufferable, intolerable, 9. 56. (Lit. *unsuffering*). A. S. *þólian*, to suffer.
On-to-delinde, *pres. part.* (lit. undividing), indivisible, 9. 108. A. S. *to-dælan*, to divide in two.
Onzyginde, *pres. part.* (lit. unseeing), invisible, 9. 185.
Oo, *adv.* ever, always, continually, 4 *d.* 7. A. S. *aa*, *á*, ever, *aye*.
Oor, *sb.* ore, 18 *a.* 43. Dan. *aare*, G. *ader*, a vein; the *ore* is the *vein* of metal.
Op, *adv.* up, 18 *b.* 1. Du. *op*, up; G. *auf*.
Ope, *prep.* upon, 6. 91. See above.
Open, *adj.* uncovered, 20. 137.
Oplondysch, *adj.* uplandish, countryfied, from the country, 18 *a.* 172; Vplondysch, 200.
Oppenes, *imp. pl.* open, 2. xxiii. 15, 21; *pres. part.* Oppenand, opening, 2. ciii. 66. A. S. *open*, adj. open, *openian*, to open.
Or, *prep.* before, ere, 15. v. 20. A. S. *ár*, *ér*, before.
Or, *pron.* your, 4 *c.* 39; 15. iii. 63; Ore, 3. 300. A. S. *eówer*, of you.
Ordeinede, *pt. pl.* ordered, arranged, 1 *a.* 72; Ordeind, appointed, 7. 31. Lat. *ordinare*, from *ordo*.
Ordeynour, *sb.* ordainer, arranger, 1 *b.* 45.
Ore, *adv.* before, formerly, 5. 5859. See **Or**, prep.
Ore, *sb.* mercy, 1 *a.* 499. A. S. *ár*, grace, favour, honour; Du. *eer*, G. *ehre*, honour.
Oreisouns, *sb. pl.* F. prayers, 1 *b.* 61.
Orf, *sb.* cattle, 1 *a.* 441, 442. A. S. *yrfe*, *ærfe*, inheritance, goods, cattle, G. *erbe*, inheritance.
Or-litel, *adj.* too little, 10. 1459. Lit. *over*-little.
Orped, *adj.* valiant, 18 *b.* 70. 'Orpud, *audax*.' Prompt. Parv.
Or-quar, *adv.* otherwhere, elsewhere, 7. 417. But perhaps read *o-wbar* = anywhere.
Oseneye, *prop. name*, 1 *a.* 278.
Ost, *sb.* host, army, 1 *a.* 98, 137; 18 *a.* 105.
Ostage, *sb.* hostage, 1 *a.* 230, 231.
Oþ, *sb.* S. oath, 1 *a.* 15, 22, 41. A. S. *áð*.
Oþer, *conj.* or, 1 *a.* 84, 290; 6. 101. A. S. *oððe*, or.
Oþer, *adj.* second, 15. v. 118; þat oþer = the second, 6. 105. A. S. *oðer*, other, second.
Oþer-whyle, *adv.* occasionally, 3. 33; Oþerhuyl, sometimes, 9. 223.
Oueral, *adv.* everywhere, in all quarters, 1 *a.* 372; 1 *b.* 6; 3. 143.
Ouercomeþ, *pr. pl. subj.* they may overcome, 9. 50; *pt. s.* Ouercom, 1 *a.* 104; *pp.* Ouercome, 1 *a.* 101. A. S. *ofercuman*, to overcome.
Ouerestes, *sb. pl.* uppermost parts, 2. ciii. 6. From *oferest*, a super. form from A. S. *ofer*, over.
Ouerfare, *v.* to pass over, 2. xvii. 78; 2. ciii. 60. A. S. *oferfæran*, to pass over.
Ouerga, *v.* to pass over, 2. ciii. 19; *pr. s.* Ouergeþ, goes over, exceeds, 9. 112; *pp.* Ouergon, past, 3. 198. A. S. *ofergán*, to go over.
Ouerlop, *sb.* overleaping, omission, 8 *a.* 242. A. S. *oferhlyp*, a leaping over.
Ouerlyppes, *sb. pl.* upper lips, 18 *b.* 67. Cf. Chaucer, Prol. 133.

Ouermastes, *sb. pl.* summits, tops, 2. ciii. 27. Lit. *overmost*, or uppermost places.
Ouer-spradde, *pt. s.* overspread, 1 *a.* 480.
Ouer-tan, *pp.* overtaken, 7. 172.
Ouer-þwert, *adv.* across, 13. 316. A. S. *þweorh*, G. *zwerch*, oblique, slanting; Icel. *þvert*, across, whence E. *athwart*, *thwart*.
Ouertlye, *sb.* openly, 8 *b.* 70. F. *ouvert*, open.
Ouer-waltez, *pr. s.* overflows, 13. 370. Cf. A. S. *wealtian*, to roll.
Ouet, *sb.* fruit, 9. 137, 235. A. S. *ófæt*, *ófet*, fruit. Perhaps we should read *ine* ouet = *into* fruit, in l. 137.
Ought, *adv.* at all, 2. xvii. 105.
Our, *prep.* over, 2. cii. 38.
Our, *sb.* hour, time, 17. Mar. vi. 34. Lat. *hora*.
Oure, *pron. poss.* your, 15 *pr.* 73; 15. iii. 64. See **Or**, pron.
Ous, *pron.* us, 6. 3, 11, 79. A. S. *ús*, G. *uns*.
Out, *interj.* away! 1 *b.* 89. Sw. *hut* (interj.), be off! get away! Hence E. *boot*, to bid to go away.
Outbere, *v.* to bear out, take away, 2. ciii. 71.
Out-blaste, *pt. s.* puffed out, 1 *b.* 81. A. S. *blǽstan*, to puff, *blæst*, a blowing. (The note is wrong.)
Oute-breyde, *pt. s.* awoke, 5. 5739. See **Braydes**.
Outelede, *subj. pr. s.* bring forth, 2. ciii. 31. (Lit. *lead out*.)
Outen, *adj.* foreign, strange; *used as a sb. in gen. pl.* 2. xvii. 113, 114. A. S. *út*, *úte*, out, abroad, *útan*, beyond.
Outsendes, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* sendest out, 2. ciii. 21; *imp. s.* Outsend, 2. ciii. 73. A. S. *út-sendan*, to send out.
Outtake, *v.* to take out, deliver, 2. xvii. 109, 124; *pt. s.* Outtoke, delivered, 2. xvii. 47; *pp.* Outtaken, excepted, 19. 277; except, 13. 357; Outtane, delivered, 2. xvii. 77.
Ow, *pron. pl.* you, 12. 106; 15. i. 2; Ou, 15. i. 52. A. S. *eów*, acc. from *ge*, ye.
Owai, *adv.* away; owai do þam = do away with them, destroy them; 2. xvii. 108.
Owen, *adj.* own, 3. 106, 158; Owe, 1 *a.* 215; *pl.* Oune, 3. 109; *def.* Oune, 3. 197. A. S. *ágen*, own.
Oxspring, *sb.* offspring, generation, 7. 43.
Oyele, *sb.* oil, 2. ciii. 33; Oylle, 6. 144. A. S. *œl*, Lat. *oleum*.
Oȝene, *adj.* own, 9. 186; Oȝen, (his) own, 9. 27. Cf. Lat. proverb *suum cuique*. A. S. *ágen*, own.

P.

Pace, *v.* F. to pass, go; to pace of = to pass from, 19. 205.
Paid, *pp.* satisfied, 8 *b.* 143. See **Pay**.
Paie, *sb.* F. pleasure, satisfaction, 12. 193. See **Pay**.
Pak-neelde, *sb.* pack needle, 15. v. 126. Du. *naald*, a needle. O. E. *neeld* = *needle* occurs in Shakespeare, M. N. D. iii. 2. 204.
Parauntre, *adv.* peradventure, perhaps, 1 *a.* 50, 387, 492.
Parfit, *adj.* F. perfect, 10. 1289.
Parisschens, *sb. pl.* parishioners, 15 *pr.* 79. F. *paroissien*, from Low Lat. *parochia*, Gk. *παροικία*, from *πάροικος*, living near.
Parlement, *sb.* F. parliament, 1 *a.* 109. 112.
Parteþ, *imp. pl.* share, 5. 5940.
Party, *sb.* F. side, 5. 5643, 5651; a party = partially, in some measure, 5. 5722; 10. 2334; *pl.* Parties, parts, 14 *a.* 36; 20. 168.
Pas, *sb.* passage, 8 *a.* 248; part of a narration, 5. 5696; passus, canto, 12. 161; Pass, a pace, 16. 203*; *used as pl.* Pas, paces, movements, 19. 306. F. *pas*.
Passchet, *pp.* dashed, 15. v. 16. O. E. *pash*, to dash; Dan. *baske*, to slap.

Passe, *v.* to pass, go away, return, 12. 270; *pr. s.* Passeþ, surpasses, 18 *a.* 1; *pres. part.* Passynge, surpassing, 14 *a.* 3. F. *passer.*

Pay, *sb.* satisfaction, 5. 5801; 11 *a.* 10; Paye, 15. vi. 39. O. F. *paie*, E. *pay*, from Lat. *pacare*, to pacify, from *pax*, peace.

Paye, *v.* to satisfy, 15. vii. 297; *pp.* Payd, pleased, 5. 5657; 18 *a.* 61; Payde, 1 *a.* 368. See above.

Payenes, *sb.* F. (*gen. case*) pagan's, 12. 365; *pl.* Payens, 19. 533. See below.

Payneme, *sb.* pagan, 14 *c.* 42. Norman F. *paynem*, F. *païen*, Lat. *paganus*, from *pagus*, a village.

Peces, *sb. pl.* cups, small drinking-cups, 15. iii. 23. Formerly, a drinking-cup was called a *pece*, lit. a piece. '*Pece*, to drinke in, *tasse*;' Prompt. Parv. (note).

Pees, *sb.* F. peace, 4 *c.* 39.

Peine, *sb.* penalty, 1 *a.* 419. Lat. *poena.*

Peired, *pp.* injured, 15. v. 76. O. E. *appaire*, *paire*, to injure, from F. *pire*, worse, Lat. *peior.*

Pelet, *sb.* ball, 15. v. 61. *Pellets* were stone balls used as missiles, and of course of a pale white colour. They were also called *gunstones.*

Pell, *sb.* fur, dressed skin, 7. 144. Lat. *pellis*, E. *fell*, skin.

Pellure, *sb.* F. costly fur, 12. 53. See above.

Penaunce, *sb.* penance, 5. 5829, 5867.

Pencell, *sb.* pennon, streamer, 11 *c.* 46. Also called *pennoncel*; Lat. *penicillus*, a little tail; whence E. *pencil*, orig. a painting-brush.

Penez, *sb. pl.* pens, cribs, 13. 322. A. S. *pyndan*, to enclose, impound; whence E. *pen*, *pound*, *pindar.*

Peny, *sb.* penny, 4 *c.* 27, 56; *pl.* Pens, pence, 5. 5579.

Peosen, *sb. pl.* peas, 15. vii. 285. A. S. *pise*; O. E. *pese* (sing. sb.), pl. *peseñ.* The modern *pea* is a false form.

Percel-mel, *adv.* by retail, in parcels at a time, 15. iii. 72. Cf. Poundmele.

Percen, *v.* F. to pierce, 14 *c.* 98.

Percyl, *sb.* parsley, 15. vii. 273. F. *persil*, Gk. πετροσέλινον.

Pereye, *sb.* perry, 6. 16. From Lat. *pyrus*, a pear. See **Piries.**

Pernel, *sb.* Pernel (proper name, shortened from Petronilla), 15. v. 45.

Perrey, *sb.* F. jewellery, 12. 53; Perreie, 20. 35. F. *pierrerie*, from *pierre*, a stone, jewel, Lat. *petra*, a stone.

Pers, Peter, 5. 5576, 5590.

Perte, *adj.* apert, manifest, obvious, 15. i. 98.

Pertelyche, *adv.* evidently, 12. 53; Pertiliche, 12. 291; Pertly, truly, 12. 180. Shortened from *apertliche*, from F. *apert*, Lat. *apertus*, open.

Peryl, *sb.* F. peril, 6. 99.

Pes, *sb.* peace, 1 *a.* 370, 374.

Pesecoddes, *sb. pl.* pea-pods, 15. vii. 279. A. S. *codd*, a bag. See **Peosen.**

Pesiblenesse, *sb.* calm, 17. Mar. iv. 39.

Peter! *interj.* by saint Peter! 15. vi. 28. So in Piers the Plowman.

Peyneble, *adj.* painful, careful, 5. 5802. F. *pénible*, painful, from *peine.*

Peynen, *v. refl.* to take pains, 14 *a.* 60.

Peys, *sb.* F. weight, 5. 5670. F. *poids*, Lat. *pondus*, weight.

Peysede, *pt. s.* weighed, 15. v. 131. See above.

Phelip, Philip, 1 *a.* 463.

Pines, *sb. pl.* torments, 8 *a.* 166. A. S. *pin*, pine, pain,

Pinnede, 1 *p. s. pt.* fastened tightly, kept (them) squeezed down, 15. v. 127. A. S. *pyndan*, to confine, whence E. *pen*, *pinfold*, *pindar.* See **Penez.**

Piries, *sb. pl.* pear-trees, 15. v. 16. Lat. *pyrus*, A. S. *pirige*, a pear-tree.
Piriwhit, *sb.* some common kind of perry, 15. v. 134.
Pitaile, *sb.* footsoldiers, infantry, 11 *c.* 56. O. F. *pietaille*, *pedaille*; From Lat. *pes*.
Plages, *sb. pl.* regions, 19. 543. Lat. *plaga*.
Platte, *pt. s.* threw (herself) flat, 15. v. 45. F. *plat*, Sw. *platt*, flat.
Playnt, *sb.* plant, growing shrub, 15. i. 137. Badly spelt; other MSS. have *plante*, *plonte*, *plaunte*.
Pleiden hem, *pt. pl.* amused themselves, played, 15 *pr.* 20. A. S. *plegan*, to play, *plega*, play.
Pleignen, *pr. pl.* F. complain, 20. 19; *pres. part.* Pleynand, 10. 799.
Plenerly, *adv.* fully, 5. 5811. Lat. *plenus*, full.
Plesance, *sb.* F. pleasure, 19. 149.
Pletede, 1 *p. s. pt.* plaited, folded up, 15. v. 126.
Pleynand. See **Pleignen.**
Plihten, *pr. pl.* pledge, plight, agree, 15 *pr.* 46; *pp.* Pliht, pledged, 15 v. 116. A. S. *plibt*, a pledge.
Plihtful, *adj.* dangerous, 8 *a.* 171. A. S. *plibt*, a pledge, danger; E. *plight*.
Ploh, *sb.* plough, 3. 114.
Plou-lond, *sb. pl.* ploughlands (a measure of land), 1 *a.* 253. A. S. *land*, a neuter sb. has *land* also in the plural.
Pluschaud, *adj.* very hot, 15. vii. 299. F. *plus chaud*.
Plyht, *pp.* plighted, 4 *b.* 28. See **Plihten.**
Poc, *sb.* poke, bag, pouch, 8 *b.* 156. A. S. *pocca*, a bag.
Poer, *sb.* F. power, 1 *a.* 26; forces, 1 *a.* 309, 323; Poeir, 1 *a.* 316.
Poletes, *sb. pl.* pullets, 15. vii. 267. F. *poulet*, from Lat. *pullus*.
Pons, *sb. pl.* pence, 15 *pr.* 86. See **Peny.**
Porchas, *sb.* F. gain, winnings, 1 *a.* 34, 505. What a man wins for himself; hence, personal property; lit. *purchase*.
Pore, *adj.* poor, 5. 5582, 5595.
Porettes, *sb. pl.* young onions, or leeks, 15. vii. 273. O. F. *poret*, F. *porreau*.
Pors, *sb.* purse, 15. v. 110. F. *bourse*, purse, Gk. *βύρσα*, skin.
Portingale, *sb.* Portugal, 12. 116.
Porueid, *pp.* provided, 1 *a.* 150; *pres. part.* Porueynde, provident of, 9. 75. See **Pourveid.**
Pose, *sb.* cold in the head, 1 *b.* 92. Used by Chaucer, C. T. 4150 F. *pousse*, shoot, also, asthma; from F. *pousser*, Lat. *pulsare*.
Potte, *pt. s.* put, 18 *b.* 125; *pt. pl.* Pot, 18 *b.* 31.
Pouce, *sb.* pulse, 10. 822. See **Pose.**
Pouere, *adj.* poor, 1 *a.* 382; Pouer, 8 *b.* 160; *comp.* Pouerore, 1 *a.* 294. F. *pauvre*, Lat. *pauper*.
Pouert, *sb.* poverty, 5. 5756.
Poules, St. Paul's, 1 *a.* 448.
Pound, *sb.* 18 *a.* 94. *Pond* and *pound* (for cattle) are both from A. S. *pyndan*, to shut in, *pen* in. See **Pinnede.**
Poundmele, *adv.* by pounds at a time. A. S. *-mælum*, by pieces, dat. pl. of *mæl*, a portion.
Poure, *adj.* F. poor, 1 *b.* 63. See **Pouere.**
Pourveid, *pp.* provided; pourveid of = provided with, 20. 195. F. *pourvoir*, Lat. *providere*.
Poyle, *sb.* Apulia, 12. 156.
Poynt, *sb.* small portion; *a poynt*, a single bit, one mite, 10. 2311; at the poynt = conveniently placed, 14 *c.* 128.
Prayes, *sb. pl.* spoils, 18 *b.* 40.
Prechet (*for* Preche it), preach it. proclaim it, 15. i. 137. Other MSS. *preche it*.
Prees, *sb.* press, throng, 19. 677.
Preieth, *imp. pl.* F. pray ye, 12. 163.
Preostes, *sb. pl.* priests, 1 *b.* 56.
Preouen, *v.* F. to prove, test, 15 *pr.* 38; *pt. s.* Preuede, proved, 15. v. 15. Lat. *probare*.

Pressour, *sb.* a press, 15. v. 127.

Prest, *sb.* priest, 6. 120; *dat.* Preste, 6. 77; *pl.* Prestes, 6. 86; Preostes, 1 *b.* 56.

Prest, *adj.* ready, 11 *c.* 25; Preste, 1 *a.* 59. F. *prêt*, O.F. *prest*, ready; Lat. *præsto*, quick.

Preste, *adj.* (contr. from *pretteste*), proudest, highest, 9. 139. See **Prout**.

Prestely, *adv.* F. quickly, 12. 291. See **Prest**, adj.

Presteste, *adj.* readiest, 15. vi. 41. See **Prest**, adj.

Preuede. See **Preouen**.

Preyd, *pt. s.* prayed, begged, invited, 5. 5878.

Preyere, *sb.* a prayer, 5. 5719.

Price, *sb.* high esteem, 16. 90; Pris, prize, 4 *b.* 35; Prise, victory, 11 *b.* 26. O.F. *pris*, F. *prix*, Lat. *pretium*.

Pris, *adj.* F. precious, valuable, excellent, 12. 161. See above.

Prisons, *sb. pl.* prisoners, 1 *a.* 513; 15. iii. 132. O.F. *prison*, a prisoner.

Priss, *v.* to prize; to priss = to be prized, 16. 99. See **Pris**.

Priuei, *adj.* privy, private, 1 *b.* 60.

Priueliche, *adv.* secretly, 1 *a.* 24.

Priuitee, *sb.* secrecy, 19. 548.

Promyssioun, *sb.* promise, 14 *a.* 2.

Prouendreres, *sb. pl.* one who holds a prebend, 15. iii. 145. Lat. *præbenda* (from *præbere*, to afford), a ration, an allowance; whence F. *provende*, *provendre*, and E. *provender*.

Prout, *adj.* proud, 1 *a.* 144, 406. A.S. *prút*, proud.

Prowesse, *sb.* F. prowess, valour, 1 *a.* 104, 117, 128. F. *preux*, valiant, Lat. *probus*.

Prude, *sb.* pride, splendour, 4 *b.* 35. A.S. *prýd*.

Pruf, *imp. pl.* 1 *p.* let us see, let us test, 16. 22. See **Preouen**.

Prustes, *sb. pl.* priests, 18 *b.* 65. See **Prest**, sb.

Prute, *sb.* pride, 1 *a.* 185, 402. See **Prude**.

Pryue, *adj.* intimate, 5. 5919. See **Priuei**.

Pryuyte, *sb.* secret matter, 5. 5751; privacy, 5. 5850. See **Priuitee**.

Pulte, *v.* to thrust, 1 *a.* 390; *pt. s.* Pult, put, 12. 381. W. *pwtio*, to push. In O.E. we often find *pult* written for *put*.

Pupel, *sb.* people, 18 *b.* 48.

Pupplische, *v.* to publish, make public, 14 *a.* 33.

Pur charyte, F. for charity, 5. 5611.

Pur, *adj.* F. pure; hence, thorough, complete, 1 *a.* 174, 181.

Pur, *adv.* completely, 1 *a.* 390.

Pure, *adj.* poor, 10. 509. See **Pouere**.

Puruay, *v.* to provide for themselves, 11 *b.* 33. See **Pourueid**.

Purueance, *sb.* provision, plan, 7. 179; *also*, means of getting; water 'purueance = implements for water, vessels, 7. 301; Purueiance, equipment, 19. 247; providence, 19. 483. See **Pourveid**.

Puttes, *sb. pl.* pits, 20. 217; Pettes, 20. 221. A.S. *pytt*.

Pyk, *sb.* pike, spiked staff, 15. vi. 26. A.S. *pic*, a point, *peak*.

Pynen, *sb. pl.* pains, punishments, 9. 62. See below.

Pyneþ, *pr. pl.* torment, 9. 69; *pr. s.* Pyns, torments, 10. 1928; *pt. s.* Pynede, 15. i. 145. A.S. *pin*, pain, *pinan*, to torment.

Pynnyng-stoles (*rather* Pynyng-stoles), *sb. pl.* stools of punishment, 15 iii. 69. O.E. *pine*, to punish. See above.

Pyns. See **Pyneþ**.

Q.

Quain, 7. 203; *either* (1) *adj. as sb.* number, multitude, quantity; cf. A.S. *hwǽne*, a little, *hwéne*, somewhat: Sc. *wheen*, *quheyne*, *quhone*, a few, but also used for a

considerable number, a quantity; whence Sc. *wane*, O. E. *wone*, a multitude, a 'lot': *or* (2) whining, mourning, lamentation. See the note.

Quaintelye, *adv.* quaintly, i. e. cunningly, knowingly, 8 *b.* 243. O. F. *cointe*, from Lat. *cognitus*.

Quakand, *pres. part.* quaking, 7. 62.

Qualle, *sb. pl.* whales, 8 *a.* 117. A. S. *hwæl*, a *whale*; cf. *walrus*, i. e. whale-horse, from Du. *wal* or *walvisch*, a whale, and *ros*, a horse.

Qualm, *sb.* plague, wide-spread and fatal disease, 1 *a.* 441. A. S. *cwealm*, death, from *cwellan*, to kill, *quell*; cf. Sw. *qval*, pain, *qvalm*, sultriness, from *qvälja*, to torment, to render *qualmisb.*

Quarelle, *sb.* a crossbow-bolt, 14 *c.* 135. F. *carreau*, a square, *carré*, square, from Lat. *quadrum*, *quatuor*. Named from its square head.

Quareres, *sb. pl.* quarries, 18 *a.* 44.

Quat-als-euer, whatsoever, 8 *b.* 141.

Quatkin, of what kind, 8 *b.* 19.

Quauende, *pres. part.* overwhelming, causing things to quake, 13. 324. We also find *quaue* = to quake, as in Piers Plowman, B. xviii. 61.

Quawes, *sb. pl.* waves, 8 *b.* 26. *Quawe* = *wawe*, a wave.

Queade, *sb.* evil, 9. 231; Quede, iniquity, 2. xvii. 12; an evil man, 5. 5605. Du. *kwaad*, evil.

Quek, *adj.* quick, living, 8 *a.* 137. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.

Quelle, *v.* to kill, 13. 324; *pr. s.* Quelles, 12. 179. A. S. *cwellan*, to kill.

Quen, *adv.* when, 7. 35, 39.

Quer, *conj.* whether, 7. 53. *Quer* = *wher*, a contracted form of *whether*.

Querel, *sb.* F. quarrel, 18 *b.* 75, 79. Lat. *querela*, a complaint, *queri*, to complain.

Quet, *sb.* wheat, 8 *b.* 150; Quete, 157. A. S. *hwæte*, wheat.

Queynte, *pt. s.* quenched, became extinguished, 1 *b.* 10. A. S. *cwencan*, to quench.

Quha, *pron.* whosoever, 16. 18. A. S. *hwá*.

Quhethir, *adv.* whither, 16. 118. A. S. *hwyder*.

Quhill, *conj.* until, 16. 106.

Qui, *adv.* why, 8 *a.* 223. A. S. *hwí*.

Quic, *adj.* quick, alive, living, 1 *a.* 284; *pl.* Quike, 9. 243; 6. 108. A. S. *cwic*, Lat. *uiuus*.

Quicliche, *adv.* quickly, 1 *a.* 132, 148.

Quite, *v.* to requite, quit, 12. 325; to satisfy, pay in full, 19. 354. F. *quitter*, to quit; from Lat. *quies*.

Quite, *adj.* white, 8 *b.* 226. A. S. *hwít*.

Quointise, *sb.* stratagem, 1 *a.* 141. O. F. *cointise*, from *cointe*, Lat. *cognitus*.

Quoke, *pt. s.* quaked, 2. xvii. 19. A. S. *cwecan*, pt. t. *cwehte*; a *weak* verb.

R.

Rac, *sb.* storm, driving vapour, 13. 433. Prov. E. *rack*, driving clouds.

Rad, *pt. s.* rode, 8 *b.* 25; *pt. pl.* Rade, 7. 53. See **Ride**.

Rad, *pp.* advised, 4 *b.* 8. (It seems here rather to mean *promised*, or *appointed*.) A. S. *rædan*, to advise, appoint, *ræd*, counsel.

Radde, *pt. pl.* 2 *p.* read, 17. Mar. ii. 25.

Radde, *adj.* afraid, 8 *b.* 201; Rade, 7. 348; Rad, 8 *b.* 211. Sw. *rädd*, afraid, *rädas*, to fear.

Rade, *sb.* road, 7. 55. A. S. *rád*.

Rade, *pt. pl.* rode, 7. 53. See **Rad**.

Radely, *adv.* S. readily, quickly, 12. 41.

Rage, *sb.* F. madness, 8 *b.* 182. From Lat. acc. *rabiem*.

Ragemon, *sb.* bull, 15 *pr.* 72. See the note.

Raght, *pp.* reached, 7. 13; Raht, *pt. s. subj.* should give, 4 *c.* 34. A.S. *reccan*, pt. t. *ic rehte*, *reahte*.

Railed, *pp.* set in order, set in a row, 11 *b.* 83. E. *rail*; cf. a *row of railings*. See **Rayleþ**.

Raiss, *pt. s.* rose, 16. 414.

Rap, *sb.* haste, 3. 256. Du. *rap*, Sw. *rapp*, brisk, Sw. *rappa*, to snatch; Icel. *hrapa*, to hasten.

Rapli, *adv.* quickly, 8 *a.* 240. See above.

Ras, *sb.* race, rush, fast pace, 8 *b.* 185. A.S. *ræs*; cf. E. mill-*race*.

Rase, *v.* to race, run quickly, 20. 264. A.S. *rǽsan*, to rush, race.

Rasse, *sb.* mound, top, 13. 446. Prov. E. *raise*, a mound, cairn.

Rathe, *adv.* quickly, 8 *a.* 144. A.S. *hræð*, swift; E. *rather*, lit. quicker.

Raþer, *adj. comp.* earlier, former, preceding, 18 *b.* 55.

Rathly, *adv.* quickly, 11 *c.* 91. See **Rathe**.

Rauhte, *pt. s.* raught, reached, got, 15 *pr.* 72. See **Raght**.

Raumpe, *v.* ramp, seize or scratch with the paws, 10. 2225. Sw. *ram*, a paw, *rama*, to paw; Ital. *rampare*, to claw, *rampa*, a claw.

Raunson, *sb.* ransom, 1 *a.* 361; Raunsun, price, 5. 5765; Raunsoun, ransom, 14 *a.* 45. From Lat. acc. *redemptionem*.

Raw, *sb.* row, rank; *riche on raw*, grand in array, 11 *b.* 79. A.S. *rawa*, row.

Rawþe, *sb.* ruth, mercy, 13. 972. A.S. *hreów*, grief.

Rayes, *sb. pl.* striped cloths, 15 v. 125. F. *raie*, a stripe, Lat. *radius*.

Raykez, *pr. s.* roams, 13. 465; *pres. part.* Raykande, flowing, advancing, 13. 382. Icel. *reka*, to drive. N. Prov. E. *rake*, to go about, roam.

Rayleþ, *pr. s.* sets in order, arrays, 4 *d.* 13. Du. *regelen*, to rule, order, from *regel*, a rule.

Raymen, *pr. pl.* roam about, make royal progresses, 15. i. 93. To make a progress was esteemed a royal duty; the B-text has *riden*.

Realy, *adv.* F. royally, 12. 352; Realyche, 18 *b.* 62.

Reame, *sb.* kingdom, 15. iii. 148. F. *royaume*. See **Rewme**.

Rearde, *sb.* voice, cry, 9. 67. A.S. *reord*. See **Rurd**.

Reaue, *v.* to deprive, take away, rob, 6. 79. A.S. *reáfian*, to spoil, *reáf*, a garment, spoil. See **Reue**.

Reaume, *sb.* F. realm, 12. 135. See **Rewme**.

Recche, *v.* to reck, care, 3. 206; *pr. s.* 1 *p.* Recche, 5. 5763; *pr. s. subj.* me ne recche, I may not care, i.e. I care not, 3. 203. A.S. *récan*, to reck, *réc*, care.

Recchelees, *adj.* careless, indifferent (lit. reckless), 19. 229.

Reche, *sb.* reek, smoke, 13. 1009. A.S. *réc*, smoke, vapour.

Reches, *pr. s.* recks, cares, 13. 465. See **Recche**.

Recheþ (*other MSS.* Richen), *pr. pl.* grow rich, 15. iii. 74.

Recles, *sb.* incense, 7. 127. *Recles* = *recels* = A.S. *récels*, incense, from *récan*, to *reek*, smoke.

Recomandeth, *pr. s.* commends, 19. 278.

Recouerer, *sb.* saviour, succour, refuge, 13. 394.

Red, *sb.* counsel, 3. 7; advice, 9. 74. See **Rede**.

Rede, *adj.* red, 1 *a.* 298, 384. A.S. *read*, Gk. ἐρυθρός.

Rede, *sb.* S. counsel, advice, 1 *a.* 24; 11 *a.* 23; take hire to rede = considered as advisable for herself, 12. 133; what ys to rede = what is advisable to be done, 5. 5655. A.S. *ráed*, G. *rath*, Du. *raad*.

Rede, *v.* to advise, 1 *a.* 48; *pr. s.* 1 *p.* I advise, 5. 5793; 2 *p.* Redes, advisest, 7. 359; *imp. s.* Red, counsel, 4 *b.* 24. A.S. *rǽdan*, to read, to advise. See above.

Redeli, *adv.* readily, 12. 352.
Reewere, *sb.* a ruer, one who pities, 17. Ps. cii. 8. A. S. *hreówan*, to rue.
Refut, *sb.* place of refuge, 19. 546.
Regal, *sb.* kingly power, regality, 12. 282.
Regnes, *sb. pl.* kingdoms, 19. 181. Lat. *regnum*.
Regratorie, *sb.* selling by retail, 15. iii. 74. F. *regrattier*, a huckster.
Regratour, *sb.* retail-dealer, 15. iii. 81. See above.
Reguerdoun, *sb.* guerdon, reward, recompence, 20. 96.
Reins, Rheims (*but perhaps meant for* Rouen), 1 *a.* 461, 466.
Reke, *sb.* smoke, 2. xvii. 23. See Reche.
Rekened, *pt. pl.* reckoned, 5. 5585. A. S. *recnan*, to reckon.
Releyt, *pt. s.* rallied, 16. 51; *pp.* Releit, 16. 91. F. *rallier*, Lat. *re-adligare*, to unite again.
Relyues, *sb. pl.* pieces left, leavings, fragments, 17. Mar. vi. 43. A. S. *lífan*, to leave, remain behind, with Lat. prefix *re-*.
Rem, *sb.* realm, 18 *a.* 196. See Rewme.
Reneye, *v.* to deny, abjure, 19. 376; forsake (evil), 6. 18; *pt. pl.* denied, abjured, 19. 340. Lat. *re-negare*.
Rengnez, *imp. pl.* reign ye, i. e. continue, 13. 527; cf. l. 328. But this is doubtful; see the note.
Renkkes, *sb. pl.* men, 13. 969. A. S. *rinc*, a soldier, warrior.
Renne, *v.* to run, 12. 219. A. S. *rennan*.
Rentes, *sb. pl.* rents, revenues, 1 *a.* 262, 292.
Reparit, *pp.* (lit. repaired) returned, 16. 82.
Repreved, *pp.* reproved, 14 *b.* 56.
Reprevynges, *sb. pl.* reproofs, 14 *a.* 13.
Rere, *v.* to rear, 1 *a.* 206, 267; *pt. s.* Reride, 17 *a.* i. 31; Rerde, 1 *a.* 271; *pt. pl.* Rerde, 1 *a.* 277. A. S. *hrêran*, to move, raise.
Rese, *sb.* haste, 11 *c.* 47. E. *race*, A. S. *rǽs*, a rush. See Ras.
Rese, *v.* to rush, 18 *b.* 119. See above.
Resoun, *sb.* F. reason, 5. 5650; Resun, 7. 6.
Reue, *subj. pr. s.* deprive, take away from, 4 *a.* 39; *pl.* Reue, plunder, take prey, 2. ciii. 47; *pt. pl.* Reued, robbed, 11 *a.* 122; *pr. pl.* Reues, spoil, rob, 10. 1239. A. S. *reáfian*, to spoil, Lat. *rapere*, Gk. ἁρπάζειν; E. *bereave*.
Reuel, *sb.* rule, 8 *a.* 238.
Reuful, *adj.* pitiful, compassionate, 5. 5695, 5705; Rewful, 2. cii. 15. See Rewþes.
Reuliche, *adv.* S. ruefully, 12. 86. A. S. *hreówlice*, mournfully.
Rewed es of = pities, 2. cii. 25, 26; (an overclose rendering of the Vulgate *miseretur*); *pr. s.* Reweþ, causes regret, 3. 256; *imp. s.* Rewe, pity, 4 *b.* 7; Rew, 4 *b.* 24. A. S. *hreówan*, to rue.
Rewled, *pt. s.* ruled, conducted (himself), 13. 294.
Rewme, *sb.* kingdom, realm, 17. Mar. iii. 23. O. E. *reame, rewme, reaume, rem*, from O. F. *roiaulme*, from a Low Lat. form *regalimen*, from Lat. *rego*, I rule.
Rewþes, *sb. pl.* pityings, compassions, 2. cii. 8. E. *ruth*, from A. S. *hreów*, pity.
Reygned, *pp.* reigned, 13. 328.
Ribaudye, *sb.* ribaldry, sin, 15 *pr.* 44.
Riche, *sb.* kingdom, 9. 228. A. S. *ríc*, G. *reich*, Du. *rýk*, Lat. *regnum*.
Richeliche, *adv.* richly, 1 *a.* 402.
Richesses, *sb. pl.* costly articles, 15. iii. 24; Richessis, 17 *a.* iv. 19. E. *riches* (F. *richesse*) is, etymologically, a singular noun; the plural *richesses* is here employed.
Ride, *v.* S. to ride, 7. 13; *pr. pl.*

Rides, 7. 55. A. S. *rídan*, pt. t. *ic rád*. See **Rad.**

Ridlande, *pres. part.* dripping (as out of a sieve), 13. 953. A. S. *briddel*, a sieve, a riddle.

Rif, *v.* to rive, rip, tear, 8 *b.* 245. Icel. *brifa*, to snatch. See **Riped, Ryue.**

Rig, *sb.* back, 11 *c.* 81. A. S. *hrycg*, E. *ridge*, Sc. *rigg*, Gk. *ῥάχις*.

Rightid, *pt. s.* corrected, 2. xvii. 93.

Rightwisenes, *sb.* righteousness, 2. xiv. 4; 2. xvii. 56; Rightwisnes, 2. xvii. 66. A. S. *rihtwís*, righteous.

Riht, *adv.* right, 3. 151.

Rike, *sb.* kingdom, 2. cii. 44. See **Riche.**

Riped, *pt. s.* groped, 8 *b.* 223. Icel. *brifa*, to snatch, E. *rip*, *rive*, *grip*, *grope*, connected with A. S. *reafian*, to seize, *rob*, and A. S. *ripan*, to *reap*, orig. to pluck.

Riseand, *pres. part.* rising, 2. xvii. 102; Risand, 2. xvii. 123.

Riuelic, *adv.* frequently (lit. rifely), 8 *a.* 190. Icel. *rífr*, abundant.

Riȝt, *sb.* right, 1 *a.* 45; Riȝte, 1 *a.* 84; *pl.* Riȝtes, 1 *a.* 19. A. S. *riht.*

Riȝt, *adj.* right, 1 *a.* 41, 90.

Riȝt, *adv.* right, 1 *b.* 7, 71.

Riȝti, *v.* to set right, 6. 130.

Riȝtful, *adj.* straight, direct, 17. Mar. i. 3. Vulg. *rectas.*

Riȝtleche, *v.* to govern, rule over, 12. 283. A. S. *rihtlæcan*, to govern.

Riȝtnesse, *sb.* rightness, justice (a cardinal virtue), 9. 26.

Riȝttes; *in phr.* to þe riȝttes = exactly, suitably, 12. 53. Cf. the phr. *to set to rights.*

Riȝttes, *adv.* directly, immediately, straightway, 12. 235. See above.

Ro, *sb.* peace, quiet, 3. 302. A. S. *row*, Sw. *ro*, quiet, Dan. *ro*, G. *ruhe*, rest; cf. E. *un-ru-ly.*

Ro, *sb.* S. roe, 4 *b.* 17; Roo, 4 *c.* 50. A. S. *rá.*

Robby, *v.* to rob, 1 *a.* 69.

Roberd þè Courtehese, Robert Curt-hose, 1 *a.* 298, 507, 524.

Rod, *pt. s.* rode, 1 *a.* 387. See **Rad.**

Rode, *sb.* complexion, 4 *b.* 32, 4 *d.* 13. A. S. *rud*, red, *rudu*, redness.

Rode, *sb.* rood, cross, 1 *a.* 206. A. S. *rôd.*

Rode-tre, *sb.* cross, 3. 9.

Rody, *adj.* ruddy, 18 *a.* 13. See **Rode.**

Rogg, *v.* to tear in pieces, 10. 1230. Sc. *rug*, to tear, Sw. *rugga*, to raise the nap upon cloth, make *rough*, Sw. *rugg*, rough; cf. E. *rugged.*

Romeseye, Romsey, 1 *a.* 424.

Romiand, *pres. part.* roaring, 2. ciii. 47. A. S. *bream*, a cry, *breman*, to cry out.

Ron, *pt. s.* ran, 15. v. 43. See **Renne.**

Ronk, *adj.* rank, bad, 13. 455. A. S. *ranc.*

Rooch, *sb.* a rock; *pl.* Rooches, 18 *a.* 95. F. *roche.*

Rooles, *adj.* restless, 4 *c.* 50. See **Ro.**

Roote, *sb.* root, an astrological term for the epoch of a nativity, 19. 314.

Rote, *sb.* root, 3. 303; 10. 1097. Sw. *rot*; cf. Lat. *radix.*

Roþer, *sb.* rudder, 13. 419. A. S. *róðer*, a rudder.

Roþeron, *sb. pl.* rothers, heifers, 18 *a.* 3. A. S. *bryðer*, pl. *bryðru*, a heifer.

Roþun, *sb.* rush, 13. 1009. W. *rhuthr*, a rush, assault.

Rotyng, *sb.* rotting, 18 *a.* 147. A. S. *rotung*, a rotting, from *rotian*, to rot.

Roucht, 1 *p. s. pt. subj.* would not reck, would not care, 16. 24. See **Recche.**

Roume, *adj.* spacious, 2. ciii. 57; Roume, 3. 163. A. S. *rúm*, sb. room, adj. spacious; cf. E. *roam*, to wander abroad.

Roun, *sb.* S. song, lay, 4 *a.* 44;

Roune, 4 *d.* 2; *pl.* Rounes, murmurs, 4 *d.* 29. A.S. *rún*, a mystery, rune, song, whisper.

Rouncles, *pr. s.* wrinkles, becomes wrinkled, 10. 773. A.S. *wrinclian*, Sw. *rynka*, G. *runzeln*, to wrinkle. Cf. E. *ring*, *crinkle*, *crank*, *shrink*, from a root signifying crooked, bent.

Route, *sb.* troop, throng, company, 1 *a.* 72, 334. F. *route*, G. *rotte*, a rout, throng.

Route, *v.* to assemble in a company, 19. 540.

Roupe, *sb.* pity, 4 *b.* 8; Routhe, 19. 529. See **Rewþes**.

Routit, *pt. s.* snored, 16. 192. A.S. *hrutan*, to snore, *hruð*, noise, commotion; Icel. *rýta*, to grunt.

Rowt, *sb.* stroke, blow, 16. 470. Cf. G. *ruthe*, E. *rod*.

Rowtande, *pres. ꝑart.* rushing; *or else* tumultuous, noisy, 13. 354. Cf. G. *rauschen*, to rush, Prov. *rota*, a tumult. See **Routit**.

Rowtes, *sb. pl.* routs, companies, 13. 969. See **Route**.

Roȝe, rough, 13. 382. A.S. *rób*.

Roȝly, *adv.* roughly; but probably an error for *rwly*, ruefully, 13. 433.

Rueled, *pt. s.* rolled, 13. 953. Dan. *rulle*, to roll.

Rugge, *sb.* back, 1 *a.* 117. A.S. *brycg*, the back, E. *rigg*, *ridge*. See **Rig**.

Rurd, *sb.* cry, noise, 13. 390. A.S. *reord*.

Rwez, *pr. s. impers.* it grieves, 13. 290. See **Rewed**.

Rwly, *adv.* ruefully, 13. 390. See **Reuliche**.

Rydelles, *adj.* without counsel, 13. 969. A.S. *redeleas*, without advice.

Ryge, *sb.* rain, torrent, 13. 354. Icel. *bregg*, a storm; A.S. *racu*, rain, a flood; N. Prov. E. *rag*; cf. also A.S. *breb*, a deluge.

Ryht, *adj.* right, 4 *c.* 30, 34.

Rynde, *sb.* rind, 20. 297. A.S. *rind*.

Rys, *sb.* twig, spray, 4 *b.* 32. A.S. *bris*, Du. *rijs*, G. *reis*, a twig.

Ryue, *v.* to tear, rend, 10. 1230. Sw. *ryfva*, Icel. *brifa*, to snatch, E. *rive*.

Ryȝt now late = just now, only lately, 5. 5915.

Ryȝtuolle, *adj.* rightful, just, perfect, 9. 215.

Ryȝtwys, *adj.* righteous, 13. 294. A.S. *ribtwis*, of which *righteous* is a corruption.

S.

Sa, *adv.* so, 2. xvii. 48; 7. 13. A.S. *swá*.

Saaf, *adj.* healed, made whole, 17. Mar. v. 23. Frequently used for the Lat. *saluus*. See **Sauf**.

Sabote, *sb.* sabbath, 17. Mar. ii. 27; *pl.* Saboþis, 23.

Sac, *sb.* crime, guilt, 8 *b.* 136. A.S. *sacu*, strife, *sacan*, to contend.

Saccles, *adj.* innocent, guiltless, 7. 180. See above.

Sacclesli, *adv.* guiltlessly, i.e. though innocent, 7. 191.

Sacrement, *sb.* F. sacrament, 6. 1.

Sad, (1) *adj.* serious, sedate, wise, grave, 12. 228. See **Sadde**.

Sad, (2) *adj.* satisfied, 4 *b.* 5. G. *satt*, A.S. *sæd*, sated.

Sadde, *adj. pl.* discreet, 19. 135. W. *sad*, discreet.

Sadloker, *adj.* more soundly, more fully, 15. v. 4. See **Sad** (1).

Sagh, *pt. s.* saw, 5. 5609, 5643.

Saghs, *sb. pl.* saws, sayings, 2. cii. 48. A.S. *sagu*, a saying, a *saw*.

Saghtel, 1 *p. pr. pl.* become reconciled, 10. 1470. A.S. *sabt*, peace, *sabtlian*, to make peace.

Sak, *sb.* sake, 7. 68.

Sak, *sb.* guilt, fault, 7. 181. See **Sac**.

Sal, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* shall, 2. viii. 9; Salle, 2. xvii. 6; 2 *p.* Sal (*for* Salt), 2. xvii. 71; 3 *p.* Sal, 2. xiv. 1; *pr. pl.* Sal, 2. ciii. 15; Salle, 2. ciii. 14. A.S. *ic sceal*, I shall.

Sald, *pp.* sold, 8 *b.* 173.
Salm, *sb.* psalm, 2. xvii. 126.
Salme, *v.* sing psalms, 2. ciii. 80.
Salt, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 2. ciii. 71.
Sal-tou = shalt thou, 2. xvii. 74, 123; Saltou, 2. ciii. 74.
Samen, *adv.* together, 2. xvii. 50; 7. 276; 13. 400. A. S. *samod*, together, G. *zusammen*, together, Mœso-Goth. *samaþ*, *samana*, together; from *sama*, the same.
Samened, *pp.* gathered, assembled, 2. ciii. 49. Cf. G. *sammeln*, to assemble; see above.
Sammyn, *adj.* same, 16. 140. A. S. *sama*, Sw. *samma*.
Samned, *pp.* collected, assembled, 13. 361. See **Samened**.
Samon, *sb.* salmon, 18 *a.* 136.
Sand, *sb.* sending, gift, 7. 146. See **Sonde**.
Sant, *adj.* F. holy, 7. 67.
Sanyt, *pt. s. refl.* crossed himself, blessed himself, 16. 98. F. *signer*, O. F. *seigner*, Lat. *signare*, to mark or *sign* with a cross.
Sanz, *prep.* without, 19. 501. F. *sans*, Lat. *sine*.
Sar, *adv.* sorely, 8 *b.* 8.
Sare, *adj.* sore, 10. 772. A. S. *sár*.
Sat, *pt. s.* sat, 1 *a.* 73.
Sattel, *v.* to settle, 8 *a.* 114.
Sauer, *v.* to give an appetite to, 15. vii. 249. E. *savour*.
Sauf, *adj.* F. safe, 2. xvii. 10, 54, 73; 19. 343; Sauff, 6. 7. Lat. *salvus*. See **Saaf**.
Saufliche, *adv.* safely. 12. 256.
Saule, *sb.* soul, 2. xxiii. 9; 2. cii. 1; 13. 290. A. S. *sáwol*, G. *seele*.
Saundyuer, *sb.* sandiver, glass-gall, 13. 1036. *Sandiver* or *glass-gall* is the scum on fused glass; *sandiver* is said to be corrupted from F. *sel de verre*, salt of glass.
Sauter, *sb.* psalter, 15. vii. 237.
Sauyte, *sb.* safety, 13. 489.
Sawel, *sb.* soul; *sawel hel*, the health of the soul, salvation, 8 *b.* 66. See **Saule**.
Sawe, *sb.* saying, 18 *b.* 143; *pl.* Sawes, saws, sayings, 5. 5842. See **Saghs**.
Say, *pt. s.* saw, 1 *a.* 166; 12. 228; 17 *a.* i. 16; Sawh, 20. 126. See **Sagh**.
Sa3tled, *pt. s.* settled, 13. 445. A. S. *setlan*, to settle, *setl*, a seat, a settle.
Sa3tlyng, *sb.* reconciliation, 13. 490. See **Saghtel**.
Scene, *adj.* bright, beautiful, 7. 20. A. S. *scíne*, bright, *scíne*, splendour, *sheen*.
Sceu, *v.* to shew, 7. 123.
Schaft, *sb.* make, structure, 2. cii. 28. A. S. *sceaft*, a creature, *scapan*, to *shape*, make.
Schalke, *sb.* man, 13. 1029. A. S. *scealc*, a servant, man; Mœso-Goth. *skalks*, a servant. Hence E. *marshal*, i. e. mare-servant, groom, and *seneschal*, oldest servant, from Mœso-Goth. *sineigs*, old, *sinista*, oldest.
Schalstow, shalt thou, 12. 325. Generally written *shaltow*, without the second *s*. See below.
Schaltow, shalt thou, 12. 340.
Schawes, *sb. pl.* groves, 12. 178. Dan. *skov*, a wood, Sw. *skog*, Icel. *skógr*; cf. A. S. *scúa*, shade, E. *sky*, i. e. a cloud.
Scheawiþ, *pr. pl.* appear, come to sight, 6. 108. A. S. *sceáwian*, E. *shew*.
Scheep, *sb.* a shepherd, 15 *pr.* 2. See note.
Schel, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* shall, 6. 118.
Schelder, *sb.* shielder, protector, 2. xvii. 7.
Scheltroms, *sb. pl.* squadrons, battalions, 18 *b.* 107. A. S. *scýld-truma*, lit. a troop-shield, hence, an armed company; A. S. *scýld*, a shield, *truma*, a troop; cf. E. *shelter*.
Schende, *v.* to put to shame, destroy, 13. 519; to pillage, 15 *pr.* 95; *pr. pl.* Schendeþ, hurt,

15. i. 39; *pp.* Schent, undone, 15. iii. 130; destroyed, 13. 1029. A. S. *scendan*, to destroy, G. *schänden*, to dishonour.

Schene, *adj.* shining, bright, 11 *c.* 105. A. S. *scíne*, bright.

Schepe, *sb. pl.* sheep, 2. viii. 21.

Scherþ, *pr. s.* sheareth, cuts, 20. 175. A. S. *scéran*, to shear.

Schewed, *pp.* shewn, 2. xvii. 41.

Schille, *adj.* shrill, 12. 213; *adv.* shrilly, 12. 37. Du. *schel*, shrill: cf. Sc. *skirl*, to cry with a loud voice.

Schippes, *sb. pl.* ships, 2. ciii. 60.

Schire, *adj.* bright, 2. xvii. 35. A. S. *scír*, bright, *sheer*; Mœso-Goth. *skeirs*, clear.

Schirreues, *sb. pl*, shire-reeves, sheriffs, 15. iii. 180. A. S. *scír-geréfa*, a shire-reeve.

Schok, *pt. s.* shook, 1 *b.* 81.

Scholle, *pr. pl.* shall, must, 6. 64; *pt. s.* Scholde, should, 1 *b.* 20; 6. 71. A. S. *ic sceal*, I shall, *ic sceolde*, I should.

Schomeliche, *adv.* shamefully, 15. iii. 45. But other MSS. have *shameles*.

Schon, *sb. pl.* S. shoes, 12. 14; Schoon, 17 *a.* i. 8. A. S. *scó*, *sceó*, a shoe, pl. *sceós*, *scós*, *sceón*, *scón*, or *gescý*.

Schop, 1 *p. s. pt.* put (lit. shaped); schop me into a schroud = got me into a garment, 15 *pr.* 2; *pt. s.* Schop, contrived, 10. 18; Schope, created, shaped, 11 *a.* 1. A. S. *scápan*, to shape.

Schorte, *adj.* short, 6. 109.

Schot, *pt. s. intrans.* rushed, dashed, 16. 467. A. S. *sceótan*, to shoot; *also*, to rush, dash.

Schowued, *pp.* shoved, 13. 1029. A. S. *scúfan*, to shove.

Schraf, *pt. s.* shrove, 8 *b.* 133; schraf him at = shrove himself to.

Schred, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* didst put on (as a garment), 2. ciii. 3. The Vulg. has *induisti*. A. S. *scrýdan*, to put on, *scrúd*, a garment, a *shroud*.

Schrewe, *sb.* wicked one, 1 *b.* 87, 90, 91. Cf. E. *shrew*, Du. *schreeuwer*, a bawler, braggart, from *schreeuwen*, to cry out; cf. also E. *screw*, a vicious horse.

Schrift, *sb.* confession, 2. ciii. 3. A. S. *scrift*.

Schroude, *sb.* garment, 2. ciii. 13; a rough outer garment, 15 *pr.* 2. A. S. *scrúd*, a garment.

Schryue, *v.* to confess, 2. xvii. 125. A. S. *scrifan*, to shrive, to receive confession.

Sclaundrid, *pp.* scandalised, offended, 17. Mar. iv. 17. Vulg. *scandalizantur*.

Sco, *pron.* she, 7. 227.

Scorn, *pp.* shorn, 7. 337. A. S. *scéran*, to shear; pp. *scoren*.

Scort, *adj.* short, 7. 364.

Scowking, *sb.* skulking, ambush, 16. 130. Dan. *skulke*, to slink; Du. *schuilen*, to take shelter, skulk, lurk; cf. Sw. *skyla*, to hide, E. *shelter*, *shield*.

Scrippes, *sb. pl.* scrips, wallets, 7. 53. Sw. *skräppa*, Fr. *écharfe*; cf. A. S. *sceorp*, a loose garment, sash, E. *scarf*.

Scrit, *sb.* writing, document, 1 *a.* 359. F. *écrit*, O. F. *escrit*, Lat. *scriptum*.

Scriuen, *pp.* shriven, 8 *b.* 253.

Se, *v.* to see, 2. viii. 9. A. S. *seón*.

Se, *sb.* S. sea, 1 *a.* 61; 6. 36; Se halues = sea-coasts, 13. 1039; *pl.* Sees, 2. xxiii. 2. A. S. *sæ*, G. *see*, Du. *zee*.

Sealt, *sb.* salt; *dat. s.* Sealte, 6. 40. A. S. *sealt*.

Sealte, *adj.* salt, 6. 36, 38.

Se-bare, *sb.* sea-bore, surge, 8 *b.* 38.

Se-calues, *sb. pl.* sea-calves, i. e. seals, 18 *a.* 10.

Seche, *v.* S. to seek, 1 *a.* 19; 5. 5896; *pres. part.* Sechende, 17 *b.* 23. 6; *imp. pl.* Secheþ, seek ye, 3. 300. A. S. *sécan*.

Secre, *adj.* secret, 15. iii. 141.

Sede, *pt. s.* said, 1 *a.* 37; *pt. pl.* Sede, 1 *a.* 187; *subj. pt. s.* Sede, 1 *a.* 85; *pp.* Sed, 6. 66.

Sed, *sb.* seed, 13. 358. A. S. *sæd*, G. *saat*, Du. *zaad*.

Seg, *sb.* a man; *also*, a lad, 12. 226. A. S. *secg*, a speaker, a man, from *secgan*, to say.

Seggen, *v.* to say, 6. 118. A. S. *secgan*, Du. *zeggen*, G. *sagen*.

Sei, 2 *p. s. pt.* sawest, 12. 276; *pt. s.* Seh, saw, 4 *c.* 14.

Seide, *pt. s.* said, 1 *b.* 73.

Seie, *pp.* seen, 12. 264; 20. 102.

Seien, *pr. pl.* say, tell, 17. Mar. i. 30.

Seiles, *sb. pl.* sails, 1 *a.* 60. A. S. *segel*, a sail.

Sein, *sb.* saint, 1 *a.* 57; Seint, 1 *a.* 43.

Seised, *pp.* possessed of, 14 *a.* 58.

Seisine, *sb.* F. possession, 1 *a.* 528.

Seiþ, *pr. s.* says, 3. 218; 6. 122.

Seiȝ, *v.* to say, 12. 60; 1 *p. s. pr.* Seiȝe, I say, 15. i. 182. A. S. *secgan*.

Seiȝ, *pt. s.* saw, 12. 34. See **Sei**.

Sek, *adj.* sick, 20. 334. A. S. *seóc*.

Sek, *sb.* sack, 8 *b.* 156. A. S. *sac*, *sacc*, Lat. *saccus*, Du. *zak*.

Sekand, *pres. part.* seeking, 2. xxiii. 13. See **Seche**.

Sekes, *pr. s.* 2. *p.* seekest, 2. viii. 14; *subj. pr. pl.* Seke, 2. ciii. 48. See **Seche**.

Seknesse, *sb.* S. sickness, 1 *a.* 443; *pl.* Sekenesses, 2. cii. 6.

Selcuth, *sb.* wonder, 7. 382. See **Selkouth**.

Selde, *adv.* seldom, 3. 192; Selden, 4 *b.* 5; Seldene, 15 *pr.* 20. A. S. *seld*, *seldan*, rarely, G. *selten*, Du. *zelden*.

Sele, *sb.* time, 5. 5781, 5879. A. S. *sæl*, an opportunity, a good time.

Self, *adj.* very, 6. 129. (Grace self = the very grace.)

Selkouth, *adj.* strange, marvellous, 2. viii. 1, 25; Selcouthe, 8 *b.* 176; *pl.* Selcouþe, strange, 15. vi. 2. It signifies *little known*; from A. S. *seld*, seldom, and *cúð*, known.

Selli, *adv.* wonderfully, greatly, 8 *b.* 201. A. S. *sellic*, from *seld*, seldom, rarely. See **Selkouth**.

Sely, *adj.* blessed, happy, good, 3. 63, 69; simple, innocent, 1 *a.* 287; blessed, 19. 682. A. S. *sælig*, lucky, from *sæl*, a good opportunity. Note that *sely* came to mean *innocent*, and then *silly*, *miserable*.

Sembeles, *pr. s.* seems, 8 *b.* 54. F. *sembler*, Lat. *simulare*.

Sembland, *sb.* appearance, 10. 503. Also spelt *semblant*, *semblance*.

Semblance, *sb.* appearance, 20. 24.

Semble, *sb.* assembly, 15 *pr.* 97; Semblee, 14 *a.* 72. F. *assembler*, to assemble; the root is Lat. *simul*, A. S. *sam*, together; cf. Gk. ἅμα.

Sembled, *pt. s.* assembled, 11 *a.* 87.

Seme, *v.* become, *or*, appear, seem, 4 *d.* 33.

Semly, *adj.* seemly, beautiful, 4 *d.* 26; *adj. as sb.* comely one, 4 *b.* 6; Semliche, seemly, fine, 12. 49; *superl.* Semlokest, seemliest, fairest, 4 *a.* 6.

Sen, *conj.* since, 16. 13.

Sende, *v.* S. to send, 1 *a.* 18; *pt. s.* Sende, sent, 1 *a.* 13. A.S. *sendan*.

Sene, *pp.* seen, 7. 19; evident, 3. 82.

Seneueye, *sb.* mustard, 17. Mar. iv. 31. Lat. *sinapi*.

Sent, *pr. s.* (contr. from *sendeþ*), sends, 15. vii. 311; *imp. s.* Sent, send, 4 *b.* 15.

Seo, *v.* to see, 4 *d.* 17; *pr. pl.* Seoþ, see, 15. i. 49. A. S. *seón*.

Ser, *adj.* separate, 13. 336; Serè, various, 7. 6; separate, 10. 761; several, 10. 1250. Icel. *sér*, Dan. *sær*, several.

Seriauns, *sb. pl.* serjeants, 15 *pr.* 85; Seriauntes, servants, 5. 5873. E. *serjeant* and *servant* are one word.

Sertes, *adv.* certainly, 12. 268. Lat. *certe*.

Seruage, *sb.* F. servitude, thraldom, 5. 5756, 5795; 19. 368.
Serui, *v.* to serve, 1 *b.* 63.
Seruys, *sb.* F. service, 3. 11.
Serwe, *sb.* sorrow, 15. iii. 159.
Set, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* settest, didst set, 2. ciii. 9, 45.
Setelgang, *sb.* setting, 2. ciii. 44. A.S. *setl*, a seat, settle, *gang*, a going; *setlgang*, a going to a seat, setting.
Seþ, *pr. pl.* see, 1 *a.* 179.
Seþen, *adv.* afterwards, 5. 5740; Seþþen, 12. 204. A. S. *síð*, late, *síððan*, afterwards; cf. G. *seit*, since, *seitdem*, since then.
Seþþe, *conj.* since, 12. 329. A.S. *síðða*, since.
Sett, *v.* to set, watch game, 16. 404; *pr. s.* Settes, sets; settes on = lights upon, chooses, 13. 469; *pt. s.* Sette, 1 *a.* 64; *pres. part.* Settand, 2. xvii. 88. A.S. *settan*.
Seueþe, *adj.* seventh, 1 *a.* 347. A.S. *seofoða*, seventh, from *seofon*, seven.
Sewede, *pt. pl.* F. followed, 12. 204. Lat. *sequi*.
Sewyngly, *adv.* in due sequence, in order, 14 *c.* 1. E. *sue*, F. *suivre*, Lat. *sequi*, to follow.
Sey, *pt. s.* saw, 1 *a.* 476; Seȝ, 1 *b.* 34; Seye, 12. 26; *pp.* Seyn, seen, 19. 172; Seȝen, seen, 15. iii. 58. A.S. *seón*, to see, pt. t. *ic seáh*, pp. *gesawen*.
Seyed, *pp.* passed, 13. 353. Lit. *swayed*; cf. Dan. *sveie*, to bend, *svaie*, to swing. See **Swe**.
Seyþ, *pr. s.* says, 5. 5576.
Sheene, *adj.* shining, fair, 19. 692. See **Schene**.
Shenchen, *v.* to pour out, 3. 159. A. S. *scencan*, to pour out, *scenc*, drink; Sw. *skänk*, a bribe, a present, G. *schenke*, an alehouse.
Shome, *sb.* S. shame, 3. 88. A. S. *sceamu*.
Shote, *pp.* shot, 3. 85.
Shrewes, *sb. pl.* bad people, 3. 5; wicked men, 5. 5838. See **Schrewe**.
Shrife, *v.* to shrive, 10. 2372. See **Schryue**.
Shul, *pr. pl.* shall, 5. 5627; Shule, 3. 42; *pt. s.* Shuld, should, 5. 5608. See **Scholle**.
Sigge, *v.* to say, 6. 69. See **Seggen**.
Sih, *pt. s.* saw, 20. 32; *pl.* Sihen, 20. 109. See **Sei**, **Sy3**.
Sike, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* sigh, 4 *c.* 51. A.S. *sícan*, Du. *zuchten*, G. *seufzen*.
Siker, *adj.* sure, certain, 1 *a.* 30, 67; 15. i. 121; *superl.* Sikerest, safest, 6. 94. Du. *zeker*, G. *sicher*, Lat. *securus*, secure.
Sikernesse, *sb.* security, 19. 425.
Siquar, *for* siþ quar = time when, 7. 375. Perhaps from A. S. *síð*, time, and Sc. *quar* = *where* = when.
Sire, *sb.* Lord, 2. xvii. 37.
Sisours, *sb. pl.* persons deputed to hold assizes, 15. iii. 129. O. F. *seoir*, to sit, from Lat. *sedere*; cf. F. *assises*, assizes, sessions.
Sist, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* seest, 3. 40.
Site, *sb.* grief; with site þam soght = visited them with grief, brought sorrow upon them, 11 *c.* 65. Icel. *sút*, sorrow, *sýta*, to grieve.
Site, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* sorrow, grieve, 7. 299. See above.
Siþe, *sb. pl.* times, 1 *a.* 399; Siþes, times, 12. 103. A. S. *síð*, time, *also*, a path; cf. Gk. *ὁδός*.
Siþere, *sb.* cider, 6. 16. Lat. *sicera*, Gk. *σίκερα*, strong drink.
Siþþe, *adv.* afterwards, 1 *b.* 79. See **Seþþe**.
Sixt, 2 *p. s. pr.* seest, 15. i. 5. A.S. *þu sihst*, thou seest, from *seón*, to see.
Siȝ, *pt. s.* saw, 17. Mar. v. 38. See **Sih**.
Skatered, *pt. s.* scattered, 2. xvii. 39.
Skele. See **Skille**.
Skewe, *sb.* sky, 2. xvii. 34. A.S. *scúa*, a shade, shadow, Sw. *sky*, cloud; cf. Gk. *σκιά*, a shade.

Skille, *sb.* reason, 10. 1423; by skille = with reason, rightly, 10. 682; Skele, reason, 9. 6. Icel. *skil*, separation, *skilja*, to separate, Dan. *skiel*, a limit, discretion.

Skowtez, *pr. s.* pries, looks, 13. 483. O. F. *escouter*, Lat. *auscultare*, to listen.

Skwe, *sb.* sky, 13. 483. See **Skewe**.

Skyle, *sb.* reason, 5. 5827. See **Skille**.

Skylly, *adj.* dispersing, separating (?), 13. 529. See **Skyualde**. Cf. Dan. *skille*, to separate.

Skyrmez, *pr. s.* skims, glides swiftly on whirring wings, 13. 483. Cf. O. E. *skir*, to graze; which in Macbeth, v. 3, is used for *scour*.

Skyualde, *sb.* scuffle, scramble (?), 13. 529. Cf. Sw. *skuffa*, to push. Another explanation is to make *a skylly skyualde* = a purpose devised; cf. O. E. *skil*, reason, and O. E. *skyfte*, to devise, *shift*.

Sla, *v.* to slay, 16. 11. A. S. *sleán*, G. *schlagen*, to smite.

Slac, *adj.* slack, weak, 9. 9. A. S. *sleac*, Sw. *slak*; cf. Lat. *laxus*.

Slauers, *pr. s.* slavers, slobbers, 10. 784. Icel. *slefa*, saliva.

Slaw, *adj.* slow, dull, 10. 793. A. S. *sláw*, slow.

Sla3t, *sb.* S. slaughter, 1 *a.* 459. A. S. *slæge*, slaughter, Du. *slag*, a blow, *slagten*, to kill.

Slegh, *adj.* cunning, skilful, 2. viii. 10; Sleghe, sly, cunning, wise, 10. 812. Sw. *slug*, sly, shrewd, *slög*, handy, dexterous, *slöjd*, mechanical art; cf. E. *sleight*.

Sleie, *pp.* slain, 12. 379.

Slepe, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5739; on slepe = asleep, 5. 5724. A. S. *slép*.

Slepyng, *sb.* sleep, 5. 5725.

Sleuth, *sb.* track, scent, slot, 16. 21. Icel. *slóð*, a track; cf. E. *slide*.

Sleuþe, *sb.* sloth, 1 *a.* 185. A. S. *slæwð*, sloth, slowness, from *sláw*, slow.

Sleuthhund, *sb.* sleuth-hound, 16. 20. See **Sleuth**.

Sley, *adj.* prudent, cunning, sly, 1 *a.* 82; As þe sley = like a shrewd man; Sleȝe, wary, 9. 75. See **Slegh**.

Sleȝþe, *sb.* sleight, prudence, (one of the four virtues), 9. 21.

Slih, *adj.* sly, i. e. cunning, experienced, 20. 31. See **Slegh**.

Slik, *adj.* such, 7. 183. Icel. *slíkr*, whence *slik* and *sic*; cf. Mœso-Goth. *swa-leiks*, so-like, whence *swilk*, and *such*, by contraction.

Slo, *subj. pres. s.* 2 *p.* slay, 4 *b.* 16; *pt. pl.* Slogh, 11 *a.* 61. A. S. *sleán*, to smite. See **Slou**.

Slod, *pt. s.* slid, 18 *b.* 46.

Slonge, *pt. pl.* slung, 1 *a.* 151.

Sloterd, *pp.* bespattered, befouled, 10. 2367. Cf. E. *slutch*, *sludge*, mud, and *slut*.

Slou, *pt. s.* slew, 1 *a.* 134; Slovh, 20. 219; *pt. pl.* Slowe, 1 *a.* 152, 156. See **Slo**.

Slyttyng, *adj.* piercing, 18 *a.* 209. A. S. *slítan*, to slit, tear, pierce.

Smach, *sb.* smack, flavour, scent, 13. 461. A. S. *smæc*, flavour, taste, *smæccan*, to taste, G. *schmecken*, to taste; prov. E. *smouch*, a loud kiss, *smack* of the lips.

Smachande, *pres. part.* smacking, smelling, 13. 955. See **Smacky**.

Smacky, *v.* to taste, to savour, 9. 220; *pr. pl.* Smackeþ, taste, 9. 170; Smackeþ, relish, understand, 9. 180. See **Smach**.

Smal, *adj.* narrow, 4 *a.* 16. A. S. *smæl*, small, thin, narrow.

Smart, *adj.* bitter, 13. 1019.

Smerl, *sb.* ointment, 7. 131. A. S. *smérels*, ointment, from *sméru*, fat; cf. E. *smear*.

Smerld, *pp.* anointed, 7. 132. See above.

Smert, *adv.* smart, quickly; as smert = immediately, 5. 5706.
Smerte, *v.* to smart, 3. 76; *subj. pr. s.* Smerte, 3. 172; it may grieve, 15. iii. 161.
Smolte, *pt. s.* smelt, 13. 461.
Smot, *pt. s.* smote, 1 *a.* 133.
Smyþþe, *sb.* smithy, forge, 1 *b.* 60, 70. A. S. *smiþþe*, a forge, *smiδ*, a smith.
Snelle, *adj. pl.* quick, sudden, sharp, 8 *a.* 102. A. S. *snell*, quick, G. *schnell.*
Snibbing, *sb.* rebuke, 2. xvii. 43; 2. ciii. 15. Dan. *snibbe*, to scold, E. *snub;* also Dan. *snubbe*, to cut short, E. *snip*, *nip*; whence *snub*-nose.
Snytte, *pt. s.* cleaned (the nose), 1 *b.* 85. A. S. *snytan*, to blow the nose, Du. *snuiten*, to sniff; cf. E. *snort*, *sniff*, *snuffle*, imitations of nasal sounds; hence E. *snout.*
So, *conj.* as, 4 *a.* 38; 4 *c.* 11.
Sodeynliche, *adv.* suddenly, 1 *b.* 10. F. *soudain*, Lat. *subitaneus*, sudden.
Softe, *adj.* warm, mild, 15 *pr.* 1; gentle, 5. 5837.
Sogat, *adv.* in such a way, 11 *b.* 93. O. E. *gate*, a way.
Sohte, *pt. s.* sought, 4 *c.* 4; *pl.* Soght, 7. 70.
Solempnely, *adv.* with pomp, 19. 317. Lat. *solennis.*
Somdel, *adv.* somewhat, 1 *a.* 164, 467. A. S. *sum*, some, *dæl*, part, *deal.*
Some, *adj. pl.;* hence, *alle and some*, all and one (modern E. *one and all*), 4 *c.* 28; 19. 263. A common phrase. See the note.
Somony, *v.* to summon, 1 *a.* 416.
Somwat, *adv.* somewhat, 1 *a.* 264.
Son, *adv.* soon, 4 *c.* 8; quickly, 7. 40. See **Sone.**
Son, *sb.* F. sound, 12. 39. F. *son.*
Sond, *sb.* sand, 19. 509.
Sonde, *sb.* sending, 19. 523; message, 4 *b.* 15; 19. 388; a gift sent, 12. 64. A. S. *sand*, a sending. *sendan*, to send.
Sondezmon, *sb.* messenger, 13. 469. See above.
Sone, *sb.* son, 2. viii. 14; *gen.* Sone, son's, 6. 60. A. S. *sunu*, gen. *suna.*
Sone, *adv.* S. soon, 1 *a.* 64. A. S. *sóna*, soon.
Sonne, *sb.* sun, 1 *b.* 71; 4 *a.* 26; 5. 5584. A. S. *sunne.*
Sorewe, *sb.* sorrow, 3. 116; *pl.* Soreghes, 2. xvii. 14. A. S. *sorh.*
Sori, *adj.* sorrowful, sorry, 1 *a.* 474; Sory, 5. 5732.
Sorwe, *sb.* S. sorrow, 1 *a.* 1, 190; *pl.* Sorwes, 2. xvii. 11.
Soster, *sb.* sister, 1 *a.* 244, 423; *pl.* Sostren, 1 *a.* 237. A. S. *sweóstor.*
Sot, *sb.* a fool, 3. 82; *gen.* Sottes, 3. 85.
Soþ, *adj.* true, 1 *a.* 50. A. S. *sóδ*, true; Gk. *ἐτεός.*
Soþe, *sb.* sooth, truth, 15. iii. 92.
Sothlik, *conj.* but, 2. ciii. 69, 82. (Lit. *soothly*, verily.)
Sothnes, *sb.* truth, 2. xiv. 5; Soþnesse, 15. ii. 163.
Souches, *pr. s.* suspects, 10. 788. O. F. *souchier*, *soucier*, to be anxious, F. *souci*, care, Lat. *sollicitum.*
Soufre, *sb.* F. sulphur, 13. 954.
Soukand, *pres. part.* sucking, 2. viii. 5. A. S. *súcan*, to suck.
Soulen, *sb. pl.* S. souls, 1 *a.* 268. A. S. *sáwl*, soul.
Sounyng, *sb.* sounding, 18 *a.* 202.
Souþhamtessire, Hampshire, 1 *a.* 377.
Sowdan, *sb.* sultan, 19. 177.
Sowdanesse, *sb.* sultaness, 19. 358.
Sowne, *sb.* F. sound, 12. 210. See **Son.**
Sownede, *pt. s.* sounded, 15 *pr.* 10.
Soyn, *adv.* soon, 16. 3. See **Sone**, adv.
Soȝt, *pt. s.* made its way, 13. 510. (Lit. *sought.*)

Spak, *pt. s.* spoke, 7. 27; Spac, 1 *b.* 72; *pl.* Spak, 5. 5589; Speke, 1 *b.* 9.

Spakli, *adv.* wisely, prudently, 12. 19. Cf. Sc. *spae-wife*, a fortune-teller, wise woman. Icel. *spakr*, wise.

Sparwes, *sb. pl.* sparrows, 2. ciii. 38. A.S. *spearwa.*

Speche, *sb.* language, 6. 67.

Spede, *v.* to succeed, prosper, 3. 25; Sped, 7. 175. A.S. *spédan*, to prosper, *spéd*, haste.

Spek, *sb.* speech, 16. 133.

Speke, *v.* to speak, 1 *a.* 215; *pr. s.* Spekes, speaks, 2. xiv. 5; *pt. pl.* Speke, 1 *a.* 216; Spekinde, *pres. part.* in phr. þe spekinde = whilst thou art speaking, 9. 102. A.S. *sprécan*, to speak.

Spellinge, *sb.* recital, 20. 241. A.S. *spellian*, to relate, tell, recite, E. *spell.*

Spende, *pt. pl.* spent, 1 *a.* 94.

Speride, *pt. s.* sparred, barred, fastened, 8 *b.* 184. A.S. *sparran*, to fasten, Dan. *spær*, a rafter, a *spar*, a *spear*; cf. E. *bar.*

Sperling, *sb.* a small fish, 8 *b.* 48. Halliwell gives '*Sparling*, a smelt.' Cf. A.S. *spær*, small, *spare.*

Spicers, *sb. pl.* spice-sellers (the old name for *grocers*), 15. ii. 201.

Spille, *v.* to be ruined, 3. 35; to perish, 19. 587; 1 *p. s. pr.* Spille, I perish, 19. 285. A.S. *spillan*, to destroy, *spill*; generally transitive.

Spird, *pt. pl.* enquired, 7. 72; Spirs, *imp. pl.* 103. A.S. *spirian*, to enquire, track; cf. Du. and E. *spoor*, a track; Sc. *speir*, to ask.

Spousi, *v.* F. espouse, marry, 1 *a.* 16; *pt. s.* Spousede, 1 *a.* 250.

Spoushod, *sb.* marriage, 1 *a.* 244.

Sprede, *v.* to spread, 1 *a.* 145. Du. *spreiden*, Dan. *sprede*, to spread, scatter.

Spreynd, *pp.* sprinkled, 19. 422. A.S. *springan*, Du. *sprengen*, to sprinkle.

Sprungen, *pp.* risen, 2 ciii. 49.

Spume, *sb.* froth, 20. 296.

Spuniande, *pres. part.* sticking, sticky, 13. 1038. Perhaps it should be *spinnande*, with the same sense; or *spumande*, fuming. *Pynnand* = sticky, is found in the Allit. Rom. of Alexander, ed. Stevenson, p. 142.

Spurnde, *pt. s.* kicked, stumbled, 1 *a.* 387. A.S. *spurnan*, to strike with the heel, *spor*, the heel, a *spur*; *sporninęg*, a stumbling-block.

Spyllez, *pr. s.* destroys, 13, 511. See **Spille.**

Spyrakle, *sb.* the breath of life, 13. 408. Lat. *spiraculum vitæ*, Gen. vii. 22.

Spyserez, *sb. pl.* sellers of spices, grocers, 13. 1038. See **Spicers.**

Squilk, *adj.* in phr. *amang squilk* = *amangs quilk*, among which, 7. 25.

Squyers, *sb. pl.* F. squires, 5. 5873. O.F. *escuyer*, a shield-bearer, from Lat. *scutum*, a shield.

Squyler, *sb.* dish-washer, scullion, 5. 5913. A.S. *swilian*, to wash, *swill.*

Ss, often used for **Sh** by Southern scribes.

Ssake, *v.* to shake, 9. 225.

Ssalt, *pr. s.* 2 *p.* shalt, 1 *a.* 30.

Ssame, *sb.* shame, 1 *a.* 124, 306.

Ssame, *pr. pl.* are ashamed, 1 *a.* 118.

Sscet, *pt. s.* shot, 1 *a.* 132.

Sseawere, *sb.* a shewer, i. e. a mirror, 9. 107.

Sseawy, *v.* to shew, 9. 1. A.S. *sceáwian*, to shew.

Ssede, *sb.* shade; in ssede = darkly, 9. 107.

Ssedde, *pt. s.* shed, spilt, 1 *a.* 170.

Ssel, *pr. s.* shall, 9. 9.

Sseld, *sb.* shield, 9. 83.

Ssende, *v.* to put to shame, disgrace, confound, 1 *a.* 473. See **Schende.**

Sceþe, *sb.* form, shape, appearance, 9. 157; *pl.* Sceþes, creatures, 9. 116. A.S. *sceaft*, a creature. *scapan*, *sceppan*, to create.

Ssetare, *sb. pl.* shooters, archers, 1 *a.* 159. A. S. *scytta*, a bowman. (Perhaps we should read *ssetares.*)
Ssete, *v.* to shoot, 1 *a.* 412. A. S. *sceótan.*
Ssip, *sb.* ship; *pl.* Ssipes, 1 *a.* 59.
Ssipuol, *sb.* shipfuls, 1 *a.* 320.
Ssire, *sb.* shire, 1 *a.* 354.
Ssolde, *ind. pt. pl.* should, were to, 1 *a.* 52; *in phr.* Into þis bataile . . . ssolde = were to go into this battle; *pt. s. subj.* Ssolde, 1 *a.* 20.
Ssoldren, *sb. pl.* shoulders, 1 *a.* 126, 409. A. S. *sculder*, a shoulder.
Ssolle, *pr. pl.* shall, 1 *a.* 126; 9. 43.
Ssriue, *pt. pl.* confessed, 1 *a.* 96.
Ssyneþ, *pr. pl.* shine, 9. 150.
Stac, *pt. s.* closed up, 13. 439. A. S. *stician*, to stick; Du. *steken*, to stick; Sc. *steek*, to fasten; A. S. *sticca*, a stick, a stake.
Stad, *pp.* bestead, hardly beset, 16. 58.
Stalworþe, *adj.* stout, strong, sturdy, 5. 5865. A. S. *stælweorð*, worth stealing, E. *stalwart.*
Stalworþest, *adj. superl.* strongest, bravest, 13. 235. See above.
Stalworthhede, *sb.* stalwartness, might, 2. xvii. 1.
Stamyn, *sb.* some part of a ship, probably the stem, 13. 486. It occurs in Morte Arthure, l. 3658.
Stand, *pr. s.* stands, 2. cii. 23.
Stane, *sb.* stone, rock, 2. ciii. 41; *pl.* Stanes, 2. ciii. 26. A. S. *stán.*
Stangez, *sb. pl.* pools, 13. 439. Gael. *stang*, a pool; Lat. *stagnum.*
Stant, *pr. s.* stands, 6. 42; 9. 119; 19. 618; 20. 74. A. S. *standan*, to stand, pr. s. *he stent.*
Starf, *pt. s.* died, 19. 283. See Sterue.
Stat, *sb.* state, condition, 1 *a.* 494.
Staþelnes, *sb.* stability, 2. ciii. 11. A. S. *staðol*, a firm foundation, *staðolnes*, stability; *stæðig*, firm, *steady*, from *standan*, to stand.
Stauez, *pr. s.* stows away, 13. 480; *pp.* Staued, stowed, 13. 352; Stawed, 13. 360. Du. *stuwen*, to stow, to push.
Steaȝ, *pt. s.* ascended, 9, 242. See Steȝen.
Stede, *sb.* place, 2. xxiii. 6; 2. cii. 36; *pl.* Stedes, 2 cii. 53. A. S. *stede*, a stead; from *standan*, to stand; cf. *steady*, *stedfast.*
Steenes, *sb. pl.* vessels or pots of stone, 18 *a.* 46. '*Stean*, a stone jar.' Halliwell.
Stefhede, *sb.* (stiffhood), strength, 9. 10.
Stegh, *v.* to ascend, 2. xxiii. 5; *pt. s.* Stegh, 2. xvii. 29. See Steȝen.
Stekez, *imp. pl.* fasten, 13. 352. See Stac.
Stere, *v.* to stir, 20. 317. A. S. *stirian.*
Stere, *sb.* pilot, helmsman, 19. 448. A. S. *steóra*, one who steers, *stýran*, to steer.
Sterelees, *adj.* without a rudder, 19. 439.
Stern, *sb.* star, 7. 18; *pl.* Sternes, 8 *a.* 137; 11 *a.* 67. A Northern form of South E. *sterre*; cf. Icel. *stjarna*, Sw. *stjerna*, Mœso-Goth. *stairno*, G. *stern.*
Sterreliht, *sb.* starlight, 20. 132.
Sterren, *sb. pl.* stars, 9. 151. A. S. *steorra*, a star, pl. *steorran.*
Sterte, *v.* to start, pass away, 19. 335; *pt. s.* Stert, came quickly, 7. 288. G. *sturz*, a stumble, *stürzen*, to dash.
Sterue, *v.* to die, 9. 67; *pt. s.* Starf, 19. 283. A. S. *steorfan*, G. *sterben*, to die, E. *starve.*
Steruing, *sb.* dying, death, 2. cii. 7. See above.
Steuen, *sb.* voice, 2. xvii. 17; 2. cii. 48; 13. 360; a command, 13. 463. A. S. *stefen*, a voice.
Steuene, Stephen, 1 *a.* 272, 304, 305.
Steȝen, *v.* to mount, ascend, 17. Ps. xxiii. 3; *pt. s.* Steaȝ, 9. 242;

Stegh, 2. xvii. 29; *pt. pl.* Stieden, arose, 17 *a.* iv. 7. A. S. *stígan*, G. *steigen*, to climb; cf. Gk. στείχειν; hence E. *stile*, *stair*, *stirrup*, and prov. E. *stee*, a ladder.

Stiffuly, *adv.* swiftly, fiercely, (lit. stiffly), 12. 219.

Stihes, *sb. pl.* paths, 2. viii. 24; Sties, 2. xvii. 16. A. S. *stíg*, a path, G. *steg*, a pass; from A. S. *stígan*, G. *steigen*, to climb. See above.

Stint, *v.* to stop, leave off, 12. 159; *pt. s.* Stint, stopped, 12. 60. A. S. *stintan*, to be blunt, to be weary; hence E. *stunted*.

Stired, *pt. s.* stirred, 2. xvii. 19; *pp.* Stired, moved, 2. xiv. 16. See **Stere**.

Stockis, *sb. pl.* stocks, fetters, 17. Mar. v. 4. Vulg. *compedibus*.

Stode, *pt. s.* stood, 5. 5605; *pl.* Stode, 1 *b.* 5.

Stoke, *sb.* stock, 3. 107.

Stoken, *pp.* fastened in, 13. 360. See **Stac**.

Stonde, *v.* to stand, 1 *a.* 87; 4 *c.* 18; to be valid, 6. 49. A. S. *standan*.

Stoneyinge, *sb.* astonishment, 17. Mar. 42. O. F. *estonner*, E. *stun*.

Stonte, *pr. s.* stands, 5. 5887. See **Stant**.

Stoundę, *sb.* portion of time, a while, 1 *a.* 99; time, 5. 5934; 12. 159. A. S. and G. *stund*, a portion of time.

Stouped, *pt. s.* stooped, 5. 5615.

Stour, *sb.* conflict, 10. 1838; *pl.* Stowres, attacks, 8 *b.* 55. O. F. *estour*, from Icel. *styrr*, a battle.

Strake, *pt. pl.* struck, 16. 153.

Strand, *sb.* stream, 7. 329. Used by Gawain Douglas.

Strang, *adj.* strong, 2. xvii. 48; 2. xxiii. 19; *pl.* Strange, hard, 8 *b.* 55.

Strangeþ, *pr. s.* becomes strange, 20. 277.

Stratly, *adv.* closely, 16. 216. See **Strayte**.

Straynyȝ, *v.* to restrain, 9. 10. Lat. *stringere*.

Strayte, *adj. pl.* narrow, 9. 152. F. *étroit*, Lat. *strictus*, drawn close.

Streitliche, *adv.* narrowly, exactly, 1 *a.* 352. See above.

Streiȝt, *pt. s.* stretched, 17. Mar. i. 41. A. S. *streccan*, pt. t. *strehte*, pp. *gestreht*.

Strekand, *pres. part.* stretching, extending, 2. ciii. 5. See above.

Strem, *sb.* stream, 4 *d.* 21; *pl.* Stremes, rivers, 2. xxiii. 4. A. S. *streám*.

Strend, *sb.* generation, 2. xxiii. 13. A. S. *strýnd*, stock, race, *strýnan*, to beget.

Strengþe, *sb.* S. strength, 1 *a.* 104; force, compulsion, 1 *a.* 22.

Strenghþed, *pt. s.* strengthened, 2. cii. 22; *pp.* 2. xvii. 50.

Strenkle, *v.* to sprinkle abroad, scatter, 13. 307. Cf. A. S. *stredan*, *stregdan*, to scatter.

Strenthe, *sb.* force, 8 *b.* 21.

Streyt, *adj.* narrow, 14 *c.* 77; Streyte, *adv.* closely, 14 *c.* 104. See **Strayte**.

Strikeþ, *pr. s.* flows, 4 *d.* 21. A. S. *strican*, to go, to continue a course: cf. G. *streichen*, to pass over, E. *stroke*, *streak*.

Stronge, *pl. adj.* severe, 1 *a.* 5.

Stroy, *v.* to destroy, 11 *a.* 48; Stryc, 13. 307; *pr. s.* Stroies, 8 *b.* 49; *pt. s.* Stryede, 13. 375; Stryed, 13. 1018. Lat. *struere*.

Stud, *sb.* stead, resting-place, 13. 389; *pl.* Studes, 1 *a.* 373. See **Stede**.

Stund, *sb.* time, short time, moment, 7. 383. See **Stounde**.

Sturioun, *sb.* a sturgeon, 8 *b.* 47. A. S. *styriga*, a porpoise, Sw. *stör*.

Sturne, *adj.* stern, 1 *a.* 29, 406.

Sturnhede, *sb.* sternness, severity, 1 *a.* 280.

Sty, *sb.* a path, way, 12. 212. See **Stihes**.

Styh, *pt. s.* ascended, mounted, 20. 165. See **Steȝen**.

Styinge, *pres. part.* mounting, ascending, 17. Mar. i. 10. See **Steȝen**.

Stynte, *pr. s. subj.* may cease, 19. 413. See **Stint**.

Stynting, *sb.* a stop, 16. 40. See **Stint**.

Stystez, *an obvious error of the scribe for* Styntes, *pr. s.* ceases, 13. 359. See **Stint**.

Styȝe, *pr. pl.* climb up; prob. for *steȝe*, i. e. climbed up, 13. 389; *pr. s.* Styȝeþ, mounts, 17 *a.* iv. 32. See **Steȝen**.

Sua, *adv.* so, 7. 20; Sua þat, so that, 7. 38. A. S. *swá*, so.

Suanis, *sb. pl.* swains, 7. 224. See **Suein**.

Suank, *pt. pl.* laboured, toiled, 7. 41. A. S. *swincan*, to toil.

Succinis, *sb.* amber, 18 *a.* 36. Lat. *sucinum*.

Sue, *imp. s.* follow, 17. Mar. ii. 14; *pt. pl.* Sueden, 17 *a.* i. 18. F. *suivre*, Lat. *sequi*.

Suein, *sb.* swain, man, 1 *a.* 133. A. S. *swán*, a servant, Dan. *svend*, a journeyman, servant.

Suerd, *sb.* S. sword, 1 *a.* 84, 90, 110; *pl.* Suerdes, 1 *a.* 127. A. S. *sweord*, *swerd*, G. *schwert*.

Suete, *adj.* sweet, 4 *d.* 5. A. S. *swét*.

Suich, *pron.* such, 6. 27. A. S. *swilc*, Mœso-Goth. *swa-leiks*, lit. *so-like*. See **Slik**.

Suik, *sb.* deceit; *ful of suik*, full of treachery, 7. 87. A. S. *swican*, to deceive.

Suikedom, *sb.* treachery, 1 *a.* 121. A. S. *swicdom*, treachery.

Suikelhede, *sb.* S. treachery, 1 *a.* 9. A. S. *swicol*, false.

Suilk, *adj.* such, 7. 27. See **Suich**.

Suiþe, *adv.* very, 1 *a.* 407. A. S. *swíðe*, very, *swíð*, strong.

Suld, *pt. s.* should, 7. 19; *pt. pl.* Suld, 7. 49.

Sulf, *adj.* self; *def.* Sulue, same, 1 *a.* 350.

Sullen, *v.* to sell, 15. ii. 189. A. S. *syllan*.

Suluer, *sb.* silver, 1 *a.* 456. A. S. *seolfer*.

Sumdel, *sb.* some deal, some part, in some measure, 15. iii. 83.

Sume, *sb. either* sum, quantity; *sume o quain* = sum of number, i. e. number; *or* sume = suem = swein, i. e. grief, 7. 203. See the note.

Sumpnours, *sb. pl.* summoners or somners (officers who cite delinquents before an ecclesiastical court); 15. iii. 129. Lat. *summoneo*.

Sun, *sb.* son, 7. 36. A. S. *sunu*.

Sunne, *sb.* sin, 4 *c.* 54; 15. v. 142; *pl.* Sunnes, sins, 1 *a.* 277. A. S. *syn*.

Sunne, *sb.* sun, 2. ciii. 44, 49. See **Sonne**.

Suor, *pt. s.* 1 *p.* swore, 1 *a.* 26; 3 *p.* Suor, 1 *a.* 468; *pt. pl.* Suore, 1 *a.* 417. A. S. *swerian*, to swear, pt. t. *ic swór*. See **Swere**.

Suote, *adj.* sweet, 20. 173. See **Suete**. Cf. Du. *zoet*, sweet.

Susteini, *v.* F. to maintain, uphold, 1 *a.* 31, 403; *pt. s.* Susteinede, 1 *a.* 314.

Suþþe, *adv.* afterwards, 1 *a.* 5, 6, 35; Suþþe þat, *conj.* since, 1 *a.* 183. See **Seþþe**.

Suth, *sb.* sooth, truth, 11 *a.* 71. See **Soþe**.

Suun, *sb.* swoon, 7. 346. A. S. *swindan*, to languish.

Suweþ, *pr. pl.* follow, 15 *pr.* 45; *pp.* Suwed, 15. vi. 34. See **Sue**.

Suyþe, *adv.* very, 1 *b.* 7; 4 *c.* 17. See **Suiþe**.

Swa, *adv.* S. so, 2. viii. 12; 2. xvii. 40; 10. 509. A. S. *swá*.

Swal, *pt. s.* swelled, 3. 142. A. S. *swellan*, pt. t. *ic swéal*.

Sware, *adj.* square, 13. 319.

Sware, *pt. s.* swore, 2. xxiii. 10.

Swe, *pr. pl.* sway; *rather read* sweyed, *pt. pl.* swayed, 13. 956. Dan. *svaie*, to sway, *sveie*, to bend.

Sweande, *pres. part.* swaying, 13. 420. See above.

Sweigh, *sb.* sway, motion, 19. 296. Du. *zwaai*, a turn. See **Swe.**

Swele, *v.* to wash, 5. 5828. A. S. *swilian*, to swill, wash.

Swelt, *v.* destroy, cause to perish, 13. 332. Cf. A. S. *sweltan*, to die, perish.

Swere, *v.* to swear, 5. 5629; *pr. s.* Sweres, 2. xiv. 11. A. S. *swerian*.

Sweuene, *sb.* a dream, 15 *pr.* 11. A. S. *swefen*, a dream, Lat. *somnium*; cf. Sanskr. *svapna*, sleep.

Sweuenyng, *sb.* dream, 5. 5726.

Swikedam, *sb.* deceit, 2. xxiii. 10. See **Suikedom.**

Swikeldome, *sb.* treachery, deceit, 2. xiv. 6. See above.

Swith, *adv.* very, 2. ciii. 2; as swiþe = as quickly as possible, 12. 108. See **Suiþe.**

Swon. *sb.* S. swan, 4 *a.* 31.

Swonken, *pt. pl.* worked; toiled (to get), 15 *pr.* 21. A. S. *swincan*, to labour. See **Swynke.**

Swopen, *v.* to sweep, cleanse, 15. v. 102. Cf. E. *swab*; Sw. *sopa*, to sweep.

Swowe, *sb.* swoon; on swowe = in a swoon, 12. 87. See **Suun.**

Swych, *adj.* such, 5. 5626, 5632. See **Suich.**

Swynke, *v.* to toil, 15 *pr.* 52. A. S. *swincan*.

Swyre, *sb.* S. neck, 4 *a.* 31. A. S. *sweora*, *swira*, neck.

Swyþe, *adv.* very, 5. 5577. See **Suiþe.**

Sygge, *v.* to say, 18 *b.* 32. See **Seggen.**

Sykerlych, *adv.* securely, 18 *a.* 39. See **Siker.**

Sykernes, *sb.* security, 5. 5766.

Sylle, *v.* to sell, 18 *a.* 52. See **Sullen.**

Symented, *pp.* cemented, 14 *c.* 107.

Syn, *conj.* since, 5. 5646, 5648; *prep.* after, 19. 365. Contr. from Siþþen or Seþþen. See **Seþen.**

Syne, *adv.* afterwards, 16. 74. See above. Cf. O. E. *thyne*, thence.

Synoghe, *sb.* sinew, 10. 1917. A. S. *sinu*, G. *sehne*.

Sythen, *adv.* afterwards, 10. 731; Syþþen, 5. 5863. See **Seþen.**

Syȝ, *pt. s.* saw, 17 *a.* vi. 34; *pl.* Syȝen, 17 *a.* vi. 33. See **Sih, Sei, Seiȝ.**

Syȝt, *sb.* sight, 5. 5864, 5890.

T.

Ta, *v.* to take, 7. 182. Sc. *ta*.

Taa, *sb.* toe. 10. 1910; *pl.* Tas, toes, 10. 683; Taes, 778. A. S. *tá*, Lat. *digitus*, Gk. δάκτυλος.

Tabard, *sb.* a short coat, with loose sleeves, or sometimes without sleeves, 15. v. 111. Often worn by heralds. W. *tabar*, Low Lat. *tabarrus*.

Tades, *sb. pl.* toads, 8 *b.* 178. A. S. *táde*, a toad.

Taile, *sb.* tail, 1 *a.* 119.

Take, *v.* to deliver, yield up, 1 *a.* 89: to betake, 5. 5829; to present, 15. i. 53; 1 *p. s. pr.* Take, I hand over, 5. 5754; *pp.* Take, taken, 12. 133. A. S. *tacan*, to take. Observe that O. E. *take* frequently = *give*. See **Tok.**

Taken, *sb.* token, 7. 134; *pl.* Takens, 10. 814. A. S. *tácen*, a sign, Mœso-Goth. *taikns*, Du. *teeken*, G. *zeichen*; cf. Gk. δείκνυμι.

Takened, *pp.* betokened, 8 *b.* 24. A. S. *tácnian*, Mœso-Goth. *taiknjan*, to betoken, shew.

Takeninge, *sb.* a betokening, token, sign, 8 *a.* 99; Takning, 8 *a.* 181. A. S. *tácnung*.

Tale, *sb.* account; holde no tale = make no account, 15. i. 9; of water neþ hit tale = it holds no account as water, it is not considered as water, 6. 21. A. S. *tal*, a reckoning, a tale; G. *zahl*, a number.

Tale, *v*, to tell, relate, 12. 160; *pp.* Talde, told, 10. 436. A. S. *talian*, to compute, relate; *tellan*, to tell, to number.

Tamenden, *v.* to amend, 19. 462.
Tan, *pp.* taken, 8 *b.* 227; Tane, 10. 2364. Cf. **Ta**.
Tanoyen (*for* to anoyen), *v.* to annoy, to injure, 19. 492.
Taper, *sb.* a taper, 1 *b.* 12; *pl.* Taperes, 1 *b.* 18. A. S. *taper*, a candle.
Tarettes, *sb. pl.* ships of heavy burden, 11 *a.* 80. Low. Lat. *tarida*, from *tara*, a weight, burden, overweight; hence E. *tare* in commerce.
Targes, *sb. pl.* round shields, 1 *a.* 139.
Taylefer, 1 *a.* 133. (The meaning of the name is *cut-iron*; F. *tailler*, to cut, *fer*, iron.)
Te, to (*before infin.*), 6. 79; *adv.* too, 6. 74. Cf. O. Fries. *to*, *te*, *ti*, to.
Tech, *imp. s.* teach; tech to = recommend to, 15. i. 81. A. S. *tǽcan*, to teach, shew, direct.
Teches, *sb. pl.* marks, signs. 13. 1049. F. *tache*, a mark.
Teeme, *sb.* theme, short discourse, text, 15. iii. 86.
Teiȝen, *v.* to tie, bind, 15. i. 94. A. S. *tigan*.
Telde, *sb.* tent, tabernacle, 2. xiv. 1; 2. xvii. 32. A. S. *teld*, a tent; E. *tilt*, covering of a cart.
Telle, *v.* S. to tell, 1 *a.* 8, 9; to repeat, 6. 84; *pr. s.* Telþ, accounts, 1 *a.* 219. A. S. *tellan*, to tell, to number.
Tempred, *pp.* tuned, 3. 81. Lat. *temperare*.
Tend, *adj.* tenth, 8 *a.* 133. Dan. *tiende*, Sw. *tionde*.
Tende, *v.* to set fire to, light, 1 *a.* 472; *pt. pl.* Tende, lighted, 1 *b.* 16. A. S. *tendan*, *tyndan*, Dan. *tænde*, to set fire to; cf. E. *tinder*.
Tene, *sb.* anger, 13. 283. See **Teone**.
Tent, *sb.* heed, 5. 5917. Cf. F. *attendre*, to attend to.
Teone, *sb.* S. injury, harm, 3. 87; Tene, 3. 173. A. S. *teóna*, reproach, harm, *tynan*, to vex.
Teorneþ, *pr. pl.* turn, 18 *a.* 126.
Teoskesburi, Tewkesbury, 1 *a.* 278.
Terne, *sb.* tarn, lake, 13. 1041. Icel. *tjörn*, a small lake.
Te-tealte, *pp.* put in jeopardy, in danger of being null and void, 6. 42. A. S. *to-*, prefix, and *tealtian*, to *tilt*, shake, to be in danger.
Þa, *pron. pl.* those, they, 2. xvii. 61; those, them, 2. xvii. 39, 49; Þaa, those, 7. 2; Þai, they, 7. 2; *dat.* Þaim, them, 2. xvii. 21; *acc.* Þam, them, 7. 54. A. S. *þá*, pl. nom.; *þám*, pl. dat. of *se*, *seo*, *þæt*.
Þah, *conj.* though, 3. 75; 4 *b.* 18. A. S. *þeah*, though.
Þair, *poss. pron.* their, 7. 39, 55. A. S. *þæra*, of them.
Þam, Þaim. See **Þa**.
Þam-selue, *pron.* themselves, 7. 32.
Þan, *art. acc. sing. masc.* the, 1 *a.* 464; 12. 91; Þane, 9. 41; *dat. pl.* Þan, those things, 9. 46. A. S. *se*, *seo*, *þæt*, def. art. and dem. pron.; whence the acc. sing. masc. *þone*, *þæne*, and the dat. pl. *þám*, *þán*.
Þan, *adv.* then, 5. 5591; 7. 138; *conj.* than, 1 *a.* 50. A. S. *þonne*, *þænne*.
Þan, *adv.* then, 7. 38, 52.
Þan, *conj.* than, 1 *a.* 50.
Þanene, *adv.* thence, 1 *a.* 420; Þanne, 1 *a.* 474. A. S. *þonan*, thence.
Thanes, *sb. pl.* thanes, people, 13. 448. A. S. *þenian*, G. *dienen*, to serve. See **Þeyn**.
Þar, *pron.* their, 2. ciii. 24, 50; 7. 10; Þair, 2. ciii. 72. A. S. *þæra*, of them, gen. pl. of *se*, *seo*, *þæt*.
Þar, *adv.* there, 2. ciii. 58; 7. 41; where, 8 *a.* 136; where, when, 7. 209. A. S. *þær*, there, where; the latter signification is very common.

Þare-amang, *adv.* at various times, 2. xvii. 47.

Þarfore, *adv.* for it, 5. 5766; Þarfor = therefore, 5. 5855; Þarfore, therefore, 2. cii. 18.

Þar-in, *adv.* therein, 2. xxiii. 2.

Þar-to, *adv.* thereto, to that, 5. 5857.

Þar-wid, *adv.* therewith, 2. xvii. 130; Þarwith, 5. 5713.

Þas, *pron. pl.* those, 2. cii. 40; 2. ciii. 18. A. S. *þás*, pl. nom. and acc. of *þes*, this.

Þat, *art. neut.* the, 1 *a.* 3, 11; 6. 48 (the nouns *lond* and *water* being neuter); 1 *b.* 8 (*folc* being neuter); Þat on = the one, 6. 134; Þat oÞer = the second, the other, 6. 136; Þat = that which, 1 *a.* 106; 7. 70; *used in place of* wat = what, 1 *b.* 75. A. S. *þæt*, Du. *dat*, G. *das*.

Þat, *conj.* so that, 7. 24, 31.

Þatow, *for* that thou, 12. 285.

Þaȝ, *conj.* though, 6. 30. A. S. *þeah*.

Þaȝles, *conj.* though-less, i.e. nevertheless, 9. 17; Þaȝles yef, unless, 9. 19.

Þaȝt = Þaȝ, *conj.* though, 6. 25, 28.

Þe, *pron.* thee, 6. 59, 125; Þei, 6. 122.

Þedyr, *adv.* thither, 5. 5910. A. S. *þider*.

Þei, *pron.* thee, 6. 122. See Þe.

Þei, *conj.* though, 1 *a.* 451. See Þaȝ.

Þellyche, *pron.* such, 9. 1. A. S. *þyllic*, *þylc*.

Þemperour, *put for* Þe emperour, the emperor, 12. 212; *gen.* Themperoures, the emperor's, 19. 151.

Þen, *art. acc. s. m.* the, 1 *a.* 61, 145, 210 (the A. S. *weg*, a way, being masculine); *dat. s. neut.* (*eie* being neuter), 1 *a.* 160. In the first case, Þen = A. S. *þone*; in the second, Þen = Þan = A. S. *þam*, dat. s. neut. governed by *for*.

Þenche, *v.* to think, 9. 133 (to make sense, we must read—no man *ne may* uollyche Þenche); 1 *p. s. pr.* Þenk, I think, 13. 304; *subj. pr. s.* Þenche, 3. 140; *imp. pl.* Þenche, 1 *a.* 117. A. S. *þencan*. See Þoght.

Þenne, *adv.* then, 3. 67, 143. A. S. *þonne*, *þænne*.

Þeodé, *sb. pl.* nations, 3. 28; Þede, 3. 29. A. S. *þeód*, a nation; Mœso-Goth. *þiuda*, a nation, people.

Þer, *adv.* there, 1 *a.* 66; where, 1 *b.* 4; 3. 142; 15. i. 68. See Þar.

Þer-aboute, *adv.* round it, 1 *a.* 380; Thereabouts, 1 *a.* 71.

Þer-after, *adv.* thereafter, 1 *b.* 57.

Þer-biuore, *adv.* therebefore, 1 *a.* 251.

Þere, *adv.* there, 1 *a.* 49, 110; where, 5. 5587; 12. 9; whither, 5. 5910; Þere as = where that, where, 1 *a.* 267. See Þar.

Þerf, *adj.* unleavened, 15. vii. 269. A. S. *þeorf*, *þerf*, unleavened.

Þerfor, *adv.* therefore, 5, 5720.

Þer-forne, *adv.* therefore, 2. xvii. 8.

Þer-inne, *adv.* therein, 1 *a.* 383; 6. 31. A. S. *þær-inne*.

Þerto, *adv.* thereto, 1 *a.* 44, 85; in addition, 1 *a.* 114; Þertoe, 6. 62.

Þeruore, *adv.* therefore, 1 *a.* 28, 383; for it, 1 *a.* 451, 452.

Þerwe, *prep.* through, 12. 107. A. S. *þurh*.

Þet, *art. nom. s. neut.* the, 1 *a.* 183, 328; *pron.* that, 6. 63. See Þat.

Thew, *sb.* virtue, 2. cii. 47; *pl.* Þewes, good manners, virtues, 3. 4; good conduct, 12. 189, 342; manners, 3. 26. A. S. *þeáw*, a custom, manner; pl. *þeáwas*, manners, morals; cf. A. S. *þeón*, to thrive.

Thexcellent, *put for* the excellent, 19. 150.

þey, *conj.* though, 1 *a.* 288; 18 *a.* 105. A. S. *þeh, þeah.*

þeyn, *sb.* (*probably*) service, turn; wycke þeyn = evil turn, 3. 179. A. S. *þéning*, a service, *þénung*, office, duty; *þegen*, a thane, servant.

þider, *adv*, thither, 2. ciii. 60; 4 *c.* 8. A. S. *þider.*

þiderward, *adv.* thitherward, 1 *b.* 92.

þikke, *adj.* thick, stout, 1 *a.* 407.

þin, *poss. pron.* thine, 1 *a.* 67.

Thinc, *impers. pr. s.* it seems, 7. 111; 8 *b.* 23; þingh, seems, 9. 91. A. S. *þincan*, to seem, appear; *me þinċð*, it seems to me.

þir, *pron. pl.* these, 7. 28, 55; 10. 434; þer, these, 10. 436; Thir, those, 8 *a.* 102; 16. 482. Common in Scottish. Icel. *þeir*, they (masc.), *þær*, they (fem.); from *sá, sú, þat*, demonst. pronoun.

þirled, *pt. s.* thrilled, drilled, pierced, 13. 952. A. S. *þirlian*, to pierce; cf. Lat. *terere*, Gk. *τείρειν*. See **þurleden.**

þis, *pron. pl.* these, 1 *a.* 470; 4 *c.* 28; 7. 10; þise, 6. 107. A. S. *þes*, this; *pl. þás*, those.

þo, *pron. pl.* those, them, 4 *b.* 20; 4 *d.* 23; 9. 49. A. S. *þá*, pl. of art. *se, seo, þæt*; also used as dem. pron.

þo, *adv.* then, 1 *a.* 26, 49, 107; when, 1 *a.* 9, 31, 35; 1 *b.* 3. A. S. *þa*, then, when.

þof, *conj.* though, 7. 97. See **þaȝ.**

þof-queþer, *conj.* yet, nevertheless, 7. 69. A. S. *þeah-hwæðere*, lit. though whether, i. e. however.

Thoght, *sb.* thought, 2. cii. 29, 51. A. S. *þeaht.*

þoght, *pt. s.* thought, 5. 5610; *impers.* it seemed to him, 5. 5636; *pp.* þoght, thought, 5. 5662. A. S. *þencan*, to think, pt. t. *ic þóhte*; *þincan*, to seem, pt. t. *þúhte.*

Thoghtfulest, *adj.* most thoughtful, 7. 32.

þohte, *pt. s.* thought, 4 *c.* 1. See **þoght.**

þolemodness, *sb.* patience, 5. 5831; 9. 77. A. S. *þolemódnes*, from *þólian*, to suffer, and *mód*, mood.

þolien, *v.* suffer, 4 *a.* 41; þolye, 3. 248; 9. 5; *pr. s.* þoles, permits, 8 *b.* 35; *pt. s.* þolede, 3. 8; *imp. s.* þole, suffer, 9. 221; *pres. part.* Tholand, enduring, 2. cii. 12. A. S. *þólian*, Lat. *tolerare*, Gk. *τλῆναι*, to suffer.

þondringe, *sb.* thunder, thundring, 1 *a.* 440. See below.

Thoner, *sb.* thunder, 2. ciii. 16. A. S. *þoner*, Lat. *tonitru.*

Thonered, *pt. s.* thundered, 2. xvii. 37. A. S. *þunerian*, to thunder. See above.

þonke, *sb.* (thanks), grace, 9. 234 (cf. Lat. *gratiæ plena*); thanks, 12. 297. A. S. *þonc*, favour, thanks.

þonkes, *sb. pl.* thoughts, 3. 4. A. S. *þanc, þonc*, thought.

þore, *adv.* there, 5. 5892. See **þar.**

þoru, *prep.* through, 1 *a.* 160, 180; Thoru, 7. 43; þoru alle þinge = on every account, wholly (a mere expletive phrase), 1 *a.* 198, 322. A. S. *þurh.*

þoru-out, *prep.* throughout, 1 *a.* 370, 406.

þorȝ, *prep.* through, 6. 18. A. S. *þurh.*

þousendziþe, thousand times, 9. 72. A. S. *síð*, a time.

þoȝte, *pt. s.* seemed, 1 *a.* 63, 274: þout, seemed (to him), 12. 291. See **þoght.**

þoȝte, *subj. pt. s.* should think, 1 *a.* 15; þoȝte, *pt. pl.* thought, 1 *a.* 276. See **þoght.**

Thralled, *pt. s.* put into bondage, 14 *a.* 46. A. S. *þræl*, a slave.

Thraw, *sb.* time, space of time, 16. 34; Thrawe, a moment, 8 *b.* 198. See **þrowe.**

Thred, *adj.* third, 10. 1826. See **þridde**.

þreo, *adj.* three, 1 *b.* 48, 67; Thre, 7. 10. A. S. *þry*, masc.; *þreo*, fem. and neut.; Mœso-Goth. *threis*, neut. *thrija*; Lat. *tres*, neut. *tria*.

þrep, *sb.* contradiction, 13. 350. A. S. *þreapian*, to chide.

Threst, *v.* to thirst, 8 *b.* 102; Threstes, *pr. s. impers.* 8 *b.* 106.

þrestelcoc, *sb.* thrustlecock, 4 *d.* 7. A. S. *þrostle*, a throstle, thrush; G. *drossel*, Lat. *turdus*.

Threte, *v.* to threaten, 2. cii. 18; *pres. s.* þreteþ, urges, excites, chides, 4 *d.* 7. A. S. *þreatian*, to urge, threaten, chide.

þridde, *adj.* third, 1 *a.* 135. A. S. *þridda*, third.

þries, *adv.* thrice, 6. 86; Thries, 20. 145. A. S. *þriwa*.

þrinne, *adv.* therein, 6. 45.

Thrist, *sb.* thirst, 2. ciii. 24. Mœso-Goth. *thaurstei*, G. *durst*, Du. *dorst*, A. S. *þurst*.

Thritteind, *adj.* thirteenth, 7. 1. See **Tend**.

þritti, *adj.* thirty, 1 *a.* 195, 196. A. S. *þritig*.

þroliche, *adv.* vehemently, heartily, 12. 103; þroly, quickly, 13. 504. A. S. *þrá*, vehement, Icel. *þrár*, bold.

þrongen, *pt. pl.* thronged, 15. v. 260. A. S. *þringan*, to press.

þrowe, *sb.* time; þilke þrowe = at that time, 20. 25. A. S. *þrag*, *þrah*, a space of time, a season, Gk. *τρόχος*.

þrowen, *pp.* thrown together, 13. 504.

þrublande, *pres. part.* crowding, pressing, 13. 504. Cf. Lat. *turba*.

þrydde, *adj.* third, 5. 5633; þryd, 13. 248. See **Thridde**.

þryft, *sb.* thrift, prosperity, 5. 5625.

þryuen, *pp.* thriven, well-grown, 1. 298. Icel. *þrifa*, to seize upon, *þrifst*, *þrifast*, to thrive.

þuderward, *adv.* thitherward, 1 *a.* 78. See **þiderward**.

þues, *pron. pl.* these, 18 *b.* 17. See **þis**.

þulke = þilke, i.e. that, 1 *a.* 25, 38, 46; those things, such things, 15. vii. 286.

þunche, *subj. pr. s.* seem, appear, 3. 75. See **Thinc**.

þunder-þrast, *sb.* thunder-thrust, stroke of thunder, 13. 952.

þurf, *prep.* through, 1 *b.* 15; þurgh, 5. 5787; Thurgh, 2. ciii. 56. With *þurf*, through, cf. O.E. *þof*, though, and O.E. *dwerth* = A. S. *dwerg*, a dwarf.

Thurghfare, *v.* to pass through, 2. cii. 33. A. S. *þurh-faran*, to pass through.

þurleden, *pt. pl.* pierced, 15. i. 148. See **þirled**.

þurt, *pt. s.* needed, 5. 5826. A. S. *þearf*, need; *þurfan*, to need, pt. t. *ic þorfte*; Icel. *þurfa*, pt. t. *ek þurfti*; Mœso-Goth. *þaurban*, pt. t. *ik þaurfta*.

þurth, *prep.* through, 12. 295. See **þoru**.

þwong. *sb.* thong, 17. Mar. i. 8. A. S. *þwong*, *þwang*.

þyester, *adj.* dark, 9. 111. A. S. *þeoster*, dark, G. *düster*, gloomy.

þyesternesse, *sb.* darkness, 9. 57. A. S. *þeosternes*, darkness.

þynge, *sb. d. pl.* things, 4 *a.* 6.

þyse, *pron.* these, 6. 58. See **þis**.

Tidde. See **Tide**, vb.

Tide, *sb.* hour, one of the hours, i.e. the devotions so called, 1 *a.* 282; time, 2. ciii. 64. A. S. *tid*, G. *zeit*, time, hour; hence E. *tide*.

Tide, *pr. s. subj.* befal, betide, 12. 137; *pt. s.* Tidde, befel, 12. 198. A. S. *tidan*, to happen; *tid*, time.

Tidinge, *sb.* tidings, 1 *a.* 18. Cf. Icel. *tíðendi*, sb. pl. tidings, from *tíð*, time; G. *zeitung*, news, from *zeit*, time.

Til, *prep.* to, 2. xiv. 13; 2. cii. 12;

badly spelt Tille, 8 *a.* 203; towards, 12. 232. Sw. *till*, Dan. *til.*

Timbrede, *pt. pl. subj.* would have built; *t. not so bye*, would not have raised such grand houses, 15. iii. 76. A. S. *timbrian*, to build, E. *timber*, building-wood.

Tine, *v.* to lose, 8 *b.* 130; 12. 299. Icel. *týna*, to lose, *týnast*, to be lost, to perish; whence Sc. *tint*, lost.

Tirant, *sb.* tyrant, 1 *a.* 366.

Tite, *adv.* quickly, 10. 1914. Icel. *tíðr*, frequent, neut. *títt* (used as adv.), soon. See **Tiȝt**.

Tithand, *sb.* tidings, 8 *a.* 100; *pl.* Tithandes, tidings, 11 *a.* 58. Icel. *tíðendi*, news; A. S. *tídan*, to happen, *betide*; A. S. *tíd*, G. *zeit*, time; E. *tide.*

Titte, *sb.* pull, tug, 10. 1915. A. S. *tihtan*, to draw, *tighten.*

Titter, *adv.* more quickly, 10. 2354. See **Tite**, and below.

Tiȝt, *adv.* quickly, 12. 133. Commonly spelt *tit*; cf. Icel. *títt*, Swed. *tidt*, soon; connected with A. S. *tíd*, time, E. *tide.* See **Tite.**

Tiȝtly, *adv.* quickly, 12. 285. See above.

To, *prep.* until, 11 *b.* 6; *conj.* till, 2. xvii. 98; *adv.* too, 3. 112. A. S. *to*, G. *zu*, Mœso-Goth. *du*, to.

To, *num.* two, 20. 60; Tuo, 20. 61. A. S. *twá.*

To; *in phr.* þe to = þet o = þat o, the one, 5. 5643; *so also* þe touþer = þet oþer = þat oþer, the other, 5. 5651.

To-, *prefix*, signifying *in twain*; frequently used to give an *intensive* force. It answers to A. S. *to-*, G. *zer-*, Mœso-Goth. *dis-*, Lat. *dis-*; and must be carefully distinguished from the A. S. prefix *to-*, signifying *towards*, which is the G. *zu-*, Mœso-Goth. *du-*, and is seldom used. See **Toflight.**

To-barst, *pt. s.* burst in twain, 12. 374. A. S. *toberstan*, G. *zerbersten*, to burst in twain.

Tobreddest, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* spreadest out, 2. xvii. 95. A. S. *tobrǽdan*, to spread abroad.

To-broke, *pp.* broken in pieces, 1 *a.* 155. A. S. *tobrecan*, G. *zerbrechen*, to break in twain.

Todele, *v.* to separate, 9. 212; *pr. s.* Todeleþ, separates, 18 *a.* 126; *pp.* Tedeled, divided, 18 *a.* 19. A. S. *todǽlan*, G. *zertheilen*, to part in twain.

Todrawe þ, *pr. pl.* draw asunder, rend, 1 *a.* 287. See **To-**, prefix.

Todreued, *pp.* troubled, 2. xvii. 20. A. S. *todréfian*, to disperse.

Toflight, *sb.* refuge, 2. xvii. 3; 2. ciii. 42. Cf. A. S. *tofleón*, to flee to. Observe that the prefix is here the ordinary prep. *to* = *towards*; see **To-**, prefix; and cf. G. *zuflucht*, a refuge.

To-fore, *adv.* before, 6. 63; *prep.* 15. iii. 110; Tofor, *prep.* 18 *a.* 116. A. S. *tofóran*, before.

Toft, *sb.* a rounded hill, slight eminence, 15 *pr.* 14. From O. Sw. *tomt*, originally a cleared space; cf. Sc. *toom*, empty.

To-gadere, *adv.* together, 1 *a.* 116, 297. A. S. *togædere.*

Tohewe, *pp.* hewn in pieces, 19. 430. A. S. *to-heáwan*, to hew in twain, G. *zerhauen.*

Tok, *pt. s.* gave, 15. iii. 46; 20. 101; Toke, took, 2. xiv. 14; *pt. pl.* Toke, took, 7. 71; 1 *a.* 361; gave, 1 *a.* 231; received, 5. 5594; toke on = bargained, received money, 15. iii. 76. See **Take.**

Tokkeris, *sb. pl.* fullers, 15 *pr.* 100. Prov. E. *tucker*, a fuller; *tucking-mill*, a fulling-mill for thickening cloth; W. *tew*, thick, *tewhau*, *tewychu*, to thicken.

Tolboþe, *sb.* toll-booth, place where tolls are collected, 17. Mar. ii. 14. Vulg. *telonium.*

Tolde, *pt. s.* accounted, 1 *a.* 78;

told, 1 *a.* 50; *subj. pt. s.* should account, 4 *b.* 39; *pt. pl.* accounted, 1 *a.* 436; Tolden, counted, 15. v. 128. See **Telle**.

Tolke, *sb.* a man, 13. 498. Lit. one who *talks*. Icel. *túlkr*, an interpreter, *túlka*, to interpret.

Tollere, *sb.* usurer, 5. 5816, 5888. Cf. A.S. *tól*, toll, *tólnere*, a taxgatherer.

Tologged, *pp.* lugged in all directions, dragged hither and thither, pulled about by the ear or hair, 15. ii. 162. Cf. Sw. *lugga*, to pull by the hair.

Tome, *sb.* leisure, 15. ii. 160. Icel. *tóm*, leisure, *tómr*, vacant, Sw. *tom*, Sc. *toom*, empty.

Tonge, *sb.* tongs, pincers, 1 *b.* 77, 79, 85. A.S. *tange*, tongs.

Tonge, *sb.* tongue, 3. 141, 144. Mœso-Goth. *tuggo*.

Top-our-taill, *pbr.* top over tail, head over heels, completely upset, 16. 455.

To-rent, *pr. s.* became rent in twain, 13. 368.

Torf, *sb.* turf, 18 *a.* 25. Icel. *torf*.

Tormentors, *sb. as adj.* (*in app. with* dyeules), tormenting, 9. 69.

Torn, *v.* F. to turn, return, 7. 154; *pt. s.* Torned, turned, 20. 145.

To-rof, *pt. s.* became riven in twain, 13. 963.

Torres, *sb. pl.* towers, tower-shaped cumuli, 13. 951. A. S. *tor*, a tower, hill-top.

Tortuous, *adj.* oblique, 19. 302. See the note.

To-ȝched, *pp.* parted, 18 *b.* 67. A. S. *to-sceádan*, to divide.

Tosprad, *pp.* spread about, scattered, 1 *a.* 149; spread abroad, dishevelled, 20. 138. A.S. *tosprœdian*, to spread abroad.

Toun, *sb.* town, 1 *a.* 461. A.S. *tún*.

To-uore, *prep.* before, 1 *a.* 417. See **Tofore**.

Tour, *sb.* a tower, 15 *pr.* 14. F. *tour*, Lat. *turris*.

Touþer. See **To**, *in pbr.* Þe to.

To-walten, *pt. pl.* flowed asunder, overflowed, 13. 428. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel, *weallan*, to well, flow.

To-wawe, *v.* move or crawl about, 12. 19. The prefix *to-* here means *towards* or *near* an object, and *wawe* = *wag*, move. Cf. Sc. *wauchle*, to toddle about.

Trast, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* trust, 16. 179. Icel. *treysta*, to trust, *traust*, trust, *traustr*, trusty.

Trauail, *sb.* F. toil, 1 *a.* 462, 491; Trawayle, 12. 299. W. *trafael*.

Traueilid, *pp.* tormented, 17. Mar. v. 15. Vulg. *vexabatur*.

Trawed, *pt. pl.* trowed, trusted, expected, 13. 388. See **Trow**.

Trawþe, *sb.* truth, 13. 236. A.S. *treówð*, truth, troth.

Trayste, *v.* to trust, 10. 1431. See **Trast**.

Tre, *sb.* wood (lit. tree), 18 *a.* 117; *pl.* Tren, trees, 18 *a.* 3. A.S. *treow*, Mœso-Goth. *triu*, a tree, Gk. *δρῦς*, an oak.

Treoflinge, *pres. part.* trifling, 1 *b*; 74. O.F. *trufler*, to mock at *trufle*, a gibe, scoff.

Tresorie, *sb.* treasury, 1 *a.* 360, 509.

Tresour, *sb.* F. treasure, 1 *a.* 372, 508; 15. i. 53. Lat. *thesaurus*, Gk. *θησαυρός*, from *τίθημι*, I lay up in store.

Tretys, *sb.* treaty, 19. 233. F. *traité*, from Lat. *tractare*.

Treuþe, *sb.* fidelity, troth, 1 *a.* 23; 4 *b.* 28. A.S. *treówð*, truth, troth. See **Trawþe**.

Trow, *adj.* true, honest, faithful, 5. 5800. A.S. *treówe*, true.

Trewehede, *sb.* truth, uprightness, 1 *a.* 47.

Treye, *sb.* affliction, misery, 3. 173, 198. A.S. *tréga*, vexation, tribulation, *tregian*, to vex.

Triacle, *sb.* a sovereign remedy, 19. 479. E. *treacle*, F. *triacle*; from Gk. *θηριακὰ φάρμακα*, antidotes

against the bites of animals, from θήρ, a beast.

Tricherie, *sb.* treachery, 1 *a.* 31; Tricherye, 1 *a.* 457. Probably from Lat. *tradere*, Prov. *tracbar*, to betray; see *Traitor* in Wedgwood.

Triedest, *adj. superl.* choicest, 15. i. 126. F. *trier*, to select; from Low Lat. *tritare*, to triturate, from Lat. *terere*, to rub; cf. E. *trite*.

Trinité, *sb.* the Trinity, 6. 87.

Triste, *v.* to trust; for to triste = to trust, i. e. to be trusted, 20. 327. See **Trast**.

Triwe, *adj.* true, faithful, 1 *a.* 418. See **Trew**.

Trijely, *adv.* excellently, 15 *pr.* 14. Lit. choicely, from F. *trier*, to pick, select. See **Triedest**.

Tronen, *sb. pl.* thrones, 9. 138.

Trost, *subj. pr. s.* trust, 3. 194. See **Trast, Triste, Tryste**.

Trouble, *adj.* troubled, turbid, 20. 334.

Trouthe, *sb.* troth, fidelity, 5. 5774.

Trow, *v.* to believe, 13. 1049; 16. 143; *pr. s.* Trowes, believes, 10. 788; *pr. pl.* Trowe, suppose, 19. 222; Trawed, expected, 13. 388. A. S. *treów*, trust, *treówan*, to believe.

Trowyng, *sb.* belief, 10. 789. See above.

Tru, *adj.* true, faithful, 7. 60. See **Trew**.

Tru, *v.* to trow, believe, 7. 413. See **Trow**.

Truage, *sb.* tribute, 1 *a.* 346. O. F. *truage*, *truaige*, tribute. (Roquefort.)

Trusse, *v.* to pack, pack off, to begone, 15. ii. 194. F. *trousser*, O. F. *trosser*, *torser*, to pack up. lit. to twist up; formed from Lat. *tortus*, pp. of *torquere*, to twist.

Truste, *v.* to trust, 1 *a.* 21; *pt. s.* Truste, trusted, 1 *a.* 12. See **Trast, Triste, Trost**.

Truthes, *sb. pl.* pledges, 7. 60. A. S. *treówð*, truth, a pledge.

Tryste, *v.* to trust, believe, 18 *a.* 149. See **Trast, Triste**.

Tua, *adj.* two, 7. 50. A. S. *twá*.

Tuelf, *adj.* S. twelve, 1 *a.* 19. A. S. *twelf*, Mœso-Goth. *twalif*.

Tuelft, *adj.* twelfth, 8 *a.* 137. A. S. *twelfta*.

Tuelmonth, *sb.* twelvemonth, 7. 11.

Tuelue, *adj.* twelve, 7. 31. See **Tuelf**.

Tuengde, *pt. s.* pinched, 1 *b.* 81, 85. Cf. E. *twinge*, Sw. *twinga*, to force, constrain; G. *zwingen*, to constrain.

Tueyne, *adj.* twain, two, 20. 214. A. S. *twégen*, masc., *twá*, fem. and neut., two.

Tuin, *num.* twain, two, 7. 278. See above.

Tun, *sb.* town, 7. 71. A. S. *tún*.

Tung, *sb.* tongue, 2. xiv. 6. See **Tonge**.

Tuo, *adj.* two, 1 *a.* 237. See **Twa**.

Turne, *v.* to turn, 1 *a.* 120; *pres. part.* Turnand, turning, 2. ciii. 69. F. *tourner*, Lat. *tornare*, to turn wood.

Turues, *sb. pl.* turfs, 20. 205. See **Torf**.

Twa, *adj.* two, 2. xvii. 68; Twey, 15. vii. 268. A. S. *twá*, G. *zwei*, Lat. *duo*.

Twinging, *sb.* affliction, 2. xvii. 51. Sw. *twinga*, to constrain, *twinge*. See **Tuengde**.

Twist, *sb.* bough, 16. 188. Cf. E. *twig*; it lit. means a *fork* in a branch, the root being the word *two*. See **Twyn**.

Twyes, *adv.* twice, 6. 100. So also **þries**, *q. v.*

Twyn, *v.* to part, part in twain, 10. 1823; to separate, 19. 517; to part, 13. 402. A. S. *twynian*, to doubt, lit. to be in twain. See **Tuin, Tueyne**.

Twynne; in twynne = in twain, 13. 966. See **Tuin.**

Tyde, *sb.* hour, time, 20. 135. See **Tide**, sb.

Tyden, *v.* to befall, 19. 337; *pr. s. subj.* Tyde, may happen, 3. 157. See **Tide**, vb.

Tyene, *sb.* sorrow, 9. 175. See **Teone.**

Tylle, *v.* to prepare, 5. 5674. A. S. *tilian*, to till, prepare, assist, exercise; *til*, fit, suitable, excellent; *til*, an aim, object; G. *ziel*, an aim. *zielen*, to aim at.

Tyme, *pr. s. subj.* betide, 12. 279. A. S. *getimian*, to happen; *tima*, time.

Tyne, *v.* to lose, 12. 358; 16. 21; *pr. s.* Tynes, loses, 10. 697; *pp.* Tynt, lost, 16. 45. See **Tine.**

Tyned, *pt. s.* fastened, 13. 498. A. S. *týnan*, to fasten in, to hedge in, from *tún*, a town, an enclosure, a hedge, G. *zaun*, a hedge, *zäunen*, to shut up.

Tyred, *pp.* attired, dressed, 12. 263. Cf. G. *zier*, an ornament, *zieren*, to adorn.

Tysyk, *sb.* phthisic, phthisis, consumption, 10. 701. Gk. *φθίνειν*, to wane.

Tyte, *adv.* soon, 10. 766; as tyt = as quickly as possible, 12. 238. See **Tite.**

Tybynges, *sb. pl.* tidings, 13. 458; 18 *b.* 64. See **Tithand.**

Tyyl, *sb.* tile (*perhaps used as a pl.* tiles), 18 *a.* 47. A. S. *tigol*, G. *ziegel*, Lat. *tegula*, from *tegere*, to cover.

U, V.

V, often used for *w* in Lowland Scotch, as in *vod*, *vill*, *vatter*, for *wood*, *will*, *water*. In Southern English, often put for *f*, as in *vel*, *vure*, for *fell*, *fire*.

Vachit, *pt. s.* watched, 16. 421. See **Valk.**

Uader, *sb.* father, 9. 3; *gen.* Uader, father's, 6. 59.

Vair, *adj.* fair, 1 *a.* 80; Uair, 1 *a.* 212. A. S. *fæger*, fair.

Vaire, *adj.* well, properly, decently, 1 *a.* 198.

Valeie, *sb.* F. valley, 1 *a.* 157.

Valk, *v.* to wake (*used transitively*), 16. 179. A. S. *wæccan*, Mœso-Goth. *wakan*, Icel. *vaka*, to wake.

Valknyt, *pt. s.* awoke, 16. 210. Mœso-Goth. *ga-waknan*, to be awake; Icel. *vakna*, to become awake.

Vantwarde, *sb.* vanguard, 1 *a.* 155. F. *avant*, before; A. S. *weard*, a guard.

Variand, *pres. part.* F. varying, 10. 1413.

Varþ, *pr. pl.* fare, do, act, 1 *a.* 283. A. S. *faran*, to fare, go.

Varyit (*for* Waryit), *pt. s.* cursed, 16. 228. A. S. *wyrgian*, to curse.

Vast, *adj.* waste, empty, 16. 151. A. S. *wéste*, empty.

Vast, *v.* to waste, 16. 50. A. S. *wéstan*, to waste.

Uaste, *adv.* fast, quickly, 1 *a.* 78; Vaste, fast, tight, 1 *a.* 65; Uaste, 1 *a.* 413.

Vattir, *sb.* S. a water, stream, 16. 5.

Vaueryt, *pt. s.* wavered, went to and fro, 16. 41; *pres. part.* Vauerand, wandering, roving, vagabond, 16. 112. Icel. *váfra*, to roam about; cf. E. *wag*, *wave*.

Vayis, *sb. pl.* ways; *used for sing.* way, 16. 79.

Vayn (*for* Wayn), *sb.* weening, design, 16. 2. A. S. *wén*, a thought. See **Vil.**

Uayr, *adj.* fair, bright, 9. 90.

Uayrhede, *sb.* fairhood, i. e. beauty, 9. 157.

Vch, *adj.* each, 4 *c.* 38; 4 *d.* 6; 13. 282.

Vchone, each one, 15. i. 17.

Veaw, *adj.* few, 18 *b.* 54. A.S. *feáw*, few, Lat. *paucus.*
Vedde, *pt. s.* fed, 18 *b.* 62.
Vedirs, *sb. pl.* weathers, 10. 1415.
Vel, *pt. s.* fell, befell, 1 *a.* 80, 383; fell, 1 *a.* 192.
Uelaȝes, *sb. pl.* fellows, 9. 189. A. S. *felaw.*
Uelaȝrede, *sb.* fellowship, 9. 142. A. S. *felaw*, a fellow, and *-ræden*, a suffix, meaning *state, condition.*
Veld, *sb.* S. field; *dat. s.* Velde, 1 *a.* 84.
Uele, *adj. pl.* many, 9 16, 150. A. S. *féala*, many, Gk. *πόλυς.*
Ueng, *pt. s.* received, 1 *a.* 253. A. S. *fón*, to receive, pt. t. *ic feng*; G. *fangen*, pt. t. *fing.*
Venkquyst, *pt. s.* vanquished, 13. 544. F. *vaincre*, Lat. *vincere*, to conquer.
Uer, *adv. comp.* farther, 1 *a.* 330. A. S. *feor*, far; *fyrre*, farther.
Vercefyour, *sb.* versifier, 18 *a.* 54.
Uere, *sb.* fire, 9. 64. A. S. *fýr*, Gk. *πῦρ.*
Vernicle, *sb.* vernicle, 15. vi. 14. See the note.
Vernisch, *sb.* varnish, 15. v. 70. Another reading is *verious* or *vergeous*, verjuice.
Uerst, *adj.* first, 1 *a.* 137; Verste, 1 *a.* 253.
Verst, *adv.* first, 1 *a.* 4, 13.
Vertu, *sb.* F. wonder, 20. 320; kindness, grace, 5. 5854, 5904. Lat. *uirtus.*
Verueyne, *sb.* vervain, 20. 213. Lat. *uerbena.*
Vewe, *adj.* few, 1 *a.* 263. See Veaw.
Veyrer, *adj.* fairer, 18 *a.* 18.
Viage, *sb.* voyage, 14 *a.* 77; 19. 259; Vyage, 14 *a.* 82. Lat. *uiaticum*, provisions for the way; *uia*, a way.
Vicht (*for* Wicht), *adj.* nimble, vigorous, 16. 417. Sw. *vig*, active.
Vifty, *adj.* fifty, 1 *a.* 518.
Vil (*for* Wil), *adj.* lit. wild; hence, at a loss; vil of vayn = wild of weening, i. e. at a loss for a plan, uncertain of purpose, 16. 2.
Villiche, *adv.* vilely, foully, 1 *a.* 40, 123, 129.
Viss, *sb.* wise, way, 16. 140. A.S. *wise*, G. *weise.*
Viss (*for* Wiss), wise, 16. 417. A.S. *wís.*
Vitaille, *sb.* victuals, 19. 499.
Ulesse, *sb.* flesh, 9. 245.
Vmbe-, Vm-, *prefix*, around; A. S. *ymbe, ymb*, around; G. *um*, Gk. *ἀμφί.*
Vmbe-grouen, *pp.* overgrown all round, 13. 488. See above.
Vmbe-kestez, *pr. s.* casts (her eyes) around, looks about, 13. 478. See Vmbe.
Vmbre, *sb.* shower, rain, 13. 524. Lat. *imber.*
Vmgaf, *pt. pl.* surrounded, 2. xvii. 11, 13. A. S. *ymb-*, around, and *gifan*, to give; G. *umgeben*, Du. *omgeven*, to surround.
Vmgang, *sb.* circuit, 2. xvii. 32. A. S. *ymb-gang*, G. *umgang*, Du. *omgang*, a going about.
Vmgriped, *pt. pl.* encompassed, surrounded, 2. xvii. 12. G. *umgreifen*, Du. *omgrijpen*, to grasp around.
Vmlap, *v.* to surround; *hence*, to catch, 2. xvii. 97, (where the Vulg. has *comprehendam*); *pp.* Vmlapped, wrapped round, 2. ciii. 4. A.S. *ymb-*, about, and O. E. *wlap*, to envelop, wrap.
Vmset, *pp.* beset all round, 10. 1250. A. S. *ymb*, G. *um*, about; A. S. *ymbsettan*, G. *umsetzen*, Du. *omzetten*, to set round.
Vmstride, *v.* to bestride, 11 *b.* 60. Lit. to stride about, from A. S. *ymb*, G. *um*, about, round.
Vn-, *prefix of negation*; A. S. *un-*, G. *un-*, Du. *on-*, Mœso-Goth. *un-*, Lat. *in-*, Gk. *ἀνα-, ἀν-, ἀ-.*
Vnblyþe, *adj.* unblithe, unpleasant, 13. 1017. A.S. *bliðe*, joyful.

Vnbynde, *v.* to unbind, loosen, release, 5. 5654. A. S. *bindan*, to bind.

Vncouþe, *adj.* unknown, 13. 414; Vncuth, 7. 22. A. S. *cúð*, known, from *cýðan*, to manifest.

Vndede, *pt. s.* undid, unlocked, 20. 108.

Vnder, *sb.* undern, the third hour of the day, 4 *c.* 5. See **Vndern.**

Vnderand, *adj.* harmless, innocent, 2. xiv. 14; 2. xvii. 70; 2. xxiii. 7. A. S. *derian*, to harm.

Vnderfong, 1 *p. s. pt.* received, 15. i. 74. A. S. *under-fón*, to receive, pt. t. *ic underfeng*.

Vndergoþe, *pr. pl.* undergo, i. e. incur, 6. 99.

Vnderlaide, *pt. s.* 2 *p.* subjectedst, 2. viii. 19; 2. xvii. 102. A. S. *lecgan*, to lay, pt. t. *ic lede, ic legde*.

Vndern, *sb.* the third hour, i. e. 9 A.M., 18 *b.* 114. A. S. *undern*, the third hour, 9 A.M.; sometimes used to denote the period from 9 A.M. to midday; it corresponds to the O. H. G. *untorn*, and perhaps meant an intervening period, or time of rest from labour, from G. *unter*, Lat. *inter*. The Mœso-Gothic *undaurni-mats* meant an early meal, lit. *undern-meat*. Thos. Nash uses *under-meal*.

Vnders, *pr. s.* subjects, 2. xvii. 120. A. S. *under*, prep.; here used as a verb.

Vnderstode, *subj. pt. s.* (with *him* following) should remember himself, should consider, 1 *a.* 14; Vnderstondeþ, *imp. pl.* remember, bear in mind, 1 *a.* 102, 105, 113, 121. A. S. *understandan*, lit. to understand.

Vndertoc, *pt.* undertook, agreed, 4 *c.* 12.

Vnderueng, *pt. s.* received, 1 *a.* 213, 313. See **Vnderfong.**

Vndreh, *adj.* out of patience, unable to tolerate, 4 *c.* 17. A. S. *dreógan*, to endure, Sc. *dree*. See the note.

Vndrestand, *v.* to endure (?), 2. cii. 34. The Vulg. has *subsistet*.

Vndyrstonde, *v.* to understand, 5. 5627; *pt. s.* Vndyrstode, 5. 5845.

Vnfest, *adj.* unstable, not firm, 2. xvii. 96! A. S. *fæst*, fast, G. *fest*.

Vnfete, *adj.* bad, wicked (?), 4 *c.* 57. *Feat* = F. *fait*, made, done, from Lat. *facere*, F. *faire*; whence O. F. *faicture*, the making or form of a thing; whence E. *features*. Cf. O. E. *fetise*, well-made, neat; O. F. *faictis*, Lat. *factitius*.

Vnfeyn, *adj.* displeased, 3. 191. A. S. *fægen*, glad, *fain*.

Vnfiled, *adj.* undefiled, 2. xvii. 79. O. E. *file*, to defile.

Vnhiled, *pp.* uncovered, 2. xvii. 42; Vnhuled, 13. 451. A. S. *hélan*, to hide, conceal.

Vnkunnynge, *adj.* unskilful; *hence*, unknightly, cowardly, 18 *b.* 126.

Vnkyth, *v.* to cease to shew (itself), become hid, disappear, 7. 66. If *it* be the object of *both* verbs, then *vnkyth it* = hide itself. A. S. *cýðan*, to manifest.

Vnnait, *adj.* useless, unprofitable, vain, 2. xxiii. 9. Icel. *neyta*, to use; Dan. *nyde*, to enjoy.

Vnneþe, *adv.* scarcely, 1 *a.* 289, 410; 12. 132; Vnnethes, scarcely, 10. 476. A. S. *un-eáð*, uneasy, from *eáð*, easy.

Vnright, *sb.* wrong, injustice, 2. cii. 12; Vnriȝt, 1 *a.* 369.

Vnsaht, *adj.* at variance, unfriendly, 3. 148; 4 *c.* 31. A. S. *sabt*, sb. peace, adj. peaceful; *sabtlian*, to reconcile.

Unschilful, *adj.* unreasonable (lit. unskilful), 8 *b.* 72.

Vnsele, *adj.* unhappy, 3. 170. A. S. *sæl*, happiness, *sælig*, happy.

Vnsete, *sb.* 4 *c.* 51; *either* wickedness, vice, from A. S. *unsidu*, want of duty, from *sidu*, manner, custom, duty; *or* unsettledness, want of resting-place; cf. Sw. *säte*, a seat, place of residence.

Vnþewes, *sb. pl.* vices, 3. 32. A. S. *þeáw*, a custom; pl. *þeáwas*, good manners.

Vntil, *prep.* to, unto, 2. ciii. 42.

Vntuled, *adj.* untilled, 1 *a.* 344. A. S. *tilian*, to till.

Vnwar, *adj.* unexpected, 19. 427. A. S. *wǽr*, wary.

Vnwemmed, *adj.* unspotted, undefiled, 2. xvii. 86. A. S. *wem*, a spot, stain.

Vnwis, *adj.* unwise, 4 *c.* 40.

Vn-worþelych, *adj.* ignoble, unworthy, base, 13. 305.

Uo, *sb.* foe, 9. 79. A. S. *fá*.

Vod, *sb.* wood, 16. 1. A. S. *wudu*.

Vode-syde, *sb.* woodside, 16. 404.

Vol, *adj.* full, 1 *a.* 476, 477; 9. 56.

Volliche, *adv.* fully, 1 *a.* 317.

Volvulle, *v.* to fulfil, 18 *b.* 24; *pp.* Uolueld, fulfilled, 9. 136.

Vond, *pt. s.* found, 1 *a.* 435.

Uondinge, *sb.* temptation, 9. 231. A. S. *fandung*, temptation, *fandian*, to tempt.

Vor, *conj.* for, 1 *a.* 11, 23; Uor, 1 *a.* 41, 43. A. S. *for*.

Uor-, *prefix* (*chiefly before* verbs), gives an intensive force, or implies abstraction or completeness, and answers to A. S. *for-*, G. and Du. *ver-*; cf. E. *for-* in *forbid*, *forgive*, *forget*. But it is also used for *fore-*, A. S. *fóre-*, G, *vor-*, Du. *voor-*, which implies precedence, as in E. *foretell*, *forestall*. In Mœso-Goth. there is some confusion, the prefix *faur-* being used in both senses, but the prefix *fra-* (E. *from*) only in the former. The words *from* and *fore* are the nearest intelligible English equivalents to *for-* and *fore-*.

Uor-arnd (*for* Uor-arnde), *pt. s.* (William) rode (his horses) all about, 1 *a.* 167. A. S. *ærnan*, to cause to run, to ride a horse, *yrnan*, to run. See note.

Vor-barnd, *pp.* entirely burnt, 1 *a.* 448. A. S. *forbyrnan*, to burn up, G. *verbrennen*, Du. *verbranden*, to consume.

Uor-bed, *pt. s.* forbade, 1 *a.* 68. A. S. *forbeódan*, G. *verbieten*, Du. *verbieden*, Mœso-Goth. *faurbiudan*, to forbid.

Uorbernd, *pp.* burnt up, 9. 65. See **Vorbarnd**.

Uorbysne, *sb.* parable, 9. 2. A. S. *fórebysen*, a fore-example, a parable; from *fóre*, before, *bysen*, an example.

Vorewarde, *sb.* agreement, covenant, 1 *a.* 17, 25, 455. A. S. *fóreweard*, from *fóre*, before, *weard*, ward, guard; cf. Du. *voorwaarde*, a condition.

Uorlete, *v.* to let alone, forego, forsake, 9. 22. A. S. *forlétan*, to let go, Du. *verlaten*, to forsake, G. *verlassen*.

Uorlore, *pp.* lost, 1 *a.* 265. A. S. *forlóren*, lost, pp. of *for-leósan*, to lose; G. *verloren*, pp. of *verlieren*, to lose; Du. *verloren*, pp. of *verliezen*, to lose; cf. Mœso-Goth. *fraliusan*, to lose; E. *forlorn*.

Vorpriked, *pt. s.* (he) spurred to death, 1 *a.* 167. A. S. *priccian*, to prick, to spur; with prefix *for-*.

Uorsuore, *pp.* forsworn, perjured, 1 *a.* 119. A. S. *forswerian*, to swear falsely; cf. Du. *verzweeren*, pp. *verzworen*; G. *verschwören*, pp. *verschworen*.

Vorte, *prep.* till, until, 1 *a.* 526; *conj.* till, 1 *a.* 164, 332, 333; Uorte, 1 *a.* 106. Lit. *for to*. See **Vor to**.

Vorþ, *sb.* course, way; *hadde here vorþ* = made their way on, made some advance, 18 *b.* 116. 'Feiþ may nou3te *haue his forth*,' i. e. cannot advance; Piers the Plowman, B. iii. 156. W. *ffordd*, a way, road, passage.

Uorþ, *adv.* forth, 1 *a.* 133; Vorþ, 1 *a.* 286. A. S. *forð*, Du. *voort*, forth.

Vorthis, *pr. s.* becomes, 16. 174;

pt. s. Vorthit, became; hym vorthit slep = sleep came upon him, *or*, it came upon him to sleep, 16. 177. See **Worþe.**

Vor to = *before the infinitive*, 1 *a.* 14, 129; Uorto, 1 *a.* 56, 351.

Uor-wounded, *pt. s.* (he) wounded severely, 1 *a.* 169. A. S. *forwúndian*, G. *verwunden*, Du. *verwonden*, to wound severely.

Uorzoþe, *adv.* forsooth, verily, 9. 2. Lit. *for sooth*, A. S. *for sóðe*, for the truth.

Uor-zwelȝe, *v.* to swallow up, devour, 9. 80. A. S. *forswelgan*, Du. *verzwelgen*, to swallow up, G. *verschwelgen*, to consume, spend.

Votmen, *sb. pl.* footmen, foot-soldiers, 18 *b.* 93; Voptmen, 100.

Voul, *adj.* foul, 1 *a.* 491. A. S. *fúl.*

Vourteþe, *ord. adj.* fourteenth, 18 *b.* 89. A. S. *feowerteoðа.*

Voyded, *pt. s.* emptied, 13. 1013. F. *vider*, O. F. *vuider*, to empty, from Lat. *uiduus.*

Voys, *sb.* voice, rumour, 19. 155. F. *voix*, Lat. acc. *uocem.*

Vp, *prep.* upon, 1 *a.* 411; *adv.* vp þat es doun = upside down, 10. 673. A. S. *up*, *upp*, Du. *op*, G. *auf*, Mœso-Goth. *iup*, Lat. *sub*, Gk. *ὑπό.*

Vpbraiding, *sb.* reproach, 2. xiv. 8. See below.

Vpbreyd, *sb.* reproaches, 5. 5843. A. S. *upgebredan*, to cry out.

Vpe, *prep.* upon, 1 *a.* 70, 86. A. S. *uppan*, *uppe*, prep. upon.

Vpheue, *v.* to raise, exalt, 2. xvii. 123; *pp.* Vphouen, exalted, 2. xvii. 118; Vpehouen, 2. viii. 3. A. S. *uphebban*, *upheban*, to heave up, to raise.

Vplondysch. See **Oplondysch.**

Vpon, *adj.* open, 13. 318, 501. A. S. *open*, Icel. *opinn*, Sw. *öppen*, G. *offen.* See the note.

Vpon, *prep.* upon; vpon lofte = above, 13. 318.

Vprisinge, *sb.* resurrection, 1 *a.* 469.

Vpset, *pp.* set up, 20. 44.

Vpstegh, *pt. s.* ascended, 2. xvii. 23; *pr. pl.* Vpsteghes, ascend, rise, 2. ciii. 17. A. S. *stígan*, *upstígan*, to ascend.

Vpsteghing, *sb.* ascent, 2. ciii. 7. See above.

Vp-sterte, *pt. s.* started up, 5. 5603. See **Sterte.**

Vptoke, *pt. s.* took up, received, 2. xvii. 45.

Vp-wafte, *pt. pl.* uprose, upblew, 13. 949. Sw. *vefta*, to fan, blow. Sc. *waff*, to blow. See **Wafte.**

Vp-ȝelde, *v.* to deliver up, restore, 1 *a.* 83. A. S. *gildan*, to pay, *yield.*

Vr, *pron.* our, 1 *a.* 130; 15. i. 78; Vre, 1 *a.* 361; Vres, ours, 7. 406. A. S. *úre*, of us, *úre*, ours.

Uri, *imp. s.* free, deliver, 9. 231. A. S. *freón*, to free.

Vrþe, *sb.* S. earth, 1 *b.* 25; 13. 303. A. S. *eorðe.*

Vs, *sb.* F. use, 20. 335. Lat. *usus.*

Vsellez, *sb. pl.* cinders, ashes, 13. 1010. A. S. *ysela*, a hot ember; cf. A. S. *asce*, *abse*, a cinder, *ash.*

Vte-brast, *pt. s.* burst out, 7. 328. A. S. *út*, out, *berstan*, to burst.

Vtewit, *adv.* outside, beyond (the town), 7. 190. Sc. *outwith*, outside, E. *without.*

Vuel, *sb.* S. evil, sickness, 1 *a.* 414; Deþ-vuel = death-sickness, last illness. A. S. *yfel*, sb. evil. adj. evil, G. *übel.*

Vuele, *adv.* ill, 1 *a.* 492. A. S. *yfele*, evilly.

Vulde, *pt. pl.* filled, 18 *b.* 43.

Vus, *put for* Vs, us, 13. 471.

Vyfti, *adj.* fifty, 1 *b.* 48, 51. A. S. *fiftig.*

Vyendes, *sb. pl.* fiends, 9. 24. A. S. *feónd.*

Vynkit, *pt. s.* slept, 16. 182. Lit. *winked*; A. S. *wincian*, to wink.

Vysege, *sb.* visage, 5. 5889. F. *visage*, O.F. *visaige*, from Lat. *uisus*, appearance, *uidere*, to see.

W.

W, often used for *v* in Lowland Scotch, as in *wenge* for *venge*; also for *u*, as in *mwre* for *mure*, i.e. *moor*.

Wa, *sb.* woe, 2. xvii. 4; 10. 1260; wa was him = he had such woe, 7. 176. A.S. *wá*, woe; Mœso-Goth. *wai*! woe!

Wafte, *pt. s.* lifted up, raised, 13. 453. Icel. *veifa*, to agitate, move quickly.

Wafullie, *adv.* woefully, 8 *a.* 166. See **Wa**.

Waiour, *sb.* wager, 5. 5598, 5601. O.F. *wager*, *gagier*, to pledge, *gagiere*, a pledge, Low Lat. *uadium*, a pledge, from Lat. *uas* (gen. *uad-is*), a pledge; cf. A.S. *wed*, a pledge. *Gage* and *wed* are radically identical.

Wait, *v.* to watch for, 7. 34; Waiten, to expect, 19. 246. *Wait*, *Watch*, *Wake*, are various spellings of the same word; cf. O.F. *gaiter*, to watch, from a Teutonic root. See **Wake**.

Waites, *sb. pl.* watchmen, spies, 7. 169. O.F. *waite*, *gaite*, a sentinel, from *waiter*, *gaiter*, to watch; see below.

Wake, *v.* to watch, keep awake, 5. 5830; Waky, to watch, 9. 4; *pres. part.* Wakand, watching, 7. 50. A.S. *wacan*, to awake, *wácian*, to watch, Sw. *vaka*, Mœso-Goth. *wakan*, to watch; Sw. *vakna*, Mœso-Goth. *gawaknan*, to be awake.

Waking, *sb.* watch, 17. Mar. vi. 48. Vulg. *uigiliam*.

Wal, *sb.* wall, 2. xvii. 78. A.S. *weall*, *wáll*, Lat. *uallum*, a rampart.

Wald, *pt. s.* would, wanted, 2. xvii. 54. See **Wol**.

Walis, **Wales**, 1 *a.* 345.

Walle-heued, *sb.* well-head, spring, 13. 364. A.S. *weall*, a well, *heáfod*, head.

Walleþ, *pr. s.* rolls about, keeps turning about uneasily, 15. v. 71. Cf. O.E. *walsh*, insipid, Mœso-Goth. *walwjan*, Lat. *uoluere*, to roll.

Walri, *prop. name*, St. Valeri, Walaricus, or Gualaricus, abbot; his day is Dec. 12.

Walt, *pt. s.* rolled, turned, moved round (on a hinge), 13. 501. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel.

Walt, 12. 144. See **Welt**.

Walter, *v.* to roll, flow, 13. 1027; *pr. s.* Waltez, rolls; waltez of = rolls off, 13. 1037; *pt. s.* Waltered, rolled about, went to and fro, 13. 415. A.S. *wealtian*, to roll, reel, Sw. *váltra*, to roll, G. *walzen*, to roll; whence E. *waltz*.

Waltes, *pr. s.* wells (out), pours (forth), 13. 364. Cf. A.S. *weallan*, to well out; *wealtian*, to roll, *wealcan*, to roll; *weall*, a well; G. *welle*, a wave. See above.

Wan, *pron. dat. sing. neut.* which, 1 *a.* 238, 242; from wan = from which. A.S. *hwám*, dat. neut. of *hwá*, who.

Wan, *pt. s.* won, 1 *a.* 456. A.S. *winnan*, to win.

Wan, *sb.* weening, thought, plan, judgment, 8 *b.* 155. Sc. *wane*, A.S. *wén*, opinion.

Wand, *sb.* refusal, 7. 145. See **Wonde**.

Wandreth, *sb.* peril, 8 *b.* 59. Icel. *vandræði*, difficulty, (Möbius.)

Wane, *subj. pr. pl.* wane, fail, 2. xvii. 98. A.S. *wanian*, to wane.

Wane, *sb.* lessening, diminution, 6. 65. A.S. *wana*, a deficiency, want, lack; Mœso-Goth. *wans*, lacking.

Wane, *sb.* quantity, number; *gret wane*, a great number, 11 *a.* 93. See **Wone**, sb. a quantity.

Wane, *conj.* when, 6. 62.

Wanes, *sb. pl.* dwellings; *put for sing.* dwelling, abode, 8 *b.* 219. A. S. *wunian*, to dwell.

Wangeliste, *sb.* evangelist, 8 *b.* 1.

Wanhope, *sb.* despair (lit. waning or lack of hope), 10. 2229. A. S. *wan-*, prefix signifying *want*, and *hópa*, hope; Sw. *vanhopp*, despair.

Wankyll, *adj.* unstable, 8 *b.* 97. A. S. *wancol*, unsteady; cf. Sw. *vanka omkring*, to wander about.

Wanne, *adv.* when, 1 *a.* 310, 342; 6. 85. A. S. *hwænne*.

Wannes, *adv.* whence, 1 *b.* 15. A. S. *hwonan*, whence.

Wantrokiynge, *sb.* abatement, 9. 59. A. S. prefix *wan-*, want, lack, and *trucan*, to fail, abate.

Wapnid, *pp.* weaponed, armed, 11 *b.* 39. A. S. *wǽpen*, a weapon; *wǽpnian*, to arm.

War, *adj.* cautious, prudent, 4 *b.* 34; wary, 13. 292. A. S. *wǽr*, wary, cautious; Mœso-Goth. *wars*, wary.

War, *pt. pl.* were, 2. xvii. 48, 50; 7. 39.

Ward, *sb.* regard, 7. 263. A. S. *weard*, a guard, a watch; *weardian*, to take care of, keep.

Warded, *pp.* guarded, 12. 101. A. S. *weardian*, to guard.

Ware, *v.* to lay out, spend, 5. 5798. A. S. *wáru*, merchandise, *ware*; whence the present O. E. verb seems to be formed.

Ware, (?) *sb.* host, collection, 2. xvii. 30, 41. Thus *windes ware* = collection of winds. Cf. *belle-ware*, the host of hell, Ormulum, 3593.

Wareuore, *adv.* for which, i. e. for it, in return, 1 *a.* 203.

Wariande, *pres. part.* varying, 10. 1447. Lat *uariare*.

Warie, *v.* to curse, 15. vii. 301; 1 *p. s. pr.* Warye, I curse, 19. 372. A. S. *wærgian*, *wyrgian*, to curse, *wirg*, wicked, *wearh*, a wicked wretch, a villain.

Warmd, *pp.* S. warmed, 6. 30.

War-ne, *conj.* if not, unless, 8 *a.* 220; 10. 2342. O. Fr. *ne wara*, O. Sax. *ne wari*, unless; O. E. *warn* (Hampole); *war ne* is for *ne war*; cf. A. S. *nǽre* (= *ne wǽre*) were it not. In O. Fries. we find *wera* used to mean *but*.

Warnes, *pr. s.* denies, refuses, 8 *b.* 70. See **Werne**.

Warpen, *v.* to throw, toss, 13. 444. A. S. *weorpan*, G. *werfen*, to throw, E. *warp*.

Warso, *adv.* wheresoever, 10. 2368.

War-þoru, *adv.* wherethrough, whereby, 1 *a.* 170; Ware-þoru, 1 *a.* 294, 432.

Wary, *v.* to curse, 13. 513; 1 *p. s. pr.* Warye, 19. 372. See **Warie**.

Warysoun, *sb.* protection, 3. 21. O. F. *warison*, *garison*, surety, protection, from *garir*, F. *guérir*, to protect, preserve; cf. Mœso-Goth. *warjan*, to bid to beware, *wars*, wary. Cf. E. *garrison*.

Wastor, *sb.* waster, idle, spend-thrift, 15. vii. 290.

Wat, *pron.* what, 1 *a.* 179, 354.

Wate, *pr. pl.* know, 10. 1432. A. S. *witan*, to know, *wit*; pr. t. *ic wát*, I wot, *hí witon*, they wot.

Water, *sb.* 6. 13; *gen. s.* Wateres, 6. 23; Wateris, 6. 35; *dat. s.* Watere, 6. 38; *pl.* Watres, 2. xvii. 33. A. S. *wæter*, Du. *water*, G. *wasser*, Gk. ὕδωρ.

Watloker, *adv. comp.* more quickly, sooner, 1 *a.* 25. O. E. *hwatliche*, quickly; A. S. *hwætlic*, sharp, quick; *hwæt*, sharp, *hwettan*, to sharpen, to *whet*.

Watrand, *pres. part.* watering, 2. ciii. 27.

Wattri, *adj.* poisonous, 8 *b.* 114. Northern spelling of *attri*, poisonous, from A. S. *attor*, poison.

Watz, *pt. s.* was, 12. 238. See the note.

Wawe, *sb.* wave, 17. Mar. v. 1; *pl.* Wawis, iv. 37; Wawes, 10. 1218; Wawez, 13. 382. A. S.

wæg, G. *woge*, a wave; cf. Mœso-Goth. *gawagjan*, to wag.

Waxen, *v.* to grow, become, 3. 148; *pr. s.* Waxeþ, 15. v. 71; *pr. pl.* Waxen, 4 *d.* 15; Waxeþ, 4 *d.* 32; *pt. s.* Wax, grew, 1 *b.* 28; became, 5. 5689. A. S. *weaxan*, Mœso-Goth. *wabsjan*, to grow, increase, *wax*; cf. Gk. αὐξάνειν. See **Wexe, Wox.**

Waxlokes, *sb. pl.* waxlike flakes, 13. 1037. A. S. *weax*, wax, and *locc*, a lock of hair.

Wayk, *adj.* weak, 10. 693. A.S. *wác*, weak, G. *weich*, soft; cf. G. *schwach*, weak.

Wayte, *v.* to watch; 13. 292; *pr. pl.* Waytes, Watch, 10. 1243; wayte hire sum wicked torn = watch to do her some evil turn, 12. 148. See **Wait.**

We, *sb.* a little bit, a short time, 16. 182. Cf. Prov. E. *weeny*, small, G. *wenig*, little; A. S. *hwæne*, *hwéne*, a little.

Web, *sb.* the whole piece of *woven* cloth from which the coat was made, 15. v. 92. A. S. *web.*

Websteris, *sb. pl.* female weavers, 15 *pr.* 99. A. S. *webbestre*, a female weaver; *webbere*, a weaver, *webban*, to weave.

Weddir, *sb.* a wether, sheep, 16. 115. A.S. *weðer*, a sheep, G. *widder*, a ram.

Wode, *v.* to go mad, 7. 176. A. S. *wód*, mad, *wédan*, to go mad.

Weder, *sb.* weather, 3. 168, 247; *pl.* Wedirs, 10. 1424; Wederes, storms, 13. 948. A. S. *weder*, weather; *also*, a storm.

Weeles, *sb. pl.* waves, whirlpools, torrents, 2. xvii. 12. The Vulg. has *torrentes*. Cf. A. S. *weall*, a well, spring; G. *welle*, a wave; A. S. *wæl*, Sc. *wiel*, Lancashire *weele*, a whirlpool.

Wees, *pr. s.* was, 4 *c.* 42. A.S. *wæs.*

Wei, *sb.* little time, a '*wee*', 7. 289. See **We.**

Wei, *sb.* S. way, 1 *a.* 61. A. S. *weg*, Du. and G. *weg*, Lat. *uia.*

Weiȝh, *sb.* a man, warrior, 12. 281. A. S. *wig*, war, *wiga*, a warrior, man. See **Wies.**

Wel, *adv.* very, 6. 5; 12. 4; completely, 14 *c.* 72; wel more = much more, 1 *a.* 114. A.S. *wel.*

Welde, *v.* to rule, be master of, possess, 2. viii. 21; 12. 76; Weld, 12. 135; Weld, to have full control over his limbs, 10. 757; 1 *p. s. pr.* Welde, I possess, 12. 282. A.S. *wealdan*, to *wield*, govern; G. *walten*, to rule over.

Wele, *adv.* well, 2. cii. 28, 29; well, indeed, 2. cii. 13; 5. 5782. See **Wel.**

Wele, *sb.* wealth, 3. 115; joy, 4 *d.* 11; success, 10. 1260; prosperity, 19. 175. A.S. *wela*, weal, wealth, bliss.

Welful, *adj.* full of weal, blessed, 19. 451. See above.

Welkes, *pr. s.* withers, 10. 707. Du. and G. *welken*, to wither; cf. A. S. *wealwian* (Lat. *uoluere*), to roll, *wallow*, roll up, wither.

Welle, *v.* to boil, 8 *a.* 166. A.S. *weallan*, to well up, boil.

Welles, *sb. pl.* wells, springs, 2. xvii. 41. A.S. *weall*, a well.

Welt, *pt. s.* wielded, possessed, 12. 230; used, 12. 142; Walt, 12. 144. See **Welde.**

Welyen, *v.* to wither, 2. cii. 32; *pt. s.* Welwide, 17 *a.* iv. 6. See **Welkes.**

Wem, *sb.* spot, blemish, 9. 149. A. S. *wem*, a spot, blemish; Mœso-Goth. *wamm*, a spot.

Wemles, *adj.* spotless, unblemished, 2. xiv. 3; Wemmeles, without blemish, 2. xvii. 63. See above.

Wende, *v.* to go, 1 *a.* 149, 238; Wend, 7. 49; 12. 300; 1 *p. s. pr.* Wende, I turn, 4 *a.* 25; *pt. s.* Wende, went, 1 *a.* 57; 12. 259; *pt. pl.* Wend, went, 7. 50; *imp. s.* Wende, go, 13. 471. A. S. *wendan*, to turn, *wend*, go; G. *wenden*, to turn; cf. E. *wind.*

Wene, 1 *p. s. pr.* I suppose, 1 *a.* 221; *pr. pl.* Wenep, think, 3. 301; suppose (where *Wenep* is probably *singular*), 6. 114; *pt. s.* Wend, thought, 12. 229; *pt. pl.* Wend haf funden = thought they had found, 7. 70; Wende, thought, 6. 25. A. S. *wénan*, G. *wähnen*, to think, *ween;* A. S. *wén*, G. *wahn*, a fancy.

Wenene, *adv.* whence, 1 *a.* 403. A. S. *hwonan*, whence.

Wenge, *v.* to revenge, 7. 178; to avenge, 16. 35. F. *venger*, Lat. *uindicare.*

Wenges, *sb. pl.* wings, 14 *c.* 134. Icel. *vængr*, Sw. *vinge*, a wing; cf. E. *swing.*

Wente, 1 *p. s. pt.* turned, 9. 127; *pp.* Went, gone, 5. 5918. See **Wende.**

Weole, *sb.* weal, happiness, 4 *d.* 35. See **Wele.**

Weorþe, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mayst become, 15. i. 26. See **Worþe.**

Wep, *pt. s.* wept, 1 *a.* 499; 12. 50. A. S. *wépan*, to weep, pt. t. *ic weóp;* Mœso-Goth. *wopjan*, to cry out, to *whoop.*

Wepe, *sb.* weeping, 5. 5723. A. S. *wóp*, a *whoop*, cry, lament.

Wer, *conj.* whether, 1 *a.* 88. See **Wher.**

Werd, *sb.* world, 8 *a.* 152; *gen.* Werdes, the world's, 8 *a.* 126. Dan. *verden*, Sc. *ward.* See **Werld.**

Were, *v.* to wear, 3. 19. A. S. *werian.*

Were, *subj. pt. s.* might be, was, 1 *a.* 50. A. S. *ic wæs*, I was, subj. *ic wære*, I might be.

Were, *sb.* doubt, 5. 5678. Du. *war*, confusion; *warren*, to confuse, entangle, embroil; hence E. *war*, confusion, battle.

Were; *either sb.* war; *or vb.* to defend, 11 *a.* 95. *In the first case*, put þam to were = prepared themselves for battle; *in the second* = prepared to defend themselves. See below.

Wereden, *pt. pl.* guarded, 9. 148. A. S. *wergan*, *werian*, to defend, *wering*, a dam, bulwark, *wér*, a *weir* or *wear.*

Werinisse, *sb.* weariness, 1 *b.* 61. A. S. *wérignes*, from *wérig*, weary; cf. G. *währen*, to endure.

Wer-inne, *adv.* wherein, 6. 10.

Werke, *sb.* work, 2. ciii. 51; Werk, 4 *c.* 23; *pl.* Werkes, works, 2. viii. 10, 18; 2. cii. 52. A. S. *weorc*, *werc*, Gk. ἔργον.

Werld, *sb.* world, 7. 61; Werlde, 2. xvii. 42; in werld = for ever (*in sæculum*), 2. xvii. 130; in werld of werld = for ever and ever (*in sæculum sæculi*), 2. ciii. 12. A. S. *woruld*, Icel. *veröld*, world, from *ver*, a man, *öld*, age.

Wern, *pt. pl.* were, 13. 253. A. S. *wæron.*

Werne, *v.* to refuse, 12. 305; *subj. pr. s.* Werne, 3. 16. A. S. *wyrnan*, to refuse, *warn;* from the root of *ware*, *wary*, *beware.*

Werp, *pt. s.* cast; hence, cast words, uttered, spake, 13. 284. See **Warpen.**

Werþe, *sb. either for* werde, fate, destiny (which hardly suits the context); *or*, host, landlord, innkeeper (which suits it exactly), 3. 104. Cf. (1) E. *weird*, fate; (2) G. *wirth*, Du. *waard*, a host, innkeeper.

Werwolf, *sb.* a man who has been turned into a wolf by enchantment, 12. 15. A. S. *wer*, a man; cf. F. *loupgarou*, which = *loup-gar-wulf* = *loup-wer-wolf*, by a curious corruption.

Wes, *pt. s.* was, 3. 3. A. S. *wæs.*

Wessche, *v.* to wash, 6. 52; *pt. s.* Wessh, washed, 19. 453. A. S. *wæscan*, *wascan*, pt. t. *ic wósc.*

Westdel, *sb.* the west, 2. cii. 23. Lit. the west *part;* A. S. *dǽl*, a part, a *deal.*

Wet, *pron.* what, 6. 9; 9. 73. A. S. *hwæt.*

Wete, *sb.* wet, 6. 26. A. S. *wæt*, wet, *wæta*, moisture, *water.*

Weþebondes, *sb. gen. sing. of* Weþebonde, woodbine, 15. vi. 9. 'Woodbinde, binde-weede, or *withie-winde*, because it windes about other plantes.'—Minsheu. The Harl. MS. has *wodbyndes.*

Weþer, *sb.* sheep, wether, 7. 275. A. S. *weðer*; see **Weddir.**

Weued, *sb.* altar, 1 *a.* 285. A. S. *weófod*, *wéfod*, *wiofod*, an altar; perhaps from A. S. *wíg*, an idol (or *wíg*, holy), and *fóda*, food.

Wexe, *v.* to wax, grow, 12. 124; *pt. s.* Wex, grew, 13. 235; became, 19. 563; *pt. pl.* Wex, became, 11 *a.* 106; *pr. s. subj.* Wex, become, 12. 266; *imp. s.* Wexe, become, 17 *a.* i. 25. See **Waxen.**

Wexinge, *pres. part.* growing, 17. Mar. iv. 8. See above.

Wey, *sb.* way, 1 *a.* 145. A. S. *weg.*

Weyen, *pp.* weighed, 15. i. 152. A. S. *wegan*, to weigh, pp. *gewegen.*

Weyeþ, *pr. pl.* turn aside, 6. 112. Cf. A. S. *weegan*, to agitate, to *wag*, G. *bewegen*, to move; cf. E. *sway.*

Weyl, *adv.* well, 5. 5596; well, indeed, 5. 5587. See **Wel.**

Weyr, *sb.* doubt, 16. 219. See **Were.**

Weyued, *pp.* removed, swung aside, 19. 308. Icel. *veifa*, to swing; cf. E. *sway.*

Weylawey, *interj.* well away! 19. 370. A. S. *wá la wá*, woe! lo! woe!

Wh-, answers to A. S. and Mœso-Goth. *hw*, Icel. *hv.*

Wha, *pron.* who, 2. xiv. 1, 2; 2. xvii. 83. A. S. *hwá.*

Whan, *adv.* when, 1 *b.* 61; 5. 5721. A. S. *hwænne*, Mœso-Goth. *hwan.*

Whannes, *adv.* whence, 1 *b.* 13. A. S. *hwanon*, Icel. *hvaðan.*

Whare, *adv.* where, 2. cii. 36. A. S. *hwær*, Mœso-Goth. *hwar.*

What tyme = when, 5. 5921.

Whaut, *pron.* whatever, 6. 32.

Whederward, *adv.* whitherward, 5. 5918.

Whenne, *adv.* whence, 15. vi. 16. A. S. *hwona.*

Wher, *conj.* whether, 17. Mar. iv. 21. *Wher*, contr. from *whether*, is not uncommon.

Wherso, *adv.* whether, 19. 294.

Whestones, *sb. pl.* (so written in the MS.) whetstones, 18 *a.* 118. A. S. *hwæt-stán*, a whetstone.

Whichche, *sb.* hutch, ark, 13. 362. A. S. *hwæcce*, a box, chest, *hutch.*

Whiche, *adj.* what, 1 *b.* 9.

Whiles, *conj.* whilst, 3. 243. A. S. *hwíl*, a time, a *while.*

Whilk, *pron.* which, 2. xvii. 111; 2. ciii. 18, 10. 497; Whilke þat = who, he who, 2. xiv. 3. Mœso-Goth. *hwa-leiks*, which, from *hwa*, who, *leiks*, like.

Whittore, *adj. comp.* whiter, 4 *a.* 31. A. S. *hwít*, white.

Who þat, *pron.* whoever, 6. 6.

Whose, *pron.* whoso, whoever, 3. 45, 203.

Whrohte, *pt. s.* wrought, 4 *c.* 2. See **Wroght.**

Whydyrward, *adv.* whitherward, in what direction, 5. 5818, 5820. A. S. *hwider*, whither.

Whyle, *adv.* for a while, 4 *a.* 41. A. S. *hwíl*, a time, *hwile*, awhile.

Whynges, *sb. pl.* wings, 18 *b.* 102. See **Wenges.**

Wicke, *adj.* wicked, 2. xvii. 124; Wic, 8 *b.* 36.

Wickenes, *sb.* wickedness, 2. cii. 20, 24; *pl.* Wickenesses, 2. cii. 5.

Wid, *prep.* with, 6. 44. A. S. *wid*, *wiþ.*

Wies, *sb. pl.* men, 12. 208. See **Weiȝh.**

Wif, *sb.* S. wife, 1 *a.* 303; *gen. s.* Wiues, 1 *a.* 315.

Wight, *sb.* whit, 2. viii. 15. A. S. *wibt*, a creature, thing.

Wik, *adj.* wicked, 2. ciii. 83; Wike, 8 *a.* 157. See **Wicke.**

Wike, *sb.* week, 15. vii. 243. A. S. *wuce.*

Wiknes, *sb.* wickedness, 8 *a.* 160. See **Wickenes.**

Wildrin, *adj.* of the wilderness, 7. 216. A. S. *wild-deóren*, pertaining to wild beasts; *wild-deórnes*, a place for wild beasts, a *wilderness*; A. S. *deór*, a *deer*, beast.

Will, *adj.* at a loss, 8 *b.* 155. Sc. *will*, at a loss, Sw. *vill*, erroneously, *vilse*, astray. *Will of wan* = wandering in weening or thought, at his wit's end, at a loss what to do; note that Sw. *will* = E. *wild.*

Willam, William, 1 *a.* 9, 31, 37.

Wille, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* will, 6. 8; *pr. s.* Wile, 6. 56.

Wille, *sb.* will, wish; wille of dunt = choice of stroke, 1 *a.* 154; pleasure, 4 *d.* 34; after wille = according to their (*or* your) liking, 1 *a.* 60; 3. 247; wiþ wille = with a will, pleasantly, quickly, 4 *d.* 15; *pl.* Willes, 2. cii. 14. A. S. *will*, *willa*, a wish.

Willesfol, *adj.* wilful, headstrong, 1 *a.* 79. A. S. *willes ful*, full of will.

Wilnes, *pr. s.* desires, 12. 265; *pl.* Wilnen, long for, 12. 59; *pr. s. subj.* Wilne, wish for, 15. iii. 106. A. S. *wilnian*, to long for, *will*, longing, wish.

Wineestre, *sb.* Winchester, 1 *a.* 400.

Wink, *sb.* sleep, 15. v. 3. A.S. *wincian*, Sw. *vinke*, to beckon, *wink.*

Winli, *adj.* pleasant, 2. xxiii. 5. A.S. *wynlic*, joylike, pleasant; A. S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.

Winne, *v.* to win, 1 *a.* 19; to get, *as in* winne in siȝt = to get in sight, obtain a view, 12. 94. A. S. *winnan*, to contend, win, *winn*, contention.

Winsom, *adj.* pleasant, propitious, 2. cii. 5; Winsome, pleasant, 2. ciii. 81. A. S. *wyn-sum*, pleasant. See **Winli.**

Winter, *sb. pl.* winters, years, 12. 296. A.S. *winter*, a winter; pl. *winter*, years.

Wirkeing, *sb.* working, labour, 2. ciii. 52.

Wirkes, *pr. s.* works, 2. xiv. 4. See **Werke.**

Wis, *adj.* wise, 3. 18, 79. A.S. *wís.*

Wissen, *v.* to shew, instruct, tell, 15. vi. 24: 1 *p. s. pr.* Wisse, I instruct, 15. i. 40; *pt. s.* Wissed, instructed, 12. 172. A. S. *wissian.* to shew, instruct, make *wise.*

Wist, *pt. s.* knew, 12. 40; *pt. pl.* knew, 7. 69. See **Wite**, to know.

Wit, *prep.* with, 7. 3; 8 *b.* 36.

Wit, *v.* depart, 8 *a.* 114. A.S. *witan*, to depart, go far; *wid*, far, *wide.*

Wite, *v.* to know, 1 *a.* 351; 2 *p. pl. pr.* Witen, know ye, 17. Mar. iv. 13; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* Wite, thou mayest know, 12. 281; *imp. pl.* Witeþ, know ye, 20. 62. A. S. and Mœso-Goth. *witan*, Du. *weten*, G. *wissen*, to know; cf. Mœso-Goth. *witan* (a *weak* verb), Lat. *uidere*, to see, observe; E. *wit*, *weet.* The pr. s. is A. S. *ic wát*, Mœso-Goth. *ik wait*, E. *I wot*; the pt. t. is A. S. *ic wiste*, Mœso-Goth. *ik wissa*, E. *I wist*; A. S. pp. *witen.*

Wite, *sb.* blame, 20. 114. A.S. *wíte*, affliction, punishment, fine; *witan*, to punish, to blame. See **Wite**, to keep.

Wite, *v.* to blame, 8 *b.* 85; (MS. white), 13. 304. See above.

Wite, *v.* to keep, guard, preserve, 1 *a.* 12; to protect, 12. 257; *pt. s.* Wited, took care of, 12. 176; 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* guard, keep, 12. 302. The original sense is to *see*, *observe*; hence, to judge, blame

(see **Wite**, to blame); it answers to Lat. *uidere*, Mœso-Goth. *witan* (weak verb, pt. t. *ik witaida*), to see, observe; A.S. *witan* (pt. t. *ic wítode*), to see, judge, blame; hence was formed the strong Mœso-Goth. verb *witan* (pt. t. *ik wissa*), to know; A.S. *witan* (pt. t. *ic wiste*), to know, to *wit*. See **Wite**, to know.

Witerli, *adv.* certainly, truly, 2. xvii. 15; Witerlye, clearly, 8 *b.* 247; Witerly, assuredly, 12. 40. Cf. Dan. *vitterlig*, publicly known.

Witesonetid, *sb.* Whitsuntide, 1 *a.* 400.

Witeword, *sb.* covenant (Lat. *testamentum*), 2. cii. 40. A.S. *witword*, *witaword*, a counsellor's advice, the wage of law. (Bosworth.)

Wiþ, *prep.* with; *often curiously placed, as in* to stoppe with youre euele word = to stop your evil saying with, 20. 59. A.S. *wið*.

Wiþerwin, *sb.* S. adversary, enemy, 7. 68. *Wiþer* = A.S. *wiðer*, G. *wider*, against (cf. E. *with* in *withstand*); *win* = A.S. *winna*, a fighter, from *winnan*, to contend; hence A.S. *wiðerwinna*, an enemy.

With-halt, *pr. s.* withholds, 15. vi. 42; *pp.* Withholden, kept, 14 *a.* 118.

Wiþ-outen, *prep.* without, 3. 167; Withoutyn, 5. 5937; Wiþe-oute, 6. 65. A.S. *wiðútan*, adv. and prep. outside, without.

Wiþ-out-forþ, *adv.* without, outside, 17. Mar. i. 45. Vulg. *foris*.

Wiþsegge, *v.* gainsay, contradict, 1 *a.* 364; *pt. s.* Wiþ-sede, 1 *a.* 393; *pt. pl.* Wiþ-sede, 1 *a.* 280, 366. A.S. *wiðsæggan*, to gainsay.

Wiþstod, *pt. s.* stood beside, stood over against (the water), 20. 144. A.S. *wiðstandan*, generally with the sense of *withstand*, oppose.

Witie, *v.* to keep, 1 *a.* 42. See **Wite**, to keep.

Witly, *adv.* nimbly, 12. 259. See **Wiȝtliche**.

Witow (*put for* wit þou) know thou, 12. 68, 300. A.S. *witan*, to know.

Wittes, *sb. pl.* senses, 6. 95. A.S. *wit*, mind, wit.

Wittow (*for* wit þow) know thou, 12. 375. See **Witow**.

Wiȝes, *sb. pl.* men, 12. 239. See **Weiȝh**.

Wiȝt, Wight, 1 *a.* 419.

Wiȝth, *prep.* with, 12. 163.

Wiȝtliche, *adv.* quickly, 12. 65; greatly, 12. 310. Sw. *vig*, nimble, Sc. *wight*, active.

Wlaffyng, *sb.* babbling, indistinctness of speech, 18 *a.* 163. A.S. *wæflan*, to babble, to *wbiffle*.

Wlanc, *adj.* proud, gay, 8 *b.* 97. The reading *wankyll*, unstable (A.S. *wancol*) makes better sense. See **Wlonk**.

Wlatez, *pr. s. impers.* it loathes (me), i.c. I am disgusted at, 13. 305. A.S. *wlætian*, to *loathe*.

Wlatsome, *adj.* loathsome, 10. 2346; Wlatsum, 13. 541. A.S. *wlætian*, to loathe, *wlætte*, nausea.

Wlde, *subj. pt. s.* would, 5. 5687. Here *w* = *uu* = *vu*; we sometimes find O.E. *wlf* = wolf; possibly *w* is here sounded like *oo* in *wool*.

Wlonk, *adj.* fine, grand, 12. 80. A.S. *wlonc*, Old Sax. *wulanc*, arrogant, proud.

Wlyteþ, *pr. pl.* look round, behold (?) 4 *d.* 11. A.S. *wlítan*, to behold, see.

Wo, *sb.* woe, grief, pain; dude so wo = so greatly wrought woe, 1 *a.* 102. A.S. *wá*.

Wo, *pron.* who, 1 *a.* 127.

Wod, *adj.* mad, 1 *a.* 69; 3. 243; 12. 36; Wode, 5. 5839; 10. 2224. A.S. *wód*, Du. *woede*, Germ. *wuth*, Mœso-Goth. *wods*, mad.

Wode, *sb.* wood, 4 *d.* 12, 14; *pl.* Wodes, 1 *a.* 356. A.S. *wudu.*

Wodenesse, *sb.* madness, 17. Mar. iii. 21. A.S. *wód*, mad; *wódnes*, madness.

Woderoue, *sb.* woodruff, 4 *d.* 9. A.S. *wudu-rofe*, wood-rowel, yellow asphodel. (Bosworth.)

Woice, *sb.* voice, F. 7. 48.

Woke, *sb.* week, 18 *a.* 101. See **Wike.**

Wol, *pr. s.* will, 3. 1; Wolt, wilt, 1 *a.* 29; 3. 71; Woltou = wolt þou, wilt thou, 3. 35; *pr. s. subj.* Wolle, will, 3. 32; 4 *a.* 17; *pt. s.* Wolde, would, 1 *a.* 18; wished, 1 *a.* 47. A.S. *willan*, to wish, will, pt. t. *ic wolde.*

Wold, *sb.* power, rule; at wolde = at command, 3. 299. A.S. *wald*, power, dominion. See **Welde.**

Wolle, *sb.* wool, 14 *c.* 9. A.S. *wúl.*

Wombe, *sb.* womb, 1 *b.* 3; belly, 1 *a.* 120; *pl.* Wombes, bellies, 15 *pr.* 56. A.S. *wamb*, womb, belly.

Won, *adj.* wan, 4 *a.* 26. A.S. *wan.*

Won, *sb.* abode, 3. 106. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell.

Won, *pp.* won, acquired, 3. 197.

Wonand, *pres. part.* dwelling, 7. 243. See **Wone**, vb.

Wonde, *v.* to fear, hesitate, 4 *b.* 19; 4 *c.* 24; *imp. s.* Wonde, hesitate from fear, 12. 275; refrain, 6. 47. A.S. *wandian*, to fear, blench.

Wondrye, *v.* to wonder, 18 *a.* 73. A.S. *wundrian.*

Wondringe, *pres. part.* wandering, 15 *pr.* 19. Spelt *wandringe* in four other MSS. A.S. *wandrian*, to wander.

Wone, *sb.* habit, custom, 1 *a.* 505; 3. 6. A.S. *wuna*, O.H.G. *wone*, custom; G. *gewohnheit*, custom.

Wone, *sb.* quantity, number, 11 *b.* 37. Sc. *wane*, a number of people; which seems to be merely from Sc. *quhoyn*, a few (A.S. *hwéne*, a little), which was afterwards extended to the notion of an indefinite number, a 'lot,' a quantity.

Wone, *v.* to dwell, 2. xiv. 1; 2. ciii. 25; *pr. s.* Wones, 2. cii. 26; Woneþ, 4 *b.* 37; 9. 14; *pt. s.* Woned, 12. 4; *pt. pl.* Wonede, 18 *a.* 154; *pp.* Woned, 5. 5914. A.S. *wunian*, G. *wohnen.*

Wonen, *pp.* won, 11 *c.* 71.

Wonez, *sb. pl.* dwelling-places, rooms, 13. 311. See **Wone**, to dwell.

Wonges, *sb. pl.* S. cheeks, 4 *a.* 26. A.S. *wang*, *wong*, G. *wange*, the cheek, jowl.

Woning, *sb.* dwelling, 11 *b.* 2. A.S. *wonung*, dwelling. See **Wone**, to dwell.

Wonne, *pt. pl.* S. won, 1 *a.* 8.

Wonnand, *pres. part.* dwelling, 7. 23. See **Wonand.**

Wonte, *v.* to want, 4 *d.* 34. A.S. *wana*, a deficiency.

Wonyande, *pres. part.* dwelling, 13. 293. See **Wonand.**

Wonyed, *pt. pl.* dwelt, 13. 252. See **Wone**, to dwell.

Wonyinges, *sb. pl.* dwellings, 9. 153. See **Woning.**

Woon, *sb.* quantity, abundance, 18 *a.* 73. See **Wone**, a quantity.

Wop, *sb.* weeping, 9. 62. A.S. *wóp*, E. *whoop.* See **Wepe.**

Worc, *sb.* work, 1 *b.* 65; *dat. s.* Worke, 1 *b.* 62. See **Werke.**

Wordle, *sb.* world, 1 *b.* 29; *pl.* Wordles, worlds; in wordles of wordles (Lat. *in sæcula sæculorum*) for ever and ever, 9. 200. See **Werld.**

Wore, *sb.* weir; *or*, the sea, 4 *a.* 38. A.S. *wær*, a weir; *also*, the sea. The idea seems to refer to the *ceaseless* flow of water over a weir.

Wormes, *sb. pl.* reptiles, 2. ciii. 58. A.S. *wyrm*, Lat. *uermis.*

Wornde, *pt. s.* refused, 1 *b.* 40. See **Werne**.

Worow, *v.* to worry, 10. 1229. G. *würgen*, Sc. *worry*, to strangle. See the note.

Worre, *sb.* war, 1 *a.* 363, 524. M. H. G. *werre*, Du. *war*, confusion. See **Were**, doubt.

Worri, *v.* to war, make war, 1 *a.* 310, 324; *pt. pl.* Worrede, 1 *a.* 318, 325. See above.

Worþe, *v.* to become, grow up, 12. 327; *pr. s.* Worþ, shall be, 15. i. 168; *pt. s.* Worþ, became, 1 *b.* 12; *pr. s. subj.* Worþ, may be, 15. iii. 34; *pr. s.* Worþeþ, is reckoned as being, 6. 146; *imp. pl.* Worþez, become, grow, 13. 521. A. S. *weorðan*, G. *werden*, Mœso-Goth. *wairthan*, to become.

Worþli, *adj.* worthy, dear, 12. 138 (the MS. has this form very frequently; in l. 138 it is mis-written *worli*); Worþelych, noble, 13. 471. A. S. *wurðlic*, worthy.

Worþssipe, *sb.* worship, 9. 121. A. S. *wurðscipe*.

Wo-so, *pron.* whoso, 1 *a.* 367, 389.

Wot, *pr. s.* knows, 1 *a.* 223; 3. 116. A. S. *ic wát*, I know, *þu wást*, thou knowest, *he wát*, he knows; from *witan*, to know. See **Wite**, to know.

Wou, *sb.* wrong, 1 *a.* 364, 378; Wowe, 1 *a.* 459. A. S. *wóh*, *wóg*, a bending, an error, wrong; *wóh*, adj. bent, curving; cf. Mœso-Goth. *unwahs*, without fault, blameless.

Wounder, *sb.* wonder, 1 *b.* 11; *adv.* wonderfully, 4 *d.* 32. A. S. *wundor*.

Wowe, *sb.* wall, 15. v. 136. A. S. *wáh*.

Woweth, *pr. s.* wooes, 19. 589; *pr. pl.* Woweþ, woo, 4 *d.* 31; Wowes, 4 *d.* 19. A. S. *wógan*, to woo.

Wowyng, *sb.* a wooing, 4 *a.* 37. See above.

Wox, *pp.* grown (lit. waxed), 12. 109. See **Wexe**.

Wo3t = wot, *pr. s.* 1 *p.* I know, 6. 45. See **Wot**.

Wrac, *sb.* vengeance, 8 *b.* 188. See **Wrake**.

Wraht, *pt. s.* wrought, worked, 4 *c.* 35. See **Wroght**.

Wrak, *sb.* wreck, 19. 513. Du. *wrak*, adj. cracked, broken; *wrak*, sb. a wreck.

Wrake, *sb.* vengeance, 13. 235, 386; ta wrake = take vengeance, 7. 182; misery, 8 *b.* 59. A. S. *wræc*, vengeance, *wracu*, revenge, pain, *wrécan*, to *wreak*.

Wrakful, *adj.* full of vengeance, 13. 302. See **Wrake**.

Wrangwis, *adj.* evil, 7. 167. *Wrong-wise*, as opposed to *right-wise* (E. *righteous*).

Wrangwislie, *adv.* wrongly, 8 *a.* 247. See above.

Wrastlede, *pt. pl.* wrestled, 1 *a.* 116. A. S. *wræstlian*, to wrestle, *wræstan*, to writhe, *wrest*.

Wrath, *adj.* wroth, angry, 2. xvii. 22. A. S. *wráð*, sb. wrath, adj. wroth.

Wraþþede, *pt. s.* angered, 1 *a.* 398. A. S. *wráðian*, to be angry.

Wraþþe-lees, *adj.* wrathless, 4 *c.* 48.

Wrecche, *sb.* a miserable thing, 3. 202. A. S. *wrœcca*, sb. a wretch, adj. miserable; *wræc*, revenge, misery. See **Wrake**.

Wrecchede, *sb.* wretchedness, misery, 1 *a.* 188. *Wrecchede* = wrecche-hede = *wretch-hood*, misery.

Wreche, *sb.* vengeance, 1 *a.* 492; 19. 679. See **Wrake**.

Wreke, *v.* to take vengeance on, 7. 395. A. S. *wrécan*, to revenge, *wreak*. See above.

Wreker, *sb.* avenger, 2. viii. 8. See above.

Wrekes, *sb. pl.* vengeances, 2. xvii. 119. See **Wreche**.

Wrenche, *sb.* deceit, stratagem,

1 *a.* 118; *pl.* Wrenchez, deceits, 13. 292. A. S. *wrence*, deceit.
Wreth, *sb.* wrath, 2. xvii. 44. See **Wrath.**
Wreth. *v.* to be angry, 2. cii. 17. See **Wraþþede.**
Wrethful, *adj.* wrathful, 8 *b.* 188.
Wrick, *sb.* vengeance, 7. 409. See **Wreche.**
Wrickede, *pt. s.* wriggled, 1 *b.* 82. Cf. A. S. *wrigan*, to move towards; also E. *writhe*, *wring*, *wrinkle.*
Wring, *subj. pr. s.* press, well out, force its way, 7. 324. A. S. *wringan*, to wring, press.
Writte, *sb.* writing, 7. 25, 27, 29. A. S. and E. *writ.*
Wroght, *pt. s.* wrought, 2. cii. 52; *pp.* 5. 5640. A. S. *wyrcan*, to work, pt. s. *worhte*, pp. *geworht.*
Wrong, *pt. s.* wrung, 15. ii. 212; *pl.* Wrongen, wrung, dried, 15. ii. 196. See **Wring.**
Wroþely, *adv.* angrily, wrathfully, 13. 949; Wroþliche, 15. v. 68.
Wroþt = wroth, 3. 112.
Wroȝte, *pt. s.* wrought, 1 *a.* 364; *pl.* 1 *a.* 121. See **Wroght.**
Wryte, *pp.* written, 5. 5633. A. S. *writan*, pp. *writen.*
Wu, *adv.* how, 1 *a.* 188. A. S. *hú*, *hwu.*
Wuch, *adj.* which, what, 1 *a.* 8.
Wuld, *pt. s.* would, 5. 5819, 5833; *subj. pt. pl.* 5. 5652. See **Wol.**
Wule, *sb.* while, 1 *a.* 184; þe wule = whilst, 1 *a.* 96, 110, 418. A. S. *hwil*, a while, time.
Wune, *pp.* won, 5. 5944.
Wunne, *sb.* joy, 4 *d.* 35. A. S. *wyn*, G. *wonne*, joy.
Wunt, *adj.* wont, 5. 5874, 5882. A. S. *wune*, custom; *wunian*, to dwell, pp. *wunod*, whence *wont* has been formed; cf. Dan. *vane*, custom, *vant*, wont.
Wurcheþ, *pr. s.* works, 4 *c.* 49.
Wurne, *v.* to refuse, 1 *a.* 230. See **Werne.**
Wurscheped, *pp.* honoured, 5. 5852. A. S. *wurðscipe*, worship (lit. worthship).
Wurþe, *adj.* worth, worthy, 1 *a.* 44, 224. A. S. *wurð*, worth, *wurðe*, worthy.
Wussche, 1 *p. s. pr.* wish, 15. v. 92. A. S. *wiscan*, to wish.
Wuste, 1 *p. s. pt.* knew, 15 *pr.* 12; Wust, 15. iii. 52; *pt. s.* Wuste, 1 *a.* 11. See **Wist.**
Wycke, *adj.* bad, 3. 179. See **Wicke.**
Wydene, *adv.* wide, far, 15 *pr.* 4. A. S. *wide*, Icel. *viða*, adv. widely.
Wydewhere, *adv.* far and wide, 19. 136.
Wydowande, (*or* **Wyndowande**), *pres. part.* withering, dry, 13. 1048. North. Prov. E. *winny*, to dry; cf. *winnow*, and Sc. *windlestrae*, a dry stem of grass.
Wyht, *sb.* wight, 4 *d.* 36; creature, 20. 134. A. S. *wiht*, a creature; Du. *wicht*, a child.
Wykked, *adj.* bad, wicked, 5. 5647. See **Wicke.**
Wylde, *adj. as sb. pl.* wild deer, 13. 387.
Wyle, *sb.* while, 1 *b.* 63. A. S. *hwil*, a time.
Wylger, *adj. or adv.* wilder, or more wildly, 13. 375. (Apparently an error for *wylder*).
Wylles-uol, *adj.* wilful (lit. full of will), 9. 9. See **Willesfol.**
Wylny, *v.* to desire, 9. 22. See **Wilnes.**
Wylnynge, *sb.* desire, yearning after, 9. 97. See above.
Wylsfully, *adv.* wilfully, wrongly, 13. 268. See **Willesfol.**
Wynne, *v.* to win, 6. 131. A. S. *winnan*, to fight, win.
Wynt, *sb.* S. wind, 15. v. 14.
Wyn3ord, *sb.* S. vineyard, 4 *c.* 2.
Wyrle, *rather* **Wyrles**, *pr. s.* whirls, flies, 13. 475. Cf. A. S. *hweorfan*, to turn.
Wys, *adj.* wise, 3. 10, 17. See **Wis.**

Wyse, *sb.* wise, manner, 6. 35. A. S. *wise*, G. *weise*, F. *guise*.

Wysed, *pt. s.* sent, directed, 13. 453. A. S. *wissian*, to instruct. See **Wissen**.

Wyte, *v.* to know, 15. iii. 112; *pr. pl.* know, 14 *a.* 74; *pr. s.* Wyst, knew, 5. 5849; *pt. pl. subj.* Wysten, would know, 14 *c.* 55. See **Wite**, to know.

Wytene, *gerund*, to know; *ich do you to wytene*, I do you to wit, I cause you to know, 9. 38. A. S. *ic dó eów to witanne*, I do you to wit. See above.

Wyter, *adj.* wise, 4 *a.* 29. Sw. *vitter*, learned; cf. A. S. *witol*, wise, from *wit*, wit.

Wyteþ, *pr. pl.* know, 9. 183. See **Wite**, to know.

Wyþdraȝþ; *pr. s.* withdraws, 9. 11; *pt. s. subj.* Wyþdroȝe, should withdraw, 9. 25.

Wyþzede, *pt. s. subj.* should withsay, deny, refuse entrance, 9. 26. A. S. *wiðsæggan*, to gainsay.

Wyȝe, *sb.* person, being, 13. 280; *pl.* Wyȝez, men, 13. 235. See **Wiȝes, Weiȝh**.

Y.

Y-, *prefix*, answering to G. and A. S. *ge-*, Mœso-Goth. *ga-*, which is etymologically equivalent to Lat. *con-*, *cum*. It is usually prefixed to past participles, but also to past tenses (see **Ylaste**), present tenses (see **Yknauþ, Yleue**), adjectives (see **Ylyche**), and adverbs (see **Ylome**.)

Yald, 1 *p. s. pt.* yielded, 8 *a.* 244. A. S. *gyldan, gildan*, to pay, pt. t. *ic geald*; cf. Icel. *gjalda*, Mœso-Goth. *gildan*, to pay; cf. E. *yield, guild*.

Yare, *adv.* readily, soon, 7. 107; quickly, 8 *b.* 9. A. S. *gearo*, ready, *gearwian*, to prepare, *gearwa*, clothing, preparation, *gear*.

Yates, *sb. pl.* gates, 2. xxiii. 15, 17, 21. A. S. *geát*, a gate, door; prov. E. *yate, yett*.

Yban, obviously a mistake of the scribe for **Liban**, Lebanon, 2. ciii. 36.

Ybe, *pp.* been, 18 *a.* 89. A. S. *gebeón*, been, from *beón*, to be.

Ybore, *pp.* carried, 1 *a.* 204; born, 1 *a.* 247. A. S. *geboren*, born, *gebéran, béran*, to bear; Mœso-Goth. *gabairan*, to bear.

Ybroȝt, *pp.* brought, 1 *a.* 392, 496. A. S. *gebrobt*, pp. of *bringan*, to bring.

Ybuld, *pp.* built, 18 *b.* 91. Cf. A. S. *byldan*, to build.

Ychabbe = ich habbe, I have, 4 *a.* 40.

Ycham = ich am, I am, 4 *d.* 23.

Y-charged, *pp.* loaded, 12. 182. F. *charger*, Low Lat. *carricare*, to load, carry, from Lat. *carrus*, a car.

Yche, *adj.* same, 5. 5607, 5781, 5943. A. S. *ylc*, same.

Y-clepud, *pp.* called, 12. 121. A. S. *clypian, geclypian*, to call, pp. *clypod, geclypod*.

Ycorouned, *pp.* crowned, 9. 143. From Lat. *corona*.

Ydemd, *pp.* doomed, judged, adjudged, 9. 222. A. S. *déman, gedéman*, Mœso-Goth. *gadomjan*, to judge; cf Gk. *θέμις*.

Y-diȝt, *pp.* dight, ordered, 9. 29. A. S. *dihtan*, to arrange, pp. *gedibt*.

Ydo, *pp.* done, made, 1 *a.* 15, 136; done, 18 *b.* 126. A. S. *dón*, to do, pp. *gedón*.

Y-dolue, *pp.* dug through, broken into, 9. 15. A. S. *delfan*, to dig, pp. *dolfen*.

Ydon, *pp.* done, 4 *c.* 11. See **Ydo**.

Ye, *adv.* yea, 19. 417. A. S. *gea*.

Ye, *sb.* eye, 19. 280; *pl.* Eyen, 19. 671. A. S. *eáge*, pl. *eágan*; Du. *oog*, G. *auge*, Mœso-Goth. *augo*, Lat. *oc-ulus*.

Yede, *pt. s.* went, 9. 241. A.S. *eóde*, I went, Mœso-Goth. *iddja*, I went; cf. Lat. *eo*, I go, Gk. εἶμι. The A.S. for *to go* is *gán*, Mœso-Goth. *gaggan*.

Yef, *conj.* if, 9. 3. Icel. *ef*, if; cf. Icel. *ef*, doubt, Suio-Goth. *yefwa*, to doubt.

Yefþ, *pr. s.* gives, 9. 27. A.S. *gifan*, to give.

Yeire, *sb.* S. year, 7. 4, 5; *pl.* Yeir, 7. 50. See **Yere**.

Yelderes, *sb. pl.* debtors, 9. 230. Lit. *yielders*, payers; A.S. *geldan*, *gildan*, to pay. See **Yald**.

Yem, *v.* to guard, take care of, 8 *b.* 250; 1 *p. s. pt.* ȝemed, I kept, 2. xvii. 59. A.S. *gýman*, to take care of, Mœso-Goth. *gaumjan*, to see, observe.

Yere, *sb.* S. year, 7. 7, 38. A.S. *geár*, *gér*, a year, pl. *geár*; Mœso-Goth. *jer*, Du. *jaar*, G. *jahr*. See **Yeire**.

Yet, *conj.* moreover, 2. viii. 17. A.S. *gét*, *gýt*.

Y-ete, *pp.* eaten, 3. 101. A.S. *étan*, to eat, pp. *eten*, *geeten*; cf. G. *essen*, to eat, pp. *gegessen*.

Yeuen, *pp.* given, 19. 333. A.S. *gifan*, to give, pp. *gifen*. See ȝeue.

Yfroted, *pp.* rubbed, 18 *a.* 32. F. *frotter*, to rub; from Lat. *fricare*.

Ygo, *pp.* gone, 19. 599. A.S. *gán*, to go; pp. *gegangen*, *gegán*.

Yhalȝed, *pp.* hallowed, 9. 227. A.S. *hálgian*, *gehálgian*, to consecrate; pp. *gehálgod*.

Yhat, *pp.* heated, made hot, 18 *a.* 33. A.S. *hátian*, to become hot.

Yhe, *pron.* ye, 2. xxiii. 16, 17, 22. A.S. *ge*. See ȝe.

Yhelde, *v.* render, repay, 2. xvii. 58. See **Yald**.

Yhemes, *pr. pl.* keep, 2. cii. 40. See **Yem**.

Yhent, *pp.* caught, 4 *a.* 9. A.S. *hentan*, to *hunt* after, to catch, seize.

Yherninges, *sb. pl.* desires, 2. cii. 9. A.S. *geornung*, an endeavour; *geornian*, to desire, *yearn* for; *georn*, eager; Mœso-Goth. *gairnjan*, to yearn after, G. *begehren*.

Yhit, *adv.* yet, 2. ciii. 78; moreover, 10. 539.

Yhode, *pt. s.* went, 2. xvii. 18; *pl.* 2. xvii. 115. See **Yod**, **Yede**.

Yhonged, *pp.* hung, suspended, 18 *a.* 88. A.S. *hón*, to hang up, *hangian*, to hang.

Yhousled, *pp.* supplied with the sacramental bread and wine, 18 *b.* 100. A.S. *húselian*, to administer the sacrament, *húsel*, *húsl*, sacrament, offering, Mœso-Goth. *hunsl*, a sacrifice.

Yhouthe, *sb.* youth, 2. cii. 10. A.S. *geogoð*.

Y-hyerd, *pp.* heard, 9. 68. A.S. *hýran*, *gehýran*, pp. *hýred*, *gehýred*.

Y-hyreþ, *imp. pl.* hear ye, 9. 74. A.S. *gehýrān*, to hear.

Yhyȝt, *pp.* ordained, 18 *a.* 75. A.S. *hátan*, to command, ordain; pp. *háten*; Icel. *heita*, to promise, pp. *heitið*; Mœso-Goth. *haitan*, pp. *haitans*. The pp. was confused with the pt. t. *ic hebt*.

Yif, *imp. s.* give, 19. 562. A.S. *gifan*, to give; imp. s. *gif*.

Ykend, *pp.* engendered, 9. 239. A.S. *cennan*, to beget, pp. *gecenned*.

Y-knauþ, *pr. s.* knows, 9. 22. A.S. *cnáwan*, *gecnáwan*, to know, Mœso-Goth. *gakunnan*.

Ykuenct, *pp.* quenched, 9. 67. A.S. *cwencan*, to quench; pp. *cwuncen*.

Ylaste, *pt. s.* lasted, 1 *a.* 96. A.S. *gelǽstan*, to last; pt. t. *ic gelǽste*.

Ylent, *pp.* approached, arrived; ylent me on = come upon me, 4 *a.* 28. A.S. *gelandian*, to land, arrive, pp. *gelanded*; hence *ylent* is for *ylanded*.

Ylered, *pp.* taught, 3. 69. A.S. *lǽran*, to teach; pp. *lǽred*, *gelǽred*.

Yleue, 1 *p. s. pr.* believe, 9. 244.

A.S. *geleáfan, gelýfan*, G. *glauben*, Du. *gelooven*, to believe.

Ylle, *sb.* ill, malice, 5. 5660. Icel. *illr*, adj. evil, bad.

Ylome, *adv.* frequently, 3. 72. A. S. *gelóme*, often.

Ylondes, *sb. pl.* islands, 28 *a.* 94. A. S. *igland*, an *iland*, now misspelt *island*, from confusion with *isle* from Lat. *insula*.

Y-lore, *pp.* lost, 5. 5788. A. S. *leósan*, to lose; pp. *loren*; cf. E. *lorn, forlorn*.

Ylyche, *adj.* like, 3. 219; *pl.* Ylyche, similar, 9. 179. A. S. *gelíc*, Mœso-Goth. *galeiks*, like.

Ymaked, *pp.* made, 1 *b.* 58; Ymake (*a very unusual form*) 4 *a.* 16; Ymad, 1 *a.* 10; 9. 93; Ymaad, 19. 693. A. S. *macian, gemacian*, to make, pp. *macod, gemacod*.

Ymarled, *pp.* covered with marl, 18 *a.* 27. Du. *mergel*, marl.

Ymelled, *pp.* mixed, 18 *a.* 152. O. F. *mesler*, to mix; from Low Lat. *misculare*, Lat. *miscere*.

Y-mengde, *pp.* mingled, mixed, 6. 43. A. S. *mengian*, to mix; pp. *gemengde, gemenged*.

Ynemned, *pp.* named, 9. 122. A. S. *nemnan, genemnian*, to name; pp. *nemned, genemned*; cf. Mœso-Goth. *ganamjan*, to give a name to.

Ynkurly, *adv.* entirely, 16. 183.

Ynne, *adv.* in, 3. 79. A.S. *innan*, within.

Ynoh, *adv.* enough, 3. 115; 4 *a.* 13; Ynou, 1 *a.* 73; Ynouȝ, 1 *b.* 4. A. S. *genoh*, G. *genug*, enough.

Ynowe, *adj. pl.* enough, 1 *a.* 151; 19. 255. Mœso-Goth. *ganohs*, adj. sufficient; A. S. *genoh*, adj. sufficient. (Grein.)

Yod, *pt. s.* went, 8 *b.* 221; *pl.* Yode, walked, went afoot, 7. 53. See **Yhode, Yede**.

Yond, *adj.* yon, yonder, 7. 57. A. S. *geond*, adv. beyond; Mœso-Goth. *jains*, G. *jener*, D. *jene*, that one; and see **Ȝone**.

Yore, *adv.* of old, formerly, 19. 272. A. S. *geara*, formerly.

Youre, *apparently for* **Yeare**, ear, 9. 75.

Yprimisined, *pp.* marked for the first time with the sign of the cross, 6. 142. O. F. *primseigner*, to sign with the cross for the first time; Lat. *primus*, first, *signare*, to sign. See Ormulum, l. 18143.

Y-pyned, *pp.* tormented, 9. 70. A. S. *pínan*, to torment, pp. *pined*.

Yre, *sb.* iron, 18 *a.* 50. A. S. *íren, ísen*, G. *eisen*.

Ys, *sb.* ice; *dat. s.* Yse, 6. 33. A. S. *ís*, G. *eis*, Du. *ijs*.

Yschape, *pp.* shaped, turned, 18 *a.* 118. A. S. *sceapan, scapan*, to shape; pp. *sceapen, gesceapen*.

Yschette, *pp.* shut, 19. 560. A. S. *scyttan*, to shut.

Yschore, *pp.* shorn, 18 *b.* 67. A.S. *scéran*, to shear; pp. *scoren, gescoren*.

Yse, *v.* to see, 1 *a.* 283; *pt. s.* Ysey, saw, 1 *a.* 49; 1 *p.* Yseȝ, I saw, 9. 60; 2 *p.* Yseȝe þe = thou sawest for thyself, 9. 54; pp. Yseye, seen, 18 *a.* 90; Ysoȝe, 9. 34. A. S. *geseón*, to see, pt. t. *ic geseáh*; or *ic geséh*; pp. *geségen*.

Yslawe, *pp.* slain, 19. 484. A. S. *sleán*, to smite, pp. *slegen, geslagen*.

Ysnyt, *pp.* cleaned, wiped, 1 *b.* 91. A. S. *snytan*, to clean the nose or *snout*.

Ysode, *pp.* boiled, 18 *a.* 103. A. S. *seóðan*, to seethe, pp. *soden, gesoden*, sodden.

Ysoht, *pp.* sought, 3. 27. A. S. *sécan*, to seek; pp. *gesóht*.

Ysoȝe, *pp.* seen, 9. 34. See **Yse**.

Yspronge, *pp.* sprinkled, 18 *a.* 92. A. S. *springan*, to spring, spread out, pp. *sprungen*; *sprengan*, to sprinkle, pp. *sprenged*. The former form is here followed.

Ysseawed, *pp.* shewed, shewn,

revealed, 9. 145. A. S. *sceáwian, gesceáwian*, to shew, pp. *sceáwod, gesceáwod*.

Ytaȝt, *pp.* taught, 9. 150. A. S. *tæcan, getæcan*, to teach; pp. *tæht, getæht*.

Ytend, *pp.* kindled, 18 *a.* 34. A. S. *tendan*, to kindle.

Ytold, *pp.* told, 1 *a.* 246; accounted, 3. 119; esteemed, 18 *a.* 174. A. S. *tellan*, to tell; pp. *geteald*.

Ytornd, *pp.* turned, 18 *b.* 104. F. *tourner*, to turn.

Yþez, *sb. pl.* waves, 13. 430. A. S. *ýð, yðu*, a wave.

Y-þorsse, *pp.* struck, blinded, 9. 111. A. S. *þerscan*, to *thresh*, beat; pp. *þorscen*.

Yueþ, *imp. pl.* give ye, 9. 74. Read *yiueþ*.

Yvsed, *pp.* F. used, 18 *a.* 175. Lat. *uti*, to use.

Ywis, adv. certainly, 1 *a.* 207, 287. A. S. *gewis*, adj. certain (Grein); Du. *gewis*, adj. certain; Du. *gewis*, G. *gewiss*, adv. certainly.

Ywoned, *pp.* accustomed, wont, 18 *a.* 186. A. S. *wunian*, to dwell, remain, pp. *wunod; gewunian*, to dwell, to be accustomed, pp. *gewunod;* whence E. *wont* (for *woned*).

Y-worþe, *imp. s.* 3 *p.* may (it) become, may (it) come to pass, 9. 228. A. S. *weorðan*, G. *werden*, to come to pass.

Ywryte, *pp.* written, 9. 199. A. S. *writan, gewritan*, to write; pp. *writen, gewriten*.

Ywys, *adv.* certainly, 15. iii. 101. See Ywis.

Ywyteþ, *imp. pl.* know ye, 9. 3. A. S. *witan, gewitan*, to *wit*, to know.

Yȝen, *sb. pl.* eyes, 5. 5614, 5886. A. S. *eáge*, pl. *eágan*.

Yȝeue, *pp.* given, 3. 101. A. S. *gifan*, to give; pp. *gifen*.

Y-ȝyrned, *pp.* desired, longed for, 4 *a.* 40. A. S. *geornian*, to *yearn* for.

Yzed, *pp.* said, 9. 196. A. S. *secgan*, to say; pp. *gesæd*.

Yzi, *v.* to see, 9. 126; *pt. pl.* Yzeȝen, saw, 9. 135; *pp.* Ysoȝe, seen, 9. 34. See Yse.

ȝ.

ȝ at the beginning of words is sounded like Y, and is convertible with it.

ȝa, *adv.* yes, 12. 268. A. S. *gea*, G. Du. and Mœso-Goth. *ja*.

ȝaf, *pt. s.* gave, 1 *a.* 88; 15. ii, 198. See Gaf.

ȝal, *pt. s.* yelled, 1 *b.* 83. A. S. *gyllan, giellan*, to yell; pt. t. *ic gyllede;* Dan. *gale*, to crow, pt. t. *jeg gol, jeg galede;* Du. *gillen*, to scream, G. *gellen*, to make a shrill noise.

ȝald, *pt. s.* yielded; *hence*, returned, 16. 117. See Yald.

ȝare, *adj.* yare, ready, 1 *a.* 55. See Yare.

ȝarkede, *pt. pl.* prepared, 1 *a.* 92. A. S. *gearcian*, to prepare, make ready.

ȝarm, *sb.* cry, 13. 971. W. *garm*, shout, outcry.

ȝarnand, *pres. part.* yearning, seeking, 16. 11. See Yherninges.

ȝate, *sb.* gate, 5. 5604, 5909; 14 *b.* 11. See Yates.

ȝe, *adv.* yea, 1 *a.* 380; 5. 5793. See ȝa, and Ye.

ȝe, *pron.* ye, 1 *a.* 2; 6. 119. A. S. *ge*.

ȝe = he, 6. 98.

ȝedde, *v.* to play, sing, 15. i. 138. A. S. *giddian*, to sing, *gidd*, a song.

ȝede, *pt. s.* went, 5. 5710, 5716; *pt. pl.* ȝede, went, 5. 5777. See Yede.

ȝederly, *adv.* quickly, soon, 13. 463. A. S. *edre*, quickly.

ȝef, *conj.* if, 3. 66; 6. 41. See Yef.

ȝef, *pt. s.* gave, 1 *a.* 43; 4 *c.* 55; 6. 81. See ȝaf.

ȝelde, *v.* to render, 5. 5640; to yield, requite, 12. 321; *pr. s.* ȝeldes, returns, 12. 234; *pr. pl.* ȝelden, pay, 14 *c.* 61; *pt. s.* ȝelde, repaid, 17. Ps. cii. 10; *pr. s. subj.* ȝeld, requite, 12. 319. See Yald.

ȝeldingus, *sb. pl.* (lit. yieldings), repayings, 17. Ps. cii. 2. Vulg. *retributiones*. See Yheldinges.

ȝeme, *sb.* heed, 1 *b.* 29; 6. 88. A. S. *gýmen*, heed, care.

ȝeme, *v.* to take care of, 12. 91; *pt. s.* ȝemed, took care of, 13. 464. See Yem.

ȝeorne, *adv.* earnestly, diligently, 3. 27; eagerly, 15. viii. 288. Cf. E. *yearn*; G. *gern*, willingly. See below.

ȝeorne, 2 *p. s. pr. subj.* mayest yearn, 15. i. 33. A. S. *geornian*, to *yearn* for. See Yherninges.

ȝerd, *sb.* a staff, 17. Mar. vi. 8; ȝerde, a yard-wand, a wand, 20. 91. A. S. *gyrd*, a rod, a *yard*.

ȝer, *sb.* year, 1 *a.* 193; ȝere, 6. 32; *dat. s.* ȝere, 1 *a.* 192; *pl.* ȝer, 15. v. 122. See Yere.

ȝerne, *v.* S. to yearn for, wish for, desire to have, 12. 58; 18 *a.* 74. See ȝeorne.

ȝerne, *adv.* earnestly, eagerly, 1 *a.* 200; 3. 15. See ȝeorne.

ȝet, *adv.* yet, 6. 127; moreover, 6. 99; still, 4 *c.* 14.

ȝeue, *v.* to give, surrender (oneself), apply (oneself), 12. 324; to give, 6. 101; *pr. s.* ȝeueþ, gives, 3. 147; *pt. pl.* ȝeue, gave, 1 *b.* 44; *imp. pl.* ȝeueþ, give, 5. 5917. A. S. *gifan*, to give, Du. *geven*, G. *geben*.

ȝha, *adv.* yea, 16. 181. See ȝa.

ȝhe, *put for* zhe=she, 12. 119.

ȝif, *conj.* S. if, 1 *a.* 23; 6. 71. A. S. *gif*, if. See Yef.

ȝiftus, *sb. pl.* gifts, 15. i. 101.

ȝiue, *v.* give, 1 *a.* 362; *pt. s.* ȝif, gave, 6. 78. See ȝeue.

ȝo, *adv.* yea, 5. 5906. See ȝa.

ȝole, *prop. name*, 5. 5789, 5792.

ȝomerly, *adj.* doleful, 13. 971. A. S. *geomor*, sad, *geomorlic*, doleful; prov. E. *yammer*, to howl.

ȝone, *pron.* yonder one, that man, 5. 5893. Mœso-Goth. *jains*, that one, G. *jener*, that. It existed also in A. S. (though not in the Dictionaries); see Preface to Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. Sweet, p. vii.

ȝong, *adj.* young, 3. 45; *def.* ȝonge, 1 *a.* 423; *comp.* ȝongore, 1 *a.* 505; *superl.* ȝongost, 1 *a.* 299; ȝongoste, 1 *a.* 507. A. S. *geong*, G. *jung*, Mœso-Goth. *juggs*.

ȝore, *adv.* long since, for a long time since, 4 *a.* 40; long ago, 4 *c.* 59. See Yore.

ȝou, *pron. dat. pl.* you, 1 *a.* 119; 6. 8. A. S. *ge*, ye; *eów*, you.

ȝoure, *pron.* your, 1 *a.* 101, 102, 104. A. S. *eówer*, of you.

ȝouþe, *sb.* youth, 3. 41. A. S. *geogu̇ð*.

ȝouun, *pp.* given, 17. Mar. vi. 2. See ȝeue.

ȝow, *pron.* you, 5. 5598, 5917. See ȝou.

ȝude, *pt. s.* went, 16. 36. See Yede.

ȝut, *adv.* still, 1 *a*, 7, 8; yet, 1 *a.* 169; ȝute, still, 1 *a.* 220; ȝut nou=still, 1 *b.* 5. A. S. *gýt*, *gyta*, yet.

ȝyf, *conj.* if, 5. 5602, 5612; 6. 43. See ȝif, Yef.

ȝyft, *sb.* a gift, 5. 5602, 5626; *pl.* ȝiftus, gifts, 15. i. 101. A. S. *gyft*, a gift.

ȝyrnden, *pt. pl.* coveted, desired, 4 *c.* 58. See ȝeorne, vb.

ȝyt, *conj.* yet, 5. 5659; *adv.* yet, 5. 5883. See ȝut.

ȝyue, *v.* to give, 5. 5602, 5759; *pt. s.* ȝaue, 5. 5659; *pt. s.* 2 *p.* ȝaue, 5. 5736, 5737. See ȝeue.

Z.

Z is put for *S* at the beginning of many words in Section IX. A similar substitution is common in Dutch.

Zalmes, *sb. pl.* psalms, 9. 78.

Zaulen, *sb. pl.* souls, 9. 50. A.S. *sáwel*, soul, Du. *ziel*.

Zayþ, *pr. s.* says, 9. 2, 39.

Zelue, *adj.* self, 9. 15. A.S. *sylf*, Du. *zelf*.

Zenne, *sb.* sin, 9. 30; *pl.* Zennen, 9. 47. A. S. *syn*, sin, Du. *zonde*.

Zette, *pt. s.* set, 9. 21. A.S. *settan*, Du. *zetten*, to set.

Zeueuald, sevenfold, 9. 170. A.S. *seofonfald*, Du. *zevenvoudig*.

Zigge, *v.* to say (*to zigge* is properly the *gerund*), 9. 8. A. S. *secgan*, to say, Du. *zeggen*.

Zigþe, *sb.* sight, 9. 129. A. S. *gesihþ*, *gesihð*, sight; Du. *zigt*.

Zikere, *adj. pl.* secure, safe, 9. 171. Du. *zeker*, safe. See **Siker**.

Zitte, *v.* to sit, 9. 27; *pr. s.* (contracted form), Zit, sitteth, sits, 9. 242. A.S. *sittan*, Du. *zitten*, to sit.

Zone, *sb.* son, 9. 124. A.S. *sunu*, Du. *zoon*.

Zorȝe, *sb.* sorrow, 9. 57. A.S. *sorh*, Du. *zorg*.

Zostren, *sb. pl.* sisters, 9. 74. A.S. *sweóstor*, Du. *zuster*.

Zoþe, *sb.* sooth, truth, 9. 11. A.S. *sóð*.

Zuo, *adv.* so, 9. 29; zuo by hit = so be it, 9. 226. A.S. *swá*, Du. *zoo*.

Zuord, *sb.* sword, 9. 84. A.S. *sweord*, Du. *zwaard*.

Zuyche, *adj.* such, 9. 203. A.S. *swylc*, Du. *zulk*, such.

Zuyfte, *adj. pl.* swift, 9. 201. A. S. *swift*.

Zyenne, *gerund;* to zyenne = to see, to look upon, 9. 117. A.S. *seón*, to see; gerund, *to seónne*.

Zyke, *adj. pl.* sick, 9. 139. A.S. *seóc*, Du. *ziek*.

Zyþe, *sb. pl.* times, 9. 71. A.S. *síð*, a time. See **Siþe**.

Zyȝþe, *sb.* sight, 9. 111. See **Zigþe**.

ERRATA.

Page 7, l. 167 : *for* uor-armd *read* uòr-arnd.
P. 12, l. 315 : *for* Edgar-is, *read* Edgar, is.
P. 13, l. 353 : *read* plou-lond (*with a hyphen*).
P. 20, l. 26 : *add a comma at the end of the line.*
P. 21, l. 47 : *for the second* þat *we should perhaps read* was.
P. 29, l. 19 : *insert a comma after* he.
P. 102, l. 133 : *after* no man *we should probably insert* ne may ; *but it is wanting in the MS.*
P. 156, foot-note 3 : *read* waȝeȝ = waghez = wawes, i. e. waves.
P. 265, l. 583 : *for* Saugh *read* Sey (*which is a better spelling.*) *See* ll. 605, 615. *It means* saw.
P. 288 : *the note to* l. 81 *is perhaps wrong. See* **Out-blaste** *in the Glossary.*
P. 336, l. 6 : *for* Egland *read* England.
P. 342, l. 5 : *for* quorus *read* quorum.
P. 354, s. v. **Ben** ; l. 10 : *for* Buen, 3. 183 *read* Buen, 3. 84.
P. 359, s. v. **Breued** : *for pp.* Brent *read pt. s.* Brent.
P. 363 : **Comaundet** *signifies* commanded.
P. 364 : *insert* **Cop**, *sb.* top, 18 *a.* 119. W. *cop*, a top.
P. 371, s. v. **Englisshe** : Engliss *occurs in* 1 *a.* 134, *not* 137.
P. 375 : *insert* **Fer**, *adv.* far, 3. 208.
Also, **Ferde**, *sb.* fear, 11 *b.* 27 ; terror, 13. 386.
Also, **Ferdnes**, *sb.* terror, 10. 2231.
Also, **Fesauns**, *sb. pl.* pheasants, 12. 183.
P. 388 : **Heued** *occurs in* 2. xvii. 110, *not* 10.
P. 398, s. v. **Lenged**. *The pt. pl.* Lenged *also signifies* remained, 13. 412.
S. v. **Lent**. *Dele full stop after* away.
P. 409 : *insert* **Ne**, not, 1 *a.* 29, &c. Ne *is employed before the verb, and* noȝt *after it.*

00064934

Digitized with financial assistance from
Government of Maharashtra
on 30 January, 2020